

AZOUS

AR 013964

Pre-Filed Testimony of Amanda Azous

Submitted on behalf of Appellant

Airport Communities Coalition

PCHB No. 01-160

ACC & CASE v. Dept. of Ecology & Port of Seattle

February 22, 2002

POLLUTION CONTROL HEARINGS BOARD

FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

AR 013965

Amanda Azous declares as follows:

1. I am an environmental scientist, principal of Azous Environmental Sciences and a professional wetland scientist (Society of Wetland Scientist No. 001067). I am co-editor and co-author of *Wetlands and Urbanization* (CRC/Lewis Press 2000), a 300-page text and reference book on how best to protect and manage wetlands in an urbanizing environment. This text grew out of research performed by the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program Team, of which I was a part. I have a Masters degree in environmental engineering and science (1991) and a Bachelor of Arts in landscape architecture (1977), both from the University of Washington. I have worked as a scientific analyst for over 20 years and have specialized in natural resource science since 1991. Attached hereto as Exhibit A is my curriculum vitae and Exhibit B, the reference, *Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future*.

2. Azous Environmental Sciences (AES) was asked, by the Airport Communities Coalition (ACC), to review the documentation provided by the Port of Seattle describing its proposed development at Sea-Tac airport for possible impacts to wetlands, streams and fisheries resources. I evaluated the Port's Wetlands Delineation Report, several versions of the Wetland Functional Assessment document (most recent dated December 2001), Natural Resources Mitigation Plan (most recent dated November 2001), Joint Aquatic Resource Permit Application, and other documents related to aquatic resource impacts in a series of letters to the Department of Ecology and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. I have reviewed portions of the Port's Low Flow Analysis/Flow Impact Offset Facility Proposal, Stormwater Management Plan as well as Ecology's CWA § 401 certification decisions dated August 10, 2001 and September 21, 2001. I

have also reviewed the declarations written and depositions given by Ms. Katie Walter, Mr. Erik Stockdale and Dr. James Kelley.

3. I remain convinced by my review of this documentation that the Natural Resource Mitigation Plan (NRMP) and related measures proposed by the Port are inadequate to compensate for the losses in wetlands and wetland functions that will result from construction of the Third Runway. I am left with no reasonable assurance that identified impacts to aquatic resources will be fully mitigated. This project will not meet the requirement of Washington State's anti-degradation policy (RCW 90.54.020(3) and WAC 173-201A-070) and will result in significant degradation of the aquatic resources of the Miller, Walker and Des Moines Creek watersheds. The mitigation proposed is fundamentally flawed for the following reasons:

- a. The in-watershed mitigation proposed in exchange for eliminating wetlands does not reflect the functional losses identified by the Port.
- b. The mitigation proposed is dominated by enhancement of upland habitat already protected by stream buffer regulations.
- c. The kingpin of the Port's in-basin wetlands mitigation, Vacca Farm (a Class 1 wetland in the City of SeaTac) does not meet the criteria for a restoration.
- d. Use of Water Resource Inventory Area 9 (WRIA9) as a planning unit for aquatic resource protection in Miller, and Des Moines Creek watersheds is inconsistent with best available science and will result in degradation of beneficial uses within these watersheds.

- e. There remains no reasonable assurance that seepage flows to remaining wetlands will be protected leading to the conclusion that further wetland impacts will occur than what has been identified by the Port to date.

4. *Condition of the Wetland Resources Being Eliminated.* There are currently approximately 37.42 acres of wetlands that are hydrologically connected to Miller Creek remaining in Miller Creek Watershed.¹ Of that set, 26.02 acres of wetlands are located in the upper Miller Creek watershed. Of those remaining, hydrologically connected wetlands, 7.05 acres will be eliminated by the Port's proposal, which is 21 percent of the wetlands remaining in the entire watershed and 27 percent remaining in the upper watershed. Eliminating such a high percentage of remaining wetlands within a fragile but viable watershed will impair, not protect, water quality, aquatic ecosystem diversity, productivity and stability resulting in significant harm, among them changes in water chemistry, reduced food web support, and alterations to invertebrate communities.

5. Many of the threatened wetlands provide important functions particularly valuable in the urbanized environment surrounding the airport. Figure 1 shows the Department of Ecology's ratings of wetlands in the affected watersheds.² Starting at the left of the chart, the first bar shows the proportion of wetlands being eliminated for each of the three pertinent Ecology ratings. The second bar shows the percent of wetland acres in the project area having that rating

¹ This number was derived from the Port's data identifying wetlands that are immediately adjacent or hydrologically connected to Miller Creek and from the wetland inventories provided by the Cities of Des Moines, Burien and Normandy Park. It does not include ponds or lakes.

² Department of Ecology ratings for wetlands range from a high of I to a low of IV

that are being eliminated. For example, 58 percent of the wetlands eliminated by the Third Runway project in the Miller Creek watershed are rated Class II. Fully 45 percent of all the Class II wetlands identified within the Miller Creek watershed project area will be eliminated.³ The chart illustrates that the majority of wetland acres being eliminated by the Third Runway project in the Miller Creek watershed are more highly rated Class II wetlands, rather than lower quality Class III and IV wetlands.

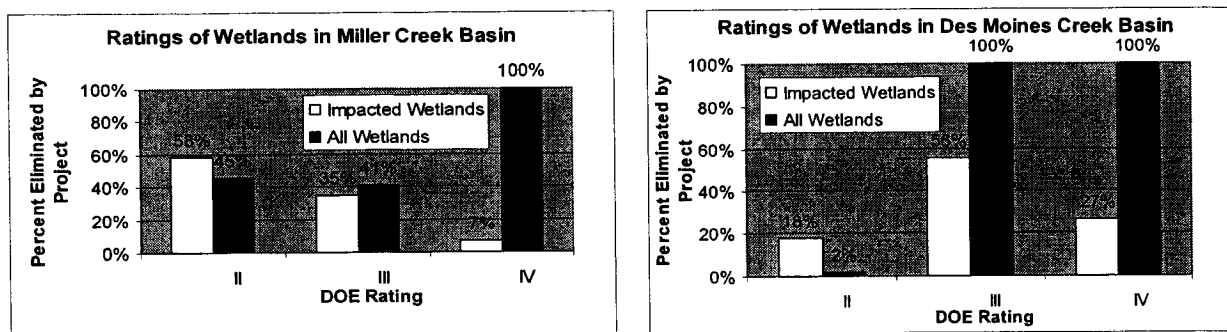


Figure 1. Department of Ecology (DOE) ratings for wetland acres eliminated.⁴

6. Filling of these wetlands will cause permanent alteration and significant degradation of these urban watersheds. Filling or using wetlands for temporary roads, erosion control, staging areas and stockpiling will result in the clearing of habitat, compaction and disturbance of the native hydric soils, elimination of chemical functions afforded by the mixing of soil and water, and the destruction of hydrologic functions critical to maintaining baseflows in the creeks.

7. The Port's consultant developed a unique wetland functional assessment methodology to use on the Third Runway Embankment Project in lieu of using a standard peer-

³ Preferably the second bar would show the percent of wetlands being eliminated *in the watershed* by DOE rating but those data were not available.

⁴ NRMP Table 2-1.1 is source of data for charts.

reviewed method to identify and rank wetland functions. It is not uncommon for wetland consultants to tailor an existing published assessment method to the particular circumstances of their site, however, when a method used is not published and available for peer review, it is difficult for other scientists to verify results and repeat conclusions. Given the public interest in this project, the number of wetlands affected and the magnitude of environmental impact affecting the watershed, it would have been more prudent for the Port's consultant to use a functional assessment method that is published and generally accepted to adapt, as needed, to be fully accountable for protecting remaining aquatic resources in these watersheds. Moreover, the Port's consultant fails to fully explain why the Washington State Wetland Functional Assessment Method was not used for the assessment, which is recommended by Ecology for use in Washington State and which has been available to the Port's consultants since it was published in 1999.⁵

8. The Port's functional assessment of the wetlands it plans to fill identifies important wetland functions provided under current conditions (see Figure 2). The highest-ranking wetland functions being eliminated from the watershed in the greatest proportion are nutrient sediment trapping (76% of the wetland acres), groundwater discharge/recharge (71%), habitat for small mammals (70%), and passerine bird habitat (68%). Fifty percent are highly valued for export of organic material, 48% are ranked moderate-to-high for providing amphibian habitat, and 43% are ranked moderate-to-high for anadromous fish habitat.

⁵ Department of Ecology, Methods for Assessing Wetland Functions, Washington State Wetland Functional Assessment Project. Publication 99-115.

9. Significantly, 92 percent of the eliminated wetlands are low-to-moderate for waterfowl habitat, and 80 percent are low-to-moderate for flood storage. These are proportionally the *lowest*-ranking functions among all the wetlands being eliminated, yet waterfowl habitat and flood storage are the primary wetland functions targeted for replacement in the NRMP.⁶ This grossly misplaced emphasis serves to create the impression of mitigation where no effective mitigation exists.

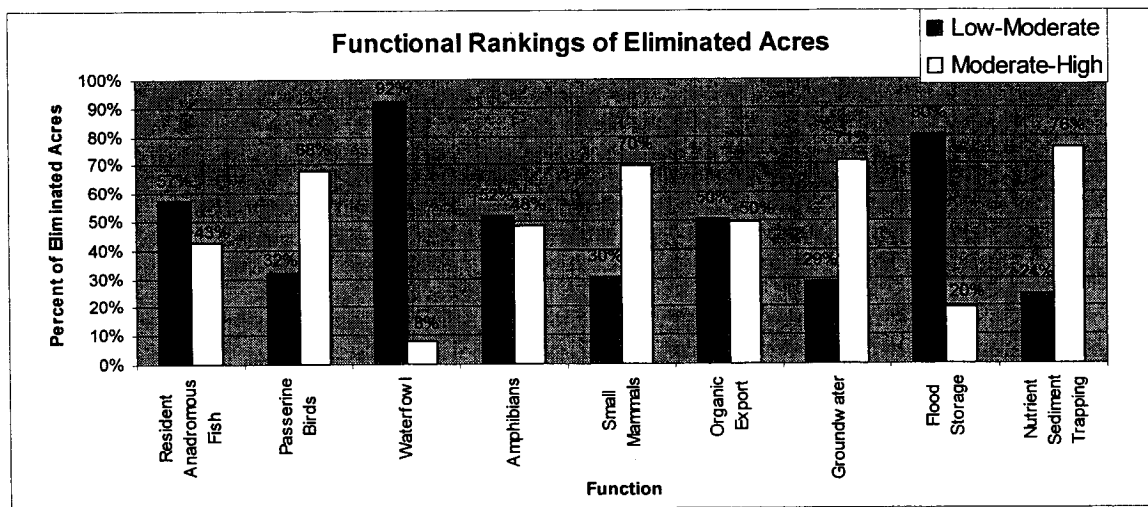


Figure x. Functional rankings of wetlands eliminated.

10. The Port's data (shown in Figures 1 and 2) show the importance of the wetlands within the Miller and Des Moines Creek watersheds for improving water quality, providing habitat, moderating seasonal water levels, and producing organic carbon. Reducing remaining wetlands within these watersheds will alter stream hydrology in Miller, Walker and Des Moines creeks, permanently remove wetland habitat with no replacement, and adversely affect fish

⁶ NRMP Table 1.3-1 and pages 1-1 and 1-2.

communities by altering the food web and increasing the supply of nitrogen to the estuary at the mouth of the creeks.⁷

11. To mitigate wetland functions lost within the affected watersheds, the Port offers in-basin mitigation that is dominated by enhancement of upland buffers. Just over 50 acres (50 % of the in-basin mitigation acres) will be enhanced upland buffer area. Twenty-one acres (21 % of the in-basin mitigation proposal is enhancement of existing wetlands. An claimed “restoration” is proposed for 6.6 acres of prior converted cropland (comprising 6 % of the in-basin mitigation acres). No compensatory in-basin wetlands creation is proposed. Table 1 shows the distribution of mitigation activities in-basin, out-of-basin and in total.

Table 1. Distribution of mitigation activities for Third Runway impacts to wetland functions.⁸ This table does not include the 2.05 acres of permanently impacted wetlands newly acknowledged in the 401 conditions.

Location	The Port's Mitigation Proposal: Acres (Credit Given)					
	Wetland Creation	Wetland Restoration	Wetland Enhancement	Upland Buffer Enhancement	Wetland Preservation	Upland Preservation
Total In-Basin: 102-27 (29.80)	0	6.6 (6.6)	21.46 (10.73)	50.66 (10.13)	2.35 (0.24)	21.20 (2.10)
Total Out-of-Basin: 65.38 (42.91)	29.98 (29.98)	0	19.5 (9.75)	15.9 (3.18)	0	0
Total Mitigation: 167.65 (72.71)	29.98 (29.98)	6.6 (6.6)	40.96 (20.45)	66.56 (13.31)	2.35 (0.24)	21.20 (2.10)

⁷ Nitrogen is a limiting nutrient for phytoplankton production in coastal waters. The reduction of wetlands within the watershed could result in increased eutrophication in the shoreline environment.

⁸ Declaration of James C. Kelley, PH.D., October 1, 2001, Attachment D.

12. *The Functions of Buffers and Aquatic Resources are Different.* Buffers are a required development standard for activities located adjacent to streams and wetlands in Washington State because they are an important protective measure for aquatic resources. Riparian buffers are defined by the Natural Resource Conservation Service as an “area of trees and shrubs located adjacent to streams, lakes, ponds and wetlands.”⁹ Riparian buffers of sufficient width will intercept sediment and pollutants from runoff, provide cover and potentially food for wildlife, if forested, will lower water temperatures in wetlands and streams, and contribute litter fall and woody debris in areas located closest to the aquatic habitat. There is a host of literature available documenting the benefits of providing a riparian buffer to aquatic lands.

13. Buffers are a protective measure to insulate aquatic resources such as wetlands, lakes and streams from adverse disturbances resulting from land development activities. Buffers are deliberate requirements jurisdictions routinely impose on land development projects to shield and protect wetlands and streams with the intent to limit degradation of aquatic resources in a watershed.

14. In fact riparian buffers for streams are required by the City of SeaTac Municipal Code (15.30.340 Streams – Development Standards) and by King County’s Sensitive Areas Ordinance (21A.24.360). These agencies classify Miller Creek as a Class 2 stream used by salmonids, which means that a minimum 100 foot buffer would be required for any new development

⁹ Riparian Forest Buffer Conservation Practice Job Sheet 391. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) April 1997.

adjacent to Miller Creek (Exhibit C).¹⁰ The Port's proposal to provide an average of a 100 foot buffer along the length of Miller Creek as mitigation for eliminating wetlands offers no more than what would be expected of any new developer of the area. Providing an average of a 100 foot buffer cannot be construed as mitigating losses of wetland functions because a 100 foot riparian buffer is required by stream protection regulations, independent of any loss of aquatic resources.

15. The Port's proposed riparian buffer "mitigation" does not even fully encompass the flood plain of Miller Creek, which is sometimes wider than 100 feet. The Natural Resource Management Plan describes the flood plain between South 156th and South 160th as varying from 60 to 100 feet wide. South of 160th the flood plain ranges from 80 to 150 feet wide, then widens to approximately 200 to 250 feet farther downstream.¹¹

16. Ecology is remiss in accepting already regulated riparian buffers as mitigation for wetland losses. If Ecology has come to believe that riparian buffers require more protection than current policies afford, the cure is not to sacrifice already protected wetlands but to establish guidelines and policies for riparian buffers.

17. Riparian buffers cannot replace the functions provided by wetlands because wetlands and streams are aquatic resources and provide functions that are uniquely different from terrestrial resources such as riparian buffers. This widely accepted understanding of watershed resources is reflected in the fact that wetlands and streams receive greater regulatory protection from disturbances than upland areas, primarily in the form of provisions for upland buffers. Just

¹⁰ 1990. *King County Sensitive Areas Folio*. Pg. 5, Class II stream.

¹¹ *Natural Resource Mitigation Plan*, November 2001, Parametrix Inc., Page 2-12.

as it would be senseless to trade upland buffer for allowing the filling of a creek, upland buffer cannot be justifiably traded for filling wetlands. Buffers are intended to protect aquatic resources not replace them.

18. The key to the difference in functions provided to the watershed by upland buffers as compared with aquatic resources is the presence of water.¹² Water provides the conditions allowing a whole host of chemical and biological processes to occur that are not found in terrestrial environments. From the presence of microorganisms that prefer anaerobic and aerobic environments to use by species that require wetlands for breeding, feeding and refuge, wetlands are instrumental to maintaining healthy water quality, food chain support, and high biodiversity within a watershed. Wetlands develop at the interface of aquatic and terrestrial environments when hydrologic conditions are suitable. They are highly biologically productive ecosystems and provide many important hydrologic, ecological and water quality functions. Wetlands that are connected to streamflows and groundwater such as many of the wetlands proposed for filling in the Miller Creek watershed provide essential roles in the proper functioning of the hydrologic cycle within a watershed through baseflow support, rainfall attenuation and flood storage.¹³

19. Hydrology is probably the single most important determinant of wetland and stream character.¹⁴ Water depth, flow pattern and the duration and frequency of inundation influence the biochemistry of soils, determine the character of wetland plant and animal communities

¹² The unique smells of wetlands are significant indicators of the complexity of biochemical interactions occurring as compared with an upland riparian buffer.

¹³ Reinelt, L. E., B. L. Taylor and R. R. Horner. Morphology and Hydrology *in Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future*. Edited by Azous and Horner, Chapter 1, pages 31-33.

¹⁴ Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink. *Wetlands*. 2nd Ed. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York 1993.

affecting the health of a watershed. Thus changes in wetlands will influence significantly the soils, plants, animals and biochemical processes occurring in a watershed.

20. Wetlands are unique in their production of aquatic invertebrates, one of the most diverse, abundant and ecologically significant components of freshwater systems. Aquatic insects are pivotal in aquatic food webs, multiplying trophic connections with their richness, abundance and diverse feeding strategies.¹⁵ They convert and assimilate microorganisms and plant tissue into biomass available to other aquatic fauna. Aquatic invertebrates are especially important to resident and anadromous fish.

21. Only two of our 12 native amphibian species in the Puget Lowland are terrestrial breeding amphibians, two require moving water such as a creek for breeding and the remaining eight species need wetlands to reproduce.^{16,17} Bird richness values found in Puget Lowland wetlands indicate that a variety of birds use wetlands predominately more frequently than they use uplands. Richness studies of Puget Lowland wetlands found richness values significantly higher (17% to 74%) than the richness observed in a variety of forested and park conditions.¹⁸ Similarly, mammals were also found in greater diversity in Puget Lowland wetlands than were reported in studies of second growth alder and Douglas fir forests.¹⁹ These data indicate that both terrestrial and wetland dependant species use wetlands thus producing an ecosystem with high diversity even when the surrounding landscape may appear depauperate. Such studies

¹⁵ Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future, Chapter 4 by Dr. K. O. Richter, Page 97.

¹⁶ Ibid, Chapter 5 page 148, Table 5-1.

¹⁷ The Port's Consultant states erroneously in the Wetland Functional Assessment and Impact Analysis (page 3-8) that forested buffers are used by Northwestern Salamanders (*Ambystoma gracile*) and rough-skinned newts (*Taricha granulosa*) for breeding when, in fact, they also are aquatic breeding species and require wetlands to complete their life cycles.

¹⁸ Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future, Chapter 6, page 187.

¹⁹ Ibid, Chapter 7, Page 209.

testify to some of the unique functions afforded by wetlands as compared with terrestrial environments.

22. Riparian buffers may be an appropriate component of a wetlands mitigation plan as an adjunct to meeting the baseline criteria of no-net loss of aquatic resources. No-net loss is measured in both acreage and function, so in order to achieve no net loss in acreage, projects must, *at minimum*, restore or create an equal area of wetland.²⁰ Calculations of function can then be added to the baseline of 1:1 acreage replacement. If Ecology's mitigation guidelines for a project require more than 1:1 mitigation, it may be possible to increase the level of aquatic resource functions provided by the wetland mitigation by protecting or enhancing adjacent uplands. Enhancement activities and upland preservation may arguably be used to fulfill the portions of mitigation ratios required by Ecology that exceed 1:1 acreage replacement but should not be used in exchange for the baseline acres and are not a substitute for replacement of actual wetland losses.

23. *Vacca Farm "Restoration" is Mischaracterized.* The Port claims it is restoring 6.6 acres of Vacca Farm in Table 4.1-3 (12.3 acres is reported in Table 4.1-2). However the term restoration cannot be legitimately applied to the 6.6 acre area (and certainly not the 12.3 acres claimed in Table 4.1-2), as it is not an accurate description of the activities the Port is proposing for the 6.6 acres. The goals identified for the proposed activities, the class, character and the functions of Vacca Farm identified by the Port's consultant, and the proposed design do not

²⁰ Ecology's guidance is clear that 1:1 is typically inadequate to prevent further losses of aquatic functions. *How Ecology Regulates Wetlands*, Washington State Department of Ecology, Publication 97-112 (Revised April 1998).

support the Port's claim it is restoring *former* functions to the Vacca Farm wetlands. *Without Vacca Farm, the Port is only proposing 3.3 acres of in-watershed replacement of wetlands.*

24. Restoration, as defined by both the Society of Wetland Scientists in its Position Paper on the Definition of Wetland Restoration and by the US Army Corps of Engineers in RGL 01-1 clearly state that restoration is the *re-establishment* of wetland area or the *re-establishment* of an *historic* function to a wetland system.^{21, 22} Improving a function or otherwise altering an already existing function or suite of functions is identified by both the SWS and USACE definitions as *enhancement*. The key to understanding the difference between restoration and enhancement activities is that a restoration of a wetland function occurs when the function is not currently present. This may be due to alterations such as past filling activities or dewatering of the wetland. In contrast, when a function exists within a wetland and the function is altered to increase its capacity, the activity is defined as an enhancement since the function already exists.

²¹ Society of Wetland Scientists (SWS). Position Paper on the Definition of Wetland Restoration 8/6/00. POSITION STATEMENT: Wetland Restoration is defined as: actions taken in a converted or degraded natural wetland that result in the reestablishment of ecological processes, functions, and biotic/abiotic linkages and lead to a persistent, resilient system integrated within its landscape.

²² USACE Regulatory Guidance Letter No. 01-1. October 31, 2001. Definition of Terms.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded wetland. For the purposes of tracking net gains in wetland acres, restoration is divided into:

1. Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former wetland. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former wetland and results in a gain in wetland acres.
2. Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions of a degraded wetland. Rehabilitation results in a gain in wetland functions but does not result in a gain in wetland acres.
3. In contrast Enhancement is defined by the Corps as: The manipulation of the physical, chemical or biological characteristics of a wetland (undisturbed or degraded) site to heighten, intensify, or improve specific functions or to change the growth stage or composition of the vegetation present. Enhancement is undertaken for a specific purpose(s) such as water quality improvement, flood water retention, or wildlife habitat. Enhancement results in a change in wetland function(s) and can lead to a decline in other functions but does not result in a gain in wetland acres. This term includes activities commonly associated with enhancement, management, manipulation, and directed alteration.

25. The goals for Vacca Farm identified by the Port and Ecology are incompatible with any reasonable definition of restoration. The ecological functions provided by the Port's mitigation proposal are described in Section 4.2 (page 4-20) of the NRMP. Section 4.2.1 describes the functions to be replaced and those to be improved at the Vacca Farm site. Of the three functions identified by the Port as the focus of the Vacca Farm mitigation three are intended to re-establish ostensibly lost functions and three are intended to improve or alter existing functions identified by the Port. The NRMP states that "Mitigation at this site focuses on replacing the Miller Creek stream channel, replacing riparian habitat functions, replacing lost floodplain functions, improving water quality functions, improving organic matter export functions, and reducing the habitat value of the area to waterfowl and flocking birds."

26. All three functions the Port intends to "replace", the stream channel, the riparian habitat and floodplain functions, currently exist at the site. Miller Creek is an existing stream and currently flows through two of the Vacca Farm wetlands (wetlands FW6 and A1). Miller Creek only needs to be "replaced" because the Port intends to fill the existing creek channel to construct the Third Runway.

27. Photos of Miller Creek and adjacent wetland habitat at Vacca Farm are provided in Exhibit E. These figures depict the character of the stream and its landscape relationship to the adjacent wetland at Vacca Farm. The photos show that the Miller Creek and adjacent riparian wetlands currently exist and are functioning in a dynamic relationship to each other. The associated wetland at Vacca Farm is currently acting as a flood plain and providing a source of nutrients and hydraulic recharge to the creek.

AR 013979

28. Although the Port is proposing to “improve” the stream character of Miller Creek as a mitigation measure, in fact it is rerouting an operational stream, out of an established channel to a lined artificial channel located within the adjacent peat wetland at Vacca Farm. Relocating the stream within the interior of the peat wetland at Vacca Farm produces a landscape condition that is not natural as peat soils do not form when there is perennial moving water present. The Port’s proposal to relocate Miller Creek to a location that is unlikely to occur in the natural world cannot be construed to be a restoration of a landscape condition because such condition was never present.

29. The Port also claims it will replace the historic floodplain. Figure 2.2-2 of the NRMP depicts the 100 year floodplain for Miller Creek at an elevation of approximately 265.4 feet and illustrates that most of Vacca Farm already provides significant flood storage functions (Exhibit F). This is corroborated in the Port’s Wetland Functional Assessment, which rates Wetland A1, located through much of Vacca Farm (see Exhibit H for map of area), as high for providing flood storage functions.²³ The wetland was also rated high for support of resident and anadromous fish, the export of organic carbon and for nutrient sediment trapping functions.

30. The Port’s proposal to excavate between one and six feet of soil within much of Vacca Farm to create additional flood plain capacity can, at best be called an enhancement of an existing function – flood storage, but is definitely not a restoration of a non-existent function. Further, it is an enhancement that will negatively impact other wetland functions such as groundwater exchange with Miller Creek. The Port reports there some areas of fill within the Vacca Farm floodplain. Removal of this material may be more legitimately defined as a

²³ Wetland Functional Assessment, December 2001, Table 3-3, page 3-6.

restoration activity but for most of Vacca Farm, the excavation will remove native soils that, although recently farmed, are predominantly peat indicating the wetland is quite old and soils have developed from natural ecosystem processes and periodic flood events. Moreover, the need for additional flood storage within the watershed is driven by the stormwater management requirements created by the Third Runway construction, and not from a goal to return natural and historic functions to the wetland.

31. The success of the Miller Creek re-location is fundamentally dependant on the ability of the relocated channel to convey water without seepage losses within the peat soils of Vacca Farm. If the local groundwater table along the alignment of the proposed relocated channel is seasonally lower than the proposed channel bed elevation, then water will seep from the channel into the underlying native peat soils. The channel is at risk of running dry for all segments where the channel bed is elevated above the seasonally-low (late summer) groundwater table. Resolution of this concern requires knowledge of local groundwater conditions along the proposed channel alignment.

32. Appendix L of the NRMP presents groundwater monitoring data for selected wetlands. Well locations are identified in Figure L-2. The figure shows that the wells closest to the relocated Miller Creek are well logs A1-1 and A1-2. The data shown in these charts is exceedingly limited and represent only three groundwater readings collected in a 30 day period from September 29th to October 27th, 2001. From this very limited data set it appears that groundwater levels varied between 8 and 12 inches below the ground surface in the area near the start of the proposed Miller Creek channel redesign (Well A1-1) and varied between 6 and 16

AR 013981

inches below the ground at Well A1-2, located near the southern end of the proposed Miller Creek channel location. Check these and also P-3

33. These data, gathered at the start of the rainy season, suggest that the shallow groundwater table is well below the ground surface in the locations slated to become the redesigned Miller Creek. The wetland hydrologic data gathered by the Port strongly suggests that the redesigned creek channel would be unable to provide a satisfactory depth of flow during summer conditions. The likelihood of this adverse condition is increased because the proposed excavation of Vacca Farm will alter ground elevations such that water that once flowed south towards Miller Creek will now be directed west into a swale and enter Miller Creek in a more channelized discharge located near the southern end of the wetland.²⁴ The Port's grading plan shows that Miller Creek will be separated from Vacca Farm wetland by a broad berm of soil. This area is identified on the Port's planting plan for the area as a "creek buffer" and will be planted with a mix of upland and wetland plants.²⁵ This berm in addition to the grading of Vacca Farm will act to reduce existing surface and groundwater flows to Miller Creek.

34. Another issue not discussed in the Wetland Functional Assessment and Impact Analysis is the low pH of the peat soils that will contain the relocated stream channel. Water moving through the peat soils may lower the pH of Miller Creek, which will limit the invertebrate community. Ecology has in other cases identified this phenomenon as a significant concern although Ecology has been silent on this flaw in the Port's proposal. For example, in a letter to Grant Beck, San Juan County Permit Director (Exhibit G), Ecology states "the low pH

²⁴ Miller Creek Relocation Bid Document Sheet. STIA-9806-MC2

²⁵ Appendices A-F, Natural Resources Management Plan. Sheet A4.

of the subject wetland would limit the invertebrate community, which would ostensibly be required as a food base for trout. Studies have shown that, in general, acidic waters have less invertebrate biomass and/or species richness, lower ratio of consumers to producers, and fewer clearly dominant taxa. The loss of this wetland function (invertebrate habitat) would decrease wetland habitat for higher trophic organisms, thereby decreasing overall habitat function.” It is likely that similar pH alterations will occur to the waters of Miller Creek once it is relocated in the peat soils of Vacca Farm.

35. *Vacca Farm is a Regulated Wetland and Protected by Department of Ecology’s Jurisdiction.* At issue here also, is the regulatory status of Vacca Farm, which includes the wetland areas identified by the Port’s consultants as regulated wetlands, farmed wetlands and prior converted cropland. Exhibit H provides a map of showing the location of all wetland jurisdictional classifications for Vacca Farm.

36. In a March 28, 2001 memo from Erik Stockdale, Senior Wetland Specialist for Department of Ecology, Ecology clarifies its policy regarding the regulatory status of lands classified as prior converted (PC) croplands by the US Army Corps of Engineers.²⁶ The letter states “The Department of Ecology regulates areas designated as “prior converted croplands” if they meet the technical criteria of wetlands in the 1996 Washington State Wetland Delineation and Identification Manual.” The letter goes on to emphasize the difference between Federal and State water quality protection for wetlands, “The Food Security Act does not apply to state law.

²⁶ March 28, 2001. Memo from Erik Stockdale, Senior Wetlands Specialist, Shorelands and Environmental Assistance Program, Dept. of Ecology to Mr. Don Scarberry of Novadyne Engineering written at the request of Mr. Kevin Fetherston regarding Department of Ecology’s policy regarding the regulatory status of lands classified as “prior converted croplands” by the US Army Corps of Engineers.

Thus there are cases where wetlands meeting the state wetland delineation manual criteria (and the Corps of Engineers delineation manual criteria) are excluded from federal regulation but not state regulation.” As articulated by Ecology’s Mr. Stockdale, PC croplands such as Vacca Farm, are regulated by Ecology. Yet here, Ecology has approved a 401 based on a plan that assumes Vacca Farm is not a regulated wetland.

37. Vacca Farm’s character, functional assessment and wetland class indicate it is diverse and highly functioning in its present condition. Under Ecology’s wetland protection guidelines, the regulated wetlands, farmed wetlands and prior converted cropland at Vacca Farm would be considered one wetland. This view of Vacca Farm is confirmed by the Port’s consultant Dr. James Kelley in his testimony before King County Superior Court (*Port of Seattle v. RST Enterprises, Inc.*) (Exhibit J). In that trial, Dr. Kelley explains that the Department of Ecology determined the PC wetlands at Vacca Farm met the state’s criteria for being a wetland and were considered a Water of the State.²⁷ In this testimony, Dr. Kelley states that the Vacca Farm wetlands, the Prior Converted Cropland Areas and Lora Lake should be viewed as one wetland totaling 16.8 acres in size.²⁸ As such, he says it qualifies as a Class 1 Wetland according to the City of SEATAC wetland’s rating system. In his testimony before King County Superior Court Vacca Farm is described as “a rather diverse wetland” having four wetland classes on the site, one of which is open water and including forested, shrub and emergent wetland classes.²⁹ Dr. Kelley also testified that Vacca Farm is mapped as a peat soil type and confirms he has

²⁷ Verbatim Report of Proceedings heard in Superior Court of Washington, *Port of Seattle v. RST Enterprises, Inc.*, page 32, lines 19-25.

²⁸ *Ibid.*, page 40, lines 7-19+.

²⁹ *Ibid.*; page 41, lines 6-20+.

observed that the site is a peat wetland. These characteristics in addition to the wetland's association with Miller Creek suggest that Vacca Farm may also be a Category 1 wetland using Ecology's rating system.

38. The Port's proposed project design for relocating Miller Creek and excavating the Vacca Farm wetland is not responsive to the quality of the wetlands at Vacca Farm identified by the Port's consultant and the level of function currently provided by Vacca Farm to Miller Creek and the watershed. These facts belie the argument that the Port's plans for Vacca Farm meet the criteria for claiming restoration. Without Vacca Farm the Port's in-watershed mitigation amounts to only 3.3 acres.

39. *Use of a WRIA as a planning area for aquatic resources is flawed.* All wetland creation will be out-of-basin well outside the watersheds sustaining the loss. This is planned even while there remain more opportunities for in-basin mitigation. This fact was confirmed by Erik Stockdale, Department of Ecology Wetland Specialist, in his January 23rd, 2002 Deposition, where he acknowledges that the Port has still not pursued all in-basin opportunities identified by Ecology and EPA.³⁰

40. Best professional wetland science stipulates that wetland mitigation occur within the affected drainage basin to adequately compensate for losses in the system which sustains them. This core mitigation principal is reflected in Ecology's Publication 97-112 (Revised April 1998) *How Ecology Regulates Wetlands*, which says that "it is difficult to replace hydrologic and fish

³⁰ Deposition Transcript for Erik Stockdale, January 23rd, 2002. (Acc v. DOE 01-160), page 28, lines 16-25 and page 29, lines 1-11.

habitat functions in a different drainage basin and *impossible* to replace them in a different watershed” (italics added).

41. The proposed areas for wetland impacts and the proposed mitigation site for wetland creation are not located within the same watershed but are located in the same water resource inventory area (WRIA). WRIA9 covers the entire Green and Duwamish River Basin and also includes eight coastal watersheds that are tributary to Puget Sound. The Green and Duwamish River Basin is a large inland river system, characterized by open landscapes, with large floodplains, forested and scrub-shrub wetlands and a wide historically meandering channel. Although in the same WRIA, the coastal watersheds are a significant contrast to the Green Duwamish River system, having very different hydrogeologic structures, habitat and food and nutrient webs. These watersheds are characterized by complexes of headwater wetlands and hillslope seeps which form tributaries to larger streams that ultimately discharge to Puget Sound, providing sources of nutrients and freshwater to coastal estuarine habitats. Wetlands are important sources of nutrients and hydrology to lower stream reaches entering Puget Sound.

42. The proposed wetland creation mitigation site within WRIA9 is located adjacent to the Green River. The ecosystem function of this proposed wetland creation is entirely different from the coastal wetland and riparian systems that are being impacted. This is incorrectly equated with providing mitigation for habitat losses that are of an entirely different vegetative and hydrologic character. Neither will it function on behalf of the community of species that are being permanently impacted in WRIA9, wetland and riparian coastal communities. It cannot be emphasized enough that the wetland losses will occur in three coastal freshwater salmonid

AR 013986

supporting streams, a public resource that is becoming increasingly rare both within and outside of WRIA9.

43. In this case Ecology's acceptance of out of watershed mitigation because it is in the WRIA ignores the important ecosystem functions provided by the relationship between the coastal upland springs, associated wetlands, tributaries, and Miller Creek to Puget Sound's fisheries resources. It is not possible to export wetland functions and expect the watershed to remain intact. It is also difficult to extract the function from the watershed from which it derived without reducing its value. It is almost always needed more where it was extracted.

44. Off-site mitigation in the watershed is addressed by 33 CFR Part 320.4(q)(1). Off-site mitigation within the same Water Resource Inventory Area (WRIA) is addressed by RCW 90.74.010 (1). The RCW addresses the allowed context for out of watershed mitigation, which requires a plan for managing wetland resources. The RCW stipulates the following information requirements for determining whether equal or better biological functions will result from a permit decision:³¹

- (a) The relative value of the mitigation for the target resources, in terms of the quality and quantity of biological functions and values provided;
- (b) The compatibility of the proposal with the intent of broader resource management and habitat management objectives and plans, such as existing resource management plans, watershed plans, critical areas ordinances, and shoreline master programs;

³¹ RCW 90.74.020 (3).

- (c) The ability of the mitigation to address scarce functions or values within a watershed;
- (d) The benefits of the proposal to broader watershed landscape, including the benefits of connecting various habitat units or providing population-limiting habitats or functions for target species;
- (e) The benefits of early implementation of habitat mitigation for projects that provide compensatory mitigation in advance of the project's planned impacts; and
- (f) The significance of any negative impacts to nontarget species or resources.

45. These requirements mean that if off-site mitigation is proposed outside of the actual watershed in which impacts occur, it must at minimum, be done within a reasoned context. The selection of out of basin mitigation must have a scientific basis and be supportable in terms of long-term goals and planning strategies. The existence of a local, WRIA or state wetland plan is critical to show a framework for deciding when out of watershed mitigation is appropriate and when it will work to meet local, state or federal wetland goals. The flexibility intended by the legislation is allowed only within a sound scientific and planning context.

46. The wetlands remaining in the Miller and Des Moines Creek watersheds are critical components to maintaining habitat and significantly influence the habitat suitability of the creek systems and remaining undeveloped watershed.^{32, 33} The off-site mitigation plan proposed by the Port has not been tied to an identified need for wetland categories or functions at risk in the

³² Magee, T. K., T. L. Ernst, M. E. Kentula and K. A. Dwire. 1999. *Floristic comparison of freshwater wetlands in an urbanizing environment*. *Wetlands* 19:517-534.

³³ Naugle, D. E., R.R. Johnson, M. E. Estey, K. F. Higgins. 2000. *A landscape approach to conserving wetland bird habitat in the prairie pothole region of Eastern South Dakota*. *Wetlands* 20:599-604.

WRIA.³⁴ In the absence of such a proven context the Port offers only a compromise of environmental protection standards.

47. Ecosystem processes operate over ranges of spatial and temporal scales. Although society may define the boundaries of management jurisdictions without reference to such processes, the scientific importance of context in determining the behavior of ecosystems at a particular location is, nevertheless, well documented.^{35,36,37} Impact assessment and mitigation evaluation of natural resources must be viewed within the system they are a part of, and in the case of aquatic resources, it is a watershed or basin.

48. *No Reasonable Assurance Seepage Flows to Remaining Wetlands are Protected.*

The Port's recent decision to excavate wetland soils in order to improve subgrade stability for the portion of the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) wall located within Wetlands 18 and Wetlands 39 (west side of the embankment) calls into question whether wetland hydrologic processes can possibly be maintained within remaining wetlands by the Port's proposal. Wetland soils located under the embankment wall will be removed and replaced with compacted sand and gravel fill material.^{38,39} The proposal is to excavate existing wetland soils to a depth of 15 feet and within associated wetlands, in one location as close as 50 feet from Miller Creek.

³⁴ LA Peyre, M. L., M. A. Reams and I. A. Medlesohn. 2001. *Linking actions to outcomes in wetland management: an overview of U.S. state wetland management.* Wetlands 21:66-74.

³⁵ Noss, R.F. 1991. Sustainability and wilderness. *Conservation Biology* 5:120-122.

³⁶ Noss, R.F. and L.D. Harris 1986. Nodes, networks, and MUMs: preserving diversity at all scales. *Environmental Management* 10:299-309.

³⁷ Sherman, K., L.M. Alexander, and B.D. Gold (eds.). 1990. Large marine ecosystems: patterns, processes, and yields. AAAS Symposium Series.

³⁸ HartCrowser Memorandum dated October 30, 2001, RE: Wetland Hydrology and the Third Runway Embankment Fill 4978-06, Page 10. "This includes the excavation of unsuitable foundation soils (typically peat, soft clay, and loose silty sands) and replacement with compacted sand and gravel fill material."

³⁹ *Ibid.* Page 14, Subgrade Improvement.

But once the wetland soils are removed the existing seepage veins will no longer be present and hydrologic support to remaining wetlands will need to be provided by the embankment fill material and drainage layer. The HartCrowser report discusses this on page 13 where it confirms, “Flow from the [embankment fill] drainage layer will in general replace the pre-project interflow...”.

49. There are significant issues posed by the excavation of wetland soils that relate to wetlands protection. First, the fill material and drainage layer will not provide the same attenuation functions currently provided by the existing wetland soils resulting in higher seepage flow rates than what currently exist. This is confirmed in the October 30th, 2001 HartCrowser memo, which states that “The drainage layer will be relatively permeable and will provide a somewhat *higher rate of seepage* in comparison to the average for common embankment fill and the native subsurface soils.”⁴⁰ (all italics added). Secondly, the discharge points for the seepage flows cannot be predicted and may not occur where there are existing wetlands. This is also confirmed in the October 30, 2001 HartCrowser memo where it describes that the main discharge points for flow from the drainage layer beneath most of the completed embankment “are expected *in some cases* to coincide with current wetland locations.”

50. The picture presented indicates there will be higher seepage rates from the drainage layer than presently exist and uncertain discharge locations of seepage flows to wetlands during construction and long after the project are completed. The risk of adversely altering water sources to remaining wetlands is a serious threat to the few remaining wetland resources in the Miller Creek watershed and one that is not mollified by information provided to date by the Port.

⁴⁰ Ibid, Page 16, Drainage Layer.

51. *No reasonable assurance is provided that aquatic resources will be protected.* The requirements for mitigation documented in the memorandum of agreement between EPA and the Corps concerning mitigation under The Clean Water Act Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines state the objective of mitigation for unavoidable impacts is to offset environmental losses.⁴¹ The agreement goes on to say that, for wetlands, such mitigation will provide, at a minimum, one for one functional replacement augmented by an adequate margin of safety to reflect the expected degree of success associated with the mitigation plan.⁴² The minimum requirement of 1:1 acreage replacement is identified as a reasonable surrogate for no net loss but is meant for low risk wetlands replacement where no margin of safety is warranted. It is meant to pertain to wetlands, not uplands, not enhancement activities and not preservation. In order to meet the state and federal goal of no net loss of wetlands, jurisdictions usually require higher exchange ratios in order to insure that 1:1 is achieved.^{43, 44, 45} Jurisdictions have also allowed a mix of habitats to be part of permitted mitigation, *but not at the expense of achieving no net loss within the watershed.* In fact, recent studies evaluating the strategies being used to mitigate for wetlands losses specifically warn against allowing enhancement or preservation in lieu of wetlands replacement

⁴¹ Memorandum Of Agreement Between The Environmental Protection Agency And The Department Of The Army Concerning The Determination Of Mitigation Under The Clean Water Act Section 404(B)(1) Guidelines, February 6, 1990.

⁴² Ibid. Section 3.b.

⁴³ *How Ecology Regulates Wetlands*, Washington State Department of Ecology, Publication 97-112 (Revised April 1998). See discussion on Compensatory mitigation regarding adequacy of mitigation methods.

⁴⁴ *Wetland Mitigation Ratios: Defining Equivalency*, Shorelands and Coastal Zone Management Program, Washington State Department of Ecology Publication Number 92-8, February 1992. See discussions on recommended mitigation ratios.

⁴⁵ Compensating for Wetland Losses Under the Clean Water Act. National Academy of Sciences Committee on Mitigating Wetland Losses. National Academy Press, Washington DC. 2001.

for losses and also document continuing losses of wetland area even with wetland replacement ratios exceeding 1:1.^{46, 47}

52. The Port's proposal asks the State to permit a project that provides significantly less than the minimum 1:1 replacement ratio of wetlands required by Section 404 Guidelines. Allowing mitigation that does not ensure no net loss and functional replacement of wetlands will result in a significant diminution of the character, quality and functioning of remaining wetlands and streams in the Miller and Des Moines Creek watersheds. The Port's proposal depends on the State agreeing that beneficial uses offered by wetlands within a watershed can be mitigated with enhancement activities that do not produce wetland area. This cannot be permissible because of the overwhelming body of scientific evidence that enhancement activities will not fully compensate for loss of wetland acres. Mitigation that depends predominantly on enhancement is fundamentally flawed and such strategies have demonstrably failed to stop wetland loss nationally or in Washington State.^{48, 49}

53. The Port is the State to agree it is in the public interest to accept preservation and enhancement of uplands as if it were compensation for lost wetland area and functions. This request is made even while the wetlands and much of the uplands the Port is proposing to preserve as riparian buffer are already regulated.

54. The Port's proposal asks the State to agree that protecting the public interest means mitigating impacts to wetlands in a completely different watershed although Ecology's own

⁴⁶ *Wetland Mitigation Evaluation Study Phase 1*, Department of Ecology Publication No. 00-06-016, June 2000.

⁴⁷ Compensating for Wetland Losses Under the Clean Water Act. National Academy of Sciences Committee on Mitigating Wetland Losses. National Academy Press, Washington DC. 2001.

⁴⁸ *Ibid.*


⁴⁹ *Wetland Mitigation Evaluation Study Phase 1*, Department of Ecology Publication No. 00-06-016, June 2000.

guidelines stipulate that best professional wetland science requires mitigation occur within the affected drainage basin to adequately compensate for losses.

55. There is no reasonable assurance that out-of-basin mitigation and upland buffer enhancement will meet the State water quality standard of “no degradation of beneficial uses.” The current mitigation plan would result in significant degradation of beneficial uses within the Miller and Des Moines Creek watersheds. The Port’s proposal and Ecology’s 401 Certification depart from best available scientific knowledge of how to evaluate and effectively mitigate for wetland functional losses inherent in the Port’s proposal. Ecology’s 401 decision permits a project that ignores basic science-based principles of wetland mitigation and aquatic resource protection.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Washington that the foregoing is true and correct.

DATED this 22nd day of February, 2002, at Seattle, Washington.



Amanda Azous

AR 013993

**Pre-Filed Testimony
of
Amanda Azous**

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

- A Curriculum Vitae of Amanda Azous
- B Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future,
by Amanda Azous and Richard Horner, 2001
- C Table 4.1-3 from the November 2001 Natural Resources
Mitigation Plan
- D Copies of Stream Regulations from the City of SeaTac and
King County
- E Photos of Vacca Farm taken by Amanda Azous
- F Figure 2.2-2 from the November 2001 Natural Resources
Mitigation Plan: Map of Vacca Floodplain
- G Letter dated December 5, 2001, from Dept of Ecology letter
(Ms. Sarah Suggs) to Mr. Grant Beck, San Juan County
Permit Department
- H Figure 2.1-4 from November 2001 Natural Resources
Mitigation Plan: Jurisdictional Wetlands on the Vacca
Farm Site
- I Letter dated March 28, 2001, from Dept. of Ecology (Mr.
Erik Stockdale) to Mr. Don Scarberry, Novadyne
Engineering
- J Verbatim Report of Proceedings dated June 5, 2001, in *Port
of Seattle v. RST Enterprises*, King County Cause No. 99-2-
26788-5 KNT

A

AR 013995

AMANDA AZOUS

Amanda L. Azous is an environmental scientist, consultant and sole proprietor of Azous Environmental Sciences, a private consulting firm, established in Seattle, Washington 1990 and located on Orcas Island, Washington since 1993. She is co-editor and primary author of the book *Wetlands and Urbanization*, published in 2000 by CRC/Lewis Press. Ms. Azous has a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture and a M.S. in Environmental Engineering and Science, both from the University of Washington, Seattle. She is also a registered professional wetland scientist (PWS Certification No. 001067).



Amanda Azous has worked on a broad range of projects including development of environmental policy, writing environmental protection regulations and developing performance standards for wetland restoration and mitigation projects. Her recent experience includes wetland design, enhancement and restoration, watershed analysis, environmental impact assessment, water quality studies, GIS analysis of landscapes, land use surveys and environmental impact evaluations. Her firm specializes in land management plans for forestry, conservation and stewardship as well as evaluations of environmental factors as a basis for community planning.

Ms. Azous is a recognized authority on wetlands and management of ecosystem processes. She is an author and co-author of journal articles and numerous technical reports addressing community planning, urban stormwater impacts and management of plant and amphibian communities in urbanizing watersheds.

Ms. Azous is a member of the Society of Wetland Scientists, Washington Native Plant Society, Society of Ecological Restoration, the San Juan County Land Bank Commission, San Juan County Noxious Weed Board and a member of the Advisory Council to the San Juan Nature Institute.

RECENT PROJECTS

ENVIRONMENTAL PROPERTY EVALUATION

WETLAND DELINEATION REPORTS

Azous Environmental Sciences routinely performs environmental property evaluations including wetlands delineations and characterizations for parcels of all sizes. Reports are comprehensive, clear and understandable, providing an inventory and categorization of wetlands, priority habitats and other sensitive areas, critical boundaries, relevant regulatory information and other land use and zoning information needed by a current or prospective property owner. Environmental property evaluations are an important source of information and can save time consuming and costly delays to achieving your development goals..

LAND PLANNING

STEWARDSHIP, FORESTRY, AND OPEN SPACE PLANS:

Azous Environmental Sciences often assists property owners in preparing plans required to qualify for State and County programs for reduced property assessments. We develop plans for sustainable management of timber, fish and wildlife as well as protection of open space, scenic views and cultural resources. We have worked on properties ranging from a management plan for the 1000 acres of designated forest land comprising Turtleback Mountain to requesting open space tax status for small parcels of five acres or more. If you are interested in protecting the natural and cultural resources of your land you may want to consider qualifying for tax abatement programs that offer rewards for conservation easements, open space and productive sustainable forest management.

RESOURCE BASED COMMUNITY PLANNING

Azous Environmental Sciences recently completed a land use plan for Orcas Village on Orcas Island in partnership with Peter Fisher and with the assistance of the Orcas Village Steering Committee, a community volunteer organization. The scope of work included developing a plan based on scientific analysis of cultural and ecological data. We identified areas of agreement and issues in conflict with future community goals. The creative solutions that we developed resulted in a plan supported by the community and San Juan County.

ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION

STREAM RESTORATION

Azous Environmental Sciences studied the West Sound Creek System, located on Orcas Island, to determine the most cost effective use of resources to restore native salmon runs. Rob Endicott, of Glenwood Springs Fish Hatchery, was engaged as a fish expert to complement the study team. Included were a field survey and watershed analysis of the creek system. The study identified significant habitat available in the lower reaches of the system that only needed a longer season with stream flow to significantly increase the success of restoring a local run. Although the area remains largely rural, the history of the watershed showed that increasing deforestation in addition to development of many in-stream ponds were large contributors to the increasingly short season of creek

flow. Recommendations included developing a system allowing a stream flow to bypass all ponds as needed to augment stream flow in the late spring and especially the early fall.

WETLAND ENHANCEMENT AND MITIGATION

Wetlands enhancement design and a proposal for site design of a road were produced for Brettland Farm, Orcas Island. Azous Environmental Sciences designed enhanced wetlands with restored hydrology, improved habitat for wildlife and aesthetic plantings and trails. Wetland delineations, a proposal and design for compensatory mitigation, a SEPA review checklist and all required support documents describing the project were included. The project was successfully permitted.

SCIENTIFIC STUDIES

WATERSHED ANALYSIS

Azous Environmental Sciences analyzed 18 watersheds in San Juan County including a water quality study of freshwater streams, a GIS analysis of septic, erosion and land use impacts, a survey of farming operations, marinas, and hazardous waste sites and identification and descriptions of local habitats and species.

WETLAND MITIGATION STANDARDS

In 1998, Azous Environmental Sciences analyzed data to develop wetland restoration and mitigation standards for depression flow-through wetlands in Western Washington. These standards are used by King County and Washington State Department of Ecology as guidance for assessing natural and constructed wetland functions and values.

WETLAND ECOSYSTEM STUDIES

From 1986 until its completion in 1996, Amanda Azous, was a team scientist with the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program (PSWSMRP), a research program to understand and better manage changes to wetlands resulting from urbanization. The results of these studies are the basis for much of the wetlands policy and regulation in Washington State.

THE EFFECTS OF STORMWATER ON WETLANDS

Between 1996 and 1997 Azous Environmental Sciences performed a study to assess the effects of high water level fluctuations from stormwater runoff on wetlands. The results were used to develop the stormwater management requirements now used for large plat developments in King County.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Azous, A. L. and R. R. Horner (co-editors). 2000. *Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future*. CRC/Lewis Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Reinelt, L., R. Horner and A. Azous. 1998. *Impacts of urbanization on palustrine (depressional freshwater) wetlands research and management in the Puget Sound region*. Urban Ecosystems Vol. 2, Pp. 219-236.

Azous, A. L. 1998. *Beyond Politics: Strategies to Achieve Community Goals in Proceedings from the 1998 Conference of the International Association for the Study of Common Property (IASCP)*. Vancouver, British Columbia. IASCP.

Azous, A. L., M. B. Bowles and K. O. Richter. 1998. *Reference Standards and Project Performance Standards for the Establishment of Depressional Flow-Through Wetlands in the Puget Lowlands of Western Washington*. King County Department of Development and Environmental Services, Renton, WA.

R. R. Horner, D. B. Booth, A. L. Azous and C. W. May. 1996. *Watershed Determinants of Ecosystem Functioning in Effects of Watershed Development and Management on Aquatic Ecosystems*. Proceedings of an Engineering Foundation Conference, Edited by L. A. Roesner. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York.

K. O. Richter and A. L. Azous. 1995. *Amphibian Occurrence and Wetland Characteristics in Lower Puget Sound Wetlands*. WETLANDS. Journal of the Society of Wetland Scientists. Vol. 15, No. 3.

Azous, A. L. and K. O. Richter. 1995. *Amphibian and Plant Community Responses to Changing Hydrology in Urban Wetlands*. Puget Sound Research 095. Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, WA.

Cooke, S. S. and A. Azous. 1995. *Vegetation Species Responses to Changing Hydrology in Urban Wetlands in Proceedings Third Puget Sound Research Meeting*, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA.

B

AR 014000

Wetlands and Urbanization

Implications for the Future



Edited by
Amanda L. Azous
Richard R. Horner

AR 014000.01

Wetlands and Urbanization

Implications for the Future

AR 014000.02

Wetlands and Urbanization

Implications for the Future

Edited by
Amanda L. Azous
Environmental Scientist
Azous Environmental Sciences

Richard R. Horner
Water Resources Consultant
Research Associate Professor
Landscape Architecture and
Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of Washington, Seattle



LEWIS PUBLISHERS

Boca Raton London New York Washington, D.C.

AR 014000.03

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Wetlands and urbanization : implications for the future / edited by Amanda L. Azous and Richard R. Horner.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 1-56670-386-7

1. Wetland ecology—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 2. Wetland management—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 3. Wetlands—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 4. Urbanization—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. I. Azous, Amanda L. II. Horner, Richard R. (Richard Ray)

QH105.W2 W38 2000

577.68'097977—dc21

00-032730

CIP

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reprinted material is quoted with permission, and sources are indicated. A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequences of their use.

Neither this book nor any part may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

All rights reserved. Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use, or the personal or internal use of specific clients, may be granted by CRC Press LLC, provided that \$.50 per page photocopied is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA. The fee code for users of the Transactional Reporting Service is ISBN 1-56670-386-7/009/\$0.00+\$.50. The fee is subject to change without notice. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

The consent of CRC Press LLC does not extend to copying for general distribution, for promotion, for creating new works, or for resale. Specific permission must be obtained in writing from CRC Press LLC for such copying.

Direct all inquiries to CRC Press LLC, 2000 N.W. Corporate Blvd., Boca Raton, Florida 33431.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation, without intent to infringe.

The research described in this document has been funded by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Washington State Department of Ecology with funds obtained from the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration, and appropriated for Section 306b of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972. King County Department of Natural Resources and Surface Water Management Division also funded this research. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use. The views expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the publisher or any of the funding agencies.

© 2001 by CRC Press LLC

Lewis Publishers is an imprint of CRC Press LLC

No claim to original U.S. Government works

International Standard Book Number 1-56670-386-7

Library of Congress Card Number 00-032730

Printed in the United States of America 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

Printed on acid-free paper

AR 014000.04

Preface

In the early 1980s stormwater managers and developers were proposing to store urban runoff in wetlands to reduce flooding impacts and to protect stream channels from erosion. There was also interest in exploiting the known ability of wetlands to capture and retain pollutants in stormwater. In response to these proposals, natural resource managers argued that flood storage and pollutant trapping were only two of the numerous functions attributable to wetlands. Among other values were groundwater recharge and discharge, shoreline stabilization, food chain support, and habitat for wildlife. It was further claimed that using wetlands for stormwater management would likely damage these other vital functions.

Both stormwater and natural resources managers came together in early 1986 in the Puget Sound area of Washington State to consider how best to resolve these national issues concerning wetlands and stormwater management. Together, representatives from federal, state, and local agencies; academic institutions; and other local interests determined information and management needs required to guide policy and management of wetlands. Out of these requests was born the design of a research program that would produce such information to guide policy and management of wetlands. The research was to identify the short- and long-term impacts of urban stormwater on palustrine wetlands; develop management criteria by wetland type; recommend stormwater management strategies that avoided or minimized negative effects on wetlands; and to identify features critical to improving urban runoff water quality prior to entering wetlands.

Early in our studies, it became apparent that wetlands in urbanizing watersheds would inevitably be impacted by clearing, development, and other anthropogenic activities even if there was no intention to use them for stormwater management. We also learned it was essential to identify the characteristics of wetland watersheds and the surrounding landscapes in order to understand the relationships between urban stormwater discharge and wetland ecology. In this book you will learn what we found monitoring and analyzing the five major structural and ecological components of wetlands: hydrology, water quality, soils, plants, and animals in wetlands over an eight-year period. These pages provide a thorough descriptive ecology of studied wetlands, discussions of urbanization influences affecting these wetlands, and substantive recommendations for minimizing potential adverse stormwater impacts from urbanization. This information is developed from comparisons of wetlands located in watersheds undergoing urbanization to wetlands in watersheds remaining mostly undeveloped during our studies.

Continued urbanization of the natural landscape is an ongoing ever-increasing activity, driving efforts to protect remaining wetlands. The goal of this book is to support protection efforts by increasing professional and public knowledge of wet-

AR 014000.05

land functions in urbanizing environments and to improve the management of both wetland resources and urban stormwater management.

Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program

Richard R. Horner

Amanda L. Azous

Klaus O. Richter

Lorin E. Reinelt

Sarah S. Cooke

AR 014000.06

About the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Program Team

Amanda L. Azous is an environmental scientist, consultant, and sole proprietor of Azous Environmental Sciences, a private consulting firm established in Seattle, Washington in 1990 and located on Orcas Island, Washington since 1993. Ms. Azous received a Bachelor of landscape architecture and an M.S. in environmental engineering and science, from the University of Washington, Seattle and she is also a registered professional wetland scientist.

Amanda Azous has worked on a broad range of projects including development of environmental policy, writing environmental protection regulations, and developing performance standards for wetland restoration and mitigation projects. Her recent experience includes wetland design, enhancement and restoration, watershed analysis, environmental impact assessment, water quality studies, GIS analysis of landscapes, land use surveys, and environmental impact evaluations. Her firm specializes in land management plans for wetlands, forestry, conservation, and stewardship as well as evaluations of environmental factors as a basis for community planning. She has authored and co-authored several journal articles and numerous technical reports addressing community planning, urban stormwater impacts, and management of biological communities in urbanizing watersheds.

Richard R. Horner received his B.S. and M.S. degrees from the University of Pennsylvania and a Ph.D. in environmental engineering from the University of Washington in 1978. Following 13 years of college teaching and professional practice, he joined the University of Washington faculty in 1981. Since 1993 he has split his time between private consulting and teaching at the University of Washington, where he is a research associate professor with appointments in civil and environmental engineering, landscape architecture, and urban horticulture. Dr. Horner's principal interests involve analyzing the effects of human activities, especially diffuse landscape sources of water pollution, on natural freshwater resources, and solutions that protect those resources. He founded the Center for Urban Water Resources Management at the University of Washington in 1990 to advance applied research and education in these areas, directed the center for three years, and continues as an affiliated faculty member. Dr. Horner coordinated the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program, the basis for this book, from its beginning in 1986 to its conclusion in 1997. He has also been a principal investigator on more than 30 other research projects in his area of interest, funded by agencies such

AR 014000.07

as National Science Foundation, National Research Council, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Washington State Departments of Ecology and Transportation, and a number of Puget Sound regional and local governments. His consulting clients have included many of these same agencies, the Natural Resources Defense Council, the Santa Monica and San Diego Baykeeper organizations, the Greater Vancouver (Canada) Regional District, and many of the national environmental consulting firms.

Dr. Horner is the author or co-author of one previously published book and more than 50 refereed journal publications, book chapters, and papers in conference proceedings. His current University of Washington teaching includes a graduate watershed analysis and design studio in landscape architecture and a number of continuing education courses through engineering professional programs.

Klaus O. Richter is the senior wetland ecologist in King County's Department of Natural Resources. He received his B.S. in forestry/wildlife biology at the State University of New York (SUNY) College of Environmental Sciences and Forestry in Syracuse, an M.S. in science education at SUNY in Oswego, and a Ph.D. in forest zoology at the University of Washington, Seattle. For the past 15 years Dr. Richter has specialized in freshwater wetland science, management, protection, and regulation. As co-recipient of the 1996 National Wetlands Award in Science Research sponsored by the Environmental Law Institute and the EPA, he was honored for his research of amphibian ecology and reproduction in urban areas. His models to account for amphibian declines in urbanizing landscapes are being applied to reduce amphibian losses through improved stormwater management and in implementing site-specific wetland enhancement, restoration and creation practices throughout the Puget Sound and the U.S.

Dr. Richter has authored numerous papers on the monitoring, distribution, and decline of amphibians as well as habitat mitigation criteria. Additionally, he helped develop Washington State's Hydrogeomorphic Wetlands Functional Assessment and is currently developing methods and metrics (i.e., biocriteria) applicable to employing amphibians as bioindicators of wetland/watershed condition for EPA's Wetland Division in Washington, D.C. Dr. Richter is also a popular instructor at local universities and colleges and leads numerous training courses on wetland monitoring, management, and restoration.

Lorin E. Reinelt is a Senior Water Resources Engineer for the Public Works Engineering Department at the City of Issaquah. He is responsible for stormwater capital projects, including stream rehabilitation projects for flood mitigation and habitat enhancement, water quality treatment, and local drainage control. He also works in a regional role as the Sammamish watershed coordinator, supporting the Sammamish Watershed Forum, and implementing fish habitat, water quality, and flood protection projects.

Dr. Reinelt has been involved in public service, research, education, and consulting on water resource issues for the past 15 years. This includes nonpoint source pollution management, wetlands and stormwater management, basin planning, aquatic resource monitoring, flood hazard mitigation, water quality assessment, and

AR 014000.08

al
a-
ng
se
er
al

e
e
e
f

groundwater management. Previously, he was employed by the King County Surface Water Management Division, the Center for Urban Water Resources Management at the University of Washington, and in private consulting.

Dr. Reinelt has a B.S. in civil engineering from the University of the Pacific, a M.S. in environmental engineering and science from the University of Washington, and a Ph.D. in water and environmental studies from Linköping University in Sweden. He is a registered professional wetland scientist and engineer-in-training.

Sarah S. Cooke, Ph.D. (edaphic ecology), M.S. (plant taxonomy), M.S. (geology, biology), is a registered professional wetland scientist, soils scientist (SS), and has a national reputation in wetlands and plant-soil interactions (geobotany) research. Dr. Cooke has 20 years experience in ecological and geological research, with 14 years in wetlands ecological research and environmental consulting in the Pacific Northwest.

She specializes in wetland restoration design and implementation and has conducted wetland inventories, delineations, baseline studies, monitoring programs, rare plant surveys, soil assessments, vegetation mapping, and watershed analysis in the Pacific Northwest. Dr. Cooke developed the Semi-Quantitative Assessment Methodology (SAM) functional assessment used by many wetlands professionals; she was on the development team for the Washington State Wetlands Functional Assessment Methodology. Her most recent publication was *A Field Guide to the Common Wetland Plants of Western Washington and Northwestern Oregon* (Seattle Audubon Society, 1997), the definitive guide to the region's wetland plants.

Dr. Cooke has taught assessment methodologies, wetlands science and ecology, delineation protocols, hydric soil science, and wetland plant identification at the University of Washington and Portland State University. She has provided expert training for agency personnel and private consultants in soils and botany throughout the Pacific Northwest.

Contributors

Amanda L. Azous

Azous Environmental Sciences
P.O. Box 530
Olga, WA 98279

Richard R. Horner, Ph.D.

Civil and Environmental Engineering
and Landscape Architecture
Department
University of Washington
Seattle, WA 98195

Klaus O. Richter, Ph.D.

King County Department of Natural
Resources
Water and Land Resources Division
201 S. Jackson Street Suite 600
Seattle, WA 98104

Lorin E. Reinelt, Ph.D.

King County Department of Natural
Resources
201 S. Jackson Street, Suite 600
Seattle, WA 98104

Sarah Spear Cooke, Ph.D.

Cooke Scientific Services, Inc.
4231 N.E. 110th St
Seattle, WA 98125

Marion Valentine

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
4673 East Marginal Way South
Seattle, WA 98134

Ken A. Ludwa

Parametrix, Inc.
5808 Lake Washington Boulevard N.E.
Kirkland, WA 98033

Brian L. Taylor

Entranco Engineers
10900 NE 8th Street, Suite 300
Bellevue, WA 98004

Nancy T. Chinn

Montgomery Water Group
P.O. Box 2517
Kirkland, WA 98083

Jeff Burkey

King County Department of Natural
Resources
201 S. Jackson Street, Suite 600
Seattle, WA 98104

AR 014000.10

Acknowledgments

The editors thank co author and fellow scientist Dr. Klaus Richter for his commitment to wetland science and unending dedication to producing this book. The resulting publication has been significantly enhanced thanks to his efforts.

The authors would like to thank the many individuals who contributed to this research effort. This project would not have been possible without the help of Dr. Derek Poon who understood the importance of developing environmental policy and regulations based on science and proved it by consistently finding funding for this research. We gratefully acknowledge his contribution to the on-going success of our efforts. We would especially like to thank Erik Stockdale who was one of the visionaries behind the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Research Program and a major contributor to our early studies. Our thanks to Dr. Kern Ewing for his continuing dedication and thoughtful contributions to this work. We also want to acknowledge Dr. Fred Weinmann for his many helpful comments and unending support. Our technical advisory committee members are too numerous to mention but we owe each of them great thanks for the direction and institutional support they provided. Our heartfelt thanks also to Tina Rose, graphic designer, who capably produced many of the technical illustrations used for this publication. Finally, we appreciate the hard work of many graduate students who gathered data and contributed important research, some of whom we may not have adequately acknowledged in individual chapters, but to whom we are indebted.

The research that serves as the basis for the chapters in this book was made possible by the organizations that funded and supported this long-term study. Our thanks to:

Washington State Department of Ecology
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10
King County Department of Development and Environmental Services
King County Department of Natural Resources
King County Surface Water Management Division
University of Washington

AR 014000.11

Table of Contents

Section I: Overview of the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program

Introduction.....3
Richard R. Horner

Section II: Descriptive Ecology of Freshwater Wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin

Chapter 1

Morphology and Hydrology.....31
Lorin E. Reinelt, Brian L. Taylor, and Richard R. Horner

Chapter 2

Water Quality and Soils.....47
Richard R. Horner, Sarah S. Cooke, Lorin E. Reinelt, Kenneth A. Ludwa, and Nancy T. Chin

Chapter 3

Characterization of Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetland Vegetation69
Sarah S. Cooke and Amanda L. Azous

Chapter 4

Macroinvertebrate Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use97
Klaus O. Richter

Chapter 5

Amphibian Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use143
Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

Chapter 6

Bird Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use167
Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

Chapter 7

Terrestrial Small Mammal Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use201
Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

AR 014000.12

Section III: Functional Aspects of Freshwater Wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin

Chapter 8

Effects of Watershed Development on Hydrology221
Lorin E. Reinelt and Brian L. Taylor

Chapter 9

Effects of Watershed Development on Water Quality and Soils.....237
Richard R. Horner, Sarah S. Cooke, Lorin E. Reinelt, Kenneth A. Ludwa, Nancy T. Chin, and Marian Valentine

Chapter 10

Wetland Plant Communities in Relation to Watershed Development.....255
Amanda L. Azous and Sarah S. Cooke

Chapter 11

Emergent Macroinvertebrate Communities in Relation to Watershed Development265
Kenneth A. Ludwa and Klaus O. Richter

Chapter 12

Bird Communities in Relation to Watershed Development.....275
Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

Section IV: Management of Freshwater Wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin

Chapter 13

Managing Wetland Hydroperiod: Issues and Concerns.....287
Amanda L. Azous, Lorin E. Reinelt, and Jeff Burkey

Chapter 14

Wetlands and Stormwater Management Guidelines299
Richard R. Horner, Amanda L. Azous, Klaus O. Richter, Sarah S. Cooke, Lorin E. Reinelt, and Kern Ewing

Index.....325

Section I

Overview of the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program

AR 014000.14

Introduction

Richard R. Horner

CONTENTS

The Issues	4
Potential Impacts of Urbanization on Wetlands	5
Sources of Impacts to Wetlands	6
Influence of Wetland and Watershed Characteristics on Impacts to Wetlands.....	6
Hydrologic Impacts	7
Water Quality Impacts.....	7
Direct Water Quality Impacts.....	7
Hydrologic Impacts on Water Quality	8
Impacts to Wetland Soils.....	8
Hydrologic Impacts to Wetland Soils	8
Water Quality Impacts to Wetland Soils.....	8
Impacts to Vegetation	9
Hydrologic Impacts on Vegetation	9
Water Quality Impacts on Vegetation.....	10
Impacts to Wetland Fauna	11
Hydrologic Impacts on Wetland Fauna.....	11
Water Quality Impacts on Wetland Fauna	12
Use of Wetlands for Stormwater Treatment.....	13
Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program Design	13
Literature Review and Management Needs Survey.....	13
Research Program Design	14
Wetlands Impacted by Urbanization in the Puget Sound Basin.....	14
Stormwater Impact Studies.....	15
Definition of Watershed and Surrounding Landscape Characteristics	20
Organization of the Monograph	21
References.....	21

The Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program (PSWSMRP) was a regional research effort intended to define the impacts of urbanization on wetlands. The wetlands chosen for the study were representative of those found in the Puget Sound lowlands and most likely to be impacted by urban devel-

opment. The program's goal was to employ the research results to improve the management of both urban wetland resources and stormwater.

This overview section begins by defining the issues facing the program at its inception. It then summarizes the state of knowledge on these issues existing at the beginning and in the early stages of the program. It concludes by outlining the general experimental design of the study. Subsequent sections present the specific methods used in the various monitoring activities.

THE ISSUES

The program was inspired by proposals of stormwater managers and developers in the 1980s to store urban runoff in wetlands to prevent flooding and to protect stream channels from the erosive effects of high peak flow rates.^{1,2} Stormwater managers were also interested in exploiting the known ability of wetlands to capture and to retain pollutants in stormwater, interrupting their transport to downstream water bodies (see listed citations for discussion of the use of wetlands for runoff quality control).¹⁻⁶

In response to proposals to use wetlands for urban runoff storage, natural resources managers argued that flood storage and pollutant trapping are only two of the numerous ecological and social functions filled by wetlands. Among the other values of wetlands are groundwater recharge and discharge; shoreline stabilization; and food chain, habitat, and other ecological support for fish, waterfowl, and other species.^{7,8} Resource managers further contended that using wetlands for stormwater management could damage other important wetland functions.^{6,9-12} They noted the general lack of information on the types and extent of impacts to wetlands used for stormwater treatment.^{3,10-13}

Several researchers have suggested that findings about the impacts of municipal wastewater treatment in wetlands are relevant to stormwater treatment in wetlands.^{3,14} In some cases, wastewater treatment in wetlands has caused severe ecological disruptions, particularly when wastewater delivery is uncontrolled.^{15,16} A number of studies have raised concerns about possible long-term toxic metal accumulations, biomagnification of toxics in food chains, nutrient toxicity, adverse ecological changes, public health problems, and other impacts resulting from wastewater treatment in wetlands.¹⁷⁻²⁰

Other researchers have reported negative impacts on wetland ecosystems from wastewater treatment. Wastewater additions can lead to reduced species diversity and stability, and a shift to simpler food chains.^{21,22} Wastewater treatment in natural northern wetlands tended to promote the dominance of cattails (*Typha* spp.).²³ In addition, animal species diversity usually declined. Discharge of wastewater to a bog and marsh wetland eliminated spruce and promoted cattails in both the bog and marsh portions.²⁴ Thirty years of effluent discharge to a peat bog caused parts of the bog to become a monoculture cattail marsh.²⁵ Application of chlorinated wastewater to a freshwater tidal marsh reduced the diversity of annual plant species.²⁶ These findings on the effects of wastewater applications to wetlands have probable implications for the use of wetlands for stormwater treatment.

Despite the controversy over use of natural wetlands for stormwater treatment, it became apparent in early discussions on the subject that wetlands in urbanizing watersheds will inevitably be impacted by urbanization, even if there is no intention to use them for stormwater management. For example, the authors of a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) handbook on use of freshwater wetlands for stormwater management stated that the handbook was not intended to be a statement of general policy favoring the use of wetlands for runoff management, but acknowledged that some 400 communities in the Southeast were already using wetlands for this purpose.¹⁵ Moreover, directing urban runoff away from wetlands in an effort to protect them can actually harm them. Such efforts could deprive wetlands of necessary water supplies, changing their hydrology and threatening their continued existence as wetlands.² In addition, where a wetland's soil substrate is subsiding, continuous sediment inputs are necessary to preserve the wetland in its current condition.²⁷ Directing runoff to wetlands can help to furnish nutrients that support wetland productivity.²

In its early years, the program focused on evaluating the feasibility of incorporating wetlands into urban runoff management schemes. Given this objective, the researchers initially viewed the issues more from an engineering perspective rather than natural science. However, in later years, an appreciation of the fact that urban runoff reaches wetlands, whether intended or not, led the researchers to shift their inquiry to more fundamental questions about the impact of urbanization on wetlands. Thereafter, the program's point of view ultimately merged natural science and engineering considerations. The information yielded by the program will, therefore, be useful to wetland and other scientists, as well as to stormwater managers.

IMPACTS OF URBANIZATION ON WETLANDS

Urbanization impacts wetlands in numerous direct and indirect ways. For example, construction reportedly impacts wetlands by causing direct habitat loss, suspended solids additions, hydrologic changes, and altered water quality.²⁸ Indirect impacts, including changes in hydrology, eutrophication, and sedimentation, can substantially alter wetlands in addition to direct impacts, such as drainage and filling.²⁹ Urbanization may affect wetlands on the landscape level, through loss of extensive areas, at the wetland complex level, through drainage or modification of some of the units in a group of closely spaced wetlands, and at the level of the individual wetland, through modification or fragmentation.³⁰

Over the past several decades, it has become increasingly apparent that untreated runoff is a significant threat to the country's water quality. There has, consequently, been substantial research about the relationship between urbanization and runoff quality and quantity. However, this program focused on the impacts of runoff to wetlands themselves, and not on the effects of urbanization on runoff flowing to wetlands.

Runoff can alter four major wetland components: hydrology, water quality, soils, and biological resources.^{31,32} Because impacts to individual wetland components affect the condition of others, it is difficult to distinguish between the effects of each

impact or to predict the ultimate condition of a wetland component by simply aggregating the effects of individual impacts.^{31,33} Moreover, processes within wetlands interact in complex ways. For example, wetland chemical, physical, and biological processes interact to influence the retention, transformation, and release of a large variety of substances in wetlands. Increased peak flows transport more sediment to wetlands that, in turn, may alter the wetlands' vegetation communities and impact animal species dependent on the vegetation.

SOURCES OF IMPACTS TO WETLANDS

Brief consideration of how urbanization affects runoff illustrates the potential for dramatic alteration of wetlands. Hydrologic change is the most visible impact of urbanization. Hydrology concerns the quantity, duration, rates, frequency, and other properties of water flow. It has been called the linchpin of wetland conditions because of its central role in maintaining specific wetland types and processes.^{34,35} Moreover, impacts on water quality and other wetland components, to a considerable degree, are a function of hydrologic changes.³⁶

Of all land uses, urbanization has the greatest ability to alter hydrology. Urbanization typically increases runoff peak flows and total flow volumes and damages water quality and aesthetic values. For example, one study comparing a rural and an urban stream found that the urban stream had a more rapidly rising and falling hydrograph, and exhibited greater bed scouring and suspended solids concentrations.³⁷

Pollutants reach wetlands mainly through runoff.^{38,39} Urbanized watersheds generate large amounts of pollutants, including eroded soil from construction sites, toxic metals and petroleum wastes from roadways and industrial and commercial areas, and nutrients and bacteria from residential areas. By volume, sediment is the most important nonpoint pollutant.³⁹ At the same time that urbanization produces larger quantities of pollutants, it reduces water infiltration capacity, yielding more surface runoff. Pollutants from urban land uses, therefore, are more vulnerable to transport by surface runoff than pollutants from other land uses. Increased surface runoff combined with disturbed soils can accelerate the scouring of sediments and the transport and deposition of sediments in wetlands.^{11,40} Thus, there is an intimate connection between runoff pollution and hydrology.

INFLUENCE OF WETLAND AND WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS ON IMPACTS TO WETLANDS

Watershed and wetland characteristics both influence how urbanization affects wetlands. For example, impacts of highways on wetlands are affected by such factors as highway location and design, watershed vulnerability to erosion, wetland flushing capacity, basin morphology, sensitivity of wetland biota, and wetland recovery capacity.⁴¹ Regional storm patterns also have a significant influence on impacts to wetlands.³¹ Hydrologic impacts are affected by such factors as watershed land uses; wetland to watershed area ratios; and wetland soils, bathymetry, vegetation, and inlet and outlet conditions.^{31,42}

AR 014000.18

Clearly, an assessment of the impacts of urbanization on a wetland should take into account the landscape in which the wetland is located. Some have suggested that a landscape approach might be useful for evaluating the effect of cumulative impacts on a wetland's water quality function.⁴³ The rationale for such an approach is that most watersheds contain more than one wetland, and the influence of a particular wetland on water quality depends both on the types of the other wetlands present and their positions in the landscape.

HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS

The direct impacts of hydrologic changes on wetlands are likely to be far more dramatic, especially over the short term, than other impacts. Hydrologic changes can have large and immediate effects on a wetland's physical condition, including the depth, duration, and frequency of inundation of the wetland. It is fair to say that changes in hydrology caused by urbanization can exert complete control over a wetland's existence and characteristics. One study, using the Surface Water Management Model (SWMM), predicted that urbanization bordering a swamp forest would increase runoff volumes by 4.2 times.⁴⁴ Greater surface runoff is also likely to increase velocities of inflow to wetlands, which can disturb wetland biota and scour wetland substrates.³⁹ Increased amounts of stormwater runoff in wetlands can alter water level response times, depths, and duration of water detention.³¹ Reduction of watershed infiltration capacity is likely to cause wetland water depths to rise more rapidly following storm events. Diminished infiltration in wetland watersheds can also reduce stream baseflows and groundwater supplies to wetlands, lengthening dry periods and impacting species dependent on the water column.^{15,45}

WATER QUALITY IMPACTS

DIRECT WATER QUALITY IMPACTS

Prior to the PSWSMRP study, there was very little information specifically covering the impacts of urban runoff on water quality within wetlands.³⁹ On the other hand, there have been extensive inquiries into the effects of urbanization on runoff and receiving water quality generally.¹²² Much of this information undoubtedly is suggestive of the probable effects of urban runoff on wetland water quality. There have also been numerous "before and after" studies evaluating the effectiveness of wetlands for treatment of municipal wastewater and urban runoff.^{3,4,10,12,20,46-51} Many of these studies have focused on the effectiveness of wetlands for water treatment rather than on the potential for such schemes to harm wetland water quality.

Nevertheless, data on the quality of inflow to and pollutant retention by wetlands are likely to give some indication of the effects of urban runoff on wetland water quality. Studies on the effects of wastewater and runoff on other wetland components, such as vegetation, also may provide indirect evidence of impacts on wetland water quality.^{22,24-26,52-57} A number of researchers have warned of the risks of degradation of wetland water quality and other values from intentional routing of runoff through

wetlands.^{3,10-12,14,58} Subsequent sections in this monograph describe the results of water quality impact studies performed by the program.

HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS ON WATER QUALITY

Hydrology influences how water quality changes will impact wetlands. Hydrologic changes can make a wetland more vulnerable to pollution.³⁹ Increased water depths or frequencies of flooding can distribute pollutants more widely through a wetland.³⁹ How wetlands retain sediment is directly related to flow characteristics, including degree and pattern of channelization, flow velocities, and storm surges.¹⁰ Toxic materials can accumulate more readily in quiescent wetlands.⁶⁰ A study on use of wetlands for stormwater treatment found that wetlands with a sheet flow pattern retained more phosphorus, nitrogen, suspended solids, and organic carbon than channelized systems, which were found to be ineffective.⁵⁰

Changes in hydroperiod can also affect nutrient transformations and availability and the deposition and flux of organic materials.^{36,61} One study observed higher phosphorus concentrations in stagnant than in flowing water.⁶² In wetland soils, the advent of anaerobic conditions can transform phosphorus to dissolved forms.³¹ Another study reported that anaerobic conditions in flooded emergent wetlands increased nutrient availability to wetland plants, compared to infrequently flooded sites.⁶³

IMPACTS TO WETLAND SOILS

HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS TO WETLAND SOILS

Flow characteristics within wetlands directly influence the rate and degree of sedimentation of solids imported by runoff.²² If unchecked, excessive sedimentation can alter wetland topography and soils, and, ultimately result in the filling of wetlands. Alternatively, elevated flows can scour a wetland's substrate, changing soil composition, and leading to a more channelized flow.⁴⁰ Materials accumulated over several hundred years could, therefore, be lost in a matter of decades.⁶⁴

WATER QUALITY IMPACTS TO WETLAND SOILS

The physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of wetland soils change as they are subjected to urban runoff.³¹ The physical effects of runoff on wetland soils, including changes in texture, particle size distributions, and degree of saturation are not well documented.³¹ However, a wetland's soil can be expected to acquire the physical characteristics of the sediments retained by the wetland.

Suspended matter has a strong tendency to absorb and adsorb other pollutants.³⁹ Sedimentation, therefore, is a major mechanism of pollutant removal in wetlands.^{3,14} Chemical property changes in wetland soils typically reflect sedimentation patterns.^{65,66} Materials are often absorbed by wetland soils after entering a wetland, as well.⁶⁷

When nutrient inputs to wetlands rise, temporary or long-term storage of nutrients in ecosystem components, including soils, can increase.²³ Rates of nutrient transfer among ecosystem components and flow through the system may also accelerate. When chlorinated wastewater was sprayed onto a freshwater tidal marsh,

surface litter accumulated nitrogen and phosphorus.²⁶ However, although wetland soils can retain nutrients, a change of conditions, such as the advent of anaerobiosis and changed redox potential, can transform stored pollutants from solid to dissolved forms, facilitating export from the soil.³¹ The capacity of wetland soils to retain phosphorus becomes saturated over time.⁶⁸⁻⁷⁰ If the soil becomes saturated with phosphorus, release is likely.

Wetland soils can also trap toxic materials, such as metals.³¹ High toxic metals accumulations have been found in inlet zones of wetlands affected by urban runoff.⁷¹ One study observed increased sediment metals concentrations in several locations in a wetland receiving wastewater.⁵⁶ The quantity of metals that a wetland can absorb without damage depends on the rate of metals accretion and degree of burial.¹⁵ If stormwater runoff alters soil pH and redox potential, many stored toxic materials can become immediately available to biota.⁷²

Water quality impacts on wetland soils can eventually threaten a wetland's existence. Where sediment inputs exceed rates of sediment export and soil consolidation, a wetland will gradually become filled. Filling by sediment is a particular concern for wetlands in urbanizing areas.³⁹ Many wetlands have an ability to retain large amounts of sediment. For example, it was reported that a wetland captured 94% of suspended solids from stormwater.⁴ Other scientists observed that a stormwater treatment wetland lost 18% of permanent storage volume and 5% of total storage volume because of high rates of solids retention.⁵¹

IMPACTS TO VEGETATION

Impacts on wetland hydrology and water quality can, in turn, affect wetland vegetation. Emergent zones in Pacific Northwest wetlands receiving urban runoff are dominated by an opportunistic grass species, *Phalaris arundinacea*, while non-impacted wetlands contain more diverse groupings of species.⁷³ Marked changes in community structure, vegetation dynamics, and plant tissue element concentrations were observed in New Jersey Pine Barrens swamps receiving direct storm sewer inputs, compared to swamps receiving less direct runoff.⁵³ However, human impacts on wetland ecosystems can be quite subtle. For example, upon reconsidering data from two prior studies of ecological changes in wetlands, one inquiry concluded that human influences, and not natural succession, as originally believed, were the principal causes of change in the vegetation of two New England wetlands.²⁹

HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS ON VEGETATION

Hydrologic changes can have significant impacts on the livelihood of the whole range of wetland flora, from bacteria to the higher plants. It was observed that microbial activity in wetland soils correlated directly to soil moisture.⁴⁷ However, surface microbial activity decreased when soils were submerged and became anaerobic.⁴ To a greater or lesser degree, wetland plants are also adapted to specific hydrologic regimes. For example, the frequency and duration of flooding was documented to have determined the distribution of bottomland tree species.⁷⁴ Flood plain terraces with different flooding characteristics had distinct species composi-

tions. Increased watershed imperviousness can cause faster runoff velocities during storms that can impact wetland biota.³⁹ However, as watersheds become more impervious, stream base flows and groundwater supplies can decline. As a result, dry periods in wetlands may become prolonged, impacting species dependent on the inundation.^{15,45} Changes in average depths, duration, and frequency of inundation ultimately can alter the species composition of plant and animal communities.³⁹

There have been numerous reports on the tolerance to flooding of wetland and non-wetland trees and plants.⁷⁵⁻⁹⁴ While flooding can harm some wetland plant species, it promotes others.³¹ There is little information available on the impacts of hydrologic changes on emergent wetland plants, although some species that can tolerate extended dry periods have been identified.⁹⁵ Hay yields in native wet meadows were reported to have increased with the length of flood irrigation if depths remained at 13 cm or less, and declined if depths stayed at 19 cm for 50 days or longer.⁷⁸

Plant species often have specific germination requirements, and many are sensitive to flooding once established.⁹⁶ The life stage of plant species is an important determinant of their flood tolerances. While mature trees of certain species may survive flooding, the establishment of saplings could be retarded.³⁹ Where water levels are constantly high, wetland species may have a limited ability to migrate, and may be able to spread only through clonal processes because of seed bank dynamics.⁹⁷ The result may be reduced plant diversity in a wetland. However, anaerobic conditions can increase the availability of nutrients to wetland plants.⁶³

Hydrologic impacts on individual plant species eventually translate into long-term alterations of plant communities.¹⁵ Changes in hydroperiod can cause shifts in species composition, primary productivity, and richness.^{15,72} It has been theorized that changes in hydroperiod were among the causes of a decline of indigenous plant species and an increase in exotic species in New Jersey Pine Barrens cedar swamps.⁵³ Early results of the PSWSMRP study indicated that wetlands with hydroperiods that fluctuated significantly between monthly high and low water levels have lower species richness than systems with lower monthly changes in water level.^{45,100} (See Chapter 10, Wetland Plant Communities in Relation to Watershed Development, for the results of the PSWSMRP study on the effects of water level changes on wetland vegetation.)

In general, periodic inundation yields more plant diversity than either constantly wet or dry conditions.^{98,99} Monitoring in a Cannon Beach, Oregon wastewater treatment wetland revealed little change in herbaceous and shrub plant cover after two years of operation, except in channelized and deeply flooded portions, where herbaceous cover decreased.⁴⁶ Slough sedge cover increased slightly in a shallowly flooded area. In 1986, flooding stress was observed in red alder trees in deeper parts of the wetland. In another wetland, part of which was drained and part of which was impounded to a greater depth, vegetation in the drained portion became more dense and diverse, but there was a marked decline in the number of species in the flooded portion after three years.⁹³

WATER QUALITY IMPACTS ON VEGETATION

High suspended solids inputs can reduce light penetration, dissolved oxygen, and overall wetland productivity.³⁹ Inflow containing high concentrations of nutrients

can also promote plant growth. One study reported, for example, that in a wastewater treatment wetland, plants closer to the discharge point had greater biomass and higher concentrations of phosphorus in their tissues, and the cattails were taller.⁵⁷ When nutrient inputs to wetlands increase, they may be stored either temporarily or over the long-term in ecosystem components, including vegetation.¹⁰¹ Rates of nutrient movement, by transfer among ecosystems components and through the system, may accelerate as a result.

Toxic materials in runoff can interfere with the biological processes of wetland plants, resulting in impaired growth, mortality, and changes in plant communities. The amount of metals absorbed by plants, for some species, is a function of supply. In cedar swamps in the New Jersey Pine Barrens, plants took up more lead when direct storm sewer inputs were present than when runoff was less direct.⁵³ The degree to which plants bioaccumulate metals is highly variable. Pickleweed (*Salicornia* sp.) was found to concentrate metals, especially zinc and cadmium, more than mixed marsh and upland grass vegetation.⁵² However, plants in a brackish marsh that had received stormwater runoff for more than 20 years did not appear to concentrate copper, cadmium, lead, and zinc any more than plants in control wetlands not receiving storm water.³

While toxic metals accumulate in certain species, such as cattails, without causing harm, they interfere with the metabolism of other species.³⁹ Toxic metals can harm certain species by interfering with nitrogen fixation.¹⁰² Metals can also impinge on photosynthesis in aquatic plants, such as waterweed (*Elodea* spp.).¹⁰³ Another study (1981) reported that roadway runoff containing toxic metals had an inhibitory effect on algae.¹⁰⁴ A bioassay study of the effects of stormwater on algae showed that nutrients did not stimulate growth as much as predicted because of the presence of metals in the stormwater.¹⁰⁵ The germination rates of wetland plants exposed to roadside snowmelt in several concentrations were found to vary inversely with the concentration of snowmelt.⁵⁴

Pollution in wetlands may impact plant community composition the most. The major effect observed of residential and agricultural runoff with high pH and nitrate concentrations was to cause indigenous aquatic macrophytes of the New Jersey Pine Barrens to be replaced by non-native species.⁵⁵ Marked changes in plant community structure and vegetation dynamics in Pine Barrens cedar swamps were also reported where direct storm sewer inputs were present.⁵³ Wetland plants that were exposed to roadside snowmelt in several concentrations, showed differences in community biomass, species diversity, evenness, and richness after one month of growth that varied inversely with snowmelt concentration.⁵⁴ Impacts were not as severe where runoff was less direct.

IMPACTS TO WETLAND FAUNA

HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS ON WETLAND FAUNA

Hydrologic changes also greatly affect wetland animal communities. In two coastal marshes, animal species richness and abundance declined as hydrologic disturbance increased.¹⁰⁶ Shifts in plant communities as a result of hydrologic changes

AR 014000.23

can have impacts on the preferred food supply and cover of such animals as waterfowl.

Increased imperviousness in wetland watersheds can reduce stream base flows and groundwater supplies, prolonging dry periods in wetlands and impacting species dependent on the water column. Many amphibians require standing water for breeding, development, and larval growth. Amphibians and reptile communities may experience changes in breeding patterns and species composition with changed water levels.¹⁰⁷ Because amphibians place their eggs in the water column, the eggs may be directly damaged by changes in water depth. Alterations in hydroperiod can be especially harmful to amphibian egg and larval development if water levels decline and eggs attached to emergent vegetation are exposed and desiccated.¹⁰⁸ Water temperature changes that accompany shifting hydrology may also impact egg development.¹⁰⁹

Hydrologic changes have implications for other wetland animals, as well. Alterations to water quality and wetland soils caused by hydrologic changes may negatively affect animal species. For example, increased peak flows that accelerate sedimentation in wetlands or cause scouring can damage fish habitat.¹¹ Mortality of the eggs and young of waterfowl during nesting periods may rise if water depths become excessive.³¹ Water level fluctuations resulting from an artificial impoundment in eastern Washington State caused a redistribution of bird populations. When potholes were flooded by the impoundment, waterfowl production was reduced, and breeding waterfowl were forced into the remaining smaller potholes.¹¹⁰ Hydrologic changes may impact mammal populations in wetlands by diminishing vegetative habitat and by increasing the potential for proliferation of disease organisms and parasites as base flows become shallower and warmer.¹⁰⁸ Also, research has indicated a need to maintain habitat around wetlands that are receiving stormwater in order to permit free movement of animals during storm events.³¹

WATER QUALITY IMPACTS TO WETLAND FAUNA

Pollutants can have both direct and indirect effects on wetland fauna. Road runoff containing toxic metals had an inhibitory effect on zooplankton, in addition to algae.¹⁰⁴ A significant negative correlation between water conductivity (a general indicator of dissolved substance concentrations) and amphibian species richness was reported.⁴⁵ Aquatic organisms, particularly amphibians, readily absorb chemical contaminants.¹¹¹ Thus, the status of such organisms can be an effective indicator of a wetland's health. The degree of bioaccumulation of metals in wetland animals varies by species. In a brackish marsh that had received storm runoff for 20 years, there was no observed bioaccumulation of metals in benthic invertebrates.¹¹² However, a filter-feeding amphipod (*Corophium* sp.), known for its ability to store lead in an inert crystal form, accumulated significant amounts of lead. Water quality changes can indirectly harm fish and wildlife by reducing the coverage of plant species preferred for food and shelter.^{35,108,113} (Please see Section III for discussions of amphibian, emergent aquatic insect, bird, and small mammal communities in relation to watershed development and habitat conditions, and for the results of the program's study on the effects of hydrologic and water quality changes on wetland animals.)

AR 014000.24

Inte

US

Im
har
wa
in ;
rev
tio
ma
high

PL
M.

Re
Pu
ho
tee
otl
Cc
eff
m:
ha
a l
ad

LI
SI

TI
re
re
la
w
th
th
a
th
w
as
N
co
ir

p

USE OF WETLANDS FOR STORMWATER TREATMENT

Impacts from intentional use of wetlands for stormwater management could be more harmful than those that would occur with incidental drainage from an urbanized watershed. For example, raising the outlet and controlling the outflow rate would, in general, change water depths and the pattern of rise and fall of water. Structural revisions to improve pollutant trapping ability would increase toxicant accumulations, in addition to the direct effects of construction. On the other hand, stormwater management actions could be linked with efforts to upgrade wetlands that are already highly damaged.

PUGET SOUND WETLANDS AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROGRAM DESIGN

Representatives of the stormwater and resource management communities in the Puget Sound area of Washington State formed a committee in early 1986 to consider how to best resolve questions concerning wetlands and stormwater runoff. Committee members came from federal, state, and local agencies, academic institutions, and other local interests. The Resource Planning Section of the government of King County, Washington coordinated the committee's work. The committee's initial effort was to enumerate the wetland resources that are implicated in urban stormwater management decisions and to identify the general types of effects that runoff could have on these resources. The committee members also oversaw the preparation of a literature review, designed to determine the extent to which previous work could address the issues before them, and a survey of management needs.

LITERATURE REVIEW AND MANAGEMENT NEEDS SURVEY

The principal activity of the program's first year was a comprehensive literature review, which concluded with a report and an annotated bibliography covering the reported research and observations relevant to the issue of stormwater and wetlands.^{114,115} The review was updated in 1991.³⁹ These reviews concentrated on what was known and what was not known about these issues at the time. Best known was the performance of wetlands in capturing pollutants, mostly derived from studies on their ability to provide advanced treatment to municipal wastewater effluents. Only a small body of information pertained to stormwater. The greatest shortcoming of the literature concerned the ecological impacts to wetlands created by any kind of waste stream. The literature reviews also made clear the dearth of research on any aspect of Pacific Northwest wetlands, in contrast to some other areas of the country. Many detailed aspects of the subject of stormwater and wetlands were very poorly covered, including the relative roles of hydrologic and water quality modifications in stressing wetlands and the transport and fate of numerous toxicants in wetlands.

On the basis of their discussions and the literature review, the committee members participated in a formal survey designed to identify the most important needs for

AR 014000.25

reaching the goal of protecting wetlands in urban and urbanizing areas, while improving the management of urban stormwater. The survey involved rating a long list of candidate management needs with respect to certain criteria. Computer processing of the ratings led to the following list of consensus high-priority management needs:

- Definition of short- and long-term impacts of urban stormwater on palustrine wetlands;
- Management criteria by wetland type;
- Allowable runoff storage schedules that avoid or minimize negative effects on wetlands and their various functions; and
- Features critical to urban runoff water quality improvement in wetlands.

RESEARCH PROGRAM DESIGN

After completion of the literature review and management needs survey, the committee and staff assembled by King County turned to defining a research program to serve the identified needs. The program they developed included the following major components:

- Wetland survey;
- Water quality improvement study;
- Stormwater impact studies; and
- Laboratory and special field studies.

The purpose of the wetland survey was to provide a broad picture of freshwater wetlands representative of those in the Puget Sound lowlands. The survey covered 73 wetlands throughout lowland areas of King County. One important goal of the survey was to identify how urban wetlands differ from those that are lightly affected by human activity. The survey's design, results, and conclusions were published in previous reports.^{73,74} The survey results assisted in designing the remainder of the research program.

The water quality improvement study was an intensive, two-year (1988–1990) effort to answer remaining questions about the water quality functioning of wetlands and is also discussed elsewhere.¹¹⁶ The results from the various portions of the program were used to develop extensive guidelines for coordinated management of urban wetlands and stormwater. These guidelines were continuously updated and refined as more information became available.

WETLANDS IMPACTED BY URBANIZATION IN THE PUGET SOUND BASIN

The research program focused primarily on palustrine wetlands because urbanization in the Puget Sound region is impacting this wetland type more than other types. Palustrine wetlands are freshwater systems in headwater areas or isolated from other water bodies.¹¹⁷ They typically contain a combination of water and vegetation

zones. Some palustrine wetlands consist of open water with only submerged or floating plants, or with no vegetation. Others include shallow or deep marsh zones containing herbaceous emergent plants, shrub-scrub vegetation, and sometimes forested plant communities.

Two "poor fens" being impacted by urban development were also monitored during the study. Poor fens, commonly confused with true bogs, are a special wetland type that is of considerable interest in northern regions. Under natural conditions, water supply to poor fens consists only of precipitation and groundwater. The lack of surface water inflow restricts nutrient availability, resulting in a relatively unusual plant community adapted to low nutrition and the attendant acidic conditions. Such a community is vulnerable to increased nutrient supply and buffering by surface water additions.

STORMWATER IMPACT STUDIES

The stormwater impact studies formed the core of the program. This field research was supplemented by the laboratory and special field studies, which allowed investigation of certain specific questions under more control than offered by the broader field studies. A special effort was made to ensure that research was conducted according to sound scientific design, so that the results and their application in management would be defensible. In order to approximate the classic "before and after, control and treatment" experimental design approach, the impact study included "control" and "treatment" wetlands. Nineteen wetlands were included in the stormwater impact study, with approximately half the treatment sites and the remainder of the control sites (general locations are shown in Figure 1).

The treatment wetlands, located in areas undergoing urban development during the course of the study, were monitored before, during, and after urbanization. The goals of studying these wetlands were to characterize preexisting conditions and to assess the consequences of any changes accompanying urbanization and modification of stormwater inflow. The use of control sites was intended to make it possible to judge whether observed changes in treatment wetlands were the result of urbanization or of broader environmental conditions affecting all wetlands in the region. Control wetlands were paired with treatment sites on the basis of size, water and plant zone configuration, and vegetation habitat classifications.

Not all of the treatment watersheds developed as much as anticipated at the outset of the study. Only six watersheds developed 10% or more than the developed area at the start of the study. Of these six, only three wetlands had significant increases in watershed development of 100, 73, and 42% with the remaining three having increases of only 10.5, 10.3, and 10.2%. Fortunately, watersheds of most of the control wetlands were characterized by relative stability in land use during the study.

The unexpected slowness of development in the study watersheds affected our ability to identify differences between control and treatment pairs attributable to stormwater and urbanization. Also, the watersheds of control wetlands ranged from no urbanization to relatively high levels so no comparisons could be made unless the matched treatment wetland underwent significant urbanization in the watershed.

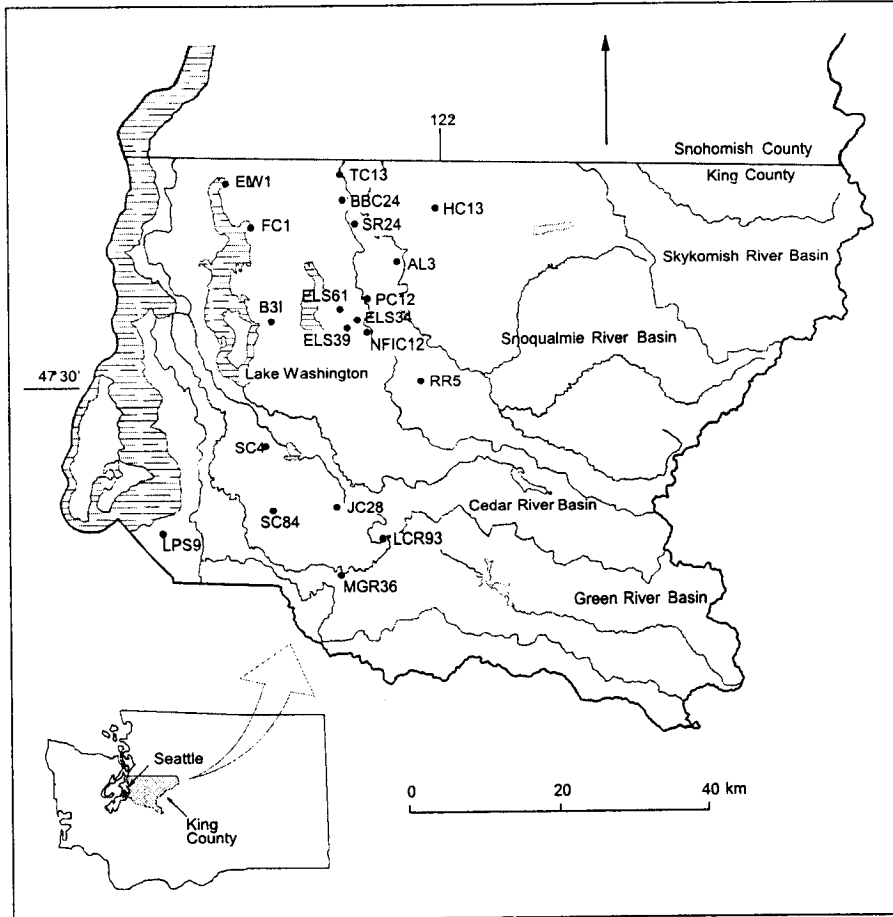


FIGURE 1 Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program study locations.

Under the circumstances, the plan to compare control and treatment pairs of wetlands was abandoned and revisions to the categories for data analyses were made.

Several categories of wetlands related to land use and watershed changes were used in the program's analyses and are shown in Table 1. Wetlands are identified as a control or a treatment wetland and land uses present in the watersheds of the wetlands at the start and completion of the study are listed. The table also lists watershed area, wetland area, and a categorization of wetland morphology.

Because the program was interested in long-term as well as short-term effects, the monitoring of impacts was continued for eight years. Research in 1988 and 1989 generally provided the baseline data for the treatment wetlands. Data from 1990 reflected the early phase of urbanization in these wetlands. Monitoring resumed in 1993, shortly after a phase of building in the watersheds ended. Monitoring in 1995 was intended to document effects that took longer to appear.

AR 014000.28

TABLE 1 Data for Study Wetlands

TABLE 1
Landscape Data for Study Wetlands

Site	Watershed Area (ha)	Wetland Area (ha)	Wetland Type	OW = open water FT = flow through	Treatment (T) or Control (C)	Land Use Treatment and Controls ^a	Urbanization Category ^b	% Urban Cover			% Forest Cover			% Impervious Cover		
								1989	1995	Change	1989	1995	Change	1989	1995	Change
AL3	47.35	0.81	OW		C	RC	N	13.3	13.3	0.0	73.9	73.9	0.0	4.1	4.1	0.0
B31	183.73	1.98	FT		C	UC	H	74.7	75.2	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	54.9	55.4	0.5
BBC24	38.45	2.10	OW		T	T	L	10.5	52.7	42.2	89.5	47.4	-42.1	3.4	10.6	7.2
ELS39	69.20	1.74	OW		T	T	M	88.8	87.9	-0.9 ^c	18.5	10.8	-7.7	24.6	24.2	-0.4
ELS61	27.11	2.02	OW		T	T	M	23.9	34.4	10.5	2.5	3.7	1.2	5.1	10.6	5.5
ELW1	54.63	3.84	FT		C	UC	M	56.6	56.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.9	19.9	0.0
FC1	357.34	7.28	FT		C	UC	M	81.2	81.2	0.0	14.7	14.7	0.0	30.8	30.8	0.0
HC13	359.36	1.62	OW		C	RC	N	1.5	1.5	0.0	76.6	75.1	-1.5	3.6	3.6	0.0
JC28	296.64	12.55	FT		T	T	M	54.7	64.9	10.2	34.4	19.8	-14.6	20.0	20.6	0.6
LCR93	198.22	6.09	FT		C	RC	N	12.8	11.0	-1.8	44.1	13.0	-31.1	5.8	6.1	0.3
LPS9	183.32	7.69	FT		C	UC	H	69.8	73.8	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.8	21.6	-0.2
MGR36	45.73	2.23	FT		C	RC	N	4.1	4.1	0.0	88.8	88.8	0.0	2.9	2.9	0.0
NFIC12	3.24	0.61	OW		T	T	H	0.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	-100.0	2.0	40.0	38.0
PC12	84.58	1.50	OW		T	T	N	23.5	34.0	10.5	75.2	64.7	-10.5	5.1	6.8	1.7
RR5	64.35	10.52	OW		C	RC	N	2.4	2.4	0.0	62.4	62.4	0.0	3.4	3.4	0.0
SC4	3.64	1.62	FT		C	RC	M	12.5	12.5	0.0	46.1	46.1	0.0	11.8	11.8	0.0
SC84	193.04	2.83	OW		C	UC	M	77.8	78.2	0.4	20.1	19.7	-0.4	18.5	17.0	-1.5
SR24	88.22	10.12	OW		C	RC	N	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	2.0	2.0	0.0
TC13	11.74	2.06	OW		C	RC	N	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	89.7	-10.3	2.0	2.3	0.3

^a RC = rural control (less than 12% impervious area and greater than 40% forest); UC = urban control (greater than 12% impervious area and less than 40% forest); T = treatment (wetlands that changed during the study period).

^b Column represents watershed urbanization at start of study; N = less than 4% impervious area and greater than 40% forest; H = greater than 20% impervious area and less than 7% forest; M = watershed conditions intermediate between N and H.

^c The watershed of ELS39 was estimated to be 15% developed in 1988 when the study began. The watershed was developed prior to the GIS analysis of 1989 and no accurate cover data is available until 1995.

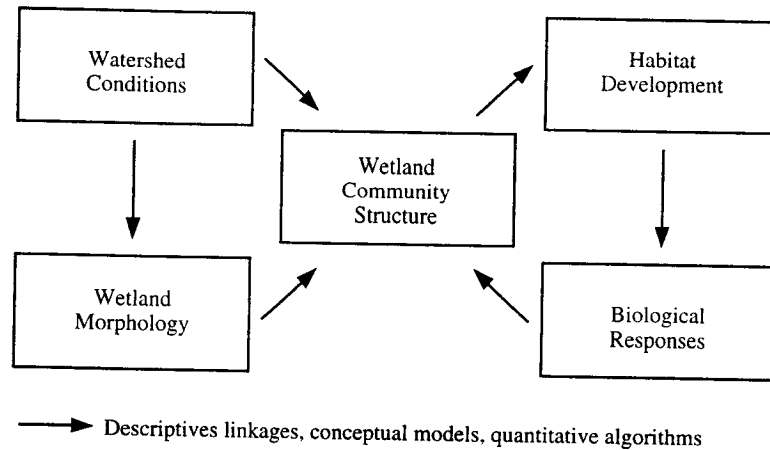


FIGURE 2 Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program experimental strategy.

Figure 2 illustrates the conceptual framework of the designs of the specific sampling programs pursued in the stormwater impact study to analyze and interpret the resulting data. The two blocks on the left of the diagram represent the driving forces determining a wetland's character (Watershed Conditions and Wetland Morphology). The term "surrounding landscape" signifies that not only a wetland's watershed (the area that is hydrologically contributory to the wetland) but also adjacent land outside of its watershed can influence the wetland. The surroundings include the wetland buffer, corridors for wildlife passage, and upland areas that provide for the needs of some wetland animals. Wetland morphology refers to form and structure and embraces shape, dimensions, topography, inlet and outlet configurations, and water pooling and flow patterns.

The central block (Wetland Community Structure) represents the physical and chemical conditions that develop within a wetland and constitute a basis for its structure. Included are both quantity and quality aspects of its water supply and its soil system. Together, these structural elements develop various habitats that can provide for living organisms, represented by the block at the upper right of the diagram. Biota will respond depending on habitat attributes, as illustrated by the block at the lower right. It is a fundamental goal of the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program to describe these system components for the representative wetlands individually and collectively.

Connecting lines and arrows on Figure 2 depict the interactions among the components. It is a second fundamental goal of the program to understand and be able to express these interactions, to advance wetlands science and the management of urban wetlands and stormwater. Expression could come in the form of qualitative descriptions, relatively simple conceptual models, or more comprehensive mathematical algorithms. The extent to which definition of these interactions can be developed will determine the thoroughness with which management guidelines and new scientific knowledge can be generated by this research program.

Patterson Creek 12

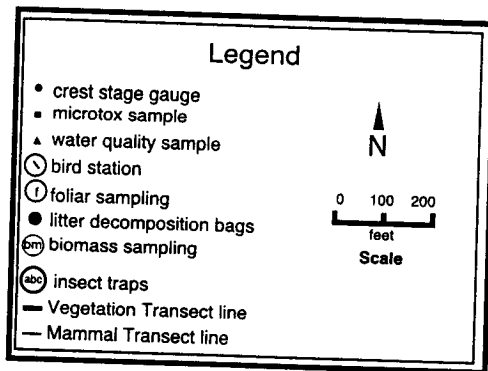
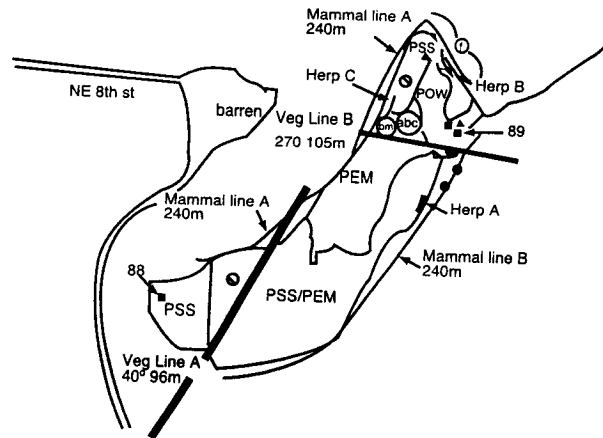


FIGURE 3 Typical monitoring plan (Patterson Creek 12 wetland).

The stormwater impact study examined the five major structural components of wetlands: (1) hydrology, (2) water quality, (3) soils, (4) plants, and (5) animals. Figure 3 presents a typical plan for monitoring of these components. A crest stage gauge was used to register the maximum water level since the preceding monitoring occasion, and a staff gauge gave the instantaneous water level. These readings provided the basis for hydrologic analysis, as detailed in Chapter 1, Morphology and Hydrology. Samples for water quality analysis were taken from the water column in an open water pool, and soil samples were collected at either three or four locations as described in Chapter 2, Water Quality and Soils. Plant cover by species was determined along one or more transect lines, depending on the wetland size and complexity of water and vegetation zones. Foliar tissue was sampled for analysis of metals content, and plant standing crop was cut for measurement of biomass gravimetrically. More on the methods used in these monitoring activities is included in Chapter 3. Adult insect emergence was continuously monitored using triplicate

emergence traps (see Chapter 4). Amphibian breeding success was monitored along transects (labeled Herp. A, B, and C in Figure 3). Adult amphibians as well as small mammals were live-trapped along other transects (labeled Mammal line A, B). Chapters 5 and 7 address amphibian and small mammal communities, respectively, in wetlands and elaborate on the methods used. Birds were censused at stations as described in Chapter 6.

DEFINITION OF WATERSHED AND SURROUNDING LANDSCAPE CHARACTERISTICS

Essential to understanding the relationships between urban stormwater discharge and wetlands ecology was definition of the characteristics of wetland watersheds and surrounding landscapes. Each land use includes distinctive features, such as imperviousness and vegetative cover that directly affect wetland conditions.¹¹⁸ Use of geographical information in the analysis of the effects of urbanization on wetlands allows the linking of effects with specific land use changes associated with urban development.

To this end, the program used a geographical information system (GIS) to inventory land uses in the watersheds of the study wetlands (see Table 1).¹¹⁸ The GIS furnished quantitative and graphical representations of land use patterns. Study sites were located on U.S. Geographical Survey 7.5-minute-series topographic maps and the maps were used to locate wetland and watershed boundaries. Aerial photographs from 1989 were digitized into a computer database and used to delineate wetland boundaries on the basis of wetland vegetation and open water. Land uses were classified according to a standard land use classification scheme. The GIS provided the areas of watersheds, wetlands, and land uses. These data were expressed in three ways:

1. Wetland and watershed areas in hectares;
2. Watershed land uses and vegetative cover as percentages of watershed areas; and
3. Ratios of the areas of watersheds, land uses, and vegetative cover to wetland areas.

The most important quantities yielded by the third method were the ratios of watershed and wetland areas (wetland areas were subtracted from their watershed areas in calculating these ratios). The method also was used to determine the ratios of impervious and forested areas to wetland areas. GIS data obtained in 1989 were updated through visual examination of 1995 aerial photographs. In addition, in 1996, the same information was developed for 1000-m bands of the landscapes surrounding the study wetlands using 1995 satellite images.

With regard to calculating watershed imperviousness, the program found that the relevant literature generally did not provide the level of detail necessary to establish the relationships between imperviousness and the land use definitions used in the GIS inventory. The program, therefore, relied on a variety of sources linking specific land uses to imperviousness levels. Estimates of imperviousness were made

using values from the literature for similar land uses and adjusting them as necessary with best professional judgment.¹¹⁸⁻¹²⁰

Effective Impervious Area (EIA) represents the impervious area that is actually connected to constructed drainage systems. This value was estimated as a proportion of Total Impervious Area (TIA) according to the formula $EIA = 0.15 * TIA^{1.41}$.¹¹⁹ This equation was developed in Denver and its accuracy (correlation coefficient = 0.98 and standard error = 0.075) probably varies in other areas. However, the author's estimates were compatible with those in Puget Sound lowland hydrologic models.¹²¹ After determining EIA and TIA values for each land use, EIAs for entire watersheds were determined using the formula $EIADB = \sum 1 \rightarrow k (EIA_k * LUK)$, where EIADB is the percentage of watershed area that is effectively impervious, k corresponds to the land uses inventoried in the basin, EIA_k is the percentage of watershed area associated with land use k, and LU_k is the percentage of the watershed classified as land use k. TIAs were calculated using the same formula.

ORGANIZATION OF THE MONOGRAPH

The chapters that follow trace the major areas of progress in filling in the conceptual framework presented in Figure 2. Section II provides several chapters describing the ecology of the palustrine wetlands of the central Puget Sound lowlands, organized according to the major structural components monitored during the program. Section III presents five chapters assessing the effects of urban stormwater and other influences of urbanization observed during the study. Finally, Section IV makes recommendations for managing urban stormwater to protect wetlands in urbanizing watersheds.

REFERENCES

1. Athanas, C., Wetlands creation for stormwater treatment, in J. Zelanzny and J. S. Feierabend, Eds., *Increasing Our Wetland Resources*, National Wildlife Federation, Washington, D.C., 1988, p. 61.
2. McArthur, B. H., The use of isolated wetlands in Florida for stormwater treatment, in *Wetlands: Concerns and Successes, Proc. Am. Water Resour. Assoc. Symp.*, D. N. Fisk, Ed., Tampa, FL, Sept. 17-22, 1989, p. 185.
3. Chan, E., T. A. Bursztynsky, N. Hantzsche, and Y. J. Litwin, The Use of Wetlands for Water Pollution Control, EPA-6-/S2-82-068, NTIS PB83-107466, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Municipal Environmental Research Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1981.
4. Hickok, E. A., Wetlands for the control of urban stormwater, in Proceedings, National Conference on Urban Erosion and Sediment Control: Institutions and Technology, W. L. Downing, Ed., EPA 905/9-80-002, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., 1980, p. 79.
5. Lakatos, D. F. and L. J. McNemar, Wetlands and stormwater pollution management, in *Proceedings of a National Symposium: Wetland Hydrology*, J. A. Kusler and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988, p. 214.
6. Livingston, E. H., The use of wetlands for urban stormwater management, in *Design of Urban Runoff Quality Controls*, L. A. Roesner, B. Urbonas, and M. B. Sonnen, Eds., American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, NY, 1989, p. 467.

AR 014000.33

7. U.S. Congress, Office of Technology Assessment, Wetlands: Their Use and Regulation, OTA-0-206. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1984.
8. Zedler, J. B. and M. E. Kentula, Wetlands Research Plan, EPA/600/3-86/009, NTIS PB86-158656, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR, 1986.
9. Newton, R. B., *The Effects of Stormwater Surface Runoff on Freshwater Wetlands: A Review of the Literature and Annotated Bibliography*, Publication 90-2, University of Massachusetts, Environmental Institute, Amherst, MA, 1989.
10. Brown, R. G., Effects of Wetlands on Quality of Runoff Entering Lakes in the Twin Cities Metropolitan Area, Minnesota, Water Resources Investigations Report 85-4170, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C., 1985.
11. Canning, D. J., Urban Runoff Water Quality: Effects and Management Options, Shorelands Technical Advisory Paper No. 4, 2nd ed., Washington Department of Ecology, Shorelands and Coastal Zone Management Program, Olympia, WA, 1988.
12. ABAG (Association of Bay Area Governments), Urban Stormwater Treatment at Coyote Hills Marsh. Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, CA, 1986.
13. Woodward-Clyde Consultants, The Use of Wetlands for Controlling Stormwater Pollution (Draft). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 5, Water Division, Watershed Management Unit, Chicago, IL, 1991.
14. Silverman, G. S., Seasonal Fresh Water Wetlands Development and Potential for Urban Runoff Treatment in the San Francisco Bay Area, Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Los Angeles, 1983.
15. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Freshwater Wetlands for Wastewater Management: Environmental Assessment Handbook, EPA 904/9-85-135, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 4, Atlanta, GA, 1985.
16. Wentz, W. A., Ecological/environmental perspectives on the use of wetlands in water treatment, in *Aquatic Plants for Water Treatment and Resource Recovery*, K. R. Reddy and W. H. Smith, Eds., Magnolia Publishing, Orlando, FL, 1987, p. 17.
17. Benforado, J., Ecological considerations in wetland treatment of wastewater, in *Selected Proceedings of the Midwest Conference on Wetland Values and Management*, B. Richardson, Eds., Freshwater Society, Navarre, MN, 1981, p. 307.
18. Guntenspergen, G. and F. Stearns, Ecological limitations on wetland use for wastewater treatment, in *Selected Proceedings of the Midwest Conference on Wetland Values and Management*, B. Richardson, Ed., Freshwater Society, Navarre, MN, 1981, p. 272.
19. Sloey, W. E., F. L. Spangler, and C. W. Fetter, Jr., Management of freshwater wetlands for nutrient assimilation, in *Freshwater Wetlands: Ecological Processes and Management Potential*, R. E. Good et al., Eds., Academic Press, New York, 1978, p. 321.
20. Dawson, B., High hopes for cattails, *Civ. Eng.*, 59, 5, 1989.
21. Heliotis, F. D., *Wetland Systems for Wastewater Treatment: Operating Mechanisms and Implications for Design*, IES Report 117, Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1982.
22. Brennan, K. M., Effects of wastewater on wetland animal communities, in *Ecological Considerations in Wetlands Treatment of Wastewater*, P. J. Godfrey et al., Eds., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1985, p. 199.
23. Kadlec, R. H., Northern natural wetland water treatment systems, in *Aquatic Plants for Water Treatment and Resource Recovery*, K. R. Reddy and W. H. Smith, Eds., Magnolia Publishing, Orlando, FL, 1987, p. 83.

AR 014000.34

24. Stark, J. R. and R. G. Brown, Hydrology and water quality of a wetland used to receive wastewater effluent, St. Joseph, Minnesota, In *Proceedings of a National Symposium: Wetland Hydrology*, J. A. Kusler and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988.
25. Bevis, F. B. and R. H. Kadlec, Effects of long-term discharge of wastewater on a northern Michigan wetland, in *Abstr. Conf. Freshwater Wetlands and Sanitary Wastewater Disposal*, Higgins Lake, MI, July 1979.
26. Whigham, D. F., R. L. Simpson, and K. Lee, The Effect of Sewage Effluent on the Structure and Function of a Freshwater Tidal Marsh Ecosystem, Rutgers University, Water Resources Research Institute, New Brunswick, NJ, 1980.
27. Boto, K. G. and W. H. Patrick, Jr., Role of wetlands in the removal of suspended sediments, in *Wetland Functions and Values: The State of Our Understanding*, P. E. Greason et al., Eds., American Water Resources Association, Minneapolis, MN, 1978, p. 479.
28. Darnell, R. M., Impacts of Construction Activities in Wetlands of the United States, EPA-600/3-76-045, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR, 1976.
29. Keddy, P. A., Freshwater wetlands human-induced changes: indirect effects must also be considered, *Environ. Manage.*, 7(4), 299, 1983.
30. Weller, M. W., Issues and approaches in assessing cumulative impacts on waterbird habitats in wetlands, *Environ. Manage.*, 12(5), 695, 1988.
31. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Natural Wetlands and Urban Stormwater: Potential Impacts and Management, 843-R-001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, D.C., 1993.
32. Johnson, P. G. and L. F. Dean, Stormwater Management Guidebook for Michigan Communities, Clinton River Watershed Council, Utica, MI, 1987.
33. Hemond, H. F. and J. Benoit, Cumulative impacts on water quality functions of wetlands, *Environ. Manage.*, 12(5), 639, 1988.
34. Gosselink, J. G. and R. E. Turner, The role of hydrology in freshwater wetland ecosystems, in *Freshwater Wetlands: Ecological Processes and Management Potential*, R. E. Good et al., Eds., Academic Press, New York, 1978.
35. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
36. Leopold, L. B., Hydrology for Urban Land Planning: A Guidebook on the Hydrologic Effects of Urban Land Use, U.S. Geological Survey Circular 554, U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D.C., 1968.
37. Pedersen, E. R., The Use of Benthic Invertebrate Data for Evaluating Impacts of Urban Stormwater Runoff, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, College of Engineering, Seattle, 1981.
38. PSWQA (Puget Sound Water Quality Authority), Issue Paper: Nonpoint Source Pollution, PSWQA, Seattle, 1986.
39. Stockdale, E. C., Freshwater Wetlands, Urban Stormwater, and Nonpoint Pollution Control: A Literature Review and Annotated Bibliography, Washington Department of Ecology, Olympia, 1991.
40. Loucks, O. L., Restoration of the pulse control function of wetlands and its relationship to water quality objectives, in *Wetlands Creation and Restoration: The Status of the Science: Vol. II, Perspectives*, J. A. Kusler and M. E. Kentula, Eds., EPA/600/3-89/038, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR, Pp. 55-65, 1989.

AR 014000.35

41. Adamus, P. R. and L. T. Stockwell, A Method for Wetland Functional Assessment: Volume 1, Critical Review and Evaluation, FHWA-1P-82-23, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C., 1983.
42. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, PSWSMRP, Seattle, 1990.
43. Whigham, D. F., C. Chitterling, and B. Palmer, Impacts of freshwater wetlands on water quality: a landscape perspective, *Environ. Manage.*, 12(5), 663, 1988.
44. Hopkinson, C. S. and J. W. Day, Jr., Modeling the relationship between development and stormwater and nutrient runoff, *Environ. Manage.*, 4(4), 315, 1980
45. Azous, A., An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities, M. S. thesis. University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Environmental Engineering and Science Program, Seattle, 1991.
46. Franklin, K. T. and R. E. Frenkel, Monitoring a Wetland Wastewater Treatment System at Cannon Beach, OR, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, Seattle, 1987.
47. Hickok, E. A., M. C. Hannaman, and N. C. Wenck, Urban Runoff Treatment Methods: Volume 1. Non-Structural Wetlands Treatment, EPA-600/2-77-217, Minnehaha Creek Watershed District, Wayzata, MN, 1977.
48. Lynard, W. G., E. J. Finnemore, J. A. Loop, and R. M. Finn, Urban Stormwater Management and Technology: Case Histories, EPA-600/8-80-035. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., 1980.
49. Martin, E. H, Effectiveness of an urban runoff detention pond wetlands system, *J. Environ. Eng.*, 114(4), 810, 1988.
50. Morris, F. A., M. K. Morris, T. S. Michaud, and L. R. Williams, Meadowland Natural Treatment Processes in the Lake Tahoe Basin: A Field Investigation (Final Report), EPA-600/54-81-026, NTIS PB81-185639, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., 1981.
51. Oberts, G. L. and R. A. Osgood, The water quality effectiveness of a detention/wetland treatment system and its effect on an urban lake, presented at the 8th Annu. Int. Symp. Lake and Watershed Manage., St. Louis, MO, November 15-19, 1988.
52. Chan, E., *Treatment of Stormwater Runoff by a Marsh/Flood Basin*, Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, CA, 1979.
53. Ehrenfeld, J. G. and J. P. Schneider, *The Sensitivity of Cedar Swamps to the Effects of Nonpoint Source Pollution Associated with Suburbanization on the New Jersey Pine Barrens*, Rutgers University Press, New Brunswick, NJ, 1983.
54. Isabelle, P. S. et al., Effects of roadside snowmelt on wetland vegetation: an experimental study, *J. Environ. Manage.*, 25(1), 57, 1987.
55. Morgan, M. D. and K. R. Philipp, The effect of agricultural and residential development on aquatic macrophytes in the New Jersey Pine Barrens, *Biol. Conserv.*, 35, 143, 1986.
56. Mudrock, A. and J. A. Capobianco, Effects of treated effluent on a natural marsh, *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.*, 51(9), 2243, 1979.
57. Tilton, D. L. and R. H. Kadlec, The utilization of freshwater wetland for nutrient removal from secondarily treated wastewater effluent, *J. Environ. Qual.*, 8, 328, 1979.
58. Galvin, D. V. and R. K. Moore, Toxicants in Urban Runoff, Toxicant Program, Report No. 2, Municipality of Metropolitan Seattle, Seattle, WA, 1982.
59. Harrill, R. L., Urbanization, water quality and stormwater management: a Maryland perspective, in *Wetlands of the Chesapeake*, Proc. Conf. held April 9-11, Easton, MD, 1985, p. 246.

AR 014000.36

60. Oberts, G. L., Water Quality Effects of Potential Urban Best Management Practices: A Literature Review, Techn. Bull. No. 97, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Madison, 1977.
61. Hammer, D. A., *Creating Freshwater Wetlands*, Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI, 1992.
62. Fries, B. M., Fate of Phosphorus from Residential Stormwater Runoff in a Southern Hardwood Wetland, M.S. thesis. University of Central Florida, Orlando, 1986.
63. Lyon, J. G., R. D. Drobney, and C. E. Olson, Jr., Effects of Lake Michigan water levels on wetland soil chemistry and distribution of plants in the Straits of Mackinac, *J. Great Lakes Res.*, 12(3), 175, 1986.
64. Brinson, M. M., Strategies for assessing the cumulative effects of wetland alteration on water quality, *Environ. Manage.*, 12(5), 655, 1988.
65. ABAG (Association of Bay Area Governments), Treatment of Stormwater Runoff by a Marsh/Flood Basin (Interim Report), Association of Bay Area Governments, Oakland, CA, 1979.
66. Schiffer, D. M., Effects of Highway Runoff on the Quality of Water and Bed Sediments of Two Wetlands in Central Florida, Report No. 88-4200, U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Washington, D.C., 1989.
67. Richardson, C. J., Wetlands as transformers, filters and sinks for nutrients, in *Freshwater Wetlands: Perspectives on Natural, Managed and Degraded Ecosystems*, 9th Symp., Charleston, SC, University of Georgia, Savannah River Ecology Laboratory, 1989.
68. Richardson, C. J., Mechanisms controlling phosphorus retention in freshwater wetlands, *Science*, 228, 1424, 1985.
69. Nichols, D. S., Capacity of natural wetlands to remove nutrients from wastewater, *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.*, 55(5), 495, 1983.
70. Marshland Wastewater Treatment Evaluation for the City of Black Diamond, R. W. Beck and Associates, Seattle, WA, 1985.
71. Horner, R. R., Long-term effects of urban stormwater on wetlands, in *Design of Urban Runoff Controls*, L. A. Roesner, B. Urbonas, and M. B. Sonnen, Eds., American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1989, p. 451.
72. Cooke, S. S., The effects of urban stormwater on wetland vegetation and soils: a long-term ecosystem monitoring study, in Puget Sound Res. '91: Proc., January 4-5, 1991, Seattle, WA, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1991, p. 43.
73. Horner, R. R., F. B. Gutermuth, L. L. Conquest, and A. W. Johnson, Urban stormwater and Puget Trough wetlands, in *Proc. First Annu. Meet. Puget Sound Res.*, Seattle, WA, March 18-19, 1988, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, 1988, p. 723.
74. Bedinger, M. W., Relation between forest species and flooding, in *Wetland Functions and Values: The State of Our Understanding*, P. E. Greeson et al., Eds., American Water Resources Association, Minneapolis, MN, 1979.
75. Green, W. E., Effect of water impoundment on tree mortality and growth, *J. For.*, 45(2), 118, 1947.
76. Brink, V. C., Survival of plants under flood in the lower Fraser River Valley, British Columbia, *Ecology*, 35(1), 94, 1954.
77. Ahlgren, C. E. and H. L. Hansen, Some effects of temporary flooding on coniferous trees, *J. For.*, 55, 647, 1957.
78. Rumberg, C. B. and W. A. Sawyer, Response of wet meadow vegetation to length and depth of surface water from wild flood irrigation, *Agron. J.*, 57, 245, 1965.
79. Minore, D., Effects of Artificial Flooding on Seedling Survival and Growth of Six Northwestern Tree Species, Forest Service Reserve Note PNW-92, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, D.C., 1968.

AR 014000.37

80. Gill, C. J., The flooding tolerances of woody species: a review, *For. Abst.*, 31, 671, 1970.
81. Cochran, P. H., Tolerances of lodgepole pine and ponderosa pine seedlings to high water tables, *N. W. Sci.*, 46(4), 322, 1972.
82. Teskey, R. O. and T. M. Hinckley, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume I — Plant and Soil Responses to Flooding, FWS/OBS-77/58, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1977.
83. Teskey, R. O. and T. M. Hinckley, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume II — Southern Forest Region, FWS/OBS-77/59, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1977.
84. Teskey, R. O. and T. M. Hinckley, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume III — The Central Forest Region, FWS/OBS-77/60, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1977.
85. Teskey, R. O. and T. M. Hinckley, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume IV — Eastern Deciduous Forest Region, FWS/OBS-78/87, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1977.
86. Whitlow, T. H. and R. W. Harris, Flood Tolerance in Plants: A State of the Art Review, Techn. Rep. E-79-2, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, 1979.
87. Davis, G. B. and M. M. Brinson, Responses of Submerged Vascular Plant Communities to Environmental Change, FWS/OBS-79/33, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1980.
88. Walters, A. M., R. O. Teskey, and T. M. Hinckley, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume VIII — Pacific Northwest and Rocky Mountain Regions, FWS/OBS-78/94, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1980.
89. McKnight, J. S., D. D. Hook, O. G. Langdon, and R. L. Johnson, Flood tolerance and related characteristics of trees of the bottomland forest of the southern United States, in *Wetlands of Bottomland Hardwood Forests*, J. R. Clark and J. Benforado, Eds., Elsevier, New York, 1981, p. 29.
90. Chapman, R. J., T. M. Hinckley, L. C. Lee, and R. O. Teskey, Impact of Water Level Changes on Woody Riparian and Wetland Communities: Volume X — Index and Addendum to Volumes I-VIII, U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Eastern Energy and Land Use Team, Kearneysville, WV, 1982.
91. Jackson, M. B. and M. C. Drew, Effects of flooding on growth and metabolism of herbaceous plants, in *Flooding and Plant Growth*, T. T. Kozlowski (ed.), Academic Press, San Diego, 1984.
92. Kozlowski, T. T., Ed., *Flooding and Plant Growth*, Academic Press, New York, 1984, p. 47.
93. Thibodeau, F. R. and N. H. Nickerson, Changes in a wetland plant association induced by impoundment and draining, *Biol. Conserv.*, 33, 269, 1985.
94. Gunderson, L. H., J. R. Stenberg, and A. K. Herndon, Tolerance of five hardwood species to flooding regimes, in *Interdisciplinary Approaches to Freshwater Wetlands Research*, D. A. Wilcox, Ed., Michigan State University Press, East Lansing, 1988, p. 119.
95. Kadlec, J. A., Effects of a drawdown on a waterfowl impoundment, *Ecology*, 43, 267, 1962.
96. Niering, W. A., Effects of Stormwater Runoff on Wetland Vegetation, unpublished report (cited in U.S. EPA 1993), 1989.

AR 014000.38

- 571,
igh
ian
ng,
sh-
an
9,
7,
an
0,
in
n,
t-
z,
b,
-
.
97. van der Valk, A. G., Response of wetland vegetation to a change in water level, in *Wetland Management and Restoration*, C. M. Finlayson and T. Larson, Eds., Rep. 3992, Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, Stockholm, 1991.
 98. Conner, W. H., J. G. Gosselink, and R. T. Parrondo, Comparison of the vegetation of three Louisiana swamp sites with different flooding regimes, *Am. J. Bot.*, 68, 320, 1981.
 99. Gomez, M. M. and F. P. Day, Litter nutrient content and production in the Great Dismal Swamp, Virginia, *Am. J. Bot.*, 69, 1314, 1982.
 100. Cooke, S. S. and A. L. Azous, Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff and Urbanization on Palustrine Wetland Vegetation, A Report to the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 10, Seattle, 1993.
 101. Kadlec, J. A., Nutrient dynamics in wetlands, in *Aquatic Plants for Water Treatment and Resource Recovery*, K. R. Reddy and W. H. Smith, Eds., Magnolia Publishing, Orlando, 1987, p. 393.
 102. Wickcliff, C., H. J. Evans, K. K. Carter, and S. A. Russell, Cadmium effects on the nitrogen fixation system of red alder, *J. Environ. Qual.*, 9, 180, 1980.
 103. Brown, B. T. and B. M. Rattigan, Toxicity of soluble copper and other metal ions in *Eleoidea Canadensis*, *Environ. Pollut.*, 21, 303, 1979.
 104. Portele, G. J., The Effects of Highway Runoff on Aquatic Biota in the Metropolitan Seattle Area, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1981.
 105. Nordby, C. S. and J. B. Zedler, Responses of fish and macrobenthic assemblages to hydrologic disturbances in Tijuana Estuary and Los Peñasquitos Lagoon, CA, *Estuaries*, 14(1), 80, 1991.
 106. Marshall, W. A., The Effect of Stormdrain Runoff on Algal Growth in Nearshore Areas of Lake Sammamish, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1980.
 107. Minton, S. A., Jr., The fate of amphibians and reptiles in a suburban area, *J. Herpetol.*, 2(3-4), 113, 1968.
 108. Lloyd-Evans, T. L., Use of Wetland for Stormwater Detention Effects on Wildlife Habitat, Manomet Bird Observatory (cited in Azous, 1991), 1989.
 109. Richter, K. O., A. Azous, S. S. Cooke, R. Wisseman, and R. Horner, Effects of Stormwater Runoff on Wetland Zoology and Wetland Soils Characterization and Analysis, PSWSMRP, Seattle, WA, 1991.
 110. Johnsgrad, P. A., Effects of water fluctuation and vegetation change on bird populations, particularly waterfowl, *Ecology*, 37, 689, 1956.
 111. Richter, K. O. and R. Wisseman, Effects of Stormwater Runoff on Wetland Zoology, PSWSMRP, Seattle, WA, 1990.
 112. Bursztynsky, T. A., Personal communication to E. C. Stockdale, King County, Resources Planning Section (cited in Stockdale, 1991), 1986.
 113. Weller, M. W., The influence of hydrologic maxima and minima on wildlife habitat and production values of wetlands, in *Wetland Hydrology*, J. A. Kusler and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of State Wetland Managers, Chicago, 1987.
 114. Stockdale, E. C., The Use of Wetlands for Stormwater Management and Nonpoint Pollution Control: A Review of the Literature, Washington Department of Ecology, Olympia, 1986.
 115. Stockdale, E. C., Viability of Freshwater Wetlands for Urban Surface Water Management and Nonpoint Pollution Control: An Annotated Bibliography, Washington Department of Ecology, Olympia, 1986.
 116. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Pollutant removal from stormwater runoff by palustrine wetlands based on a comprehensive budget, *Ecol. Eng.*, 4, 77, 1995.

117. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet, and E. T. LaRoe. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States, FWS/OBS-79/31, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1979.
118. Taylor, B. L., The Influence of Wetland and Watershed Morphological Characteristics on Wetland Hydrology and Relationships to Wetland Vegetation Communities, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1993.
119. Alley, W. M. and J. E. Veenhuis, Effective impervious area in urban runoff modeling, *J. Hydraul. Eng.*, 109(2), 313, 1983.
120. Prych, E. A. and J. C. Ebbert, Quantity and Quality of Storm Runoff from Three Urban Catchments in Bellevue, Washington, Water Resources Investigations Report 86-4000, U. S. Geological Survey, Tacoma, 1986.
121. PEI/Barrett Consulting Group, Snoqualmie Ridge Draft Master Drainage Plan, Bellevue, WA, 1990.
122. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Results of the Nationwide Urban Runoff Program: Executive Summary, NTIS PB84-185545, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Water Planning Division, Washington, D.C., 1983.

S
—
L
F
C

ture

ands
dlife

stics
A.S.
3.
ing,

ree
ort

le-

ff
on

Section II

Descriptive Ecology of Freshwater Wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin

AR 014000.41

1 Morphology and Hydrology

*Lorin E. Reinelt, Brian L. Taylor, and
Richard R. Horner*

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	31
Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program.....	32
Wetlands in Urbanizing Areas.....	33
Wetland Hydrologic Functions.....	33
Hydrology of Palustrine Wetlands.....	33
Precipitation.....	34
Surface Inflows.....	34
Groundwater.....	34
Change in Wetland Storage.....	35
Evapotranspiration.....	35
Surface Outflow.....	35
Research Methods and Wetland Descriptors.....	36
Wetland Morphology.....	36
Watershed Characteristics.....	36
Watershed Imperviousness.....	37
Watershed Soils.....	38
Wetland Hydrology.....	39
Wetland Water Level Measurements and Fluctuation.....	39
Seasonal Fluctuation in Wetland Water Levels.....	39
Length of Summer Dry Period.....	40
Results and the Conceptual Model.....	40
Water Level Fluctuation Patterns.....	40
Conceptual Model of Influences on Wetland Hydroperiod.....	41
Conclusions.....	41
Acknowledgments.....	43
References.....	44

INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides an overview of the morphologic and hydrologic characteristics of palustrine (depressional freshwater) wetlands and their watersheds in the central

Puget Sound Basin. Natural and anthropogenic factors that affect wetland morphology and hydrology are discussed, with particular attention to the effects of development (typically the conversion of forested lands to urban areas) on changing watershed and wetland hydrology. It was concluded that wetland water level fluctuation (WLF) estimates, measured with staff and crest-stage gauges, provide a good overall indicator of wetland hydrologic conditions. Analysis methods and materials used in the research program are also presented.

Wetlands are ecosystems that develop at the interface of aquatic and terrestrial environments when hydrologic conditions are suitable. Wetlands are recognized as biologically productive ecosystems offering extensive, high-quality habitat for a diverse array of terrestrial and aquatic species, as well as multiple beneficial uses for humans, including flood control, groundwater recharge, and water quality treatment. However, as urbanization of natural landscapes occurs, some or all of the functions and values of wetlands may be affected. Some wetlands may be impacted by direct activities such as filling, draining, or outlet modification, while others may be affected by secondary impacts, including increased or decreased quantity and reduced quality of inflow water.

The morphology of a wetland and the wetland's position within the landscape greatly influences habitat characteristics. Morphology is used here to describe the wetland's physical shape and form. As a result of a wetland's shape, it may contain significant pooled areas with little or no flow gradient (termed an open-water system), or alternatively, it may show evidence of channelization and contain a significant flow gradient (termed a flow-through system). In some instances, a wetland may also form in a local or closed depression (termed a depressional system).

The outlet condition of a wetland, as defined by the degree of flow constriction, has a direct effect on wetland hydrology and hydroperiod. Finally, a wetland's position in the landscape is also a key factor affecting wetland hydrologic conditions. Palustrine (isolated, freshwater) wetlands usually have relatively small contributing watersheds and often occur in areas with groundwater discharge conditions.

Hydrology is probably the single most important determinant for the establishment and maintenance of specific types of wetlands and wetland processes.¹ Water depth, flow patterns, and the duration and frequency of inundation influence the biochemistry of the soils and are major factors in the selection of wetland biota. Thus, changes in wetland hydrology may influence significantly the soils, plants, and animals of particular wetland systems. Precipitation, surface water inflow and outflow, groundwater exchange and evapotranspiration, along with the physical features noted above, are the major factors that influence the hydrology of palustrine wetlands.

PUGET SOUND WETLANDS AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROGRAM

The Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program was established to determine the effects of urban stormwater on wetlands and the effect of wetlands on the quality of urban stormwater. There are two primary components of the research program: (1) a study of the long-term effects of urban stormwater on wetlands, and (2) a study of the water quality benefits to downstream receiving

AR 014000.43

waters as urban stormwater flows through wetlands. In both studies, the hydrologic and morphologic conditions of the wetlands had a direct effect on observations involving water quality, soils, and the plant and animal communities.

We present here hydrologic information gained from a broad overview of the hydrology of 19 wetlands representing a variety of watershed development conditions studied from 1988 to 1995. The discussion also covers information on the hydrology of two wetlands, one each in an urban (B3I) and undeveloped (PC12) watershed, intensively studied from 1988 to 1990. Study site locations are shown in Section I, Figure 1-1.

WETLANDS IN URBANIZING AREAS

Wetlands have received increased attention in recent years as a result of continuing wetland losses and impacts resulting from new development. In urbanizing areas, the quantity and quality of stormwater can change significantly as a result of land-use conversion in a watershed. Increases in the quantity of stormwater usually result from new impervious surfaces (e.g., roads, buildings), installation of storm sewer piping systems, and removal of trees and other vegetation in the watershed. On the other hand, decreased inflow of water to wetlands can result from modifications in surface and groundwater flows.

Wetland hydrology is often described in terms of its hydroperiod, the pattern of fluctuating water levels resulting from the balance between water inflows and outflows, topography, subsurface soil, geology, and groundwater conditions.¹ Seasonal water level changes have been described as the heartbeat of Pacific Northwest palustrine systems.² For cases where wetlands are the primary receiving water for urban stormwater from new developments, the effects of watershed changes will be manifested through changes in the hydrology of wetlands.

WETLAND HYDROLOGIC FUNCTIONS

Wetlands provide many important hydrologic, ecological, and water quality functions. Specific hydrologic functions include flood protection, groundwater recharge, and streamflow maintenance. Wetlands provide flood protection by holding excess runoff after storms, before slowly releasing it to surface waters. While wetlands may not prevent flooding, they can lower flood peaks by providing detention of storm flows.

Wetlands that are connected to groundwater or aquifers provide important recharge waters. Wetlands retain water, allowing time for surface waters to infiltrate into soils and replenish groundwater. During periods of low streamflow, the slow discharge of groundwater maintains instream flows. The connection of wetlands with streamflows and groundwater make them essential in the proper functioning of the hydrologic cycle.

HYDROLOGY OF PALUSTRINE WETLANDS

The hydrology of palustrine wetlands is governed by the following components: precipitation, evapotranspiration, surface inflow, surface outflow, groundwater

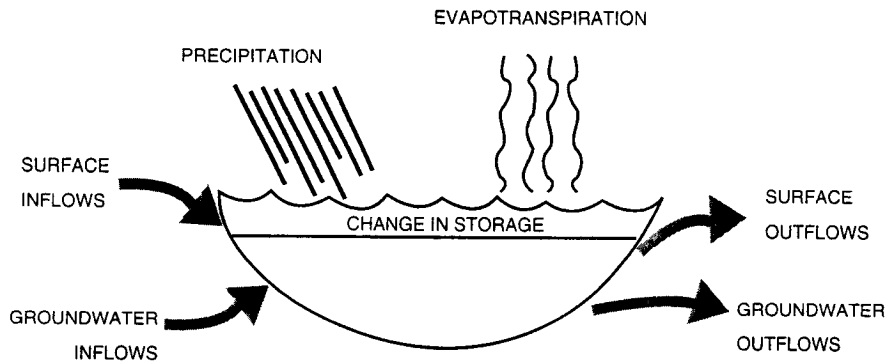


FIGURE 1-1 Wetland water budget components.

exchange, and change in wetland storage (see Figure 1-1). In a hydrologic balance, these components are represented by the following equation:

$$P + I \pm G \pm S = ET + O \quad (1-1)$$

where P = precipitation, I = surface inflow, G = groundwater exchange, S = change in wetland storage, ET = evapotranspiration, and O = surface outflow.³

PRECIPITATION

Precipitation is determined by regional climate and topography. Approximately 75% of the total annual rainfall occurs from October to March during a well-defined wet season in the Puget Sound region. Generally, annual precipitation totals across central Puget Sound increase further east with increasing elevation. Rainfall tends to be more uniform geographically during the wet season, and more variable and intense during short dry-season cloudbursts.

SURFACE INFLOWS

Surface inflows result from runoff generation in the wetland's watershed. The quantity of surface inflows are determined by watershed land characteristics such as cover (e.g., impervious surface, forest), soils, slopes, as well as the wetland-to-watershed ratios. The rate of water delivery to the wetland is also affected by the predominant flow type in the watershed (e.g., overland or sheet flow, subsurface flow or interflow, concentrated flow). Generally, as a watershed becomes more developed, with more constructed storm drainage systems, the more rapid the hydrologic response in the watershed.

GROUNDWATER

The role and influence of groundwater on wetland hydrology is highly variable. The exchange of water between the wetland and groundwater is governed by the relative elevations of surface water in the wetland and surrounding groundwater, as well as

soil permeability, local geology and topography. Numerous studies have discussed the importance of groundwater in maintaining wetland hydrology.^{1,4,5} Wetlands can be discharge or recharge zones for groundwater, or both, depending on the time of year. The palustrine wetlands studied in this research are predominantly groundwater discharge zones (water discharges from groundwater to the wetland).

Groundwater flow to wetlands can be quantitatively estimated using Darcy's law, an empirical law governing groundwater flow:

$$Q = -KA \frac{dH}{dL} \quad (1-2)$$

where K = hydraulic conductivity, dH/dL = the hydraulic or piezometric gradient and A = cross-sectional area or control surface across which groundwater flows.

In the detailed study of two wetlands, shallow and deep piezometers were installed at both wetlands to estimate the horizontal and vertical components, respectively, of groundwater flow to the wetlands.

CHANGE IN WETLAND STORAGE

Wetland storage changes seasonally and in response to storm events. The water storage can be estimated as the mean water depth of the wetland multiplied by the area of the wetland.¹ Seasonal changes in wetland storage are attributable to the local patterns of precipitation and evapotranspiration.

It has been asserted that the prime factor controlling seasonal fluctuation is drainage basin topography and that wetland water levels generally coincide with regional groundwater levels.⁶ Also observed is that steep slopes adjacent to a wetland can lead to increased groundwater inputs, particularly on a seasonal basis.⁵

Event changes in wetland storage result from increased surface or groundwater inputs associated with precipitation. This observation of hydrologic change is referred to as water level fluctuation (WLF). It is estimated for an occasion as the difference between the instantaneous staff-gauge measurement and a crest-stage measurement of the peak water level (since the previous sampling occasion).⁷⁻⁹

EVAPOTRANSPIRATION

Evapotranspiration (ET) consists of water that evaporates from wetland water or soils combined with the water that passes through vascular plants that is transpired to the atmosphere. Solar radiation, temperature, wind speed, and vapor pressure are the main factors influencing evaporation rates.¹⁰

The ratio of ET to evaporation varies widely depending on vegetation type and site conditions. Reported ET ratios vary between 0.67 and 1.9.¹¹⁻¹³ Generally, emergent wetland vegetation transpires more than woody vegetation; however, factors such as plant density also affect transpiration rates. Evapotranspiration is greatest from May to August, exceeding 100 mm per month, and least from November to March.

SURFACE OUTFLOW

Surface outflows are affected by all the hydrologic factors noted above. For wetlands with relatively large watersheds, outflows are often comparable in magnitude to

inflows. The physical features that affect surface outflows include outlet conditions, wetland-to-watershed ratios, and wetland morphometry.

RESEARCH METHODS AND WETLAND DESCRIPTORS

Many of the methods and materials used for morphologic, hydrologic, and watershed data collection were previously reported in PSWSMRP papers.^{7,9,14} Here, we provide a summary of the methods, with additional information on data processing and analysis.

WETLAND MORPHOLOGY

Three different measures of wetland morphology that influence the hydrology and hydroperiod of wetlands were defined and include wetland type (open water, flow through, depressional), outlet condition, and wetland-to-watershed ratio.⁷ Wetlands were classified as open-water systems if significant open water pools were present and surface water velocities were predominantly low (less than 5.0 cm/s). Wetlands were classified as flow-through systems if there was evidence of channelization and significant water velocities. All depressional wetlands were also open water wetlands.

Outlet conditions were defined by level of constriction as high (e.g., undersized culvert, closed depression, confined beaver dam), or low to moderate (e.g., overland flow to stream, oversized culvert, broad bulkhead or beaver dam).^{9,14} Wetland-to-watershed ratios was determined by the area of wetland in relationship to the contributing watershed. Watershed areas were delineated based on U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle map contours and wetland areas were obtained from the King County Wetlands Inventory.¹⁵ The hydroperiod of wetlands with low wetland-to-watershed ratios (less than 0.05) tends to be dominated by surface inflows, whereas wetlands with higher ratios are more influenced by regional groundwater conditions.

WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS

Changes in land use ultimately affect wetlands receiving water from an urbanizing drainage basin. Different land uses have unique combinations of factors that directly affect watershed hydrology, such as imperviousness and vegetative cover. By collecting information about drainage basin land use, it is possible to link wetland hydroperiod characteristics to specific land uses, as well as general changes associated with urban development.

A geographic information system (GIS) was developed to manage land use data for the watersheds of the study wetlands, and to facilitate quantitative and graphical analysis of land-use patterns. Land-use classifications, based on a national standard, were determined from 1989 aerial photographs and subsequently digitized for viewing and analysis using computer software.^{14,16} For each study site, the GIS contained information about the total watershed, wetland area, and the area of watershed in each land use type (e.g., urban, agriculture, forest).

TABLE 1-1
Total Impervious (TIA) and Effective Impervious Areas (EIA)
Associated with Land Uses

Code	National Standard	TIA%	EIA%	Reference Number or Source
111	Low Density SFR (<1 unit/acre)	<15	4	24
112	Med. Density SFR (1-3 unit/acre)	20	10	24
113	High Density SFR (3-7 units/acre)	40	25	24
114	Mobile Homes	70	60	22
115	Low Density MFR (>7 units/acre)	80	72	22
120	Commercial (general)	90	85	22
121	Retail sales and services	80	72	22
123	Offices and professional services	75	66	22
124	Hotels and Motels	75	66	Est.
131	Light Industrial	60	48	21
132	Heavy Industrial	80	72	Est.
144	Freeway Right-of-way	100	99	22
151	Energy Facilities	80	72	Est.
152	Water Supply Facilities	80	72	Est.
155	Utility Right-of-way	5	1.5	Est.
160	Community Facilities (general)	75	66	Est.
161	Educational Facilities	40	27	22
162	Religious Facilities	70	60	Est.
171	Golf Courses	20	10	22
172	Parks	5	1.5	22
190	Open Land (general)	2	1	Est.
192	Land being developed	50	37	Est.
193	Open space — designated	2	1	Est.
200	Agricultural Land	5	1.5	Est.
300	Grassland	2	0	Est.
400-430	Forest Lands	2	0	Est.
440	Clearcut areas	5	0	Est.

Note: Est. = Estimate based on similar land uses.

WATERSHED IMPERVIOUSNESS

The literature consistently identifies hydrologic effects of urbanization with increased impervious areas within the watershed.¹⁸ Increases of impervious area within a watershed reduce infiltration due to forest clearing for urban conversion. This also results in a loss of vegetative storage and decreased transpiration.¹⁹

Imperviousness was estimated from aerial photos and empirical relationships between land uses and percent impervious cover (see Table 1-1).^{20,21,24} This estimation technique was found to produce results consistent with values used in Puget Sound lowland hydrologic models.²² Effective impervious area (impervious surfaces

AR 014000.48

connected to a storm drainage system) was also estimated according to a formula based on drainage basins in the Denver area:

$$EIA = 0.15 TIA 1.41 \quad (r^2 = 0.98, \text{ standard error} = 7.5\%) \quad (1-3)$$

where EIA and TIA are the percent effective and total impervious area, respectively.²¹

WATERSHED SOILS

The Soil Conservation Service (SCS) Soil Survey for King County was used to evaluate the drainage characteristics of the soils in each of the 19 drainage basins.²³ Two soil parameters were reviewed to determine which would be an appropriate index of the soil hydrologic characteristics relevant to the analysis and included permeability and general drainage characteristics.

Soil permeability is measured as a range of infiltration rates, the units of which are distance over time. Soil permeability for the majority of the soils found in the watersheds was in the range of 2.0 to 6.3 in./hr. The drainage class is a more general description of the soil characteristics such as "Moderately well-drained" or "Somewhat excessively drained." Many soils in the Pacific Northwest (e.g., Alderwood series) are underlain by glacial till, a hardpan layer that limits the ultimate depth of percolation and plays an important role in routing subsurface flow. Drainage class was therefore thought to be a better estimator of the hydrologic role of the watershed soils than permeability because it represents the effects of the multiple soil horizons characterized as a particular soil type; whereas infiltration rate is only based on the top soil layer.

For this study, a watershed soils index (WSI) was calculated as an area-weighted mean of soil drainage classes found in the study basins. Each of seven drainage classes described by the SCS was assigned a number that ranged from 1 to 7, with lower numbers representing poorly drained soils (see Table 1-2). The range of the

TABLE 1-2
Wetland and Watershed Morphologic and Hydrologic Characteristics

Drainage Class	WSI	SCS Hydrology Group ^a	Examples
Very poorly drained	1	(D)	(Muck)
Poorly drained	2	D	Norma, Bellingham
Somewhat poorly drained	3	(D)	(Oridia, Renton)
Moderately well drained	4	C	Alderwood, Kitsap
Well drained	5	B, C	Ragnar, Beausite
Somewhat excessively drained	6	A	Everett, Indianola
Excessively drained	7	(C)	(Pilchuck) ^b

^a Parentheses indicate soils that were not found in any of the wetland watersheds.

^b The apparent contradiction between Hydrology Group and WSI is because this soil is found on terraces adjacent to streams.

WSI corresponded with the SCS Hydrologic Soil groups, which are used in the Curve Number method of runoff estimation. The WSI was preferred for the analysis because it describes soil drainage to a finer level than the hydrologic soil group.

WETLAND HYDROLOGY

WETLAND WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS AND FLUCTUATION

Water level measurements in wetlands can be made using a variety of gauges or instruments. Readings can be instantaneous, continuous, or representative of a peak or base level since the last site visit. In the research program, we utilized staff and crest stage gauges to record, respectively, instantaneous water levels and peak occasion water levels during each site visit. At two wetlands (B3I and PC12) continuous water levels were recorded over a two-year period (1988 to 1990) using automatic data recorders. Gauges were placed in open water areas or areas of channelized flow where water level measurements could be attained throughout most of the year.

The crest stage and staff gauge data were used to estimate wetland water level fluctuation. To estimate the water level fluctuation at a wetland site, two factors were considered: (1) the water level prior to the storm event, hereafter referred to as the base water level, and (2) the water level change resulting from the event. Four methods of calculating water level fluctuation were investigated in a preliminary analysis before choosing a preferred method to use in the analysis.^{8,9} Methods differed primarily in how the base water level prior to the stormwater influx was estimated. The fluctuation was then calculated as the difference between the maximum and base water levels.

The selected method used the midpoint of the sampling interval to estimate the base water level:

$$WLF_i = C_i - 0.5(S_i + S_{i-1}) \quad (1-4)$$

where WLF_i , C_i , and S_i = the water level fluctuation, crest level, and base level, respectively, for sampling occasion i , and S_{i-1} = the base level for occasion $i-1$.

The water level fluctuation data were used in three ways during the analysis. The data from each sampling occasion were used when evaluating the relationship between precipitation and water level fluctuation. Mean and maximum study period WLF values were used when assessing the effects of land use and wetland characteristics on the wetland hydroperiod.

SEASONAL FLUCTUATION IN WETLAND WATER LEVELS

Seasonal fluctuation in wetland water levels is probably the most important factor governing wetland development and functioning in the Pacific Northwest.² A quantitative measure of seasonal WLF was developed based on an examination of the hydroperiod plots for the study wetlands.

May and October are months when the water level changes dramatically in those sites that undergo large seasonal fluctuations. Noting this, the dry season water level

was estimated as the mean of staff gauge measurements collected during the months June through September. Similarly, the wet season water level was estimated as the mean of staff gauge measurements collected between November and May. Approximately equal sample sizes were used to calculate each of the seasonal mean water levels. The mean seasonal difference in water levels was calculated as the difference in these seasonal mean water levels. The data from the early study period (April 1988 to April 1991) were used to calculate seasonal WLFs.

A second measure of the seasonal WLF is the range of water levels observed. The water depth range was calculated as the difference between the maximum and minimum water levels during the study period. This measure, used with the mean seasonal water level difference described above, provided a picture of the wetland hydroperiod suitable for analysis, because both typical and extreme events were addressed.

LENGTH OF SUMMER DRY PERIOD

The length of the summer dry period (defined by the absence of surface water) was also analyzed; however, this dry period estimate was subject to the following limitations:

1. Estimating the length of the dry period was affected by the flow characteristics and topography within the wetland; that in turn determined which areas dry first. Because gauges were placed in the wetland areas thought to be the last to dry out during the summer, a water level of 3 cm or less constituted "dry" in this analysis.
2. The exact length of the dry period was uncertain, because of the frequency of site visits. The approximate monthly sampling interval during the summer months did not allow for the determination of the date the water level reached "zero." To compensate for this uncertainty, the transition from "wet" to "dry" (or vice versa) was assumed to occur at the midpoint of the sampling interval.

RESULTS AND THE CONCEPTUAL MODEL

Descriptive results of the morphologic and hydrologic analysis of the study wetlands are shown in Table 1-3. The various water level fluctuation patterns observed in the wetlands and a conceptual model relating wetland and watershed characteristics to wetland hydroperiod are also presented below.

WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATION PATTERNS

Based on the water level fluctuation analysis, wetlands were classified into four distinguishable types of hydroperiods (Figure 1-2):

1. Stable base water level with low event fluctuations (SL),
2. Stable base water level with high event fluctuations (SH),
3. Fluctuating base water level with low event fluctuations (FL), and
4. Fluctuating base water level with high event fluctuations (FH).

TABLE 1-3
Soil Drainage Classes and Watershed Soils Index (WSI)

Wetland	Outlet Condition	Outlet Constriction	WLF Type	Dry in Summer?	System Type	% TIA 1989	% TIA 1995
AL3	None	High	FL	Y	OW/D	4	4
B31	Culvert	High	SH	N	FT	55	55
BBC24	Beaver dam	Low	SL	N	OW	3	11
ELS39	Culvert	High	FH	Y	OW	25	25
ELS61	Stream	Low	FL	N	OW	5	11
ELW1	Lake	Low	SH	N	FT	20	20
FC1	Beaver dam	Moderate	S/FH	N	FT	31	31
HC13	Beaver dam	High	FL	N	OW	4	4
JC28	Stream	Low	SL	Y	FT	20	21
LCR93	None	High	FH	Y	FT	6	6
LPS9	Drain inlet	High	FH	Y	FT	22	22
MGR36	Stream	Low	SL	N	FT	3	3
NFIC12	None	High	FL	Y	OW/D	2	40
PC12	Beaver dam	High	FL	N	OW	5	7
RR5	Beaver dam	Low	FL	N	OW	3	3
SR24	Road	Low	FL	N	OW	2	2
SC4	Culvert	Low	SL	Y	FT	12	12
SC84	Stream	Low	FL	Y	OW	19	17
TC13	Drain inlet	Moderate	FL	Y	OW	2	2

The four patterns were defined quantitatively using a threshold of 20 cm. Wetlands with a base water level range less than or greater than 20 cm were considered stable or fluctuating, respectively. Similarly, wetlands with event fluctuations less than or greater than 20 cm were considered low or high, respectively. Figure 1-2 shows the WLF pattern for the 19 study wetlands.

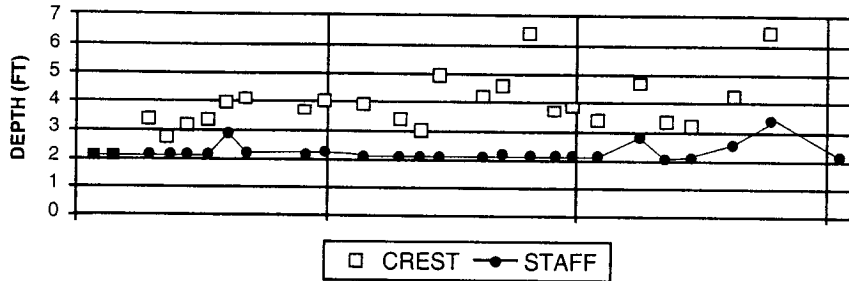
CONCEPTUAL MODEL OF INFLUENCES ON WETLAND HYDROPERIOD

A conceptual model was developed to characterize the relationships between watershed and wetland morphological characteristics and wetland hydroperiod (Figure 1-3).⁹ This model was used to examine, through application of a multivariate regression model, which wetland and watershed hydrologic processes, and factors governing these processes had the greatest influence on wetland hydroperiod. Results from this analysis are presented in Section III of this report.

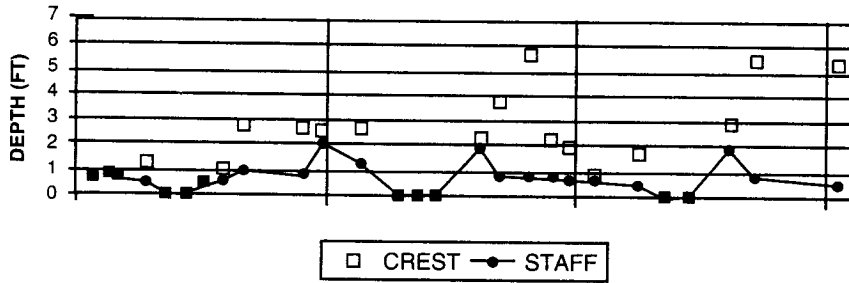
CONCLUSIONS

There are many descriptive measures of the morphologic and hydrologic characteristics of freshwater wetlands in the central Puget Sound basin. Summarized here are those that were examined and utilized by the PSWSMRP. The physical shape or type of wetland (e.g., open water, flow-through), the wetland's position within the landscape particularly as related to the wetland-to-watershed ratio, and the degree of outlet constriction were presented as key wetland characteristics affecting hydro-

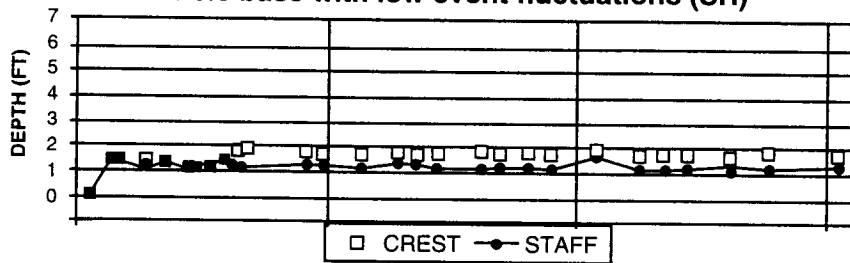
Stable base with high event fluctuations (SH)



Fluctuating base with high event fluctuations (FH)



Stable base with low event fluctuations (SH)



Fluctuating base with low event fluctuations (FH)

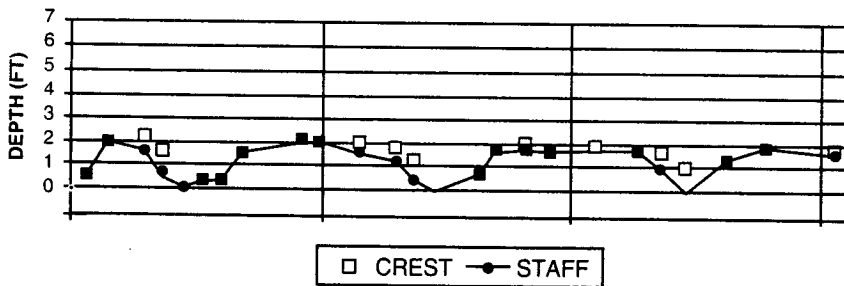


FIGURE 1-2 Four water-level fluctuation patterns.

AR 014000.53

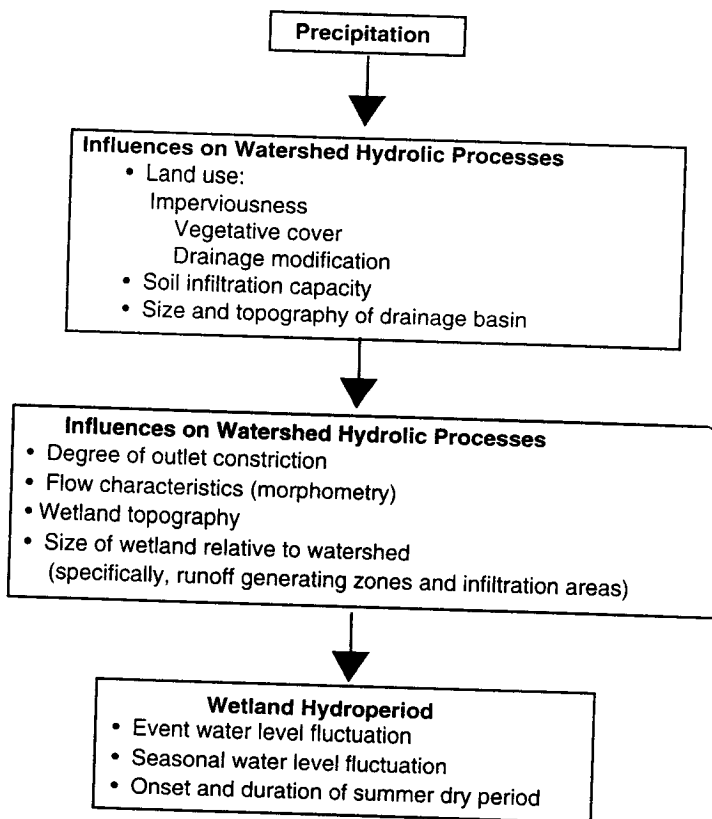


FIGURE 1-3 Conceptual model of influences on wetland hydroperiod.

periods. The imperviousness, land cover, and soils of the watershed were also found to be important characteristics affecting surface runoff and wetland hydrology.

The quantity of stormwater entering many wetlands in the central Puget Sound region has changed as a result of rapid development in urbanizing areas. These changes may affect the functions and values of wetlands by impacting the hydrology, which in turn may affect the plant and animal communities. If the relationships between watershed and wetland changes and their impacts on wetland hydroperiod can be characterized and documented, it may be possible to mitigate these effects through improved watershed controls or development regulations.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank Mike Surowiec for performing the hydrogeologic and groundwater components for the intensive study of two wetlands (Bellevue 3I and Patterson Creek 12).

REFERENCES

1. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
2. Wald, A. R. and M. G. Schaefer, Hydrologic functions of wetlands of the Pacific Northwest, in *Wetland Functions, Rehabilitation, and Creation in the Pacific Northwest: The State of Our Understanding*, Washington State Department of Ecology, Olympia, 1986.
3. Reinelt, L. E., M. S. Surowiec, and R. R. Horner, Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetland Hydrology as Determined by a Comprehensive Water Balance, King County Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1993.
4. Winter, T. C., A conceptual framework for assessing cumulative impacts on hydrology of nontidal wetlands, *Environ. Manage.*, 125, 605, 1988.
5. Surowiec, M.S., A Hydrogeologic and Chemical Characterization of an Urban and Nonurban Wetland, M.S.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1989.
6. Duever, M. J., Hydrologic processes for models of freshwater wetlands, in *Wetland Modeling*, Elsevier, New York, 1988.
7. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, King County Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1990.
8. Azous, A., An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1991.
9. Taylor, B. L., The Influence of Wetland and Watershed Morphological Characteristics on Wetland Hydrology and Relationships to Wetland Vegetation Communities, M.S.C.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
10. Linsley, R. K., Jr., M. A. Kohler, and J. L. H. Paulhus, *Hydrology for Engineers*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1982.
11. Dolan, T. J., A. J. Hermann, S. E. Bayley, and J. Soltek, Evapotranspiration of a Florida, U.S., freshwater wetland, *J. Hydrol.*, 74, 355, 1984.
12. Boyd, C. E., Evapotranspiration/evaporation (E/Eo) ratios for aquatic plants, *J. Aquat. Plant Manage.*, 25, 1, 1987.
13. Koerselman, W. and B. Beltman, Evapotranspiration from fens in relation to penman's potential free water evaporation (Eo) and pan evaporation, *Aquat. Bot.*, 31, 307, 1988.
14. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Urban stormwater impacts on the hydrology and water quality of palustrine wetlands in the Puget Sound region, *Puget Sound Water Qual. Auth.*, 1, 33, 1991.
15. King County Wetlands Inventory, Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1991.
16. Anderson, J. R., E. E. Hardy, J. T. Roach, and R. E. Witmer, A land use and land cover classification system for use with remote sensor data, U.S.G.S. Professional Paper 964, U.S. Geologic Survey, Washington, D.C., 1976.
17. Reinelt, L. E., J. Velikanje, and E. J. Bell, Development and application of a geographic information system for wetland/watershed analysis, *Comput. Environ. Urban Syst.*, 15, 239, 1991.
18. Schueler, T. R., The importance of imperviousness, *Watershed Protect. Tech.*, 13, 100, 1994.
19. Lazaro, T. R., *Urban Hydrology: A Multidisciplinary Perspective*, Ann Arbor Science, Ann Arbor, MI, 1979.

AR 014000.55

he Future

Morphology and Hydrology

old, New

re Pacific
fic North-
Ecology,

alustrine
; County

drology

an and
rsity of

etland

Quality
Plan-

nities,
eattle,

istics
ities,
attle,

pers,

of a

uat.

n's

88.

nd

er

d

l

- 20. Gluck, W. R. and R. H. McCuen, Estimating land use characteristics for hydrologic models, *Water Resour. Res.*, 1(11), 177, 1975.
- 21. Alley, W. M. and J. E. Veenhuis, Effective impervious area in urban runoff modeling, *J. Hydraul. Eng.*, 109(2), 313, 1983.
- 22. PEI/Barrett Consulting Group, Snoqualmie Ridge Draft Master Drainage Plan, 1990.
- 23. Snyder, D. E., P. S. Gale, and R. F. Pringle, Soil Survey of King County Area, Washington, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., 1973.
- 24. King County Surface Water Management, Surface Water Design Manual, King County Department of Public Works, Seattle, WA, 1990.

2 Water Quality and Soils

*Richard R. Horner, Sarah S. Cooke,
Lorin E. Reinelt, Kenneth A. Ludwa,
and Nancy T. Chin*

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	47
Water Quality.....	48
Collection and Methods.....	48
Research Findings: A Portrait of Puget Sound Basin Wetland Water Quality	49
Wetland Water Quality in Context	51
Seasonal Variation.....	54
Variation with Wetland Morphology.....	57
Soils	59
Collection and Methods.....	59
Research Findings: A Portrait of Puget Sound Basin Wetland Soils.....	60
General Soil Characteristics and Nutrients.....	60
Metals in Soils.....	63
Summary of Soil Characteristics of Wetlands with Nonurbanized Watersheds	66
References.....	66

INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses water and soil quality in wetlands without significant urbanization in their watersheds. Like other chapters in this section, its purpose is to characterize particular elements of Puget Sound Basin freshwater wetland ecology in a state relatively unaffected by human activity. The wetlands profiled in this group were those with less than 4% impervious surface and greater than or equal to 40% forested area in their watersheds. It is recognized that human influence is not entirely absent in these cases, but truly pristine examples do not exist in the lowlands of the Puget Sound Basin. While there are palustrine wetlands in the Pacific Northwest that are not directly affected by urbanization, it is difficult to locate wetlands that are completely unaffected by humans. The wetlands considered here are regarded as representative of the closest to a natural state attainable in the ecoregion. Chapter 9 in Section III concentrates on water and soil quality in wetlands with watersheds

that are moderately and highly urbanized, in addition to wetlands with watersheds that had new development during the years of the study.

It is important to reiterate that the research program concentrated on palustrine wetlands of the general type most prevalent in the lower elevations of the central Puget Sound Basin. The results and conclusions presented here are probably applicable to similar wetlands somewhat to the north and south of the study area, but may not be representative of higher, drier, or more specialized systems, like true bogs and poor (low nutrition) fens.

WATER QUALITY

COLLECTION AND METHODS

Collection of samples for water quality analysis was performed in 1988–1990, 1993, and 1995. Sampling was concentrated during the wet and dry seasons, with fewer samples taken in the transition seasons between those periods. This scheduling was to concentrate effort during the times most pollutants enter wetlands: the wet season when runoff is high, and during the dry season when the decrease in surface water due to relatively low inflow and high evapotranspiration tends to concentrate pollutants most.

In the last four years samples were collected in 19 wetlands on the following schedule: November 1 to March 31 — 4 samples, April 1 to May 31 — 1 sample, June 1 to August 31 — 2 samples, and September 1 to October 31 — 1 sample. Sampling occurred at about the same times each year in order to get a consistent view of seasonal water quality variation. The same general pattern was observed in 1988; but there were only 14 wetlands in the program at that time, sampling did not begin until May, and a total of 7 instead of 8 samples was taken. Some of the wetlands, in most years 9 of the 19, had no surface water for varying lengths of time between late spring and early fall and could not be sampled during those times.

Samples were taken from the largest open water pool in each wetland, if there was one. If no pool was present, samples were collected near the outlet if there was surface water, otherwise downstream of the inlet. The standard grab method was generally used to collect the samples manually. A hand-operated pump device was employed to take samples intended for dissolved oxygen analysis and in cases where shallow water prevented conventional grab sampling without entraining material from the bottom.¹

Temperature and pH were measured in the field, temperature either by mercury thermometer or electronic meter. The pH was determined with the electronic meter, in latter years a Beckman Model ϕ 11 instrument. Dissolved oxygen samples were stabilized in the field and transported on ice, along with samples for other analyses, to one of several laboratories used in the different years.

Water quality analyses varied somewhat from the beginning to the end of the program. Some analyses that did not produce much usable information in the early years were dropped. Analyses that were performed in all years are the focus of this chapter and include:

- Temperature
- Soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP)
- PH
- Total phosphorus (TP)

AR 014000.58

Water

- Dis
- Co
- Tot
- An
- Nit

were
wou
rese
yiel
neve
Oil
nun
of a
sarr
mo
spe

det
yea
Hc
me

Ri
W

TI
de
co
d
n
tl
c
c
F
v
e
t

ture
heds
rine
itral
pli-
but
true

- Dissolved oxygen (DO)
- Conductivity (Cond)
- Total suspended solids (TSS)
- Ammonia-nitrogen (NH₃-N)
- Nitrate + nitrite-nitrogen (NO₃ + NO₂-N)
- Fecal coliforms (FC)
- Total lead (Pb)
- Total copper (Cu)
- Total zinc (Zn)

Among the analyses deleted after the early years were dissolved metals, which were usually below detection limits. It is probable that the use of exceptional methods would detect these constituents, but doing so was outside the objectives of this research. Enterococcus was dropped as a bacteriological measure because it did not yield the hoped-for reduced variability often prevalent with fecal coliforms, and was never widely adopted as a standard analyte as had been anticipated 10 years ago. Oil and grease and total petroleum hydrocarbons were measured in a relatively small number of samples but were present in very small concentrations, with the exception of an isolated incident when an oil spill was suspected. In the final two years of sampling data became available on a number of metals in addition to the three of most interest since they were run routinely on the inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometer (ICP-MS) used by the laboratory handling those samples.

A monitoring and quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) plan specifies in detail the sampling and analytical methods and QA/QC provisions for the last two years of the program, which were typical of all years.² A report by Reinelt and Horner is the best source of detail on methods for the initial years.³ Water quality methods and results are also reported in several technical reports.⁴⁻¹⁰

RESEARCH FINDINGS: A PORTRAIT OF PUGET SOUND BASIN WETLAND WATER QUALITY

The main objective of this section is to develop a water quality profile of the least developed wetlands in the data set as presumably representative of the best attainable condition in the Puget Sound Basin lowlands. In developing this profile companion data are also presented for more urbanized cases, in part to allow some comparisons now and also for more extensive discussion of those cases in Chapter 9. Later in this chapter, wetlands in the data set are classified according to morphological characteristics and again compared. These comparisons are performed with the use of basic summary statistics (primarily: means, standard deviations, and medians). For the most part, tests for statistical significance of differences and analyses of variance were not performed because of lack of replication of conditions with any exactness, large natural variability, and relatively small sample sizes under any given set of conditions.

Table 2-1 gives a statistical summary of the water quality data gathered over the full project from wetlands whose watersheds did not experience significant urbanization change during that period (control wetlands) grouped by urbanization status. Chapter 9 takes up wetlands with watersheds that did change. Nonurban watersheds (N) were classed as those with both less than 4% impervious land cover and greater than or equal to 40% forest; highly urbanized watersheds (H) were considered to be those being both greater than or equal to 20% impervious and less than or equal

03,
ver
to
en
to
st.
ng
le,
e.
nt
in
ot
ie
fr
s.
s
C

TABLE 2-1
Water Quality Statistics for Wetlands Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995)

Urban Status	Statistic	pH	DO (mg/L)	Cond. (µ S/cm)	TSS (mg/l)	NH ₃ -N (µ g/l)	NO ₃ +NO ₂ -N (µ g/l)	SRP (µ g/l)	TP (µ g/l)	FC (CFU/100 ml)	Cu (µ g/l)	Pb (µ g/l)	Zn (µ g/l)
N	Mean	6.38	5.7	72.5	<4.6	<59.9	<368.2	<17.6	52.3	>271.3	<3.3	<2.7	<8.4
	Maximum	7.65	11.3	230.0	73.0	1373.0	3200.0	414.0	850.0	6240.0	15.0	21.0	49.0
	Std. Dev.	0.53	2.6	63.8	>8.5	>129.3	>484.6	>47.6	86.6	>1000.4	>2.7	>2.8	>8.3
	CV	8%	45%	88%	>185%	>216%	>132%	>271%	166%	>369%	>80%	>105%	>99%
	Median	6.36	5.9	46.0	2.0	21.0	111.5	6.0	29.0	9.0	<5.0	1.0	5.0
M	n	162	205	190	204	205	206	200	206	206	93	136	136.0
	Mean	6.54	<5.5	142.4	<9.2	<125.7	<598.2	<31.5	92.5	>2664.8	<3.7	<3.4	<9.8
	Maximum	7.88	14.8	275.0	180.0	2270.0	7210.0	280.0	780.0	359550.0	7.0	13.0	33.0
	Std. Dev.	0.82	>3.6	72.8	>21.6	>266.8	>847.2	>37.9	91.8	>27341.7	>1.9	>2.7	>7.2
	CV	13%	>66%	51%	>235%	>212%	>142%	>120%	99%	>1026%	>51%	>79%	>73%
H	Median	6.72	5.1	160.0	2.8	43.0	304.0	16.0	70.0	46.0	<5.0	3.0	8.0
	n	132	173	161	175	177	177	172	177	173	78	122	122.0
	Mean	6.73	<5.4	150.9	<9.2	<68.3	<395.4	31.2	109.5	>968.6	<4.1	<4.5	<20.2
	Maximum	7.51	10.5	271.0	87.0	516.8	1100.0	79.0	1940.0	38000.0	12.0	22.0	73.0
	Std. Dev.	0.57	>2.9	85.5	>15.1	>104.4	>239.4	15.7	233.5	>4752.8	>2.5	>4.0	>16.7
CV	9%	>53%	57%	>164%	>153%	>61%	>491%	50%	213%	>62%	>89%	>83%	
	Median	6.88	6.3	132.2	4.0	32.0	376.0	28.2	69.0	61.0	<5.0	5.0	20.0
	n	52	67	61	66	67	67	65	67	66	29	44	44.0

Note: Nonurban watersheds (N) = less than 4% impervious land cover and greater than or equal to 40% forest. Highly urbanized watersheds (H) = greater than or equal to 20% impervious and less than or equal to 7% forest. Moderately urbanized watersheds (M) = wetlands not fitting either of the other categories.

to 7% forest. Those wetlands not fitting either of the other categories were classified as moderately urbanized watersheds (M).¹¹ This classification scheme was developed for analysis of the probable origin of soil metals, and was used for water quality as well. Characteristics of the individual watersheds can be found in Section I, Table 1. Indeterminate statistics (greater than or less than a given value) are the result of some measurements being below detection or, in the case of FC, bacterial colonies too numerous to count in some very concentrated samples.

Examination of Table 2-1 reveals several general points about wetland water quality. First, excepting pH, concentrations varied greatly, as indicated by the relatively high coefficients of variation (CV). The principal sources of water quality variability are examined later in the chapter. Fecal coliform was the most variable of the analyses overall, followed by TSS and $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$. Other than for pH, DO, and conductivity, medians were usually lower than arithmetic means, signifying the influence on means, but not on medians, exerted by a relatively few high values. This trend is consistent with a lognormal probability distribution of values, a distribution frequently observed in environmental data.¹²

In the nonurban wetlands, a cursory comparison of the Table 2-1 medians, shows that pH rose slightly and DO marginally declined with increasing urbanization. Conductivity and $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ increased substantially from nonurban to moderately urban wetlands but actually were a bit lower in highly urbanized cases. $\text{NO}_3\text{+NO}_2\text{-N}$ and TP increased from N to M status, but not further, with H status. Cu showed little difference among categories, but many values were below detection. The remaining variables (TSS, SRP, FC, Pb, and Zn) all increased with each step up in urbanization level.

A water quality portrait of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands relatively unaffected by humans, then, shows slightly acidic (median pH = 6.4) systems with DO often well below saturation, and in fact sometimes quite low (less than 4 mg/l). Dissolved substances are relatively low (most conductivity readings less than 50 $\mu\text{S/cm}$) but somewhat variable. Suspended solids are routinely low but quite variable, reflecting the strong influence of storm runoff events on TSS. Median total dissolved nitrogen concentrations (the sum of ammonia, nitrate, and nitrite) are more than 20 times as high as dissolved phosphorus, suggesting general plant and algal growth is generally limited by P. Some of the fairly abundant TP would become available over time to support photosynthesis, but probably not enough to modify the general picture. The low median fecal coliform indicates that most readings are very low (less than 10 CFU/100 ml), but a small number is so high that the mean is 30 times the median. Both mean and median heavy metals concentrations are in the low parts per billion range, with standard deviations just about identical to the means.

WETLAND WATER QUALITY IN CONTEXT

To proceed with a descriptive picture of regional wetland water quality, it is useful to provide some context for the quantitative information. This portion of the chapter discusses the statistical data with respect to informal criteria for separating the data into groups that can be associated with various factors that may influence the magnitudes. The account also gives a sense of how water quality compares in regional wetlands versus streams.

AR 014000.61

The informal criteria are based on several considerations and were slightly modified from past studies for this monograph.³ Some are regulatory standards applied to other water body types (water quality standards have not yet been adopted for wetlands in Washington). Others have generally recognized biological relevance, but some are simply arbitrary breakpoints in the data distributions. In all cases professional judgment was applied in adopting a numerical informal criterion. Table 2-2 gives the distribution of wetlands, using median values, among the three urbanization categories relative to the informal criteria. It also repeats the medians and means for each category from Table 2-1.

TABLE 2-2
Comparison of Medians of Water Quality Variables for Wetlands
Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995) with
Informal Criteria

Variable	Criterion	Nonurbanized (N)			Moderately Urbanized (M)			Highly Urbanized (H)		
		median	mean	% ^a	median	mean	%	median	mean	%
pH	5-6	6.4	6.4	16.7	6.7	6.5	14.3	6.9	6.7	50
	6-7			67.7			57.1			0
	7-8			16.7			28.6			50
DO (mg/l)	<4	5.9	5.7	33.3	5.1	<5.5	57.1	6.3	<5.4	50
	4-6			33.3			14.3			0
	>6			33.3			28.6			50
Cond. (µS/cm)	<100	46	72	83.3	160	142	28.6	132	151	50
	100-200			16.7			42.8			0
	>200			0			28.6			50
TSS (mg/l)	<2	2	<4.6	33.3	2.8	<9.2	14.3	4	<9.2	50
	2-5			67.7			71.4			0
	>5			0			14.3			50
NH ₃ -N (µg/l)	<50	21	<60	83.3	43	<126	71.4	32	<68	100
	50-100			16.7			14.3			0
	>100			0			14.3			0
NO ₃ + NO ₂ -N (µg/l)	<100	112	<368	67.7	304	<598	57.1	376	<395	0
	100-500			16.7			28.6			50
	>500			16.7			14.3			50
TP (µg/l)	<20	29	52	0	70	92	0	69	110	0
	20-50			83.3			42.8			0
	>50			16.7			57.1			100
FC (CFU/100 ml)	<50	9	>271	83.3	46	>266	71.4	61	>969	50
	50-100			16.7			0			0
	>100			0	>200		28.6	>200		50
Zn (µg/l)	<10	5	<8.4	83.3	8	<9.8	85.7	20	<20.2	50
	>10 ^b			16.7			14.3			50

^a Percent of sites with this urbanization status (see Table 1 in Section 1 for definitions) fitting the criterion.

^b Highest median is 21 µg/l, in comparison to the 59 µg/l chronic criterion for the protection of aquatic life with a water hardness of 50 mg/l as CaCO₃.

Some water quality variables did not appear to depend on urbanization. One site in each category had median pH less than 6, apparently as a consequence of some presence of peat in soils and peat-forming vegetation. Each group also had DO distributed among the three criteria ranges. As discussed later, it seems that DO depends more heavily on wetland morphology than on urbanization.

Several variables exhibited rising medians with urbanization; but when viewed in terms of the criteria, low concentrations predominated, suggesting relatively light pollutant loading from stormwater runoff. Most $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ median values were in the lowest range in all categories. Wetlands produce ammonia in decomposing the abundant organic matter internally produced; and, absent an elevated source, concentrations would not necessarily be expected to follow urbanization.¹³ Most $\text{NO}_3\text{+NO}_2\text{-N}$ medians were also in the lowest range in the N and M wetlands but not in the most highly urbanized. For zinc, the most frequently detected metal, no median in any urbanization class approached the chronic criterion for the protection of aquatic life. In fact, the chronic criterion was violated in only one of these wetlands, a highly urbanized one, during the entire program. Although not shown in the table, the same general situation prevailed for copper but not for lead, which has a very low chronic criterion in these generally soft waters (3.2 $\mu\text{g/l}$). As can be seen in Table 2-1, H wetlands had Pb medians above that concentration, and M wetlands fell close to it.

TSS, conductivity, TP, and fecal coliforms exhibited a general tendency toward more sites in the higher criteria ranges with increasing urbanization. Still, TSS medians were very low. A total phosphorus concentration greater than 20 $\mu\text{g/l}$ is often recognized as one sign that a lake is eutrophic, and greater than 50 $\mu\text{g/l}$ as an indication of a hypertrophic state.¹⁴ No wetland had a median below 20 $\mu\text{g/l}$, and the majority of M and H wetlands fell above 50 $\mu\text{g/l}$. Wetlands are recognized as systems more prone to eutrophication than lakes for a number of reasons (e.g., rapid nutrient cycling, often having the entire water column in the photic zone). Even those subject to little or no urbanization appear to have a rather high trophic state, and more urbanized systems are even higher. However, since wetlands flush more rapidly than lakes, these elevated TP concentrations may be a lesser concern in wetlands than they would be in lakes.

All but three wetlands would meet the 50 CFU/100 ml fecal coliform standard that applies to lakes and the highest-class streams in Washington on the basis of their means. Two moderately and one highly urbanized site could not meet even the least stringent standard. Of course, a number of individual values were far higher.

For the least urbanized wetlands, the following general statements can be made to characterize the water quality of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands in a fairly natural state:

- These wetlands are highly likely (83% of cases observed) to have median conductivity less than 100 $\mu\text{S/cm}$, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ less than 50 $\mu\text{g/l}$, TP in the range 20–50 $\mu\text{g/l}$, fecal coliforms less than 50 CFU/100 ml, and total Zn less than 10 $\mu\text{g/l}$.
- These wetlands are also likely (68% of cases observed) to have median TSS in the range 2–5 mg/l and $\text{NO}_3\text{+NO}_2\text{-N}$ less than 100 $\mu\text{g/l}$.

- The pH and DO in these wetlands are unpredictable from consideration of urbanization status alone, being dependent on other factors.

Table 2-4 statistically summarizes water quality data from 50 locations on western King County streams collected by the Municipality of Metropolitan Seattle during 1990 to 1993. These data represent grab samples taken on a regular schedule, by chance most often under baseflow conditions. In these ways they are comparable to the wetland data produced by this research program. Unlike Tables 2-1 and 2-2, though, Table 2-3 mixes results from streams with very different influences. Nevertheless, it is useful to show how regional wetland and stream water quality compare.

While most wetlands tended strongly to be slightly acidic, and some were rather more so, streams tended just as strongly to be slightly alkaline. This difference is very likely the result of organic acid production by plants that are virtually absent in lotic systems. As expected, flowing streams were observed to be better oxygenated than wetlands, with median DO about twice as high. Streams at the median level were similar to moderately and highly urbanized wetlands in conductivity, but the nonurbanized wetlands had a central tendency below even the minimum measured stream value. TSS median concentrations were generally similar in the two types of water bodies. $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ was generally higher in wetlands, reflecting the relatively high production rate of this species accompanying organic matter decomposition. On the other hand, $\text{NO}_3\text{+NO}_2\text{-N}$ was for the most part lower in the wetlands, perhaps because of slower nitrification in the more oxygen-depleted environment. Median stream TP fell between the levels in the nonurbanized and more highly urbanized wetlands. Stream median fecal coliforms were higher than in any wetland category, but there were no extremely high values such as were measured in the wetlands. All in all, the two sets of results exhibit rough comparability, with most deviations mirroring the physical and biological differences in the two systems.

SEASONAL VARIATION

Wetlands are highly variable systems with annual, seasonal, and diurnal variability in water chemistry. They often have several sources of water supply, each possessing a distinctive chemical blend that varies from year to year. Many water quality parameters exhibited clear seasonal fluctuations in the wetlands studied. DO concentrations were generally higher from mid-November to mid-May than during the remainder of the year.³ This pattern is not surprising considering that most precipitation and runoff and the coolest temperatures in the Pacific Northwest occur during this period, and cooler, more turbulent water absorbs more oxygen.

Conductivity and pH did not exhibit such variation in most wetlands monitored. However, some had higher conductivity from May to November, when wetland water levels drop and dissolved substances become more concentrated.³ Many wetlands had substantially higher TSS concentrations during the winter and early spring, the period of greatest runoff and erosion. However, colonial algae can cause high TSS readings in the late summer as well.³

While many wetlands monitored by the program had lower concentrations of $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$, SRP, and TP from November to May, they had higher nutrient concentrations

TABLE 2-3
Water Quality Statistics for Wetlands Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995) Grouped by Urbanization and Morphological Status

Urban Status* & Morph.	Statistic	pH	DO (mg/l)	Cond. (µS/cm)	TSS (mg/l)	NH ₃ -N (µg/l)	NO ₃ +NO ₂ -N (µg/l)	SRP (µg/l)	TP (µg/l)	FC (CFU/100 ml)	Tot Cu (µg/l)	Tot Pb (µg/l)	Tot Zn (µg/l)
N/OW Open Water	Mean	6.14	5.3	36.8	<4.3	<66.8	<211.6	<21.2	63.2	>254.4	<3.4	<2.6	<9.0
	Maximum	7.46	11.3	94.0	49.6	1373.0	3200.0	414.0	850.0	6240.0	15.0	14.0	49.0
	St. Dev.	0.45	2.6	16.1	>7.2	>138.0	>441.7	>56.9	103.2	>1080.9	>2.8	>2.4	>8.6
	CV	7%	50%	44%	>169%	>207%	>209%	>268%	163%	>425%	>84%	>93%	>95%
	Median	6.18	5.3	33.2	2.0	23.0	49.5	5.1	31.0	4.0	5.0	1.0	6.0
N/FT Flow Through	n	107	135	126	135	135	136	132	136	136	62	90	90
	Mean	6.84	6.6	142.7	<5.3	<46.6	672.3	<10.5	31.1	<304.1	<3.2	<2.8	<7.2
	Maximum	7.65	11.2	230.0	73.0	872.0	1940.0	144.0	188.0	5400.0	8.0	21.0	30.0
	St. Dev.	0.31	2.3	64.5	>10.6	>110.4	416.9	>18.2	27.4	>828.1	>2.4	>0.0	>7.7
	CV	5%	35%	45%	>201%	>237%	62%	>173%	88%	>272%	>74%	>0%	>107%
M/OW Open Water	Median	6.92	6.5	171.4	2.0	20.0	612.5	6.1	24.2	47.0	<MDL	<MDL	2.5
	n	55	70	64	69	70	70	68	70	70	31	46	46
	Mean	5.94	<3.6	88.6	<5.7	<129.7	<213.1	<22.2	68.7	>273.4	<3.3	<2.6	<8.7
	Maximum	7.15	14.8	220.0	84.0	2270.0	1760.0	280.0	310.0	>6000.0	7.0	8.0	31.0
	St. Dev.	0.76	>2.7	57.9	>13.5	>337.6	>356.1	>40.1	68.8	>974.3	>2.0	>2.2	>6.6
CV	CV	13%	>74%	65%	>238%	>260%	>167%	>180%	100%	>356%	>62%	>82%	>75%
	Median	6.14	3.2	65.0	2.0	37.0	<MDL	10.0	44.0	10.0	2.6	<MDL	7.9
	n	56	75	69	76	77	77	75	77	74	33	54	54

TABLE 2-3 (continued)
Water Quality Statistics for Wetlands Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995) Grouped by Urbanization and Morphological Status

Urban Status* & Morph.	Statistic	pH	DO (mg/l)	Cond. (µS/cm)	TSS (mg/l)	NH ₃ -N (µg/l)	NO ₃ +NO ₂ -N (µg/l)	SRP (µg/l)	TP (µg/l)	FC (CFU/100 ml)	Tot Cu (µg/l)	Tot Pb (µg/l)	Tot Zn (µg/l)
M/FT Flow Through	Mean	6.99	<6.9	182.7	<11.9	<122.6	<894.7	38.6	110.8	>4452.2	<3.9	<4.0	<10.6
	Maximum	7.88	12.0	275.0	180.0	1140.0	7210.0	169.0	780.0	359550.0	7.0	13.0	33.0
	St. Dev.	0.53	>3.7	54.5	>25.9	>197.7	>987.1	34.6	102.9	>36108.2	>1.7	>2.9	>7.6
	CV	8%	>53%	30%	>218%	>161%	>110%	90%	93%	>811%	>43%	>72%	>71%
	Median	7.15	7.6	199.5	4.4	47.5	662.5	29.0	85.0	215.0	5.0	5.0	8.0
n		76	98	92	99	100	100	97	100	99	45	68	68
H/FT Flow Through	Mean	6.73	<5.4	150.9	<9.2	<68.3	<395.4	31.2	109.5	>968.6	<4.1	<4.5	<20.2
	Maximum	7.51	10.5	271.0	87.0	516.8	1100.0	79.0	1940.0	38000.0	12.0	22.0	73.0
	St. Dev.	0.57	>2.9	85.5	>15.1	>104.4	>239.4	15.7	233.5	>4752.8	>2.5	>4.0	>16.7
	CV	9%	>53%	57%	>164%	>153%	>61%	50%	213%	>491%	>62%	>89%	>83%
	Median	6.88	6.3	132.2	4.0	32.0	376.0	28.2	69.0	61.0	5.0	5.0	20.0
n		52	67	61	66	67	67	65	67	66	29	44	44

* See Table 2-1 for definitions of Urban Status abbreviations.

in the rest of the year possibly as a result of greater fertilizer applications and lower water levels that concentrate nutrients. $\text{NO}_3+\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ values fluctuated greatly in the program wetlands, and tended to vary directly with DO.³ This association is another sign that nitrification moderated by the degree of aerobiosis has a strong influence on how much $\text{NO}_3+\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ will be found in a wetland water column.

Medians and geometric means of fecal coliform (FC) and enterococcus bacteria were highly variable. Peak counts occurred most frequently in late August and September, and least often from mid-November through February.³ The monitoring program found that while most water quality parameters varied seasonally, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$, SRP, TP, FC, and enterococcus were especially changeable.³

VARIATION WITH WETLAND MORPHOLOGY

Wetland morphology refers to its form and physical structure and includes its shape; perimeter length; internal horizontal dimensions; topography (also termed bathymetry), which is the pattern of elevation gradients; water inlet and outlet configurations; and water pooling and flow patterns. These factors establish zonation at early successional stages by determining the extent of inundation from place to place and the hydrodynamic characteristics of flow. From these structural zones stem vegetation composition, distribution, and productivity, and ultimately, the character of the animal communities. Of course, these biota in turn influence morphological development over time through detrital and sediment accretion and animal activities like burrowing and dam building by beavers. The various morphological characteristics entirely determine the flood-flow storage and alteration function of wetlands. Along with the friction produced by vegetation, they set the residence time of water within the wetland, which is a key regulator of sediment trapping, nutrient processing, and other water quality functions.

Early work in the program determined that one aspect of morphology in particular, water pooling and flow patterns, had a substantial influence on wetland water quality.^{3,6} The wetlands in the study were classified as either open water (OW) or flow-through (FT) types. The OW systems contain significant pooled areas and possess little or no flow gradient, while the FT wetlands are often channelized and have a clear flow gradient.

Using the first three years of data, it was found, unsurprisingly, that temperatures ranged higher in wetlands characterized by relatively large open pools, especially from May to September.³ On an annual basis, the photosynthetic pigments chlorophyll a and phaeophytin a attained higher concentrations in wetlands characterized by large open pools, which have greater light exposure and longer residence times, and ranged much higher than in flow-through wetlands during the growing season. Dissolved oxygen tended to be significantly lower than in flow-through wetlands during these periods.

Table 2-4 summarizes statistics for the wetlands whose watersheds stayed relatively stable during the program broken down by urbanization and morphological status. Comparing open water vs. flow-through wetlands in the N and M categories, it can be seen that medians were higher, often substantially so, for flow-through than for open water wetlands in both urbanization categories for pH, DO, Cond,

TABLE 2-4
Distribution of Water Quality Data for Baseflow Samples from
50 Stream Sites¹⁵

	Maximum	75th Percentile	50th Percentile	25th Percentile	Minimum
Conductivity ($\mu\text{mho/cm}$)	30,900	203	130	104	53
Suspended Solids (mg/l)	12.6	4.8	3.4	2.8	1.6
Ammonia ($\mu\text{g/l}$)	190	24	15	13	5
Nitrate+nitrite ($\mu\text{g/l}$)	3000	1100	630	320	73
Temperature (C)	13.5	11.1	10.6	10	8
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l)	11.4	11	10.4	9.6	5.8
Turbidity (NTU)	16.5	2.7	1.8	1.4	0.7
Fecal coliform (org/100 ml)	900	220	100	49	7
Enterococcus (org/100 ml)	410	170	53	22	5
pH	8.2	7.6	7.5	7.3	6.9
Total phosphorus ($\mu\text{g/l}$)	150	66	48	32	13

$\text{NO}_3+\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, SRP, FC, and Pb. In addition, the flow-through means were higher in moderately urbanized wetlands for TSS, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$, TP, Cu, and Zn. Over all levels of urbanization flow-through wetland medians were higher for all water quality variables reported in the table.

It is clear from these results that flow-through wetlands strongly tend to be less acidic and better oxygenated than open water sites, as would be expected. Humic acid-producing vegetation thrives in an environment with low inflow, and attendant nutrient income. In these ponded systems oxygen renewal from the atmosphere is not as efficient as in flowing water, and they are warmer and hence have lower oxygen solubility. Also, more primary production and more oxygen-consuming organic decomposition occurs in the relatively long period of water residence. It is also clear that flow-through wetlands generally have higher pollutant concentrations, probably due to the greater loading of pollutants by the flow, and reduced pollutant removal from the water column with the shorter hydraulic residence times.

Concentrations of $\text{NO}_3+\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ exhibited one of the greatest disparities between open water and flow-through wetlands. In addition to greater loading introduced by the flow, this phenomenon is probably partially due to higher oxygen levels in flow-through cases, which promote nitrification that converts ammonia to nitrite and then nitrate forms. In fact, ammonia differed between the two types of morphology much less than did $\text{NO}_3+\text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, suggesting that ammonia discharged to wetlands may be more effectively nitrified in flowing systems. Of course, these systems also support less decomposition by microorganisms and, thus, likely produce less ammonia internally than do open water wetlands.

It must be noted that a preponderance of flow-through wetlands are in more urbanized areas, which certainly affects pollutant loading and may affect the strength of conclusions, although probably not the overall trends. It is possible that this skewed distribution is not just a coincidence but reflects the urban situation, in which

AR 014000.68

Water C

higher
through

SOILS

COLLE

Soil s
tembe
the sit
to be
chang
colle
comp
a syt
there
scrul
phor
sign
emp

AB
wid
dep
wa:
one

inu
to
lay
si:

•

•

•

•

higher peak runoff flows, wetland filling, and stream channelization favor flow-through over open water wetland conditions.

SOILS

COLLECTION AND METHODS

Soil samples were collected once from each wetland during the months July–September in 1988 to 1990, 1993, and 1995. Soil sampling areas were selected 3 m to the side of vegetation transect lines at every point where the soil type appeared either to be transitional or completely different. Small soil cores or signs of vegetation change were the basis for judgment. Two to five samples, most commonly four, were collected from each wetland. The number had a relationship to the size and zonal complexity of the wetlands. This coverage was considered to be adequate because a synoptic study of 73 urban and rural wetlands early in the program found that there were no significant differences among wetland zones (e.g., open pool, inlet, scrub-shrub, and emergent) with respect to soil texture, organic content, pH, phosphorus, and nitrogen.¹⁵ Because oxidation-reduction potential and one metal were significantly different near inlets as compared to other locations, the inlet zone was emphasized in choosing sampling areas.

Soil samples were collected with a corer consisting of a 10-cm (4-in.) diameter ABS plastic pipe section ground to a sharp tip. The corer was twisted into the soil with a wooden rod inserted horizontally through two holes near the top. Coring depth was 15 cm (6 in.). Samples were inserted immediately into plastic bags, air was extruded, and the bags were sealed with tape. They were then transported to one of several laboratories used in the different years.

A standard 60-cm (2-ft) deep soil pit was dug at each sampling point not inundated above the surface. The pit was observed and notes were recorded for depth to water table (if within 60 cm of the surface), horizon definition (thickness of each layer and boundary type between), color (using Munsell notations), structure (grade, size, form, consistency, and moisture), and presence of roots and pores.

Soil core samples were analyzed for the following constituents:

General Characteristics	Nutrients	Metals
• Particle size distribution (PSD)	• Total phosphorus (TP)	• Arsenic (As)
• Percent organics as loss on ignition (LOI)	• Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN)	• Cadmium (Cd)
• pH		• Copper (Cu)
• Oxidation-reduction potential (redox)		• Lead (Pb)

Details on the general analytical methods, as well as the sampling program design, are reported elsewhere.⁴ A method for PSD, also termed soil texture, was developed during this program for soils with more than 5% organics, as most wetland

soils have. Texture is the measurement of the proportions of the various sizes of mineral particles in a soil, classified from largest to smallest as sand, silt, and clay (gravel, when significant, is also recognized in the texture classification). The analysis of any soil with more than 5% organic content must include a step that removes the organic material. Failure to remove the organic component may cause clumping of particles and render the results inaccurate. The revised PSD method is considered to be accurate for soils with up to 25% organics. At higher levels it is not accurate because of sample loss during organic removal preparation, especially in the clay component.

Additional sources of detail on methods and findings are reported from the initial years.¹⁷⁻²¹ Soils methods and results have also been reported elsewhere.^{5,7,19}

RESEARCH FINDINGS: A PORTRAIT OF PUGET SOUND BASIN WETLAND SOILS

General Soil Characteristics and Nutrients

Like water quality, soil quality exhibited extensive variability. Table 2-5 statistically summarizes the soils data, excluding PSD, for wetlands that did not experience significant urbanization change during the program. This set of wetlands had watersheds that ranged from low to moderate to highly urbanized.

Coefficients of variation for the majority of the soil variables were generally in the approximate range of 75 to 150%, although some were much higher. CVs for pH were considerably lower than for other analytes for both soils and water, usually about $10 \pm 3\%$. Similar to water quality variables, the soil variables in Table 2-5 usually exhibited medians lower than the means, except for redox and sometimes pH. Therefore, most of these data also are far from normally distributed, and are probably lognormal.

Most wetlands had at least some pockets of peat of mainly sedge and grass origins, and their soils accordingly tended to be acidic.¹⁹ Among the different groupings of data in Table 2-5, median pH values were less than or equal to 6.1, except for highly urbanized cases, which were also flow-through systems. Overall, wetlands in highly urbanized watersheds had the highest median pH, followed by wetlands in moderately urbanized and then nonurbanized watersheds. Flow-through wetlands overall and in the N and M categories had higher median pH than open water types.

These wetlands frequently had anaerobic soils, as indicated by median redox values often less than 250 mV, the approximate point at which oxygen is fully depleted. The median for the most highly urbanized case was lower than for the N wetlands, which themselves had lower median redox than the M cases. Open water wetlands overall had higher redox readings than flow-through ones. This result is somewhat surprising, in that open water wetlands are thought to host more oxygen-consuming decomposition and to have oxygen replenished from the atmosphere less efficiently than flow-through cases. It was found in the synoptic study of 73 wetlands at the beginning of the program that open water zones had the lowest redox readings (less than 100 mV).¹⁶ Redox was below the level at which oxygen is generally depleted in the inlet, open water, and emergent zones, but not in the scrub-shrub

AR 014000.70

TABLE 2-5
Soil Quality Statistics for Wetlands Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995)
Grouped by Urbanization and Morphology

Urban Status ^a & Morph	Statistic	pH	Redox (mV)	TP (mg/kg)	TKN (mg/kg)	Org. (%)	Cu (mg/kg)	Pb (mg/kg)	Zn (mg/kg)	As (mg/kg)
N/O/W	Mean	5.43	143	743	5261	45.5	58	65	27	6.5
	Maximum	6.67	649	6579	27369	97.3	2221	418	154	20
	St. Dev.	0.64	322	1087	5983	34.2	300	96	29	5.4
	CV	12%	225%	146%	114%	75%	515%	147%	106%	84%
	Median	5.40	153	251	2866	47.0	16	24	18	4.4
N/F/T	n	47	46	55	58	58	54	54	54	54
	Mean	5.73	113	839	3899	36.1	21	33	31	15
	Maximum	7.12	629	8882	14223	97.3	40	322	103	225
	St. Dev.	0.48	296	1698	3297	28.8	13	60	30	42
	CV	8%	262%	202%	85%	80%	61%	184%	97%	284%
All N	Median	5.70	184	342	3799	34.1	17	18	17	6.6
	n	27	27	27	29	29	27	27	27	27
	Mean	5.54	132	775	4807	42.4	46	54	28	9.3
	Maximum	7.12	649	8882	27369	97.3	2221	418	154	225
	St. Dev.	0.60	311	1310	5261	32.6	245	87	29	25
M/O/W	CV	11%	236%	169%	109%	77%	536%	159%	103%	267%
	Median	5.60	184	283	2885	35.8	16	20	17	6.0
	n	74	73	82	87	87	81	81	81	81
	Mean	5.31	317	1114	6354	35.4	12	32	22	6.2
	Maximum	6.72	656	3827	22517	92.3	24	101	92	16
M/F/T	St. Dev.	0.90	227	1019	5670	29.9	7	30	24	4.4
	CV	17%	72%	91%	89%	85%	60%	95%	107%	70%
	Median	5.11	362	945	5783	23.7	14	21	15	4.8
	n	26	26	25	25	25	28	28	28	28
	Mean	5.95	165	756	3999	25.7	18	77	60	8.1
M/F/T	Maximum	6.96	611	2743	27967	92.3	63	530	334	25
	St. Dev.	0.51	279	819	5942	28.1	12	89	62	5.2

AR 014000.71

TABLE 2-5 (continued)
Soil Quality Statistics for Wetlands Not Experiencing Significant Urbanization Change (1988-1995)
Grouped by Urbanization and Morphology

Urban Status ^a & Morph	Statistic	pH	Redox (mV)	TP (mg/kg)	TKN (mg/kg)	Org. (%)	Cu (mg/kg)	Pb (mg/kg)	Zn (mg/kg)	As (mg/kg)
All M	CV	9%	169%	108%	149%	109%	68%	115%	104%	65%
	Median	6.09	226	481	2021	12.6	17	57	48	7.7
	n	45	43	41	43	47	43	43	43	43
	Mean	5.71	222	892	4865	29.1	16	59	45	7.3
	Maximum	6.96	656	3827	27967	92.3	63	530	334	25
	Std. Dev.	0.74	269	909	5912	28.9	11	75	53	5.0
	CV	13%	121%	102%	122%	99%	69%	126%	119%	68%
H/FT	Median	5.78	306	537	2764	15.1	15	34	33	6.2
	n	71	69	66	68	72	71	71	71	71
	Mean	5.88	87	654	2703	31.6	31	89	103	13
	Maximum	6.97	640	2995	11282	80.9	63	273	456	40
	Std. Dev.	1.01	291	784	2892	26.3	17	68	112	9.4
	CV	17%	335%	120%	107%	83%	56%	76%	109%	74%
	Median	6.46	91	314	2033	22.8	30	64	65	10
All OW	n	32	32	34	36	35	32	32	32	32
	Mean	5.39	206	859	5590	42.4	43	54	25	6.4
	Maximum	6.72	656	6579	27369	97.3	2221	418	154	20
	Std. Dev.	0.74	302	1074	5877	33.1	244	81	27	5.1
	CV	14%	147%	125%	105%	78%	572%	151%	107%	80%
	Median	5.35	305	414	3141	34.2	15	24	16	4.5
	n	73	72	80	83	83	82	82	82	82
All FT	Mean	5.87	127	744	3540	30.3	23	69	66	11
	Maximum	7.12	640	8882	27967	97.3	63	530	456	225
	Std. Dev.	0.70	286	1102	4449	27.8	15	78	80	22
	CV	12%	226%	148%	126%	92%	67%	113%	123%	199%
	Median	5.92	162	378	2274	16.1	20	46	45	7.70
	n	104	102	102	108	111	102	102	102	102

^a See Table 2-1 for definitions of Urban Status abbreviations.

AR 014000.72

and forested zones. In another contrast with the more recent results, soils in the inlet zones of wetlands in nonurban wetlands had significantly (p less than .05) lower redox than in urban wetlands.

The highest median TP occurred in moderately urbanized wetlands, as did the highest median for TKN. The lowest median for TP was in the nonurban open water category whereas the lowest median for TKN was found among the highly urbanized flow through wetlands.

The N urbanization category had median organic content over 30%, although with extensive variation. The M and H sites overall had about half to two-thirds of that level. On the whole, open water wetlands exceeded flow-through ones in organics. This finding is as expected, since ponded systems have more primary productivity and capability of settling solids.

Soil texture is important to the nutrition, structure, drainage, and erosion prevention characteristics of a soil. Nutrients are found in a soil attached to organic matter, clay particles, and metal oxides (especially iron oxides). Soils with a high portion of clay, organic material, or both adsorb water and nutrients much more readily than soils low in these components. Fine-textured soils have a more compact structure, which may impede aeration of the soil. Clays adsorb water and if positioned lower down in the soil profile, can impede drainage, causing an impervious layer and creating a wetland. Sandy soils have very little cohesion and erode much more easily than silt- or clay-rich soils. One of the influences of urbanization on wetland ecosystems is deposition of sediments from development activities (clearing and grading).

Table 2-6 presents a comparison of soil textures in 1989 and 1995 for the wetlands that did not experience significant watershed change. As was hypothesized for these cases, little change occurred over these years regardless of urbanization or morphological status. The soils of the majority of these wetlands were dominated by silt-range particles, again irrespective of status. One N/OW and one M/FT site, located in different parts of the study area, had predominately sand. With two exceptions, the wetlands were found to have relatively little clay (less than or equal to 20%). However, a wetland in north King County and one in south King County had about 30% and 50%, respectively. It bears noting that some of the samples contributing to these statistics had greater than 25% organic content, in the range where the analytical method is less accurate.

Analysis of the PSD measurements within individual wetlands indicates that PSD often varied substantially across wetlands and showed no trends with the amount of organic matter in the soil or the soil series. No association was seen between the total suspended solids in the surface water and changes in soil texture. However, soils located near the inlets of M and H wetlands were significantly (p less than .05) more likely to have more sand than silt as compared to other locations.

Metals in Soils

Cadmium, lead, and zinc in wetland soils were observed to be highly variable from year to year, but copper and arsenic varied less. Overall, there was a declining trend in soil metal content over the years of the study. These results are somewhat sur-

AR 014000.73

TABLE 2-6
Comparison Changes in Average Particle Size
Distributions from 1989 to 1995 in Wetlands that
Experienced Little Urbanization Change Grouped by
Urbanization and Morphological Classifications

Site	Wetland Area (ha)	PSD 1989 (% sand/silt/clay)	PSD 1995 (% sand/silt/clay)
Nonurbanized Open Water (N/OW)			
AL3	0.81	26/54/20	No data
HC13	1.62	47/47/6	45/37/18
RR5	10.52	74/15/11	68/21/11
SR24	10.12	1/89/10	6/75/19
Nonurbanized Flow Through (N/FT)			
LCR93	10.93	No data	30/50/20
MGR36	2.23	13/76/11	20/70/10
Moderately Urbanized Open Water (M/OW)			
ELS39	2.02	35/49/16	15/69/16
SC84	2.83	4/81/15	11/73/16
TC13	2.06	30/41/29	38/32/30
Moderately Urbanized Flow Through (M/FT)			
ELW1	3.84	83/13/4	75/18/7
FC1	7.28	13/71/16	10/75/15
SC4	1.62	No data	No data
Highly Urbanized Flow Through (H/FT)			
B3I	1.98	31/62/7	24/61/15
LPS9	7.69	30/16/54	32/20/48

prising since the soil cores were 15 cm deep, representing soil horizons that would be expected to maintain fairly stable metals concentrations from year to year. Figure 2-1 shows that median concentrations of As, Cu, Pb, and Zn for all of the program wetlands generally declined each year. It is possible that metals enter and depart from wetland soils more easily than previously believed, permitting a rapid change in results in response to changes in inputs from the watershed. Declining metals pollution from vehicles and dissipating pollutants from industrial air pollution point sources, such as the closed ASARCO smelter in Tacoma, could explain the general decline of soil metals since the start of the program.

Cadmium was undetectable in the soils of most monitored wetlands, except in three that also had relatively high Pb. This result is consistent with the observation that metals often increase in tandem. Although the program detected substantial increases in Cd, Pb, and Zn at several wetlands between 1989 and 1990, it is significant that there are no apparent common characteristics among these wetlands. They represent differing hydrology, ecology, and levels of watershed development.¹⁸

AR 014000.74

Annual Mean Concentration (mg/kg)

FIGU

I
and g
medi
2-5 t
ized
from
all n
was
the r
ered
colu
the :
two

ime

ind
Cu

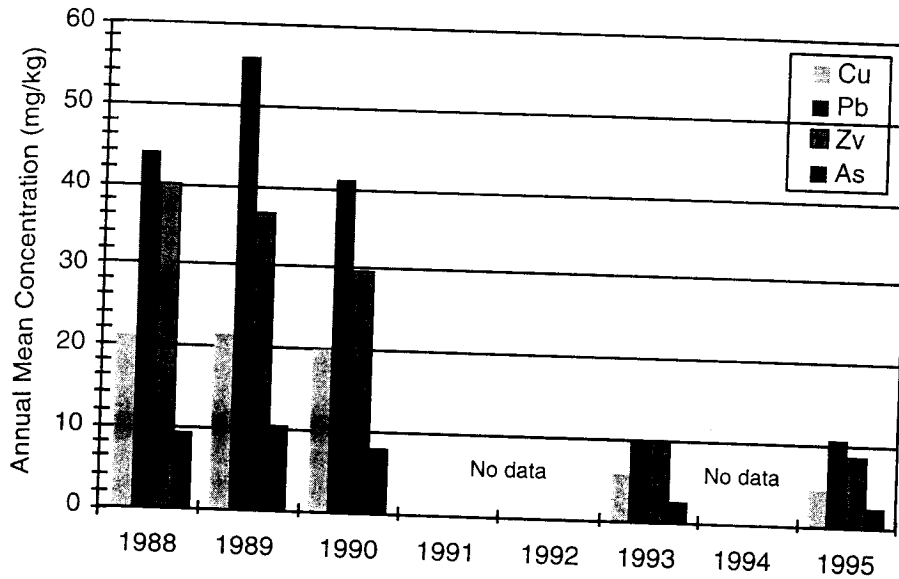


FIGURE 2-1 Annual mean metal concentrations for all wetland samples in each year.

It can be seen in reviewing the metals data in Table 2-5 that, like water quality and general soil characteristics, soil metals exhibited extensive variability. Again, too, medians were normally considerably less than means. It is further apparent in Table 2-5 that median metals concentrations increased from nonurban to moderately urbanized and increased again in highly urbanized wetlands, except for a small drop in Cu from N to M. Flow-through wetlands overall had higher median concentrations of all metals than did open water ones, although very marginally so for Cu. This tendency was again stronger for the moderately urbanized than the nonurbanized wetlands. For the most part, soils exhibited the same trend as water quality, with quantities considered to be pollutants higher in FT than in the OW wetlands. It was thought that water column contaminants might be lower in open water wetlands because of losses to the soil. However, this supposition was not borne out by the soil results. Having the two most developed sites in the FT group may be skewing the results.

The Washington Department of Ecology set metals criteria for freshwater sediments in terms of lowest effect and severe effect thresholds.²¹ The criteria are

	Lowest Effect Threshold (mg/kg dry soil)	Severe Effect Threshold (mg/kg dry soil)
Copper	16	110
Lead	31	250
Zinc	120	820

No mean or median value exceeded the severe effect criteria, and very few individual readings surpassed them at any time during the program. However, some Cu and Pb means and even medians exceeded lowest effect thresholds. Many

individual readings in wetlands in all urbanization categories were beyond these lower limits.

Even though there is a trend toward increasing soil metals with urbanization, it is a fact that soil in either urban or nonurban wetlands can have elevated metals. These contaminants could be entering wetlands outside of urban areas in a variety of ways. Possibilities include via precipitation and atmospheric dryfall, dumping of metal trash, and leaching from old constructed embankments. Roads and narrow-gauge railroad beds were built using mine tailings to serve logging operations in the last century, in the vicinity of some of the wetlands. This phenomenon suggests the need for site-specific inquiries into metals pollution in Pacific Northwest palustrine wetlands, rather than reliance on broad patterns.

SUMMARY OF SOIL CHARACTERISTICS OF WETLANDS WITH NONURBANIZED WATERSHEDS

A soils portrait of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands relatively unaffected by humans shows a somewhat acidic condition; pH is very likely to be in the range of 5 to 6. With redox as a basis, soils at many times and places will be anaerobic, but with great variability. Phosphorus is likely to be somewhere in the vicinity of 300 mg/kg, with nitrogen (TKN) approximately an order of magnitude higher. Based on these results, most soil samples from nonurban wetlands can be expected to have greater than 25% organics, and greater than 10% is extremely likely. Texture appears to be more a function of local conditions than a function of urbanization, or lack of it.

The metals As, Cu, Pb, and Zn can range over two orders of magnitude from a minimum in the low parts per million (mg/kg) region, in the soils of these nonurban wetlands. Most commonly, they appear to have approximately equal amounts of Cu, Pb, and Zn, around 20 mg/kg, and about one-quarter to one-third as much as As. This level and the observed variation around it are sufficiently high to exceed lowest threshold effect freshwater sediment criteria for Cu often and for Pb occasionally, but very rarely for Zn.

REFERENCES

1. Horner, R. R. and K. J. Raedeke, Guide for Wetland Mitigation Project Monitoring, Washington State Department of Transportation, Olympia, 1989.
2. Horner, R. R. and K. A. Ludwa, Monitoring and Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan for Wetland Water Quality and Hydrology Monitoring, Center for Urban Water Resources Management, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
3. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, Engineering Professional Programs, University of Washington, Seattle, 1990.
4. King County Resource Planning Section, Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program: Initial Year of Comprehensive Research, Engineering Professional Programs, University of Washington, Seattle, 1988.

5. Azous, A., An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1991.
6. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Urban stormwater impacts on the hydrology and water quality of palustrine wetlands in the Puget Sound region, in Puget Sound Research '91 Proc., Seattle, WA, January 4-5, 1991, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, 1991, p. 33.
7. Platin, T. J., Wetland Amphibians *Ambystoma gracile* and *Rana aurora* as Bioindicators of Stress Associated with Watershed Urbanization, M. S. C. E. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1994.
8. Ludwa, K. A., Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: Empirical Water Quality Models and Development of a Macroinvertebrate Community-Based Biological Index, M. S. C. E. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1994.
9. Taylor, B., K. A. Ludwa, and R. R. Horner, Urbanization effects on wetland hydrology and water quality, in Puget Sound Research '95 Proc., Seattle, January 12-14, 1995, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, 1995, p. 146.
10. Chin, N. T., Watershed Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: A Study of the Hydrologic, Vegetative, and Amphibian Community Response During Eight Years, M. S. C. E. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1996.
11. Valentine, M., Assessing Trace Metal Enrichment in Puget Lowland Wetlands, Non-thesis paper for the M. S. E. degree, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, 1994.
12. Gilbert, R. O., *Statistical Methods for Environmental Pollution Monitoring*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1987.
13. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
14. Welch, E. B., *Ecological Effects of Waste Water*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., 1980.
15. Municipality of Metropolitan Seattle, Water Quality of Small Lakes and Streams, Western King County, 1990-1993, Seattle, 1994.
16. Horner, R. R., F. B. Gutermuth, L. L. Conquest, and A. W. Johnson, Urban stormwater and Puget Trough wetlands, in *Proc., First Annu. Meet. Puget Sound Research*, Seattle, March 18-19, 1988, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, 1988, p. 723.
17. Cooke, S. S., K. O. Richter, and R. R. Horner, Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program: Second Year of Comprehensive Research, Engineering Professional Programs, University of Washington, Seattle, 1989.
18. Richter, K. O., A. Azous, S. S. Cooke, R. Wisseman, and R. Horner, Effects of Stormwater Runoff on Wetland Zoology and Wetland Soils Characterization and Analysis, PSWSMRP, Seattle, 1991.
19. Cooke, S. S., The effects of urban stormwater on wetland vegetation and soils: a long-term ecosystem monitoring study, in Puget Sound Research '91: Proc., January 4-5, 1991, Seattle, WA, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, 1991, p. 43.
20. Cooke, S. S. and A. Azous, Characterization of Soils Found in Puget Lowland Wetlands, Engineering Professional Programs, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
21. Washington Department of Ecology, Summary Criteria and Guidelines for Contaminated Freshwater Sediments, Olympia, 1991.

AR 014000.77

3 Characterization of Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetland Vegetation

Sarah S. Cooke and Amanda L. Azous

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	69
Methods.....	70
Results.....	72
Community Structure and Composition.....	72
Habitat Character.....	72
Wetland Plant Associations.....	72
Abundance and Distribution of Invasive Plant Species.....	72
Community Richness.....	75
Hydrologic Regimes by Habitat Type.....	78
Hydrologic Regimes of Some Species.....	79
Discussion.....	86
Acknowledgments.....	88
References.....	88
Appendix A: List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands.....	90

INTRODUCTION

Nineteen wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin in King County, Washington were studied for five years between 1988 and 1995. An additional seven wetlands were involved in special studies within the same period. The wetlands surveyed were inland palustrine wetlands ranging in elevation from 50 to 100 m above mean sea level and characterized by a mix of aquatic bed, emergent, scrub-shrub, and forested wetland habitat classes. Our purpose was to understand the richness, composition, and structure of wetland plant communities. In later years, defining hydrologic conditions for habitats and species also became a study focus. Changes to plant communities observed during the study are explored later, in Chapter 10.

Plant community structure for all the years was examined through analysis of species richness, composition, and percent cover. Ordination and classification analyses were used to identify distinct plant communities and to examine relationships between presence, abundance, and distribution of invasive species. Relationships between species presence, habitat structure, and hydrologic conditions are discussed.

METHODS

Wetland sizes were estimated through analysis of U.S. Geographic System (USGS) 7.5-minute-series topographic maps and ranged from 0.4 to 12.4 ha. Plant communities in each wetland were characterized during a two- to three-week period in the growing season between July and August, for the years 1988, 1989, 1990, 1993, and 1995. Plant community composition and percentage cover were sampled in permanent plots adjacent to linear transects established across the hydrologic gradients of each wetland. Species cover was recorded using a cover class system based on the Octave Scale.^{1,2} Detailed protocols for the vegetation fieldwork are documented elsewhere.³ The data set also includes seven additional wetlands that were surveyed during the years 1993, 1994, and 1995 as part of related studies.

Species were identified using the method of Hitchcock et al. and were verified with specimens from the University of Washington Herbarium.⁴ The Cowardin classification system was used to assign each sample plot a habitat category based on the dominant structure of the vegetation community, such as aquatic bed (PAB), emergent (PEM), scrub-shrub (PSS), forested (PFO), upland, or some transition zone between them (e.g., PEM/PSS).⁵ The Cowardin classification system was selected because it is widely used in functional assessments, wetland protection regulations, and mitigation criteria.⁶ In some cases the vegetation community class changed over time within sample plots and plots were recategorized as required. Sample plots in upland habitats were included in the documentation of plant species observed but were not included in analyses of wetland richness.

Plant species in the sample plots were surveyed and the data used to calculate the frequency of species presence among the wetlands studied. Plant species presence was sampled in permanent plots established every 50 m along a gradient from the upland through the transition zones and, at intervals, crossing the different wetland vegetation communities. Total plant species richness was calculated for individual wetlands and for different habitat categories. Species were also tabulated according to wetland indicator status (whether obligate [OBL], facultative wetland [FACW], facultative [FAC], or facultative upland [FACU]) and according to form (e.g. grass, herb, shrub, or tree).^{7,8}

Vegetation community types were defined and described using ordination (DECORANA) and classification (TWINSPAN) comparisons.^{9,10} Plant community data were tabulated in a two-way matrix (species by cover) and were classified by grouping similar vegetation units into categories.^{11,12} All species in the sample stations were included. Ordination was used to graphically display the species groups showing similar communities plotted close together and dissimilar communities plotted further apart.^{2,10} The frequency of species and the relative dominance of

species v
the spec

The
early gr
growing
Septeml
28. The
from 19
seasona
a hydro
instanta
associa
species

Hy
for me:
from c:
ing vis
to six
maxim
tuator
the av
six-we
a give

H
the pl:
of all
gauge
durin
meas
reflec
true a
from
ing t
dry h
tific

In a
satur

] surfi
the v
that
sho
beir
vati
to c

species were both described by the proportion of vegetation sampling plots in which the species were found.

The year was divided into four seasonal periods important to plant growth, an early growing season, defined to be from March 1 through May 15, an intermediate growing season which lasts from May 16 to August 31, senescence lasting from September 1 to November 15th, and dormancy and decay, November 16 to February 28. The seasonal hydrologic regime was calculated for each vegetation sample station from 1988 to 1995. Species found in each sample station were associated with the seasonal hydrologic regime observed at the station. These data were used to describe a hydrograph for many commonly found wetland plants showing conditions for instantaneous (labeled "instant" on the graphs) and maximum water depths. The association is based on plant species presence indicating conditions favorable to species survival.

Hydrologic measurements included instantaneous water levels from staff gauges for measuring typical water depths found during monitoring visits, and peak levels from crest gauges to measure depths from storm events occurring between monitoring visits. These were recorded at least eight times annually (measured every four to six weeks) while water was present in the wetlands.¹³ Typical (instantaneous) and maximum water depths were averaged for each season and year. Water level fluctuation (WLF) was calculated as the difference between the maximum depth and the average of the current and previous instantaneous water depths for each four- to six-week monitoring period. Mean WLF was calculated by averaging all WLFs for a given season or year (see Chapter 1, for the equation used).

Habitats within individual wetlands were surveyed to determine the elevation of the plant community in relation to the hydrologic monitoring location. The elevation of all vegetation-sampling stations relative to the water depth measured at the wetland gauge was used to determine the likely water depths at the vegetation sample stations during each season. The calculation was based on the assumption that water depth measured at the monitoring station would, when corrected for elevation, accurately reflect the hydrologic conditions found throughout the wetland. This was not always true as hydrologic conditions in and around the vegetation stations sometimes varied from the conditions predicted through elevation change alone. Sometimes intervening topography or large woody debris would produce localized impoundments or dry hummocks unaccounted for in the calculation. Whenever such plots were identified more accurate surveys were made or plots were eliminated from the analysis. In addition, hydrologic measurements did not tell us whether soils were dry or saturated so field observations augmented the analysis.

Negative numbers in the bar chart hydrographs are to be read as below the water surface, or inundated. Positive numbers represent the distance, in elevation, above the water surface and indicate the plant or community being examined is dry during that period. Negative numbers are interpreted as depth of inundation. Bar charts show the median and the central 80% of the range of observations for the condition being evaluated. The solid portion of the bar represents the central 50% of observations. Outliers are not shown in order to illustrate the most likely range of wettest to driest conditions where particular wetland habitats or species would be found.

RESULTS

COMMUNITY STRUCTURE AND COMPOSITION

We identified 242 plant species in 26 wetlands over the study period (a complete list of species and their occurrence is provided in Appendix A to this chapter). Of these 242 different species, most were herbs (46%), followed by shrubs (23%), grasses (10%), and trees (7%). Other species identified included ferns and horsetails (6%), sedges (6%), and rushes (2%); 65 species were obligate (27%), 56 were FACU (23%), 55 FAC (23%), and 38 FACW (16%) species; 29 (12%) species had no indicator status at the time of the study.

There were 45 species (19%) found in only one (4%) of the 26 wetlands surveyed. Over 38% of plant species were found in less than three wetlands (12%). The distribution of plants by indicator status was similar to the distribution of species: 40% of obligate, 35% of FAC, and 39% of FACU species were also found in three or fewer wetlands. FACW species, on the other hand, were generally more widely dispersed among wetlands, with all species observed in at least eight wetlands (31%).

Polystichum munitum, *Rubus spectabilis*, and *Rubus ursinus* were observed in all 26 wetlands but were usually low in number. *Spirea douglasii* was among the most dominant species, occurring in 96% of wetlands (25 of 26) and dominating coverage in 21% of locations where it was observed. *Alnus rubra*, *Athyrium filix-femina*, and *Salix scouleriana* were also found in 25 of 26 wetlands but were less dominant in coverage. Most of the widely distributed species were facultative and facultative upland species. Widely dispersed wetland species in addition to Douglas spirea included *Epilobium ciliatum* (Watson willowherb) (FACW) and *Lysichiton americanum* (skunk cabbage) (OBL). *Phalaris arundinacea* (reed canarygrass), a locally invasive noxious weed, was observed in 69% of wetlands (18 out of 26) and dominated 19% of observed locations. Other locally common and dominant wetland species included *Ranunculus repens* (creeping buttercup) found in 65% (17) of wetlands, and *Juncus effusus* (soft rush), observed in 58% (15) of the wetlands. Fortunately, *Lythrum salicaria* (purple loosestrife), a formidable noxious weed, was observed in only one wetland. Table 3-1 shows some of the most common and least common plants categorized by occurrence and cover dominance.

HABITAT CHARACTER

Habitats identified in the 26 wetlands include the four Cowardin categories of aquatic bed (PAB), emergent (PEM), scrub-shrub (PSS), and forested (PFO), an additional two habitats called BOG and UPL (upland transition), and combinations indicating transitions between habitats. Plant communities of different habitats were evaluated with respect to the dominant plants and their associated wetland indicator status. These distributions are shown in Table 3-2. The table shows that obligate and FACW species dominate PAB and PEM habitats. PSS habitats were more evenly distributed and PFO and upland habitats were dominated by FAC and FACU species. A limited number of bog habitats were also sampled and were predominantly obligate and FACW species.

TABLE 3
Species
Dominance

Coverage

Usually dominated
coverage
observed

Dominance

Always

The
but
stru
of
cor
it
ex
Sh

AR 014000.81

TABLE 3-1
Species Occurrence for Different Categories of Plant Type and Cover Dominance

Cover Dominance Category	High Occurrence (>80% wetlands)	Low Occurrence (<10% wetlands)
Usually dominant. Greater than 64% coverage in more than 19% of observations.	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> <i>Spirea douglasii</i>	<i>Juncus supiniformis</i> <i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>
Dominance in plots varies	<i>Alnus rubra</i> <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> <i>Kalmia microphylla</i> <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> <i>Polystichum munitum</i> <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> <i>Ranunculus repens</i> <i>Rhamnus purshiana</i> <i>Rubus laciniatus</i> <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Rubus ursinus</i> <i>Salix pedicellaris</i> <i>Salix scoulerleriana</i> <i>Salix sitchensis</i> <i>Vaccinium parvifolium</i>	<i>Azolla mexicana</i> <i>Brasenia schribneri</i> <i>Eriophorum chamissonis</i> <i>Hippurus vulgaris</i> <i>Hydrocotyl ranunculoides</i> <i>Hydrophyllum tenuipes</i> <i>Nymphaea odorata</i> <i>Polygonum amphibium</i> <i>Potentilla gramineus</i> <i>Rhynchospora alba</i> <i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> <i>Sagittaria latifolia</i> <i>Scirpus acutus</i> <i>Veronica americana</i>
Always less than 1% coverage	no species	<i>Mimulus guttatus</i> <i>Myosotis laxa</i> <i>Potamogeton diversifolius</i> <i>Ranunculus acris</i> <i>Rorippa curvisiliqua</i> <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> <i>Trillium ovatum</i> <i>Vaccinium ovatum</i> <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> <i>Vicia sativa</i>

Plant form was described within each of the habitats and is shown in Table 3-3. The table shows that plant species of many forms may be found within these habitats but some forms dominate more than others. Herbs are the dominant form of structure within PAB and PEM habitats, but also have a presence in the structure of scrub-shrub, wetland forested habitats, and bogs, too. Shrubs are an important component of a structure in bog and forested habitats as well as scrub-shrub, where it would be expected. Shrubs dominate species presence in all habitats with the exceptions of aquatic bed and emergent habitats, which are dominated by herbs. Shrubs and herbs are important structural forms in most habitat types.

TABLE 3-2
Distribution of Indicator Species
Among Habitat Types

Habitat	Percent of Plant Type			
	Obligate	FACW	FAC	FACU
PAB	73%	21%	6%	0%
PEM	39%	28%	19%	14%
PSS	19%	29%	31%	21%
PFO	11%	15%	40%	34%
UPL	3%	6%	39%	52%
BOG	48%	32%	11%	9%

WETLAND PLANT ASSOCIATIONS

Wetland vegetation sample plots were classified into 11 community types using TWINSpan on the basis of species composition and percent cover (Figure 3-1).⁹ The communities are further described in Table 3-4. These 11 basic community types were repeatedly observed in the study wetlands. Subdominant species changed and uncommon species were sometimes present, but dominant plant associations could often be described by one of the 11 types. These community associations may be used as a guide for understanding species composition and community structure in wetlands and are relevant to developing reference plant communities for palustrine wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin.

ABUNDANCE AND DISTRIBUTION OF INVASIVE PLANT SPECIES

In an associated study, patterns of invasive plant species distribution, dominance, and abundance were compared among and within the wetlands.¹⁴ The frequency of invasive species was found to be highly dependent on the conditions present, which varied for different species. For example, *Phalaris arundinacea*, *Rubus procerus*,

TABLE 3-3
Distribution of Plant Forms of Species Among Habitats
(Presence Not Coverage)

Habitat	Ferns, Horsetails, Mosses & Allies	Grasses	Herbs	Rushes	Sedges	Shrubs	Trees
	PAB	0%	0%	77%	4%		12%
PEM	12%	4%	43%	5%	6%	20%	10%
PSS	18%	3%	23%	1%	3%	37%	14%
PFO	18%	3%	19%	0%	3%	34%	18%
Upland	20%	1%	14%	0%	2%	38%	25%
BOG	13%	8%	19%	3%	3%	46%	9%

AR 014000.83



FIG 1
sites

and
latij
she
exa
inv
in j
flo

3-2
mu
Ve
th

C
A
p
a
n

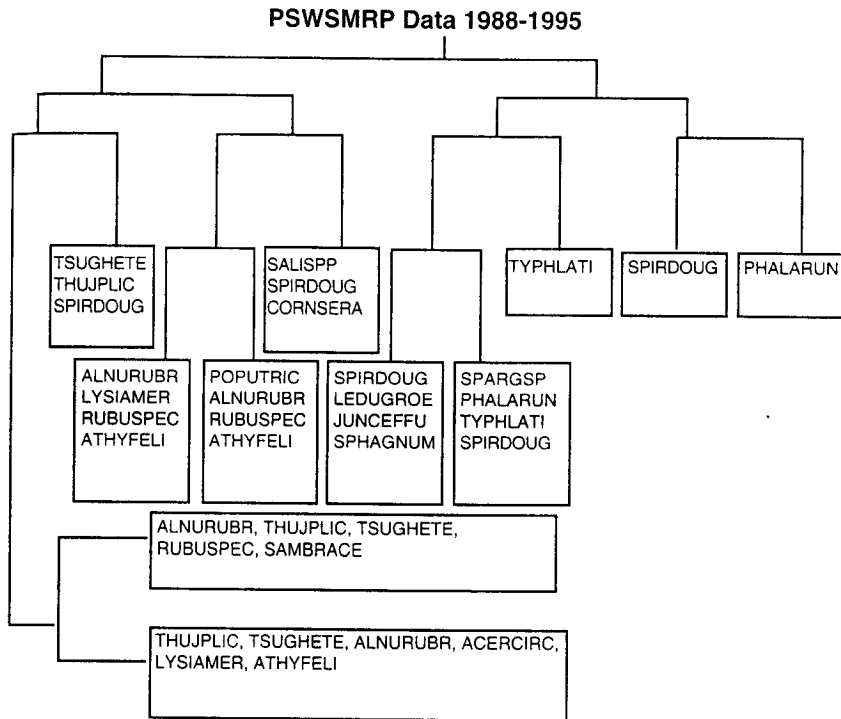


FIGURE 3-1 Classification of wetland community types present in the PSWSMRP study sites using TWINSpan. (Four-letter codes are used for genus and species.)^{9,10}

and *Solanum dulcamara* were more abundant in urbanized watersheds, while *Typha latifolia* and *Juncus effusus* were generally more abundant in less urbanized watersheds.¹⁴ Water level fluctuation, depth of flooding, and duration of inundation were examined, but only duration of flooding was associated with the abundance of some invasive species.¹⁴ *Typha latifolia* and *Juncus effusus* were generally more abundant in permanently flooded conditions, while *Rubus procerus* was found in sites where flooding occurred far less frequently.

The coverage of invasive species in different community types is shown in Figure 3-2. Invasive species were most abundant in aquatic bed and emergent marsh communities with *Phalaris arundinacea* and *Typha latifolia* the most prevalent species. Very few invasive species were found in coniferous-forested communities in either the wetland or upland habitats.

COMMUNITY RICHNESS

At the completion of the study, the total count ranged from 35 to 109 plant species per wetland. Seven wetlands had less than 60 species: 12 wetlands had between 60 and 84 species; and 7 had between 85 and 109 species, including 4 with 100 or more. A total of 46 species were found in bog habitats, 17 in aquatic beds, 155 in

TABLE 3-4
Wetland Plant Association Descriptions¹⁸

Descriptive Name	Cowardin Community Type ^a	Community Name ^b	Dominant Species
Coniferous forest	PFO PFO/UPL PAB/PFO/UPL UPL	<i>Tsuga-Thuja</i>	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> <i>Thuja plicata</i> <i>Spirea douglasii</i> <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> <i>Polystichum munitum</i>
Mixed coniferous-deciduous forest with shrub understory	PFO PSS/PFO PEM/PFO PEM/UPL PEM/PFO/UPL	<i>Tsuga-Thuja-wet</i>	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> <i>Thuja plicata</i> <i>Acer macrophyllum</i> <i>Acer circinatum</i> <i>Lysichitum americanum</i>
Mixed coniferous-deciduous forest with little understory	PSS/UPL	<i>Alnus-Thuja</i>	<i>Alnus rubra</i> <i>Thuja plicata</i> <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Sambucus racemosa</i>
Deciduous forest	PFO/PSS/UPL PFO/PSS	<i>Populus</i>	<i>Populus balsamifera</i> <i>Alnus rubra</i> <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>
Deciduous forest	PEM/PSS/PFO PFO/PAB/PEM	<i>Alnus</i>	<i>Alnus rubra</i> <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> <i>Cornus sericea</i> <i>Lysichitum americanum</i> <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>
Mixed shrub-scrub	PAB/PSS PAB/PFO	<i>Salix-Spirea</i>	<i>Salix</i> spp. <i>Spirea douglasii</i> <i>Cornus sericea</i> <i>Lonicera involucrata</i>
Bog	BOG, BOG/PSS	<i>poor fen-shrub</i>	<i>Rhododendron groenlandicum</i> (<i>Ledum</i> g.) <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. <i>Spirea douglasii</i>
Mixed emergent	PAB/PEM/PSS BOG/PEM	<i>poor fen-marsh</i>	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> <i>Typha latifolia</i> <i>Rhododendron groenlandicum</i> <i>Sparganium</i> spp. <i>Spirea douglasii</i>
Emergent	PAB, PAB/PEM	<i>Typha</i>	<i>Typha latifolia</i> <i>Solanum dulcamara</i> <i>Lemna minor</i>

TABLE 3-4
Wetland P

Descript

Emergent

Scrub-shrub

^a Habitat ty

^b Associati

emergen
species

With

Cowardi

to eight

varied c

and ave

with an

Bog ha

20. Th

of Cov

found

60

50

40

30

20

10

1

Mean Cover

10

20

30

40

50

FIC

site

des

TABLE 3-4 (continued)
Wetland Plant Association Descriptions¹⁸

Descriptive Name	Cowardin Community Type ^a	Community Name ^b	Dominant Species
Emergent	PEM	<i>Phalaris</i>	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> <i>Solanum dulcamara</i>
Scrub-shrub	PSS	<i>Spirea</i>	<i>Urtica dioica</i> <i>Spirea douglasii</i> <i>Salix sitchensis</i> <i>S. Alba</i>

^a Habitat type.

^b Association name used in Figure 3-2.

emergent zones, 170 in scrub-shrub habitats, 159 in wetland-forested zones, and 119 species were found in upland habitats.

Within individual wetlands plant richness varied widely between and among the Cowardin vegetation types. Aquatic bed habitats had the fewest species, from one to eight, and averaging about four among all sampled. Emergent habitat richness varied considerably among wetlands, from 2 species to a high of 56 in one wetland, and averaged 21 species overall. Scrub-shrub habitats ranged from 4 to 39 species, with an average of 22. Forested habitats had from 5 to 61 species and averaged 25. Bog habitats varied from 15 to 24 species within individual wetlands and averaged 20. The highest total plant richness was found in wetlands with the largest number of Cowardin community types (Fisher's r to z , $r = .41$, $p = .0001$). Wetland area was found unrelated to plant richness in all years (Fisher's r to z , $r < .42$, $p > .2$).

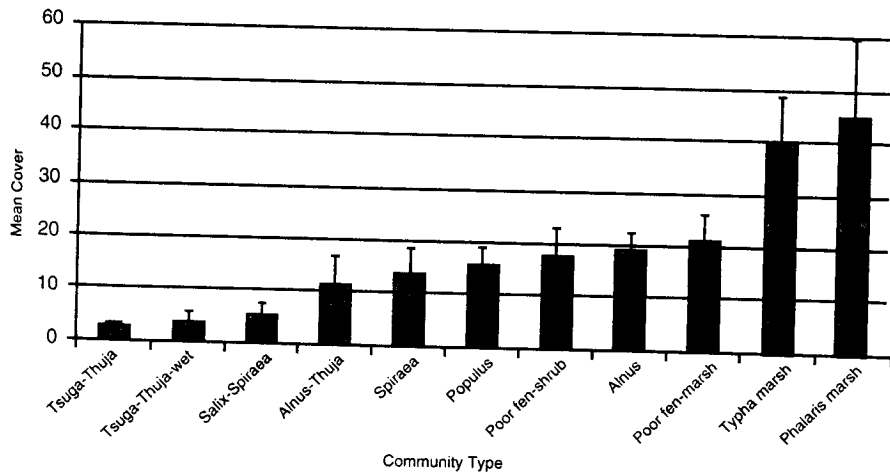
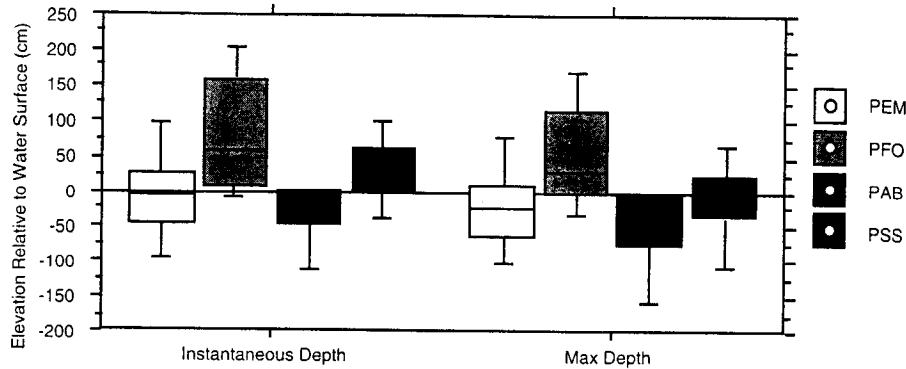


FIGURE 3-2 Portion of coverage within the community types found in the PSWSMRP study sites occupied by invasive species. Error bars are one standard error. See Table 3-4 for a description of community types.



Water Lev
Fluctuati
(cm)

FIGURE 3-3 Annual mean instantaneous and maximum water depths (Max) associated with vegetation community types, 1988 through 1995.

FIGUR
season.

HYDROLOGIC REGIMES BY HABITAT TYPE

The range of average conditions calculated for instantaneous and maximum water depths found during the study period in the PEM, PFO, PAB, and PSS communities are displayed in Figure 3-3. The solid bars in the figure show 50% of observations and, with the tails, represent 80% of observations. The ranges shown for each habitat type represent conditions for all seasons together and, therefore, extend considerably. Forested communities were, as expected, the driest of the community types with a median elevation of 62 cm above typical water levels, and ranged from about 12 cm inundation to approximately 210 cm above the water surface. Aquatic bed habitats were the wettest, being inundated or saturated all year. The biggest variation from wet to dry conditions throughout the year was observed in scrub-shrub communities, many of which exhibited higher average maximum water depths than typical (instantaneous) water depths. This corresponds to field observations of two different types of scrub-shrub communities. Willow-dominated communities (*Salix lucida* var. *lasiandra*, *S. sitchensis*) including red stem dogwood (*Cornus sericea*) were observed in wetter shrub habitats, while Scouler willow (*Salix scouleriana*), salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*), and black twinberry (*Lonicera involucrata*) were observed in drier areas.

Annual water level fluctuation averaged 21 cm among all scrub-shrub habitats, as compared with about 12 cm in the aquatic bed communities and 14 cm in the emergent habitats. Forested habitats were usually at an elevation above surface inundation, so water level fluctuation was not a significant factor. Aquatic bed communities were observed to have very high water level fluctuations, averaging 60 cm as compared with 11 and 18 cm, respectively, for emergent and scrub-shrub habitats. Figure 3-4 shows the median and range of water level fluctuation calculated in each zone for all four seasons. Open water and scrub-shrub habitats showed the greatest variation in water level fluctuation between seasons while emergent habitats were fairly consistent. The median WLF for aquatic bed habitats was less than 20 cm among all seasons, but WLF ranged significantly higher during peak events in aquatic bed habitats than in emergent, scrub-shrub, or forested habitats.

TI
plote
comr
numb
(equa
is def
bed l
altho
inur
wetl
bed

Hyd

The
late
for
in a

fro
int
wa
fo
ag

st
er
(l
h
2
i
c

ture

PEM

PFO

PAB

PSS

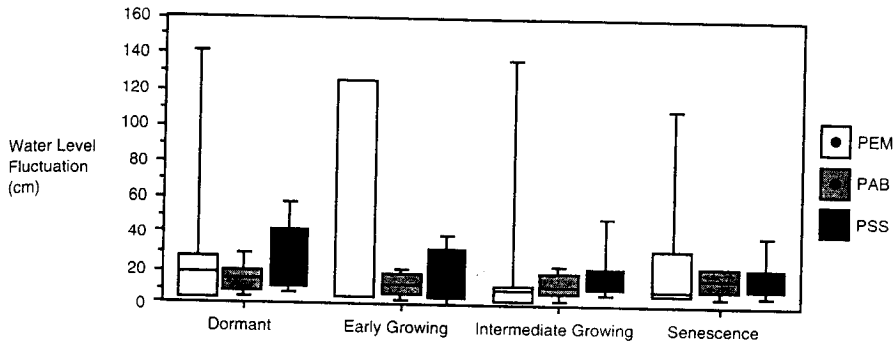


FIGURE 3-4 Water level fluctuation associated with vegetation community types in each season.

The ranges of instantaneous and maximum water levels for all seasons were plotted for each habitat and are shown in Figure 3-5. The seasonal changes in each community are demonstrated in the box plots. Negative numbers represent the number of centimeters of inundation. Positive numbers are above the water surface (equal to zero in the plots). The period of senescence, September through November, is definitely drier in all habitats, including the aquatic bed communities. Most aquatic bed habitats had no surface water during this period except during storm events although many were observed to have saturated soils. Most emergent habitats were inundated until the late growing season and during senescence. In general, forested wetland habitats were driest, followed by scrub-scrub and with emergent and aquatic bed habitats being the wettest.

HYDROLOGIC REGIMES OF SOME SPECIES

The hydrologic conditions observed for some common wetland species was calculated in the same manner as for wetland habitats. The range of hydrology observed for different plants is reported in Table 3-5. The table shows that many species occur in a wide range of conditions while others are observed within a very narrow range.

Douglas spirea (*Spirea douglasii*) was found in wetland conditions that ranged from mostly dry through the year, to frequent temporary inundation, to complete inundation through both growing seasons, which may account for why this species was among the most widely distributed in our study. In addition Douglas spirea was found in wetlands with some of the highest water level fluctuations measured, averaging as high as 57 cm in the dormant season and 35 cm in the early growing season.

Analysis of the water level conditions where species were observed often showed seasonal differences that may account for differences in distribution. For example, two common wetland trees, red alder (*Alnus rubra*) and Oregon ash (*Fraxinus latifolia*) were both more prevalent on drier sites. Red alder differed, however, in that it was often found in areas subjected to mean WLFs of greater than 20 cm during the early growing season, whereas Oregon ash was observed mostly in areas with stable water levels in the early growing season. Oregon ash was often observed in organic soils and remained saturated for most of the growing season

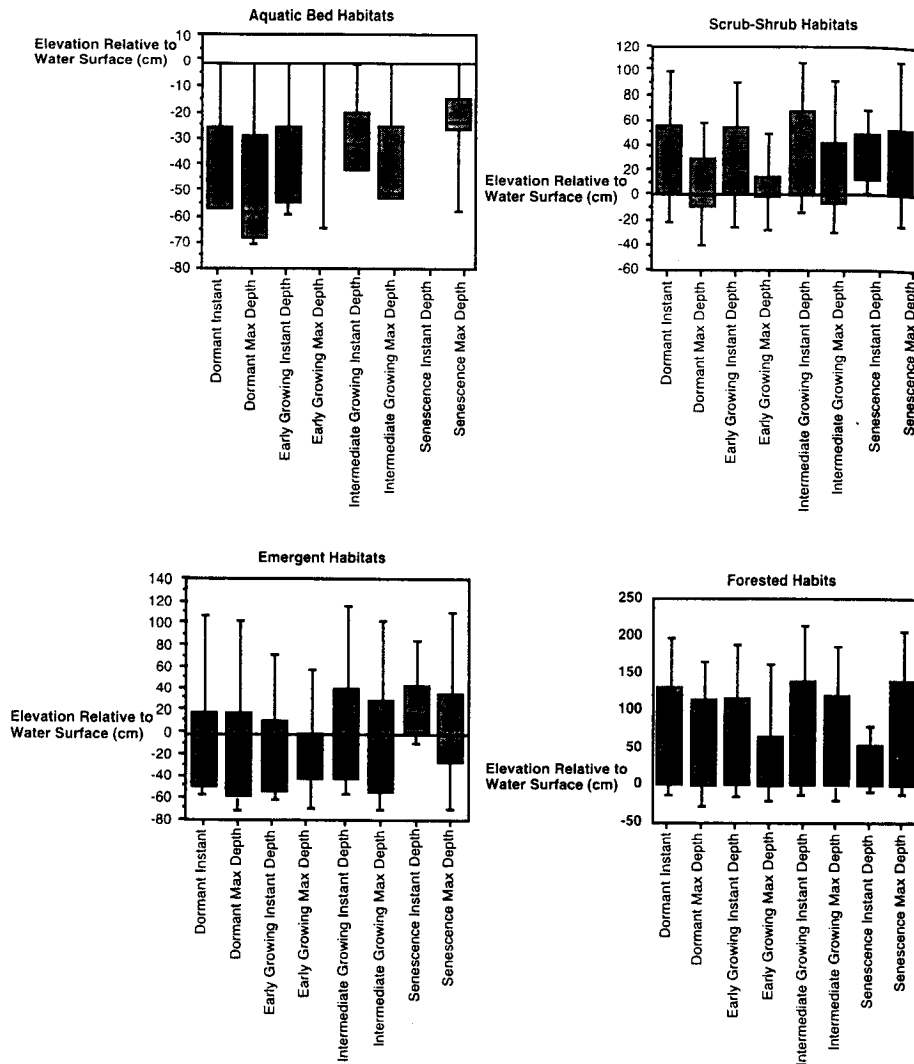


FIGURE 3-5 Seasonal hydrology associated with different habitat types.

while red alder was mostly found growing in mineral soils that typically became dry in the summer.

Both tapertip rush (*Juncus acuminatus*) and soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) were found growing in a similar range of conditions, but tapertip rush was found more often in areas that were slightly drier. Soft rush was usually found in areas shallowly inundated during the early spring. Slough sedge (*Carex obnupta*), which is very common in wetlands around the region, was found in drier areas above water during the early and intermediate growing seasons, as compared with inflated sedge (*Carex exsiccata*)

TABLE 3-5
Maximum, Median, and Low Water Depths Found Where Plant Species Were Observed

Plant Species	Sample Size	Hydrologic Conditions Where Species Was Observed											
		Early Growing Season			Intermediate Growing Season			Senescence & Dormant Seasons					
		Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)	Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)	Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)			
<i>Carex lenticularis</i>	28	63	39	14	68	41	14	61	39	18			
<i>Lemma minor</i>	60	31	7	-17	23	1	-22	30	6	-19			
<i>Potamogeton natans</i>	13	56	33	9	51	27	3	58	38	18			
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	152	80	51	22	90	53	16	84	49	14			
<i>Bidens cernua</i>	65	29	0	-29	29	-4	-38	32	0	-32			
<i>Carex exsiccata</i> (<i>vesicaria</i>)	48	12	0	-12	9	-19	-47	35	11	-12			
<i>Carex utricularia</i> (<i>rostrata</i>)	16	68	-6	-79	40	-34	-108	45	-31	-108			
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	62	38	0	-38	37	-17	-72	42	-20	-82			
<i>Gauthieria shallon</i>	159	40	0	-40	33	-11	-55	33	-12	-58			
<i>Geranium robertianum</i>	265	29	3	-36	8	-9	-27	26	-3	-32			
<i>Juncus acuminatus</i>	28	20	-3	-26	-4	-23	-43	11	-11	-32			
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	56	20	0	-20	9	-13	-35	22	0	-23			
<i>Lycopus uniflorus</i>	41	44	-5	-55	25	-25	-74	41	-11	-63			
<i>Oenanthe sarmentosa</i>	69	23	-5	-34	29	-19	-66	26	-19	-64			
<i>Polygonum hydropper</i>	44	27	0	-27	17	-11	-40	29	0	-29			
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	52	42	0	-42	30	-17	-63	50	-18	-86			
<i>Rubus laciniatus</i>	68	31	-6	-43	23	-15	-54	38	-9	-56			
<i>Scirpus acutus</i>	46	17	0	-17	17	22	-62	33	-7	-46			
<i>Sparganium emersum</i>	79	32	2	-28	29	-11	-51	42	2	-38			

AR 014000.90

TABLE 3-5 (continued)
Maximum, Median, and Low Water Depths Found Where Plant Species Were Observed

Plant Species	Sample Size	Hydrologic Conditions Where Species Was Observed											
		Early Growing Season			Intermediate Growing Season			Senescence & Dormant Seasons					
		Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)	Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)	Max Water Depth (cm)	Median Water Depth (cm)	Low Water Depth (cm)			
<i>Spirea douglasii</i>	283	31	-6	-42	20	-21	-62	31	-15	-61			
<i>Torreyochloa pauciflora</i> (<i>Puccinellia</i> p.)	29	36	0	-36	35	-23	-82	45	-13	-70			
<i>Utricularia minor</i>	138	39	10	-19	28	-2	-31	36	7	-22			
<i>Anaphalis margaritacea</i>	11	27	9	-9	19	0	-19	37	19	1			
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	179	9	0	-9	23	0	-23	56	0	-56			
<i>Hypericum anagalloides</i>	25	47	16	-14	52	14	-25	46	14	-18			
<i>Hypericum formosum</i>	25	17	0	-17	80	9	-63	81	13	-55			
<i>Juncus bufonius</i>	46	64	19	-27	64	13	-38	66	19	-29			
<i>Juncus ensifolius</i>	14	23	0	-23	32	5	-21	39	11	-18			
<i>Ludwigia palustris</i>	22	38	2	-33	40	1	-37	51	14	-22			
<i>Lycopus americanus</i>	49	69	13	-43	70	13	-44	64	13	-37			
<i>Myosotis laxa</i>	23	41	0	-40	50	6	-37	46	13	-20			
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>	14	155	14	-128	87	2	-83	182	13	-155			
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	23	18	0	-17	21	0	-21	23	6	-12			
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	83	52	21	-10	45	13	-19	49	20	-9			
<i>Ledum groenlandicum</i>	46	47	20	-8	46	14	-18	49	19	-12			
<i>Acer circinatum</i>	123	7	-34	-76	3	-53	-110	3	-50	-103			
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i> (<i>tenuis</i>)	15	19	-32	-83	-1	-61	-120	23	-28	-78			

AR 014000.91

88
-75
-81
-71

17
23
31

-35
-26
-25
10

-97
-82
-80

16
22

-25
-71

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

-41
-30

<i>Alnus rubra</i>	298	21	-25	-71	16	-41	-97	17	-35	-88
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	272	22	-20	-62	22	-30	-82	23	-26	-75
<i>Blechnum spicant</i>	70	38	-13	-64	33	-25	-82	31	-25	-81
<i>Carex arcta</i>	50	22	-16	-54	23	-29	-82	35	-18	-71
<i>Carex deweyana</i>	40	42	-26	-93	53	-23	-99	32	-35	-102
<i>Carex obnupta</i>	42	17	-20	-57	12	-31	-73	15	-26	-67
<i>Cornus sericea</i> (<i>stolonifera</i>)	95	9	-25	-59	9	-31	-71	6	-29	-65
<i>Dicentra formosa</i>	20	37	-25	-86	19	-49	-117	-43	-111	-178
<i>Dryopteris expansa</i> (<i>austriaca</i>)	39	28	-13	-54	28	-25	-78	23	-33	-89
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> (<i>watsonii</i>)	93	14	-11	-37	12	-19	-49	10	-16	-43
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	63	12	-33	-78	5	-46	-97	12	-35	-83
<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	19	2	-23	-49	1	-34	-69	-25	-42	-59
<i>Galium aparine</i>	21	19	-28	-75	19	-41	-100	20	-28	-76
<i>Galium cymosum</i>	18	15	-15	-46	7	-29	-65	16	-15	-45
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	32	23	-23	-70	21	-25	-71	23	-19	-62
<i>Glyceria borealis</i>	11	69	-20	-108	49	-33	-115	67	-23	-115
<i>Glyceria grandis</i>	82	3	-42	-87	-6	-59	-113	-2	-48	-94
<i>Ilex aquifolia</i>	28	50	-42	-134	28	-66	-160	34	-55	-143
<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	132	13	-22	-57	12	-30	-71	9	-29	-66
<i>Luzula parviflora</i>	27	5	-20	-46	7	-31	-68	23	-41	-106
<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>	158	15	-23	-64	19	-32	-83	13	-30	-72
<i>Maianthemum</i> <i>dilatatum</i>	61	27	-23	-74	12	-51	-115	4	-55	-113
<i>Malus fusca</i> (<i>Pyrus f.</i>)	74	9	-37	-82	2	-53	-108	5	-44	-93
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	36	16	-20	-56	16	-35	-87	7	-48	-103
<i>Oplopanax horridus</i>	25	46	-13	-72	35	-25	-84	9	-48	-105
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	186	5	-35	-74	-5	-46	-87	12	-32	-77

<i>Thuja plicata</i>	118	26	-12	-49	18	-22	-62	29	-17	-63
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	15	5	-16	-38	-4	-32	-60	5	-31	-67
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	140	41	-11	-64	34	-23	-83	36	-25	-85
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	84	9	-41	-91	-4	-56	-108	10	-40	-90
<i>Vaccinium parvifolium</i>	158	31	-11	-52	30	-23	-78	32	-25	-82
<i>Veronica americana</i>	74	27	-16	-59	22	-30	-82	31	-17	-64
<i>Veronica scutellata</i>	40	26	-11	-49	20	-25	-69	25	-17	-58
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i>	23	-14	-50	-86	-20	-60	-100	-14	-51	-89
<i>Equisetum telmateia</i>	37	-1	-46	-91	-17	-62	-107	-6	-50	-95
<i>Glyceria elata</i>	21	-1	-11	-21	-17	-25	-33	-4	-16	-28
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	130	-21	-40	-59	-40	-66	-93	-35	-55	-75
<i>Linnæa borealis</i>	88	-5	-37	-69	-20	-52	-84	-25	-46	-68
<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	60	-3	-55	-106	-21	-75	-129	-6	-57	-108
<i>Ribes divaricatum</i>	19	-11	-56	-101	-14	-70	-126	-9	-55	-101
<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	23	-15	-47	-78	5	-42	-89	-25	-56	-88
<i>Salix alba</i>	27	-15	-46	-76	-1	-36	-71	9	-25	-59
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	27	-1	-31	-62	5	-34	-74	2	-29	-60
<i>Stachys cooleyae</i>	26	0	-58	-115	-5	-73	-141	4	-65	-134
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	42	-4	-61	-119	-7	-73	-138	-30	-85	-139
<i>Carex hendersonii</i>	16	-33	-76	-118	-54	-94	-135	-25	-79	-133
<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	44	-33	-90	-147	-28	-93	-158	-34	-96	-157
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	65	-64	-111	-159	-75	-124	-173	-63	-110	-158
<i>Equisetum hyemale</i>	31	-25	-80	-135	-41	-102	-162	-22	-75	-128
<i>Oenothera cerasiformis</i>	59	-17	-80	-143	-37	-99	-161	-27	-86	-145
<i>Petasites frigidus</i>	41	-25	-118	-211	-18	-123	-229	-18	-118	-218
<i>Rosa pisocarpa</i>	12	-21	-71	-121	-34	-83	-132	-27	-74	-120
<i>Smilacena racemosa</i>	11	-11	-60	-109	-23	-73	-122	-12	-62	-112
<i>Tobimexia menziesii</i>	68	-7	-65	-122	-13	-75	-137	0	-71	-143
<i>Trillium ovatum</i>	17	-3	-63	-124	-57	-119	-181	-35	-112	-190

(old name *C. vesicaria*), which was observed almost exclusively in relatively undisturbed wetlands inhabiting saturated soils and areas of shallow inundation. Both species were found inundated during the dormant season and both were found in conditions of high water level fluctuation.

Small-fruited bulrush, *Scirpus microcarpus*, observed in disturbed wetlands, and wooly sedge, *Scirpus atrocinctus* (old name *S. cyperinus*), found in relatively undisturbed wetlands, were observed growing in similar hydrologic conditions. Wooly sedge, however, was found in slightly wetter conditions during the early growing season. In addition, small-fruited bulrush was found in wetlands with high WLF throughout the growing season whereas wooly sedge was not.

Several dominant species including soft rush, reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), and cattail (*Typha latifolia*) were evaluated to see if there were hydrologic conditions common to dominant species. Of the three, reed canarygrass grew in the driest areas, and cattail in the wettest. Reed canarygrass was found in many wetlands with very high seasonal WLF, whereas cattail and soft rush were found in areas with low WLF except during the dormant period. All were consistently found within a broad range of hydrologic conditions distributed mostly within the emergent habitats of wetlands.

DISCUSSION

Wetland management regulations, for the most part, classify wetlands on the basis of area, the number and type of vegetation communities, and the presence of threatened or endangered species.^{6,15} Although larger wetlands are often observed to be more diverse systems, the rarity or richness of the plant community was found to be unrelated to wetland area and more related to the number of habitats present. Regardless of size, wetlands were often found to have unique assemblages of plants and high species richness.

Factors other than wetlands size and endangered species, such as hydrologic regime and the kinds and frequency of disturbance, appeared more critical in determining the diversity, uniqueness, and character of the wetland plant communities we studied. For example, less common and less dominant species were observed within narrower hydrologic ranges than more common species, suggesting uncommon species could be extirpated if a change in wetland hydroperiod occurred that exceeded that range. In contrast, many of the more common and pervasive wetland species were found to grow in a wide range of drought to peak inundation conditions. Wetlands with the richest and most diverse plant communities were typically characterized by more complex hydrology and more variable morphology, providing many surfaces at different gradients for plant species to inhabit. Wetlands with simpler vegetation communities were more often topographically uniform, resulting in simpler hydrologic regimes. These differences may be traced, to some extent, to types and frequency of historical disturbance, including direct and indirect disturbances to the hydrologic regime. For example, the wetlands with the greatest diversity of habitats and wetland plants were wetlands with beaver dams or, otherwise, leaky outlet structures and a preponderance of large woody debris. The leaky dam

outlet provided a fairly stable hydroperiod in these wetlands and woody debris added structure improving habitat functions.

Wetlands are frequently defined in terms of the frequency, duration, and timing of flooding or soil saturation, yet few species of vascular plants identified as occurring in wetlands of the U.S. have been evaluated to determine numeric hydrologic criteria for their presence or absence, particularly over more than a year or two.^{5,7,8,16,17} Studies have shown that plant species composition is related to water level, which is dependent on wetland position in groundwater flow systems.¹⁸⁻²¹ Human-induced changes in the relative proportion of precipitation, groundwater, and surface water inputs to wetlands can change species composition and reduce species diversity.²²⁻²⁴ Therefore it is critical that we begin to better understand the relationships between wetland plant communities and hydroperiod.

While our data are a useful guideline, it is important to point out that we did not measure plant responses or vigor with respect to hydrologic conditions, but simply quantified the range of conditions in which a species was observed. In a related study, Ewing measured and analyzed actual tree responses, and observed that *Alnus rubra* was stressed by repeated cycles of inundation while *Fraxinus latifolia* showed no significant response to repeated inundation, provided the duration of the flooding was less than two to three days.²⁵ Our methods did not measure such detailed impacts. We also did not accurately account for soil saturation and soil type, which clearly also affect species distributions.

Herbs were a significant component of community structure within most habitat types. The variety of herbs and shrubs comprises much of total plant richness and may be important links to habitat value in wetlands. The effectiveness of wetland protection measures could be at least partially evaluated by observing the effects of stormwater management on the herb and shrub communities. Wetland restoration and construction efforts may benefit by specifying a variety of herbs and shrubs in all wetland habitats and by encouraging herb establishment early on.

Eleven distinct wetland plant communities were identified that are typical of the region. These communities were mostly found in assemblages interspersed throughout individual wetlands. Several wetland plant habitat types with transition habitats between them characterized all of the wetlands we studied. In general, when multiple habitats were present, plant richness was higher within individual habitats, as many species were observed to transition between habitat types.

Generalized classifications of vegetation structure, such as forested, scrub-shrub, and emergent, do not reveal the presence or absence of unusual plant species, plant associations, or the contribution of a wetland to the regional landscape. It may be that regulating protection based on wetland size and the presence of certain types of wetland plant communities will not fully protect regional wetland values and functions. These results suggest wetland management should focus toward protecting or creating the conditions required to sustain wetland habitats. In addition to preserving large wetlands with diverse hydrologic regimes, we should consider addressing land use and development constraints to limit the extent of alterations in hydroperiod occurring in wetlands due to changing watershed conditions. Controlling the

frequency of disturbances and monitoring invasive species presence also provide reasonable tools for maintaining species richness and regional biodiversity.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special thanks to all those who persevered through blackberries and spirea to help gather botanical data for 10 years including Catherine Conolly, Sarah Cassat, Mike Emers, Meredith Savage, Richard Pratt, Colleen Rasmussen, Phil Dinsmore, Greg Mazer, Elizabeth Zemke, Catherine Houck, and Ola Edwards. We would also like to thank Dr. Fred Weinmann for his comments and suggestions for this chapter, Catherine Houck for her informative work on the distribution of invasive species, and finally, Dr. Kern Ewing, who provided insight and contributed greatly to our research.

REFERENCES

1. Barbour, M. G., J. H. Burke, and W. P. Pitts, *Terrestrial Plant Ecology*, Benjamin/Cummings, Menlo Park, CA, 1987.
2. Gauch, H. G., *Multivariate Analysis in Community Ecology*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K., 1982.
3. Cooke, S. S., R. R. Horner, C. Conolly, O. Edwards, M. Wilkinson, and M. Emers, Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff on Palustrine Wetland Vegetation Communities — Baseline Investigation (1988). Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, by King County Resource Planning Section, Seattle, WA, 1989.
4. Hitchcock, C. L., A. Cronquist, M. Ownbey, and J. W. Thompson, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest*, University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1969.
5. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Goulet, and E. T. LaRoe, Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1979.
6. Toshach, S., Washington State Wetlands Rating System for Western Washington, Washington State Department of Ecology, Publication # 91-58, Olympia, WA, 1991.
7. Reed, P., National List of Plant Species that Occur in Wetlands: Northwest Region 9, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biol. Rep. 88, Washington, D.C., 1988.
8. Reed, P., Addendum to the National List of Plant Species that Occur in Wetlands: Northwest Region 9, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1993.
9. Hill, M. O., *TWINSpan: A Fortran Program for Arranging Multi-Variate Data in an Ordered Two-Way Table of Classification of the Individuals and Attributes*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY, 1979.
10. Hill, M. O., *DECORANA: A Fortran Program for Detrending Correspondence Analysis and Reciprocal Averaging*, Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY, 1979.
11. Clifford, H. T. and W. T. Williams, Classification dendograms and their interpretation, *Aust. J. Bot.*, 21, 151, 1973.
12. Causton, D. R., *An Introduction To Vegetation Analysis*, Unwin Hyman, London, 1988.
13. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, King County Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1990.

14. Houck, C. A., The Distribution and Abundance of Invasive Plant Species in Freshwater Wetlands of the Puget Sound Lowlands, King County, Washington, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
15. King County, The King County Wetlands Inventory Notebook, Vol. I-III, King County Environmental Section, Parks and Recreation Division, Bellevue, WA, 1990.
16. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
17. Bedford, B. L., The need to define hydrologic equivalence at the landscape scale for freshwater wetland mitigation, *Ecol. Appl.*, 6(1), 57, 1996.
18. Ingram, H. A. P., Problems of Hydrology and Plant Distribution in Mires, *J. Ecol.*, 55, 711, 1967.
19. Green, B. H. and M. C. Pearson, The ecology of Wybunbury Moss, Cheshire I. The present vegetation and some physical, chemical and historical factors controlling its nature and distribution, *J. Ecol.*, 56, 245, 1968.
20. Daniels, R. E. and M. C. Pearson, Ecological studies at Roydon Common, Norfolk, *J. Ecol.*, 62, 127, 1974.
21. Giller, K. E. and B. D. Wheeler, Acidification and succession in a flood-plain mire in the Norfolk Broadland, U.K., *J. Ecol. Res.*, 5, 849, 1988.
22. Wassen, M. J. and A. Barendregt, Topographic transition and water chemistry of fens in a Dutch river, *J. Veg. Sci.*, 3, 447, 1992.
23. Wassen, M. J., R. Van Diggelen, L. Wolejko, and J. T. A. Verhoeven, A comparison of fens in natural and artificial landscapes, *Vegetatio*, 126(1-4), 5, 1996.
24. Glaser, P. H., J. A. Janssens, and D. I. Siegle, The response of vegetation to chemical and hydrologic gradients in the Lost River peatland, Northern Minnesota, *J. Ecol.*, 78, 1021, 1990.
25. Ewing, K., Tolerance of four wetland plant species to flooding and sediment deposition, *J. Exp. Bot.*, Elsevier Science, 1996.

APPENDIX A
List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Polystichum munitum</i>	26	100
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	26	100
<i>Rubus ursinus</i>	26	100
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	25	0.96
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	25	0.96
<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	25	0.96
<i>Spirea douglasii</i>	25	0.96
<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	23	0.92
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	23	0.92
<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	23	0.92
<i>Rubus laciniatus</i>	23	0.92
<i>Vaccinium parvifolium</i>	23	0.92
<i>Dryopteris expansa (austriaca)</i>	23	0.88
<i>Epilobium ciliatum (watsonii)</i>	23	0.88
<i>Gaultheria shallon</i>	22	0.85
<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	22	0.85
<i>Oemleria cerasiformis</i>	21	0.81
<i>Acer circinatum</i>	20	0.77
<i>Lysichitum americanum</i>	20	0.77
<i>Polypodium glycyrrhiza</i>	20	0.77
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	20	0.77
<i>Salix lucida var. lasiandra</i>	20	0.77
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	20	0.77
<i>Thuja plicata</i>	20	0.77
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	20	0.77
<i>Veronica americana</i>	20	0.77
<i>Blechnum spicant</i>	19	0.73
<i>Carex deweyana</i>	19	0.73
<i>Malus fusca (Pyrus f.)</i>	19	0.73
<i>Salix sitchensis</i>	19	0.73
<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	18	0.69
<i>Glyceria grandis</i>	18	0.69
<i>Luzula parviflora</i>	18	0.69
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	18	0.69
<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	18	0.69
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	17	0.65
<i>Carex obnupta</i>	17	0.65
<i>Ranunculus repens</i>	17	0.65
<i>Rubus procerus (discolor)</i>	17	0.65
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	17	0.65
<i>Cornus sericea (stolonifera)</i>	16	0.62
<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	16	0.62

AR 014000.99

APPENDIX A (continued)
 List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Oenanthe sarmentosa</i>	16	0.62
<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	15	0.58
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	15	0.58
<i>Lemna minor</i>	15	0.58
<i>Prunus emarginata</i>	15	0.58
<i>Stellaria media</i>	15	0.58
<i>Trillium ovatum</i>	15	0.58
<i>Berberis nervosa</i>	14	0.54
<i>Carex utriculata</i> =(rostrata)	14	0.54
<i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i>	14	0.54
<i>Salix alba</i>	14	0.54
<i>Tolmiea menziesii</i>	14	0.54
<i>Bidens cernua</i>	13	0.5
<i>Carex arcta</i>	13	0.5
<i>Galium trifidum</i>	13	0.5
<i>Ilex aquifolia</i>	13	0.5
<i>Picea sitchensis</i>	13	0.5
<i>Sorbus americana</i>	13	0.5
<i>Equisetum hyemale</i>	12	0.46
<i>Equisetum telmateia</i>	12	0.46
<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	12	0.46
<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>	12	0.46
<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	12	0.46
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	12	0.46
<i>Agrostis capillaris</i> (tenuis)	11	0.42
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i>	11	0.42
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	11	0.42
<i>Lycopus uniflorus</i>	11	0.42
<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	11	0.42
<i>Scutellaria lateriflora</i>	11	0.42
<i>Sparganium emersum</i>	11	0.42
<i>Torreyochloa pauciflora</i> (<i>Puccinellia p.</i>)	11	0.42
<i>Veronica scutellata</i>	11	0.42
<i>Salix pedicellaris</i>	10	0.38
<i>Scirpus microcarpus</i>	10	0.38
<i>Carex hendersonii</i>	9	0.35
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	9	0.35
<i>Dicentra formosa</i>	9	0.35
<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	9	0.35
<i>Scirpus atrocinctus</i>	9	0.35
<i>Sorbus scopulina</i>	9	0.35
<i>Sphagnum spp.</i>	9	0.35

APPENDIX A (continued)
 List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Carex lenticularis</i>	8	0.31
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	8	0.31
<i>Geranium robertianum</i>	8	0.31
<i>Glyceria elata</i>	8	0.31
<i>Juncus acuminatus</i>	8	0.31
<i>Juncus ensifolius</i>	8	0.31
<i>Rhododendron groenlandicum</i> (<i>Ledum</i> g.)	8	0.31
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>	8	0.31
<i>Oplopanax horridus</i>	8	0.31
<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	8	0.31
<i>Ribes lacustre</i>	8	0.31
<i>Stachys cooleyae</i>	8	0.31
<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	8	0.31
<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>	8	0.31
<i>Anaphalis margaritacea</i>	7	0.27
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	7	0.27
<i>Galium cymosum</i>	7	0.27
<i>Glyceria borealis</i>	7	0.27
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	7	0.27
<i>Juncus bufonius</i>	7	0.27
<i>Lycopus americanus</i>	7	0.27
<i>Myosotis laxa</i>	7	0.27
<i>Potamogeton natans</i>	7	0.27
<i>Rumex crispus</i>	7	0.27
<i>Agrostis gigantea</i> (<i>alba</i>)	6	0.23
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	6	0.23
<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	6	0.23
<i>Galium aparine</i>	6	0.23
<i>Hypericum formosum</i>	6	0.23
<i>Ludwigia palustris</i>	6	0.23
<i>Rubus leucodermis</i>	6	0.23
<i>Smilacena racemosa</i>	6	0.23
blue-green algae	6	0.23
<i>Agrostis oregonensis</i>	5	0.19
<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>	5	0.19
<i>Betula papyrifera</i>	5	0.19
<i>Circaea alpina</i>	5	0.19
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	5	0.19
<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	5	0.19
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	5	0.19
<i>Hedera helix</i>	5	0.19
<i>Lonicera ciliosa</i>	5	0.19

AR 014000.101

APPENDIX A (continued)
 List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Ribes divaricatum</i>	5	0.19
<i>Rorippa calycina</i>	5	0.19
<i>Rosa pisocarpa</i>	5	0.19
<i>Sium suave</i>	5	0.19
<i>Utricularia minor</i>	5	0.19
<i>Azolla filiculoides</i>	4	0.15
<i>Eleocharis ovata</i>	4	0.15
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	4	0.15
<i>Hieracium pratense</i>	4	0.15
<i>Hypericum anagalloides</i>	4	0.15
<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>	4	0.15
<i>Kalmia microphylla</i>	4	0.15
<i>Linnaea borealis</i>	4	0.15
<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	4	0.15
<i>Myosotis scorpioides</i>	4	0.15
<i>Petasites frigidus</i>	4	0.15
<i>Physocarpus capitatus</i>	4	0.15
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	4	0.15
<i>Plantago major</i>	4	0.15
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	4	0.15
<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	4	0.15
<i>Spirodela polyrhiza</i>	4	0.15
<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	4	0.15
<i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i>	4	0.15
<i>Actea rubra</i>	3	0.12
<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i>	3	0.12
<i>Carex exsiccata (vesicaria)</i>	3	0.12
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	3	0.12
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	3	0.12
<i>Dulichium arundinaceum</i>	3	0.12
<i>Elodea canadensis</i>	3	0.12
<i>Lolium perenne</i>	3	0.12
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	3	0.12
<i>Montia siberica</i>	3	0.12
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	3	0.12
<i>Phleum pratense</i>	3	0.12
<i>Ribes sanguineum</i>	3	0.12
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	3	0.12
<i>Taxus brevifolia</i>	3	0.12
<i>Utricularia vulgaris</i>	3	0.12
<i>Viola glabella</i>	3	0.12
<i>Adenocaulon bicolor</i>	2	0.08

AR 014000.102

APPENDIX A (continued)
 List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Alnus sinuata</i>	2	0.08
<i>Alopecurus pratensis</i>	2	0.08
<i>Azolla mexicana</i>	2	0.08
<i>Bromus ciliatus</i>	2	0.08
<i>Claytonia lanceolata</i>	2	0.08
<i>Cornus nuttallii</i>	2	0.08
<i>Elytrigia repens</i> (<i>Agropyron repens</i>)	2	0.08
<i>Eriophorum chamissonis</i>	2	0.08
<i>Glecoma hederacea</i>	2	0.08
<i>Gnaphalium uliginosum</i>	2	0.08
<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	2	0.08
<i>Herculeum lanatum</i>	2	0.08
<i>Hypochaeris radicata</i>	2	0.08
<i>Impatiens noli-tangere</i>	2	0.08
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	2	0.08
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	2	0.08
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	2	0.08
<i>Pinus monticola</i>	2	0.08
<i>Polygonum amphibium</i>	2	0.08
<i>Rhynchospora alba</i>	2	0.08
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>	2	0.08
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	2	0.08
<i>Smilacena stellata</i>	2	0.08
<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i>	2	0.08
<i>Streptopus roseus</i>	2	0.08
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	2	0.08
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	2	0.08
<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>	2	0.08
<i>Vallisneria americana</i>	2	0.08
<i>Adiantum pedatum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Agrostis scabra</i>	1	0.04
<i>Aira caryophyllea</i>	1	0.04
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Arbutus menziesii</i>	1	0.04
<i>Asarum caudatum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>	1	0.04
<i>Brasenia schribneri</i>	1	0.04
<i>Carex athrostachya</i>	1	0.04
<i>Carex stipata</i>	1	0.04
<i>Chenopodium alba</i>	1	0.04
<i>Cladina rangiferina</i>	1	0.04
<i>Convolvulus sepium</i>	1	0.04

AR 014000.103

APPENDIX A (continued)
 List of Plant Species and Frequency Found Among 19
 Central Puget Sound Basin Palustrine Wetlands

Plant Species	Number of Wetlands	Percent of All Wetlands
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	1	0.04
<i>Echinochloa crusgalii</i>	1	0.04
<i>Festuca pratensis</i>	1	0.04
<i>Fragaria virginiana</i>	1	0.04
<i>Goodyera oblongifolia</i>	1	0.04
<i>Hippurus vulgaris</i>	1	0.04
<i>Hydrocotyl ranunculoides</i>	1	0.04
<i>Hydrophyllum tenuipes</i>	1	0.04
<i>Juncus supiniformis</i>	1	0.04
<i>Lamium purpurea</i>	1	0.04
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	1	0.04
<i>Melilotus alba</i>	1	0.04
<i>Nymphaea odorata</i>	1	0.04
<i>Poa palustris</i>	1	0.04
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	1	0.04
<i>Potamogeton diversifolius</i>	1	0.04
<i>Potamogeton gramineus</i>	1	0.04
<i>Ranunculus acris</i>	1	0.04
<i>Rhinanthus crista-galli</i>	1	0.04
<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Rorippa curvisiliqua</i>	1	0.04
<i>Rosa nutkana</i>	1	0.04
<i>Rosa rugosa</i>	1	0.04
<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	1	0.04
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i>	1	0.04
<i>Scirpus acutus</i>	1	0.04
<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Stellaria longifolia</i>	1	0.04
<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	1	0.04
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	1	0.04
<i>Vaccinium ovatum</i>	1	0.04
<i>Vicia sativa</i>	1	0.04

4 Macroinvertebrate Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Klaus O. Richter

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	97
Methods.....	99
Field Methods.....	99
Statistical Methods.....	100
Results.....	102
Richness and Abundance of Aquatic and Semiaquatic Insects.....	102
Nematocera.....	114
Chironomids.....	114
Nonchironomids.....	126
Brachycera.....	129
Total Insect and Chironomid Species Richness and Wetland Characteristics.....	129
Terrestrial Arthropod Richness and Abundance.....	133
Discussion.....	134
Acknowledgments.....	137
References.....	137

INTRODUCTION

Invertebrates are diverse, abundant, and ecologically significant components of freshwater ecosystems. Insects, especially, are pivotal in aquatic food webs, multiplying trophic connections with their richness, abundance, and diverse feeding strategies. As nymphs and larvae, invertebrates filter, shred, or scrape for food in sediment, on vegetation, and within the water column. They convert and assimilate microorganisms and plant tissue into biomass available to other aquatic fauna. As terrestrial and flying adults, they provide nutrition and energy to secondary and tertiary consumers feeding over wet and dry land. At all life stages, they furnish food for predatory arthropods including other insects, arachnids, and crustaceans. Additionally, invertebrates furnish much of the nutritional requirements of vertebrates, namely amphibians, water and shore birds, and small aquatic mammals.^{1,2} Aquatic inverte-

brates are especially important to rearing fish (e.g., Salmonidae, game fishes) and breeding birds (e.g., waterfowl) contributing to commercial and sport activities.

The distribution, abundance, and health of aquatic macroinvertebrates have long been considered in assessing the condition of aquatic ecosystems. As early as the 1900s, the distribution, abundance, and health of aquatic macroinvertebrates were used to evaluate sewage pollution in rivers.³ The evaluation of lotic environments continues to clarify the relationship between aquatic invertebrates and their habitats.⁴⁻⁶ For many years now, developing biological criteria for designated uses of streams has received considerable attention and success.^{7-10,63,64} Within the Pacific Northwest ecoregion, studies have focused on habitat use by stream invertebrates of the Coast Range ecoregion and on stream invertebrates in bioassessment.^{19,20}

The invertebrates of select lotic environments have also been described and widely studied. One of the main goals of research has been to determine the relationships between taxa and oxygen concentrations, organic pollutants, and other water-quality conditions associated with lake eutrophication.¹¹⁻¹⁴ More recent studies have focused on the relationship between invertebrates, water permanence, and water-level manipulations, as well as invertebrate distributions among macrophytes within littoral zones of lakes.^{6,15-18}

Aquatic invertebrates have traditionally been studied in streams and lakes, but sometimes also in some wetlands. Delta Marsh in south-central Manitoba, for example, has been studied to clarify the interactions between invertebrates and wetland hydrology, water quality, vegetation, and water birds under natural and manipulated conditions.^{6,21,22} In Iowa, invertebrates were studied in relationship to changing marsh vegetation.⁶ Other works have described the invertebrates of temporary ponds and vernal pools.²³ Studies relating aquatic invertebrates to wetland toxicity have been performed and reviewed by various authors.^{24,25}

Overall, however, invertebrates of wetlands have received little attention. Only with recent concern for the dramatic loss of wetlands and their functions, combined with an understanding of both the ecological importance of invertebrates in streams and lakes and their success as bioindicators within these two aquatic systems, has invertebrate research in natural wetlands increased.^{19,20,24,26,27} Most studies, however, are of ponds and marshes in sparsely populated areas, primarily because of the importance of invertebrates to game fish and waterfowl production.²⁸ An exception is invertebrates in wetlands receiving wastewater.²⁹⁻³¹ Few studies have investigated the distribution, abundance, and ecological nature of invertebrates within natural wetlands, especially those in urbanizing environments. Notable are studies that have documented invertebrate distributions along gradients of urban development.³²⁻³⁵ These studies are especially important because urban wetlands, and wetlands in urbanizing watersheds, are rapidly disappearing or degrading. Moreover, the role of urban wetlands in flood control and water-quality enhancement may not be compatible with a high production of aquatic invertebrates and concomitant food-chain support essential to diverse and abundant fish, amphibians, birds and mammal populations. Such fish and wildlife populations are increasingly important to urban residents, including a growing group of outdoor recreationists and nature enthusiasts.

Clearly, a description of wetland invertebrate communities, starting with accurate characterization of species and abundance, is the first step to understanding their

Macro

distrib
we ch
Count
emerg
floodi
for ou

METI

FIELD

Wetla
qualit
et al.
Thes
top c
trapsFI
er

distribution, productivity, and habitat requirements. Consequently, in this chapter we characterize the macroinvertebrates of natural palustrine wetlands in King County, Washington describing the distribution and abundance of taxa collected in emergence traps at 19 wetlands in 1989, 1993, and 1995. We also investigate wetland flooding and watershed urbanization as an initial framework to describe and account for our captures.

METHODS

FIELD METHODS

Wetlands in this study are 2 to 20 ha palustrine systems with hydrology, water quality, and plant communities as characterized in Chapters 1 to 3 and by Cowardin et al.³⁶ We used emergence traps to collect adult macroinvertebrates (Figure 4-1). These function by funneling emerging invertebrates upward into a glass jar at the top of a trap containing pure ethylene glycol as the preserving liquid. Emergence traps rather than dip nets (e.g., sweep nets) or benthic core sampling were used

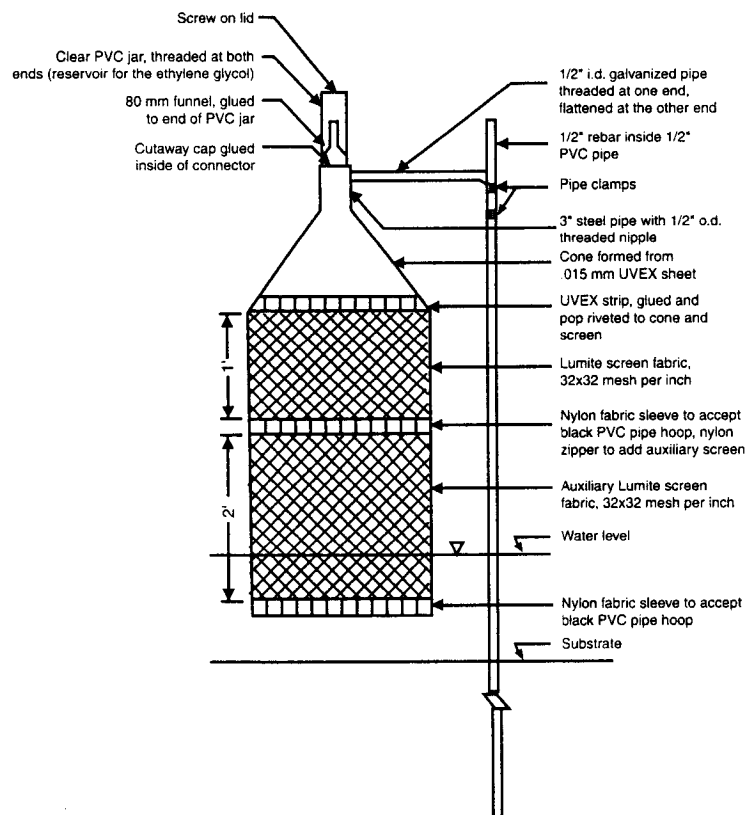


FIGURE 4-1 Cross section of aquatic macroinvertebrate emergence trap constructed by Robert Wisseman and modeled after Cook and Horn and Davies.^{60,61}

because captures in emergent traps represent the final stage of insect production, readily allowing quantification of cumulative production over variable time periods. Emergence traps also sort species according to their ability to climb or fly into the collecting chamber, thereby facilitating identification. The traps provide better quantification of insect taxa, especially more precise estimates of the usually abundant chironomids, than sediment sampling or dip nets.³⁷

Traps were constructed from cellulose acetate and Lumite 32 mesh-per-inch netting. A weighted PVC ring sewn into the base held traps flush to the substrate. Traps were supported by an internal PVC pipe crossbar fastened to two external rebars, which were hammered into the substrate. Substrate and vegetation at the trapping locations are characterized in Table 4-1.

In September 1988 we installed three circular 0.25 m² replicate traps within approximately 1 m of each other in the deepest (maximum 1 m) location at 14 wetlands. In May, 1989 we added traps at an additional five wetlands. Traps were emptied semimonthly except during mid-November through March because of low or nonexistent winter emergence. We attempted to collect invertebrates from all traps at each wetland within a three-day period. Due to unforeseen problems we took up to 19 days to collect all samples. We summarized macroinvertebrate data for all 19 wetlands in 1989 (including captures from September 15, 1988 through September 31, 1989) and 1993 (including captures from April 10, 1993 through April 9, 1994). In 1995 we trapped at 18 wetlands (deleted site NFIC12 because of vandalism) from January 1, 1995 through October 30, 1995. Trapping effort did not include captures for April 1989 at five wetlands. However, low April production in 1993 and 1995 suggests our 1989 data still represent values for invertebrate year 1989.

We identified macroinvertebrates and classified them as terrestrial, and aquatic or semiaquatic, by primary habitat associations reported in the literature.³⁸⁻⁴⁰ Accordingly, all Dipterans were assigned to the aquatic group, since the vast majority of taxa within this order have larval stages developing in water or saturated soils. Terrestrial forms were classified as species for which all life stages are terrestrial habitats following the taxonomy of Merritt and Cummins for aquatic insects and Pennak for other arthropoda.^{38,39}

STATISTICAL METHODS

We used 1989, 1993, and 1995 captures at all wetlands to describe the temporal and spatial distribution, and the relative abundance of major taxa. The 1989 captures were additionally used to comprehensively describe the diversity of minor taxa within the Central Puget Sound Basin because in that year, with the exception of nonchironomid Nematocera and Brachycera, we identified most Diptera to genus and species. Brachycera were classified to family in 1993 and 1995.

We counted all invertebrates and determined per square meter yearly abundance (m⁻²/yr). We calculated proportional abundance of a taxon at wetlands as the number of animals in a given taxon divided by the total number of individuals within all taxa of the grouping. Wetlands were categorized as being permanently or seasonally flooded, and within watersheds of low, medium, and high urbanization as a framework for our findings. These classifications were used in our initial attempt to explore

AR 014000.108

relationships between invertebrate distributions and wetland conditions hypothesized to account for our findings. PC-ORD was used to run summary community statistics and several ordination routines.^{41,42} For summary statistics S = Richness and represents the total identified taxa, E = Evenness and is calculated as H/\ln (Richness), and H' = Diversity expressed as $-S(p_i \times \ln(P_i))$.⁶² We chose Non-Metric Multidimensional Scaling (NMDS) using Sorensen's distance measure as our ordination method. Finally, we carried out Multi-Response Permutation Procedures (MRPP) to test differences in the aquatic and semiaquatic insect community between wetlands of differing flooding regimes and between wetlands within watersheds exhibiting different levels of urbanization.

RESULTS

We captured five orders of mostly aquatic and semiaquatic insects including Ephemeroptera (mayflies), Odonata (dragonflies/damselflies), Plecoptera (stoneflies), Trichoptera (mayflies), and Diptera (true flies) (Table 4-2). We also captured terrestrial representatives of eight additional insect orders (Coleoptera (beetles), Collembola (springtails), Hemiptera (suborder Homoptera, hoppers), Hymenoptera (wasps/bees), Lepidoptera (butterflies/moths), Neuroptera (spongilla flies/lacewings), Psocoptera (barklice), and Thysanoptera (thrips), as well as members of the arthropod class Arachnida (spiders/mites) (Table 4-3).

RICHNESS AND ABUNDANCE OF AQUATIC AND SEMIAQUATIC INSECTS

We identified a total of 115 aquatic and semiaquatic insect taxa among 19 wetlands during 1989 alone. Richness ranged from a high of 51 taxa at BBC24 to a low of 9 at both NFIC12 and ELS39 (Table 4-4). Among the wetlands with lower richness (<15 species), ELW1 exhibited the highest evenness, meaning that species identified tended to be equally abundant ($E = 0.871$). Conversely, of the wetlands with relatively high insect diversity, MGR36 with 28 taxa exhibited the second highest evenness value of 0.803. Lowest evenness among all wetlands, of 0.174, was found at ELS39 with only 9 taxa. Highest insect diversity was at BBC24 with an H' of 2.788 and ELS 39 with the lowest value of 0.382.

Ephemeroptera were captured at a total of 10 wetlands (53%) during our study. They were found at 9 wetlands in 1989, 0 wetlands in 1993, and 4 wetlands in 1995 (Table 4-2). Strikingly, *Callibaetis* and *Paraleptophlebia*, the only two genera identified, were not captured at the same wetland except at PC12 (Table 4-5a). Overall Ephemeroptera abundance was low (<25) in both permanently and seasonally flooded wetlands except for *Paraleptophlebia* at LCR93 and JC28 where maximum numbers in 1989 of 232 m^{-2}/yr and 105 m^{-2}/yr were identified, respectively (Table 4-5b). At their highest abundance in 1989, Ephemeroptera represented only 2.4% of total insect captures. They exhibited an average density of 11.21 m^{-2}/yr during our 3-year census across all wetlands.

Ephemeroptera richness is greatest at permanently flooded wetlands but their abundance is highest at seasonally flooded wetlands. Moreover, Ephemeroptera are

Macroinve

TABLE 4-
Total and
Semiaqu

Wetland

AL3

B3I

BBC24

ELS39

ELS61

ELW1

FC1

HC13

JC2E

LCR

LPS

MC

NI

P

F

AR 014000.110

TABLE 4-2
Total and Proportional Abundance (m⁻²/yr) of Major Aquatic and
Semiaquatic Insect Taxa^a

Wetland	Year	Insects Only										Total
		Ephemeroptera		Odonata		Plecoptera		Trichoptera		Diptera		
		No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	
AL3	1989	0		0		0		9	0.20	4399	99.80	4408
	1993	0		0		0		0		2134	100.00	2134
	1995	1	0.08	0		0		36	2.72	1286	97.20	1323
B3I	1989	0		0		0		1	0.03	3035	99.97	3036
	1993	0		0		0		0		2360	100.00	2360
	1995	0		0		0		0		735	100.00	735
BBC24	1989	3	0.03	24	0.27	1	0.01	132	1.49	8698	98.19	8858
	1993	0		0		0		0		7515	100.00	7515
	1995	1	0.03	0		0		15	0.50	3004	99.47	3020
ELS39	1989	0		0		0		9	0.12	7328	99.88	7337
	1993	0		0		0		0		4229	100.00	4229
	1995	0		0		0		5	0.16	3199	99.84	3204
ELS61	1989	19	0.09	1	0.00	0		27	0.13	20781	99.77	20828
	1993	0		0		0		0		10844	100.00	10844
	1995	0		0		7	0.43	5	0.31	1600	99.26	1612
ELW1	1989	0		0		0		0		1238	100.00	1238
	1993	0		0		0		0		339	100.00	339
	1995	0		0		0		0		256	100.00	256
FC1	1989	0		0		0		1	0.02	4734	99.98	4735
	1993	0		0		0		0		6767	100.00	6767
	1995	0		0		0		5	0.17	2894	99.83	2899
HC13	1989	0		0		5	0.06	40	0.46	8708	99.49	8753
	1993	0		0		0		0		2272	100.00	2272
	1995	0		0		1	0.07	21	1.38	1500	98.55	1522
JC28	1989	105	9.26	0		32	2.82	3	0.26	994	87.65	1134
	1993	0		0		0		0		2900	100.00	2900
	1995	206	29.34	0		7	1.00	24	3.42	465	66.24	702
LCR93	1989	232	2.39	0		1575	16.26	61	0.63	7821	80.72	9689
	1993	0		0		0		0		6234	100.00	6234
	1995	0		0		101	4.49	9	0.40	2141	95.11	2251
LPS9	1989	0		0		0		3	0.06	5124	99.94	5127
	1993	0		0		0		1	0.09	1075	99.91	1076
	1995	0		0		0		0		21501	100.00	21501
MGR36	1989	7	0.10	0		0		35	0.48	7324	99.43	7366
	1993	0		0		0		1	0.01	6698	99.99	6699
	1995	8	0.27	2	0.07	0		231	7.79	2723	91.87	2964
NFIC12	1989	0		0		0		7	0.08	8863	99.92	8870
	1993	0		0		0		0		13047	100.00	13047
	1995	no data		no data		no data		no data		no data		no data
PC12	1989	11	0.19	0		0		36	0.61	5845	99.20	5892
	1993	0		0		0		0		5683	100.00	5683
	1995	0		0		3	0.19	23	1.43	1580	98.38	1606
RR5	1989	3	0.03	0		0		28	0.32	8591	99.64	8622
	1993	0		0		0		1	0.04	2412	99.96	2413
	1995	0		0		0		13	0.41	3146	99.59	3159

AR 014000.111

TABLE 4-2 (continued)
Total and Proportional Abundance (m^{-2}/yr) of Major Aquatic and Semiaquatic Insect Taxa^a

Wetland	Year	Insects Only										Total
		Ephemeroptera		Odonata		Plecoptera		Trichoptera		Diptera		
		No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	
SC4	1989	0		0		5	0.17	12	0.41	2935	99.42	2952
	1993	0		0		0		0		2186	100.00	2186
	1995	0		0		42	2.03	5	0.24	2020	97.73	2067
SC84	1989	3	0.08	0		0		0		3689	99.92	3692
	1993	0		0		0		0		1106	100.00	1106
	1995	0		0		0		5	0.30	1684	99.70	1689
SR24	1989	24	0.43	0		0		27	0.48	5547	99.09	5598
	1993	0		0		0		0		2506	100.00	2506
	1995	0		0		0		1	0.15	661	99.85	662
TC13	1989	0		0		0		1	0.02	4656	99.98	4657
	1993	0		0		0		0		2116	100.00	2116
	1995	0		0		0		1	0.15	661	99.85	662

^a Data collected in 1989, 1993, and 1995 from three emergence traps in each of 19 wetlands in King County, Washington.

patchily distributed in wetlands along a gradient in watersheds ranging from low to high urbanization.

Odonata (Zygoptera) were captured at three wetlands in very low numbers during our surveys (Table 4-2). In 1989 they represented 0.3% of total insect production. Three-year average captures are 0.43 animals m^{-2}/yr . We identified three species from three genera representing one family (i.e., Coenagrionidae: *Ischnura cervula*, *Enallagma boreale*, and *Coenagrion* sp.). Collectively, these were captured at only two wetlands, and in very low numbers (1 at ELS61 and 24 at BBC24) (Table 4-5a). Interestingly, all three species were found at BBC24, whereas only *Ischnura cervula* was captured at ELS61. As expected, these species were captured within permanently flooded wetlands as they require year-round standing water for development.

Plecoptera, generally considered a lotic water insect order, were encountered at seven wetlands (Table 4-2). The 1989 captures represented eight taxa including a new species of *Capnia* (Table 4-5a,b). Taxa richness was highest at LCR93, where we identified all eight species. *Podmosta delicatula* was numerically dominant (1325) representing 84% of all Plecoptera at this wetland. Overall we found Plecoptera in relatively large numbers of 1575 m^{-2}/yr at LCR93 in 1989, moderate numbers of 101 m^{-2}/yr at LCR93 in 1995, and low numbers of 42 and 32 m^{-2}/yr at SC4 and JC28 in 1995 and 1989, respectively (Table 4-2). At other wetlands and years, they were collected in very low number ($<10 m^{-2}/yr$). Their greatest abundance at LCR93 in 1989 never exceeded 16% of yearly total insect production. Plecopterans were found within both permanently and seasonally flooded wetlands in watersheds with all levels of urbanization.

AR 014000.112

TABLE 4-3
Total Abundance (m⁻²/yr) of Terrestrial Arthropod Taxa from 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington

Wetland	Year	Insecta										Total	Homoptera			Total Terrestrial	
		Collembola	Thysanoptera	Psocoptera	Hemiptera	Neuroptera	Coleoptera	Lepidoptera	Total	Other	Parasitoid		Formicidae	Other	Aphididae		Arthropods
AL3	1989	7	3	0	11	0	0	11	2	5	0	5	0	2	1	1	64
	1993	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	20
	1995	1	4	1	8	0	1	1	1	13	0	13	0	0	0	0	57
B31	1989	35	124	13	41	9	11	11	7	216	0	212	4	123	10	113	1047
	1993	4	1	4	20	1	3	12	7	61	7	51	3	110	5	105	367
	1995	3	37	1	20	0	0	0	0	51	0	51	0	165	1	163	379
BBC24	1989	33	179	17	144	0	7	56	7	173	1	171	1	55822	25	55797	56854
	1993	5	20	0	3	0	1	88	3	49	0	49	0	3	1	1	362
	1995	14	68	1	17	0	0	119	8	59	0	59	0	3	2	1	534
ELS39	1989	67	1043	33	4	1	0	40	8	514	4	505	5	289	156	133	3075
	1993	5	13	1	7	1	0	1	1	56	0	55	1	36	9	27	235
	1995	11	144	0	77	0	0	40	3	94	2	92	0	140	8	132	740
ELS61	1989	19	223	7	68	3	4	143	5	337	12	325	0	25377	164	25213	27012
	1993	12	72	4	0	3	0	37	24	235	1	234	0	210	13	197	1128
	1995	13	337	4	4	0	0	11	9	44	1	43	0	31	23	8	561
ELW1	1989	19	131	0	47	12	0	1	1	81	1	79	1	44	27	17	500
	1993	13	4	0	24	0	0	8	0	21	0	21	0	3	1	1	123
	1995	8	36	3	15	1	0	11	1	14	1	13	0	1	1	0	130

TABLE 4-3 (continued)
Total Abundance (m⁻²/yr) of Terrestrial Arthropod Taxa from 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington

Wetland	Year	Insecta										Total Terrestrial				
		Collembola	Thysanoptera	Psocoptera	Hemiptera	Neuroptera	Coleoptera	Lepidoptera	Hymenoptera				Homoptera			
FC1	1989	73	41	0	0	1	15	0	175	0	172	3	458	142	316	1897
	1993	20	7	9	0	0	8	0	17	0	17	0	48	25	23	156
	1995	9	5	70	0	0	3	1	12	0	12	0	1	1	0	140
HC13	1989	31	23	27	11	1	13	1	165	1	161	3	35	22	13	653
	1993	9	3	4	0	0	16	0	9	0	9	0	68	0	68	147
	1995	5	3	39	1	0	3	0	16	0	16	0	1	0	1	104
JC28	1989	11	32	20	4	0	1	0	21	0	21	0	6	1	5	139
	1993	1	1	0	0	3	0	0	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	17
	1995	3	7	11	1	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	32
LCR93	1989	88	21	129	15	3	101	1	442	0	439	3	4219	164	4055	6065
	1993	11	0	1	0	0	9	0	11	0	11	0	8	3	5	76
	1995	12	5	68	1	0	17	1	47	0	47	0	16	11	5	280
LPS9	1989	57	197	4	5	5	55	1	388	8	380	0	2140	56	2084	3704
	1993	20	15	0	1	0	5	0	94	5	89	0	18	5	13	346
	1995	16	19	0	0	2	9	1	69	1	68	0	100	0	100	366
MGR36	1989	49	85	41	5	5	51	1	147	0	145	1	7646	39	7607	8416
	1993	43	5	5	1	0	7	0	174	0	174	0	4	1	3	598
	1995	43	4	5	1	0	6	0	28	0	28	0	10	0	9	134

AR 014000.114

Macroinvertebrate Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

MGR36	1989	49	85	36	41	5	5	51	1	147	0	145	1	7646	39	7607	8416
	1993	43	5	4	5	1	0	7	0	174	0	174	0	4	1	3	598
	1995	4	13	2	3	6	0	6	0	28	0	28	0	0	0	0	124
NFIC12	1989	7	8	5	11	0	0	3	3	27	3	24	0	10	1	9	134
	1993	4	11	4	16	5	1	3	0	231	4	227	0	6	1	5	747
	1995	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd
PC12	1989	25	213	13	7	0	0	39	6	103	0	134	1	184	159	25	873
	1993	32	13	8	0	0	0	16	1	37	0	36	1	11	4	7	209
	1995	23	132	11	0	0	0	15	8	97	0	94	3	9	4	5	512
RR5	1989	21	137	15	39	3	0	261	23	228	1	213	13	219	144	75	1685
	1993	1	3	3	1	0	0	19	3	27	0	27	0	4	1	3	137
	1995	3	11	1	3	0	0	7	24	47	3	44	0	55	55	0	276
SC4	1989	64	53	7	1	13	0	40	3	108	4	97	13	19	16	3	573
	1993	1	28	3	3	1	1	7	15	30	1	29	0	15	14	1	187
	1995	21	41	0	1	0	0	17	3	43	0	43	0	0	0	0	232
SC84	1989	12	11	5	3	0	0	1	0	59	7	43	9	24	23	1	234
	1993	4	0	0	10	2	0	0	0	7	0	7	0	2	2	0	39
	1995	8	12	0	35	0	0	0	0	7	0	7	0	23	23	0	99
SR24	1989	3	31	15	3	0	0	9	0	155	1	152	1	2375	168	2207	2909
	1993	5	0	1	3	0	0	12	0	7	0	7	0	8	5	3	62
	1995	5	15	0	4	0	0	5	0	5	0	5	0	10	10	0	59
TC13	1989	11	17	8	3	0	0	7	0	39	0	39	0	1	0	1	171
	1993	9	3	7	1	0	0	4	0	9	0	9	0	2	1	1	57
	1995	3	8	1	7	0	0	5	0	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	44
Total		996	4401	375	1092	106	46	1382	185	5117	69	5017	66	100105	1549	98553	125687

Note: nd = no data.

TABLE 4-4
Richness (S), Evenness (E), and Diversity (H') of All Aquatic and
 Semiaquatic Insect Taxa Identified in 1989 (n = 115 taxa)

Urbanization	Permanently Flooded				Seasonally Flooded			
	Wetland	S	E	H'	Wetland	S	E	H'
Low	BBC24	51	0.709	2.788	NFIC12	9	0.395	0.867
	HC13	24	0.709	2.253	TC13	13	0.59	1.514
	MGR36	28	0.803	2.677				
	RR5	41	0.739	2.744				
	SR24	33	0.751	2.626				
Moderate	ELW1	15	0.871	2.359	AL3	10	0.613	1.411
	PC12	33	0.603	2.109	LCR93	47	0.569	2.192
	SC84	17	0.482	1.364	SC4	17	0.46	1.303
High	ELS61	32	0.519	1.799	B3I	16	0.663	1.837
	FC1	20	0.635	1.902	ELS39	9	0.174	0.382
					JC28	26	0.642	2.092
				LPS9	10	0.734	1.691	

Trichoptera richness is high and distribution widespread; 25 taxa, including one unknown group, were identified during 1989 (Table 4-5a,b). They were captured at 18 of the wetlands (95%). Additionally, they were found in 2 years at 13 of the wetlands (68%) (Table 4-2). Trichoptera were absent from ELW1. Regardless of wetland, the most abundant trichopterans belonged to the family Hydroptilidae (i.e., *Oxyethira* spp. and Limnephilidae i.e., *Lenarchus vastus* and *Limnephilus* spp.) *Oxyethira* is almost exclusively found at BBC24. Members of the Limnephilidae are identified at numerous wetlands. Overall, Trichoptera numbers are low (≤ 132 m⁻²/yr) with the exception of 1995 at MGR36. Here, 231 animals m⁻²/yr, representing roughly 8% of the wetland's total yearly insect production, were identified.

Diptera consistently dominated insect emergence in distribution, diversity, and abundance (Table 4-2). Numerically, this insect order most often represented more than 99% of total captures. Unexpectedly, in 1995 they represented an uncommonly low proportional abundance of 66% of all species at JC28 (465 m⁻²/yr). We identified 14 families of nonchironomid Nematocera, 76 taxa of chironomid Nematocera, and 10 families of Brachycera.

On average, 4531 Diptera m⁻²/yr were captured across all 19 wetlands during the 3-year monitoring period. Diptera abundance was highest at LPS9 with 21,501 m⁻²/yr counted in 1995, followed by 20,781 m⁻²/yr at ELS61 in 1989, and 13,047 m⁻²/yr at NFIC12 in 1993. Lowest values are recorded at ELW1 with only 256 m⁻²/yr tallied in 1995 and 339 m⁻²/yr in 1993 (Table 4-2). Nevertheless, the 1995 low production of 256 m⁻²/yr at ELW1 is less than five times the 1989 high production of 1238 m⁻²/yr. Relatively low dipteran numbers of fewer than 1000 m⁻²/yr in 2 out of 3 years were identified only at JC28. As expected, a significantly greater number of aquatic Nematocera than the mostly terrestrial suborder Brachycera were captured (Table 4-6).

AR 014000.116

TABLE 4-5a
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Plecoptera, Odonata, Ephemeroptera, and Trichoptera in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

Taxa	Wetland																		
	Non Urban						Moderately Urban						Highly Urban						
	BBC24	HCT3	MGR36	RR5	SR24	ELW1	PC12	SC84	ELS61	FC1	Total	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	Total	
Plecoptera																			
Total	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	
<i>Capnia nr. oregona</i>																		0	
<i>Malenka</i>																		0	
<i>Ostracercia dimicki</i>																		0	
<i>Paraleuctra? vershina</i>		4	80															4	
<i>Podmosta delicatula</i>	1	100	1	20														2	
<i>Soyedina interrupta</i>																		0	
<i>Taenionema</i>																		0	
<i>Zapada cinctipes</i>																		0	
Total	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	25		
Odonata																		1	
<i>Coenagrion</i>	1	4																3	
<i>Enallagma boreale</i>	3	13																21	
<i>Ischnura cervula</i>	20	83																73	
Total	3	0	7	3	24	0	14	3	1	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	73		
Ephemeroptera																		62	
<i>Callibaetis</i>	3	100																62	
<i>Paraleptophlebia</i>			7	100	3	100												11	
Total	131	40	34	27	26	0	1	7	0	27	0	0	0	27	1	1	286		
Trichoptera																		1	
<i>Banksiola crotchi</i>																		16	
<i>Clisteronia</i>																		0	
<i>Clostoeca disjuncta</i>																		0	
<i>Glyphopsyche irrorata</i>	1	1																1	

AR 014000.117

TABLE 4-5a (continued)
 Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Plecoptera, Odonata, Ephemeroptera, and Trichoptera in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

Taxa	Wetland												Total	
	Non Urban			Moderately Urban			Highly Urban							
	BBC24	HC13	MGR36	RR5	SR24	ELW1	PC12	SC84	ELS61	FC1				
<i>Halesochila taylori</i>				1	4									1
<i>Hydroptila</i>			1	3										1
<i>Limnephilus externus</i>	3	2		8	30	24	92		5	19				40
<i>L. fagus</i>			3	8										3
<i>L. fenestratus</i> Gr.														0
<i>L. harrimani</i>														0
<i>L. nogus</i>														0
<i>L. sp. (female)</i>														0
<i>L. spinatus</i>														0
<i>L. occidentalis</i>	8	6	17	50					15	56				40
<i>Lenarchus rho</i>				4	15	1	4		3	11				8
<i>L. vastus</i>			36	90	12	44								48
<i>Lepidostoma</i>														1
<i>Lepidostoma cinereum</i>													1	100
<i>Limnephilus cernus</i>									4	15				0
<i>Nemotaulius hostilis</i>	1	1									4	15		4
<i>Neophylax</i>			1	3										1
<i>Oxyethira</i>	112	85			1	4								113
<i>Polycentropus flavus</i>	5	4												5
<i>Psychoglypha</i>														0
<i>Ptilostomis ocellifera</i>	1	1			1	4								2

... and Trichoptera in Seasonally Flooded

TABLE 4-5b
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m⁻²) of Plecoptera, Odonata, Ephemeroptera, and Trichoptera in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

Taxa	Wetland												Total
	Non Urban			Moderately Urban			Highly Urban			Total			
	NFIC12	TC13	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	ELS39	JC28	IPS9				
No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%		
Plecoptera	0	0	0	1575	5	0	0	32	0	0	1612		
Total				1	0						1		
<i>Capnia ni. oregona</i>				83	5						83		
<i>Malenka</i>				1	0	4	80				5		
<i>Ostracera dimicki</i>				0							0		
<i>Paraleuctra? vershina</i>				1325	84	1	20	1	3		1327		
<i>Podmosta delicatula</i>				137	9			31	97		168		
<i>Soyedina interrupta</i>				27	2						27		
<i>Taenionema</i>				1	0						1		
<i>Zapada cinctipes</i>				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Odonata													
<i>Coenagrion</i>													
<i>Enallagma boreale</i>													
<i>Ischnura cervula</i>				232	0	0	0	105	0		337		
Total	0	0	0	232	0	0	0	105	0	0	337		
Ephemeroptera													
<i>Callibaetis</i>				232	100			105	100		337		
<i>Paraleptophlebia</i>				61	12	1	10	3	3		107		
Total	7	1	9	61	12	1	10	3	3	0	107		
Trichoptera													
<i>Banksiola crotchi</i>				1	2	1	8				2		
<i>Clisteronia</i>											0		
<i>Clostoeca disjuncta</i>											2		
<i>Glyphopsyche irrorata</i>											0		

AR 014000.119

TABLE 4-5b (continued)
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Plecoptera, Odonata, Ephemeroptera, and Trichoptera in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

Taxa	Wetland												Total
	Non Urban			Moderately Urban			Highly Urban			LPS9	Total		
	NFIC12	TC13	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	ELS39	JC28	LPS9				
No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%		
<i>Halesochila taylori</i>													0
<i>Hydropbila</i>													0
<i>Limnephilus externus</i>				19	31								0
<i>L. fagus</i>				7	11								0
<i>L. fenestratus Gr.</i>				9	15	7	58	3	30				19
<i>L. harrimani</i>				4	7	4	33	1	100	3	30	3	100
<i>L. nogus</i>				1	2								1
<i>L. sp. (female)</i>				8	13								9
<i>L. spinatus</i>	1	14		4	7								9
<i>L. occidentalis</i>				4	7								4
<i>Lenarchus rho</i>	3	43											3
<i>L. vastus</i>	3	43	9	100	4	7		4	40	3	100		20
<i>Lepidostoma</i>													3
<i>Lepidostoma cinereum</i>				3	5								3
<i>Limnephilus cerus</i>													0
<i>Nemotautius hostilis</i>													0
<i>Neophylax</i>			1	100									1
<i>Oxyethira</i>													0
<i>Polycentropus flavus</i>													0
<i>Psychoglypha</i>				1	2								1
<i>Ptilostomis ocellifera</i>													0

TABLE 4
Total ar
Semiaq
of 19 V

Wetlan

AL3

B31

BBC24

ELS39

ELS6

ELW

FC1

HC

JC

L

L

TABLE 4-6
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Major Aquatic and
Semiaquatic Diptera Taxa Collected from Three Emergence Traps in Each
of 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington

Wetland	Year	Nematocera					Total
		Brachycera Total	Non-Chironomidae		Chironomidae		
			No.	%	No.	%	
AL3	1989	2428	724	36.73	1247	63.27	1971
	1993	184	584	29.95	1366	70.05	1950
	1995	225	354	33.36	708	66.73	1061
B3I	1989	888	634	29.53	1513	70.47	2147
	1993	1107	616	49.16	637	50.84	1253
	1995	168	460	81.13	108	19.05	567
BBC24	1989	267	203	2.41	8228	97.59	8431
	1993	136	145	1.97	7234	98.03	7379
	1995	94	93	3.20	2816	96.77	2910
ELS39	1989	1016	3552	56.27	2760	43.73	6312
	1993	404	1970	51.50	1855	48.50	3825
	1995	304	2299	79.41	596	20.59	2895
ELS61	1989	5488	3368	22.02	11925	77.98	15293
	1993	3779	2902	41.08	4163	58.92	7065
	1995	133	484	32.99	983	67.01	1467
ELW1	1989	583	485	73.93	171	26.07	656
	1993	55	269	94.72	15	5.28	284
	1995	140	105	90.52	11	9.48	116
FC1	1989	1575	461	14.59	2699	85.41	3160
	1993	73	301	4.50	6393	95.50	6694
	1995	15	35	1.22	2844	98.78	2879
HC13	1989	2169	3525	53.92	3013	46.08	6538
	1993	44	270	12.12	1958	87.88	2228
	1995	33	435	29.65	1032	70.35	1467
JC28	1989	69	169	18.27	756	81.73	925
	1993	7	53	1.83	2840	98.17	2893
	1995	28	134	30.66	303	69.34	437
LCR93	1989	2925	2580	52.70	2316	47.30	4896
	1993	128	193	3.16	5913	96.84	6106
	1995	952	877	73.76	313	26.32	1189
LPS9	1989	1160	3313	83.58	651	16.42	3964
	1993	432	504	78.38	139	21.62	643
	1995	880	1605	7.78	19016	92.22	20621
MGR36	1989	2884	1072	24.14	3368	75.86	4440
	1993	39	226	3.39	6433	96.61	6659
	1995	86	382	14.49	2255	85.51	2637
NFIC12	1989	2984	1127	19.17	4752	80.83	5879
	1993	368	1340	10.57	11340	89.44	12679
	1995	no data	no data	no data	no data	no data	no data

AR 014000.121

TABLE 4-6 (continued)
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Major Aquatic and Semiaquatic Diptera Taxa Collected from Three Emergence Traps in Each of 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington

Wetland	Year	Nematocera					Total
		Brachycera Total	Non-Chironomidae		Chironomidae		
			No.	%	No.	%	
PC12	1989	484	440	8.21	4921	91.79	5361
	1993	288	437	8.10	4958	91.90	5395
	1995	234	944	70.13	402	29.87	1346
RR5	1989	884	500	6.49	7207	93.51	7707
	1993	35	132	5.55	2245	94.45	2377
	1995	902	313	13.95	1931	86.05	2244
SC4	1989	887	1232	60.16	816	39.84	2048
	1993	626	678	43.46	882	56.54	1560
	1995	307	1676	97.84	38	2.22	1713
SC84	1989	1377	449	19.42	1863	80.58	2312
	1993	20	181	16.67	904	83.24	1086
	1995	189	367	24.55	1128	75.45	1495
SR24	1989	467	815	16.04	4265	83.96	5080
	1993	12	82	3.29	2412	96.71	2494
	1995	6	77	12.13	558	87.87	635
TC13	1989	1043	407	11.26	3207	88.74	3614
	1993	9	104	4.94	2003	95.06	2107
	1995	76	96	16.41	489	83.59	585

Nematocera

We identified a high of 62 Nematocera taxa at BBC24 representing a yield of 8431 animals per square meter in 1989 (Tables 4-7a,b and 4-8). The lowest richness of roughly one-third this value was observed at NFIC12, ELS39, and AL3, where 15, 15, and 18 taxa were recorded, respectively. Densities were lowest at 116 m⁻²/yr nematocerans in 1995 at ELW1 (Table 4-6).

Chironomids

Of the nematoceran Diptera, members of the family Chironomidae (midges) most likely represented the greatest number of taxa and highest densities (Table 4-7a,b) even though we did not identify the nonchironomids to species level. Four subfamilies — Podonominae, Prodiamesinae, Orthoclaadiinae, and Tanypodinae, and two tribes — Chironomini and Tanytarsini, characterized the chironomid fauna at wetlands. We identified a total of 76 Chironomidae taxa within these subfamilies. The greatest richness of 39 taxa was identified at BBC24 (Table 4-9) and the highest abundance of 19,016 individuals m⁻²/yr was counted at LPS9 in 1995 (Table 4-6).

AR 014000.122

TABLE 4-7a
1989 Diptera: Chironomid Nematocera Distribution and Total Abundance (m^{-2}) in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately and Highly Urbanized Watersheds

Species	Wetland												Total							
	Non Urban				Moderately Urban				Highly Urban											
	BBC24	HC13	MGR36	RR5	SR24	ELW1	PC12	SCB4	ELS61	FC1	No.	%								
Total Podonominae	0	8	145	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	153						
Genus <i>Boreochilus</i>	0.00	8	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	153						
Total Prodiamesinae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
Genus <i>Odonitomesa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0						
Genus <i>Prodiamesa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0						
Total Orthoclaudiinae	301	2345	996	5884	1586	104	741	1220	10796	1564	25537	19139								
Undetermined	119	39.53	1637	69.81	660	66.27	4685	79.62	882	55.61	78	75.00	529	71.39	721	59.10	8433	78.11	1395	89.19
Orthoclaudiinae	5	1.66	0.00	1.51	15	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	9	8.65	1	0.13	0.00	0.00	5	0.05	1	0.07
Genus <i>Brillia</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Chaetoclaadius</i>	40	13.29	35	1.49	161	16.16	40	0.68	523	32.98	1	0.96	24	3.24	0.00	0.00	11	0.10	24	1.53
Genus <i>Corynoneura</i>	25	8.31	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	65	4.10	1	0.96	24	3.24	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Cricotopus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Dolichix</i>	12	3.99	261	11.13	103	10.34	531	9.02	36	2.27	7	6.73	51	6.88	63	5.16	799	7.40	133	8.50
Genus <i>Limnophyes</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Mesosmittia</i>	1	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	17	1.07	4	3.85	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	13	0.12	3	0.19
Genus <i>Metriocnemus</i>	8	2.66	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	43	0.73	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Nanoaetia</i>	21	6.98	1	0.04	0.00	0.00	83	1.41	36	2.27	1	0.96	3	0.40	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Orthoclaadius</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Parakiefferiella</i>	0.00	0.00	24	1.02	0.00	0.00	188	3.20	16	1.01	1	0.96	3	0.40	0.00	0.00	1439	13.33	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Parametrioctonus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Paraphaenoclaadius</i>	5	1.66	0.00	0.00	17	1.71	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Poryphaenoclaadius</i>	21	6.98	0.00	0.10	285	4.84	11	0.69	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Genus <i>Psectoclaadius</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

AR 014000.123

Macroinvertebrate Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

<i>Endochironomus subindens</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4
<i>Kiefferulus dux</i>	0.00	48	10.37	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	48
<i>Microtendipes pedellus</i>	113	3.25	0.00	12	2.46	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	125
var P																						371
<i>Microtendipes pedellus</i>	343	9.85	0.00	0.00	28	3.27	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4
var S																						1
<i>Parachironomus cf. forceps</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4	0.47	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1
<i>Parachironomus monochromus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1
<i>Parachironomus sp. 1</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	44	5.14	4	0.43	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	48
<i>Parachironomus sp. 2</i>	7	0.20	0.00	0.00	47	5.49	15	1.62	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	70
<i>Paratendipes albinus</i>	8	0.23	0.00	3	0.62	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	11
<i>Phaenopspectra flavipes</i>	5	0.14	0.00	3	0.62	7	0.82	0.00	0.00	0.00	17	1.02	3	0.57	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	38
<i>Phaenopspectra punctines</i>	4	0.11	1	0.22	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	8
<i>Polyptilum cf. simulans</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	2.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1
<i>Polyptilum illinoense</i>	13	0.37	0.00	0.00	4	0.47	0.00	0.00	0.00	11	28.21	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	47
<i>Polyptilum ophioides</i>	13	0.37	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	13
Total Tanypodinae	859		31	874	254		703		13	1449				13	275	156	68	24.73	11	7.05	814	4627
Genus	275	32.01	0.00	57	6.52	33	12.99	335	47.65	0.00	35	2.42	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3
<i>Ablabesmyia</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	1.18	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3
<i>Djalmabatista</i>	75	8.73	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	75
<i>Labrandinia</i>	0.00	0.00	1	3.23	0.00	51	20.08	36	5.12	0.00	5	0.35	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	96
<i>Larsia</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	0.34	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3
<i>Macropelopiini</i>	19	2.21	13	41.94	283	32.38	64	25.20	75	10.67	1	7.69	33	2.28	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	504
<i>Pentaneurini</i>	80	9.31	0.00	129	14.76	3	1.18	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	212
<i>Apsectronanypus oligus</i>	51	5.94	0.00	15	1.72	1	0.39	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.07	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	68
<i>Conchapelopia cf. currani</i>	0.00	0.00	1	3.23	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	9
<i>Conchapelopia dusena</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	7.69	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1
<i>Hayesomyia senata</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	7	53.85	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	7
<i>Meropelopia nr. americana</i>																						

TABLE 4-7a (continued)
 1989 Diptera: Chironomid Nematocera Distribution and Total Abundance (/m²) in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately and Highly Urbanized Watersheds

Species	Wetland												Total	
	Non Urban				Moderately Urban				Highly Urban					
	BBC24	HCI13	MGR36	RR5	SR24	EIWI	PC12	SC84	ELS61	FCI	No.	%		
<i>Natursia nitripes</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
<i>Paramerina smithae</i>	21	2.44	0.00	18.42	7	2.76	12	1.71	0.00	0.00	0.00	4	1.45	0.00
<i>Procladius bellus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	59	23.23	8	1.14	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.64	73
<i>Procladius</i> <i>nr.</i> <i>sp.?</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.14	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1
<i>Procladius</i> <i>nr.</i> <i>freemani</i>	96	11.18	0.00	0.00	31	12.20	88	12.52	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	1.09	0.00
<i>Procladius</i> <i>nr.</i> <i>sublettii</i>	141	16.41	0.00	1.83	1	0.39	11	1.56	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	180
<i>Psycotritanytus dyari</i>	96	11.18	11	35.48	1	0.39	137	19.49	4	30.77	656	45.27	12	1133
<i>Tanytus cf. parastellatus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4
<i>Zavrelimyia fastuosa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
<i>Zavrelimyia sinuosa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	61
<i>Zavrelimyia thrypica</i>	5	0.58	5	16.13	133	15.22	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	35	2.42	1	296
Total Tanytarsini	3568	168	824	212	1008	13	1062	96	136	121	7208	121	8.33	7208
Unidentified Tanytarsini	2552	71.52	76	45.24	407	49.39	141	66.51	827	82.04	12	92.31	51	53.13
<i>Microprosectra</i> <i>gr.1</i>	67	1.88	75	44.64	384	46.60	0.00	1.88	1	7.69	257	24.20	4	4.17
<i>Microprosectra</i> <i>gr.2</i>	149	4.18	17	10.12	16	1.94	19	8.96	1	0.10	84	7.91	41	42.71
<i>Rheotanytarsus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
<i>Tanytarsus</i>	800	22.42	0.00	17	2.06	52	24.53	161	15.97	0.00	20	1.88	0.00	1050

Note: gr. ---- In a group of taxa where it is difficult to separate based on current known characteristics. nr. --- Organism is very near or could be the name identified, but some uncertainty exists. cf. --- Organism looks similar to the name identified, but greater uncertainty exists with the name. ? --- Very uncertain of stated name.

AR 014000.126

TABLE 4-7b
1989 Diptera: Chironomid Nematocera Distribution and Total Abundance (m⁻²) in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds

Species	Wetland												Total						
	Non Urban			Moderately Urban			Highly Urban			LPS9	%								
	NFIC12	TC13	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	EL539	JC28	No.			%							
Total Podonominae	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3						
Genus <i>Boreochilus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3						
Total Prodiamesinae	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	180						
Genus <i>Odonotomesa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	11						
Genus <i>Prodiamesa</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	169						
Total Orthocladinae	4212	2271	852	1643	778	1207	2740	531	644	14878			11269						
Unidentified Orthocladinae	3240	76.92	1688	74.33	716	84.04	1136	69.14	588	75.58	980	81.19	2150	78.47	329	61.96	442	68.63	
Genus <i>Brillia</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	9	0.55	0.00	0.00	73	6.05	0.00	0.00	7	1.32	0.00	0.00	0.00	89	
Genus <i>Chaetocladus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	
Genus <i>Corynoneura</i>	0.00	0.04	0.00	0.00	37	2.25	0.00	0.00	63	5.22	0.00	0.00	17	3.20	0.00	0.00	0.00	55	
Genus <i>Cricotopus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	63	5.22	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	63	
Genus <i>Doitrix</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.13	0.00	0.00	1	0.13	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	
Genus <i>Limnophyes</i>	849	20.16	167	7.35	124	14.55	289	17.59	160	20.57	12	0.99	574	20.95	152	28.63	67	10.40	2394
Genus <i>Mesomittia</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4	0.15	0.00	0.00	21	3.26	114
Genus <i>Metricnemus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	13	0.79	1	0.13	75	6.21	0.00	0.00	4	0.15	0.00	0.00	21	3.26	114
Genus <i>Nanocladus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	39	2.37	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.19	0.00	0.00	0.00	40	
Genus <i>Orthocladus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	29	1.77	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	8	1.51	0.00	0.00	0.00	37	
Genus <i>Parakiefferiella</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	0.18	3	0.39	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	6	
Genus <i>Parametricnemus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	29	1.77	1	0.13	1	0.08	0.00	0.00	11	2.07	7	1.09	0.00	56	
Genus <i>Paraphaenocladus</i>	1	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2	
Genus <i>Poryphaenocladus</i>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	
Genus <i>Psectrocladius</i>	0.00	0.00	0.66	0.00	15	0.66	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	15	

AR 014000.127

TABLE 4-7b (continued)
1989 Diptera: Chironomid Nematocera Distribution and Total Abundance (/m²) in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds

Species	Wetland												Total						
	Non Urban				Moderately Urban				Highly Urban										
	NFIC12	TC13	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	ELS39	JC28	LPS9	No.	%	No.		%					
<i>Pseudosmittia</i>	1	0.02	385	16.95	0.00	4	0.24	7	0.90	1	0.08	8	0.29	5	0.94	9	1.40	420	
<i>Rheocricotopus</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00	29	1.77		0.00		0.00		0.00	1	0.19	43	6.68	73	
<i>Smittia</i>	121	2.87		0.00	1.41	19	1.16	17	2.19		0.00	4	0.15		0.00	55	8.54	228	
<i>Thienemanniella</i>		0.00	8	0.35	0.00	7	0.43		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	15	
<i>Chironomus bifurcatus</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
Total Chironomina	539		584		253	165		29		5		8		80		8		1671	
Unidentified Chironomina	336	62.34	347	59.42	184	72.73	116	70.30	17	58.62	4	80.00	4	50.00	43	53.75	3	37.50	1054
Unk. Chironomina genus		0.00		0.00	0.00	4	2.42		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	5	
<i>Dicranotendipes</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
<i>Glyptotendipes</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
<i>Paratendipes</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
<i>Polyptedilum</i> gr. 1	15	2.78	7	1.20	16	6.32	28	16.97	4	13.79					0.00			29	
<i>Polyptedilum</i> gr. 2		0.00	1	0.17					0.00		0.00		0.00	1	1.25			4	
<i>Stictochironomus</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
<i>Xestochironomus</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00	0	
<i>Chironomus decorus</i> gr.	188	34.88	229	39.21	52	20.55	1	0.61	8	27.59		4	50.00	1	1.25			483	
<i>Chironomus riparius</i>		0.00		0.00	1	0.40		0.00		0.00			0.00		0.00			1	
<i>Cladopelma viridula</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		1	20.00	0.00		0.00			1	
<i>Demicryptochironomus</i> nr. fas		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00			0	
<i>Endochironomus nigricans</i>		0.00		0.00	3	1.82			0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00			3	
<i>Endochironomus subtidens</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00			0	
<i>Kiefferulus lax</i>		0.00		0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00		0.00			0	

AR 014000.128

TABLE 4-7b (continued)
 1989 Diptera: Chironomid Nematocera Distribution and Total Abundance (/m²) in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds

Species	Non Urban			Wetland						Highly Urban			Total
	TC13			Moderately Urban			B31			LPS9			
	No.	%	No.	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	EL539	JC28	LPS9			
Zavrelimyia fastuosa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	0.76	0.00	1
Zavrelimyia sinuosa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0
Zavrelimyia thryptica	0.00	0.00	4	30.77	9	3.31	1	25.00	0.00	4	3.05	0.00	18
Total Tanytarsini	0	7	1	23.4	23.4	1	0	12	8	0	0	0.00	149
Unidentified Tanytarsini	0.00	3	42.86	0.00	14.1	60.26	1	100.00	0.00	4	50.00	0.00	34
Genus Microspectra gr.1	0.00	1	14.29	0.00	21	8.97	0.00	12	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	47
Microspectra gr.2	0.00	3	42.86	0.00	43	18.38	0.00	0.00	0.00	1	12.50	0.00	1
Rheotanytarsus	0.00	0	0.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3	37.50	0.00	32
Tanytarsus	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	29	12.39	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0

Note: gr. — In a group of taxa where it is difficult to separate based on current known characteristics. nr. — Organism is very near or could be the name identified, but some uncertainty exists. cf. — Organism looks similar to the name identified, but greater uncertainty exists with the name. ? — Very uncertain of stated name.

AR 014000.130

Wetlands in King County, Washington in

TABLE 4-8
Nonchironomid Nematocera Abundance (m^{-2}) at 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington in
1989, 1993, and 1995

Wetland	Year	Anisopodidae	Bibionidae	Cecidomyiidae	Ceratopogonidae	Chaoboridae	Culicidae	Dixidae	Mycetophilidae	Phoridae	Psychodidae	Scatopsidae	Sciaridae	Simuliidae	Tipulidae	Other Nonchironomids
AL3	1989	0	0	159	53	5	3	100	52	0	120	0	137	0	95	0
	1993	0	0	13	130	19	75	9	57	1	185	0	15	0	81	0
	1995	0	0	5	25	72	13	19	4	1	21	0	9	0	185	0
B31	1989	1	0	407	71	0	1	1	8	0	32	4	13	0	84	1
	1993	1	0	246	1	0	0	5	76	61	16	0	21	0	249	0
	1995	0	0	301	3	0	0	0	9	35	5	0	19	0	122	0
BBC24	1989	0	0	11	121	11	1	33	0	0	1	0	9	0	0	15
	1993	0	0	3	25	35	39	28	0	7	8	0	5	0	3	0
	1995	0	0	5	15	33	8	7	4	3	9	0	11	0	1	0
ELS39	1989	0	2	226	16	0	0	2	106	0	14	0	3152	0	32	2
	1993	0	0	108	152	39	208	59	23	60	839	31	463	0	51	0
	1995	0	0	139	24	6	13	1	94	208	109	0	1906	0	7	0
ELS61	1989	0	0	24	819	12	25	7	504	0	1449	1	336	0	183	8
	1993	0	0	68	1886	0	37	20	218	315	315	0	153	0	205	0
	1995	0	0	4	243	0	23	1	68	17	27	0	21	0	97	0
ELW1	1989	0	0	35	223	0	1	0	16	0	16	0	77	0	115	3
	1993	0	0	177	0	0	0	0	27	20	1	0	23	0	41	0
	1995	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	5	65	4	0	61	0	9	0
FC1	1989	1	0	32	48	0	53	116	40	0	120	1	5	0	33	11
	1993	0	0	1	29	0	33	181	0	3	52	0	3	0	1	0
	1995	0	0	3	3	0	0	18	0	0	3	0	8	0	1	0

AR 014000.131

TABLE 4-8 (continued)
Nonchironomid Nematocera Abundance (/m²) at 19 Wetlands in King County, Washington in 1989, 1993, and 1995

Wetland	Year	Antipodidae	Bibionidae	Cecidomyiidae	Ceratopogonidae	Chaoboridae	Culicidae	Dixidae	Mycetophilidae	Phoridae	Psychodidae	Scatopsidae	Sciaridae	Simuliidae	Tipulidae	Other Nonchironomids
HC13	1989	3	0	104	116	0	1	7	39	5	2421	0	509	4	308	8
	1993	0	0	1	7	80	83	72	8	8	11	0	1	0	8	0
	1995	0	0	4	20	106	39	55	188	0	0	0	4	0	7	0
JC28	1989	0	0	1	65	0	0	7	3	0	55	0	11	0	16	11
	1993	0	0	8	0	0	0	29	8	3	5	0	1	0	1	0
	1995	0	0	11	19	0	1	15	16	8	15	0	40	0	19	0
LCR93	1989	31	0	241	764	0	0	191	177	1	367	0	129	152	297	229
	1993	0	0	11	21	0	1	48	31	11	0	0	3	25	53	0
	1995	0	0	138	67	0	0	20	67	0	61	0	448	4	72	0
LPS9	1989	4	0	1096	68	0	0	7	49	0	75	0	1528	0	483	4
	1993	0	0	130	9	0	0	1	82	26	1	0	266	0	15	0
	1995	0	0	138	67	0	0	20	67	73	0	0	448	4	72	0
MGR36	1989	0	0	105	92	0	24	100	15	0	609	1	40	0	51	35
	1993	0	0	12	57	8	12	93	0	9	25	0	19	0	0	0
	1995	0	0	7	289	0	25	22	4	0	13	0	21	0	0	0
NFIC12	1989	0	0	352	72	4	15	1	21	0	145	0	489	0	27	0
	1993	0	0	100	596	43	25	4	80	57	96	0	323	0	73	0
	1995	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd

Chironomid abundance was high in previous years. EL was up to a fa LPS9, PC were the binned, the (Table 4-31% of the wetlands represent *Psectrot* proportionally. The basic aquatic seasonally *pia am* lands, in sea: perma chiron exhibi

—
TAE
Tot
of

Urt
Lov

M
H

Chironomid abundance varied widely between wetlands and within wetlands by year (Table 4-6). A few wetlands such as BBC24 and MGR36 consistently ranked high in production with 3-year averages of 6093 and 4019 animals m⁻²/yr, respectively. ELW1 consistently ranked low, with production values of only 171, 15, and 11 m⁻²/yr during 1989, 1993, and 1995, respectively. Often, capture rates differed up to a factor of 10 between years, as observed at PC12, SC4, LCR93 B3I, ELS61, LPS9, PC12, and ELS61.

Orthocladiinae, followed in decreasing order by Chironomini and Tanytarsini, were the chironomid family and tribes of greatest numerical representation. Combined, they accounted for 62, 18, and 11% of total classified chironomids, respectively (Table 4-7a,b). *Limnophyes* was the predominant Orthocladiinae genus representing 31% of this family in permanently flooded wetlands and 66% in seasonally flooded wetlands. *Polypedilum* gr.1 accounted for the highest percentage of Chironomini, representing 82% and 14% of taxa in permanent and seasonal wetlands, respectively. *Psectrotanypus dyari* within Tanypodinae and *Microspectra* gr.1 within Tanytarsini proportionately represented the most abundant taxa within these two groupings.

The range of taxa richness at individual wetlands varies considerably within our basic wetland characterization schemes. Average taxa richness of semiaquatic and aquatic chironomid insects was higher (>20 taxa) in permanently rather than seasonally flooded wetlands (Table 4-9). Moreover, some chironomids, e.g., *Meropelopia americana* and *Zavrelimia sinuosa*, are exclusive to permanently flooded wetlands, whereas others e.g., *Odontomesa* and *Natarsia miripes*, are found exclusively in seasonally flooded wetlands. Several other taxa appear to be found in either permanently or seasonally flooded wetlands (Table 4-10). Overall abundance of chironomids was also higher at permanently flooded wetlands. Flooded wetlands exhibited roughly twice the chironomid numbers found at seasonally flooded wet-

TABLE 4-9
Total Richness (S), Evenness (E), Diversity (H') and **Average Richness (\bar{xS})**
of Chironomid Taxa Identified in 1989 (n = 76)

Urbanization	Permanently Flooded					Seasonally Flooded				
	Wetland	E	H'	S	\bar{xS}	Wetland	E	H'	\bar{xS}	S
Low	BBC24	0.73	2.69	39	29	NFIC12	0.463	0.83	6	9
	HC13	0.73	2.14	19		TC13	0.607	1.508	12	
	MGR36	0.82	2.61	24						
	RR5	0.76	2.68	34						
	SR24	0.76	2.55	29						
Moderate	ELW1	0.87	2.36	15	21	AL3	0.59	1.295	9	16
	PC12	0.61	2.09	31		LCR93	0.756	2.518	28	
	SC84	0.49	1.35	16		SC4	0.406	1.008	12	
High	ELS61	0.53	1.72	36	23	B3I	0.675	1.827	15	15
	FC1	0.64	1.89	19		ELS39	0.159	0.286	16	
						JC28	0.589	1.821	22	
						LPS9	0.746	1.64	9	

TABLE 4-10
1989 Chironomid Taxa and Numbers of Individuals Found Almost Exclusively Either Under Permanently Flooded or Seasonally Flooded Conditions Using ≤ 5 Individuals Collectively Detected at All Wetlands as the Threshold Value

Subfamily	Genera/Species	Permanently Flooded Wetlands	Seasonal Flooded Wetlands
		No.	No.
Podonominae	<i>Boreochlus</i>	13	3
Phodiamesinae	<i>Odontomesa</i>	0	11
Orthoclaadiinae	<i>Paraphaenocadius</i>	17	2
Chironominae	<i>Paratendipes sp. 1</i>	0	29
	<i>Phaenopsectra flavipes</i>	38	1
	<i>Stictochironomus</i>	51	1
	<i>Alabesmyia</i>	814	1
Tanypodinae	<i>Conchapelopia cf.</i>	68	3
	<i>Macropelopiini</i>	3	118
	<i>Meropelopia nr. Americana</i>	7	0
	<i>Natarsia miripes</i>	0	114
	<i>Zavrelimia sinuosa</i>	61	0

lands. Finally, MRPP testing confirmed a statistical difference in taxa characteristics between these two hydrologically distinct wetland types ($p = .018$) suggesting that permanently flooded wetland chironomid communities indeed differ from those at seasonally flooded wetlands. Chironomid taxon distribution and abundance, however, are not unique to wetlands within watersheds of different levels of urbanization (MRPP, $p = .381$).

Nonchironomids

Nonchironomid taxa also varied widely in distribution and abundance (Tables 4-8 and 4-11a,b). For example, in abundant years nonchironomid production was as much as 4.7 and 6.6 times the values in low years as recorded at MGR36 and LPS9, respectively. The range between low and high counts at most other wetlands differed less dramatically (1 to 3 times) between years (Table 4-8). Despite these yearly differences in total numbers within wetlands the standing of lowest and highest abundances of certain families remained the same over the years. B3I and ELS61, for example, ranked in the top three wetlands in Cecidomyiidae and Tipulidae abundance in two of three years.

Numerically important families include the Sciaridae, Cecidomyiidae, Ceratopogonidae, and Psychodidae. In these families we counted more than 1000 individuals m^{-2}/yr in wetlands during a single year. Other less abundant nonchironomid families with up to 500 captures m^{-2}/yr include the Dixidae, Mycetophilidae, and Tipulidae. Rarely captured families, with less than 50 individuals captured m^{-2}/yr .

AR 014000.134

TABLE 4-11a
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Nonchironomid Nematocera and Brachycera in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

Taxa	Wetland																		Total		
	Non-Urban						Moderately Urban						Highly Urban								
	BBC24	HCI13	MGR36	RR5	SR24	ELW1	PC12	SC84	ELS61	FC1	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%			
Nonchiron. Nematocera	202	3525	1072	500	816	486	440	449	3368	460	11318	5	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Anisopodidae	0	3	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Bibionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Cecidomyiidae	11	5	104	3	105	10	11	2	107	13	35	7	15	3	65	14	24	1	32	7	509
Ceratopogonidae	121	60	116	3	92	9	241	48	189	23	223	46	84	19	33	7	819	24	48	10	1966
Chabonidae	11	5	0	0	7	1	7	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	2	12	0	0	0	44
Culicidae	1	0	1	0	24	2	0	19	2	1	0	23	5	1	0	0	25	1	53	12	148
Dixidae	33	16	7	0	100	9	0	48	6	0	0	1	0	0	12	3	7	0	116	25	324
Mycetophilidae	0	39	1	15	1	16	3	163	20	16	3	8	2	9	2	504	15	40	9	810	
Phoridae	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
Psychodidae	1	0	2421	69	609	57	101	20	84	10	16	3	179	41	84	19	1449	43	120	26	5064
Other Nematocera	15	7	8	0	35	3	16	3	132	16	3	1	24	5	4	1	8	0	11	2	256
Scatopsidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Sciariidae	9	4	509	14	40	4	75	15	27	3	77	16	64	15	79	18	336	10	5	1	1221
Simuliidae	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Tipulidae	0	0	308	9	51	5	33	7	40	5	115	24	37	8	155	35	183	5	33	7	955
Brachycera	267	2169	2884	884	467	583	484	1377	5488	1575	16178	7	33	7	16178	7	16178	7	16178	7	16178

TABLE 4-11b
Total and Proportional Abundance (/m²) of Nonchironomid Nematocera and Brachycera in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1989

TAXA	Wetland												Total	
	Non-Urban				Moderately Urban				Highly Urban					
	NFIC12	TC13	AI3	LCR93	SC4	B31	EL539	JC28	LPS9	No.	%	No.		%
Nonchiron. Nematocera	1126	406	724	2579	1233	623	3552	169	3314	13726				
Anisopodidae	0	0	0	31	1.2	0	0	0	0	0	0.1	0	0	0
Bibionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cecidomyiidae	352	88	159	241	9.3	299	24	407	65	226	6.4	1	0.6	1096
Ceratopogonidae	72	6.4	21	53	7.3	764	30	3	0.2	71	11	16	0.5	65
Chaboridae	4	0.4	1	0.2	5	0.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Culicidae	15	1.3	0	3	0.4	0	16	1.3	1	0.2	0	0	0	0
Dixidae	1	0.1	5	1.2	100	14	191	7.4	0	1	0.2	2	0.1	7
Mycetophilidae	21	1.9	11	2.7	52	7.2	177	6.9	7	0.6	8	1.3	106	3
Phoridae	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Psychodidae	145	13	73	18	120	17	367	14	117	9.5	32	5.1	14	0.4
Other Nematocera	0	0	0	229	8.9	3	0.2	1	0.2	2	0.1	11	6.5	4
Scatopsidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0.6	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sciaridae	489	43	89	22	137	19	129	5	728	59	13	2.1	3152	89
Simuliidae	0	0	0	152	5.9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tipulidae	27	2.4	51	13	95	13	297	12	60	4.9	84	13	32	0.9
Brachycera	2984	1043	2428	2925	887	888	1016	69	1160	13400				

Macroinverteb

include the Ar among the we

Overall, n although at c chironomid d were always nonchironom LPS9, and S

Psychod 5 of the 10 flooded wetl of organism ately the m the perman

Brachycer

Ten Brach Phoridae v (95%). Ho families. distribute were ind 1993, an

The chipodid which 9 tured Br counted didae (senting

Ep (Table season have a

TOTA WETI

Dive insecc (n = sugg 7, x (n = dev sor

include the Anisopodidae and Scatopsidae. Hardly any Bibionidae were captured among the wetlands.

Overall, nonchironomid numbers are much lower than chironomid numbers, although at certain wetlands and in certain years nonchironomid densities exceed chironomid densities (Table 4-6). At ELS39 and ELW1, however, nonchironomids were always more abundant than chironomids regardless of year. Also, in 1989, nonchironomid densities were greater than chironomid densities at HC13, LCR93, LPS9, and SC4.

Psychodidae exhibited the greatest proportional representation of all families in 5 of the 10 permanently flooded wetlands (50%) and was absent from seasonally flooded wetlands. In contrast, Sciaridae exhibited the highest proportional abundance of organisms of all families within seasonally flooded wetlands. It was proportionately the most abundant in 5 of 9 seasonally flooded wetlands (56%) but in none of the permanently flooded wetlands.

Brachycera

Ten Brachycera families were identified both in 1993 and 1995 (Table 4-12a,b). Phoridae was the most widely distributed family, being found in 18 of 19 wetlands (95%). However, the overall abundance was similar to densities observed for other families. Clearly, Dolichopodidae, Ephydriidae, and Empididae were also widely distributed, being found at 13-16 wetlands over both years. Least widely distributed were individuals belonging to Stratiomiidae. They were captured only at B31 in 1993, and then only four organisms were caught.

The most abundant Brachycera captured in 1993 belonged to the family Dolichopodidae, of which 4352 individuals were captured, followed by Ephydriidae of which 956 organisms were captured. In contrast, in 1995 the most frequently captured Brachycera belonged to the family Empididae of which a total of 1775 were counted. The second most abundant numbers (829) are found among the Dolichopodidae (Table 4-12a,b). Empididae numbers were consistently high at LPS9, representing 88% and 79% of all families in 1995 and 1993, respectively.

Ephydriidae appeared in moderate numbers at all permanently flooded wetlands (Table 4-12a) and in numbers of more than 5 individuals at only TC13, or 11% of seasonally flooded wetlands (Table 4-12b). This finding suggests this family may have a preference for wetlands characterized by permanent water.

TOTAL INSECT AND CHIRONOMID SPECIES RICHNESS AND WETLAND CHARACTERISTICS

Diversity measures calculated for the full complement of aquatic and semiaquatic insects (Table 4-4) for 1989 indicate taxa richness is generally higher in permanently flooded wetlands ($n = 10$, $\bar{x} = 29.4$) than seasonally flooded wetlands ($n = 9$, $\bar{x} = 17.4$). Our data also suggest that richness may be highest within wetlands of watersheds with low ($n = 7$, $\bar{x} = 28.4$) levels of urbanization. Wetlands in watersheds of moderate development ($n = 6$, $\bar{x} = 23.1$) exhibit greater richness than wetlands in watersheds with high development ($n = 6$, $\bar{x} = 18.8$). Exceptions to this generality exist. LCR93, a seasonally flooded wetland within a watershed of moderate urbanization, is character-

TABLE 4-12a
Total and Proportional Abundance of Brachycera in Permanently Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1993 and 1995

Taxa	Wetland												Total								
	Non-Urban				Moderately Urban				Highly Urban												
	BBC24	HC13	MGR36	RR5	SR24	ELW1	PC12	SC84	ELS61	FC1											
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%			
	1993																				
Total Brachycera	136		44		38		34		12		55		289		19		3498		73		4198
Chloropidae	4	3	0	0	7	18	1	3	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	0	93	3	4	5	113
Dolichopodidae	43	32	29	66	0	0	5	15	0	0	7	13	112	39	3	16	2433	70	1	1	2882
Empididae	0	0	4	9	5	13	0	0	0	0	15	27	3	1	0	0	0	4	0	5	87
Ephydriidae	77	57	0	0	12	32	17	50	12	100	7	13	98	34	10	53	301	9	53	73	933
Phoridae	7	5	8	18	9	24	3	9	0	0	20	36	37	13	1	5	35	1	3	4	234
Rhagionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Sciomyzidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	11	1	1	0	4	14
Sphaeroceridae	0	0	0	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	1	1	5	1	0	0	4	19
Stratiomyidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Syrphidae	1	1	0	0	1	3	8	24	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	379	11	7	3	397
Other Brachycera	4	3	3	7	3	8	8	24	0	0	5	9	31	11	2	11	251	7	3	4	389
Total Brachycera	94		33		85		904		6		130		235		190		132		14		1823
	1995																				
Total Brachycera	5	5	5	8	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	3	0	0	8	6	0	0	26
Chloropidae	5	5	5	8	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	3	100	53	20	15	0	0	829
Dolichopodidae	5	5	8	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	48	37	20	9	23	12	3	2	0	0	114
Empididae	8	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	10	29	12	4	2	41	31	9	64	267
Ephydriidae	53	56	12	36	67	79	39	4	2	33	55	42	79	34	3	2	17	13	0	0	178
Phoridae	3	3	0	0	4	5	15	2	2	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Rhagionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	19	10	1	1	1	7	32
Sciomyzidae	0	0	7	21	3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	16
Sphaeroceridae	0	0	1	3	6	7	3	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Stratiomyidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Syrphidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	67	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	8
Other Brachycera	20	21	4	12	3	4	152	17	0	0	3	2	83	35	41	22	40	30	3	21	349

AR 014000.138

TABLE 4.12b
 Macroinvertebrates in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1993 and 1995

TABLE 4-12b
Total and Proportional Abundance of Brachycera in Seasonally Flooded Wetlands of Non-, Moderately, and Highly Urbanized Watersheds in 1993 and 1995

Species	Wetland												Total				
	Non-Urban			Moderately Urban			Highly Urban			Total	%						
	NFIC12	TC13	AL3	LCR93	SC4	B31	ELS39	JC28	LPS9								
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	
Total Brachycera	367		184		128		627		1108		405		7		432		3267
Chloropidae	0	0	0	0	12	9	627	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	16
Dolichopodidae	45	12	169	92	63	49	308	49	649	59	226	56	1	0	9	2	1470
Empididae	29	8	7	4	33	26	239	38	20	2	63	16	1	14	341	79	733
Ephydriidae	5	1	1	0	1	1	3	0	12	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	23
Phoridae	57	16	3	33	1	11	9	35	6	61	6	60	15	3	43	26	257
Rhagionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	4
Sciomyzidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sphaeroceridae	1	0	3	2	0	0	3	0	0	0	5	1	0	0	3	1	15
Stratiomyidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Syrphidae	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	19	2	3	1	0	0	1	0	26
Other Brachycera	227	62	4	44	8	6	39	6	337	0	48	12	3	43	49	0	719
Total Brachycera	no data		224		952		308		168		310		28		879		2945
Chloropidae	0	0	1	0	5	1	1	0	1	1	8	3	0	0	0	0	15
Dolichopodidae	37	49	113	50	270	28	56	18	27	16	14	5	11	39	9	0	528
Empididae	0	0	94	42	548	58	180	58	9	5	55	18	3	11	772	88	1661
Ephydriidae	16	21	4	2	5	1	2	1	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	31
Phoridae	7	9	1	0	73	8	23	7	35	21	208	67	8	29	70	8	425
Rhagionidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	8	0	0	0	0	1	0	14
Sciomyzidae	3	4	0	0	16	2	4	1	0	0	6	2	5	18	1	0	34
Sphaeroceridae	5	7	0	0	3	0	0	0	4	2	2	1	0	0	1	0	15
Stratiomyidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Syrphidae	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Other Brachycera	8	11	11	5	32	3	43	14	71	0	17	5	1	4	35	0	218

AR 014000.139

ized by 47 taxa and is the second highest in insect richness among wetlands. Alternately ELW1, a permanently flooded wetland in a moderately developed watershed, exhibits a relatively low richness of 15 taxa. Moreover, both NFIC12 and TC13, wetlands with low species richness, are located in least-disturbed watersheds. Nevertheless, the overall average richness for all wetlands in watersheds of low urbanization remains high. NFIC12 and TC13 may rank low because of the seasonality of flooding rather than watershed urbanization.

The diversity index and evenness value mimic trends of taxa richness. Permanent wetlands in watersheds of low urbanization again exhibit the highest average E and H' values. Lowest average evenness and diversity are found in seasonally flooded wetlands of low-urbanization watersheds. However, if it weren't for NFIC12 and TC13 disproportionately reducing the average E and H' values in the low watershed urbanization group, the lowest group for all diversity indicators would be seasonally flooded wetlands in watersheds of high urbanization. Clearly, the trend in total insect richness, evenness, and diversity is a reflection of Chironomid distribution and abundances because this taxon accounts for the greatest richness and abundance of all insects within wetlands.

Non-Metric Multidimensional Scaling (NMDS) distinguished between the overall invertebrate and Chironomid communities in permanent and seasonal wetlands along Axis 1 (Figure 4-2). Stress values for the one-dimensional solution performed on the distribution and abundance data was 50.31, suggesting an acceptable degree of fit. For aquatic insects in general and chironomids in particular, Axis 1 represents wetlands with a hydrological gradient progressing from seasonally to permanently flooded wetlands. With the exception of ELW1, all permanently and seasonally flooded wetlands readily separate along this gradient. The insect communities found at TC13 and LCR93 require further evaluation to identify conditions that may account for their overlap with SC84, HC13, and FC1. Generally, however, wetlands along the left side of Axis 1 are characterized by summer drought and harsher and less predictable environments than those along the right side of the axis. Consequently, they may be expected to have different invertebrate communities than observed in permanently flooded wetlands. In general, seasonally flooded wetlands should exhibit simpler food chains, with fewer linkages per species than permanently flooded, more stable systems, thereby accounting for reduced richness.

The graphs showing the urbanization gradient in Figure 4-2 suggest wetland total insect and chironomid-only communities are unrelated to watershed urbanization. Wetlands with high, medium, and low urbanization within the watersheds are not consistently grouped along any axis. Even though low urbanization wetlands BBC24, HC13, MGR36, RR5, and SR24 suggest similar communities along Axis 1, each is also characterized by permanent flooding. When considering all wetlands, this alignment better explains aquatic insect communities within the watershed. Though moderately and highly urbanized wetlands could be distinguished from seasonal wetlands, they displayed more separation on both Axis 1 and Axis 2 than the nonurbanized wetlands. For example, the highly urbanized seasonal wetland B31, and the moderately urbanized permanently flooded wetland ELW1, are close to each other but unusually distant to all other sites indicating somewhat similar insect communities to each other but unique insect communities from other wetlands.

1.0
0.0
-1.0
-2.0
No
tion
11
ta:

FI
w

T

/

t

:

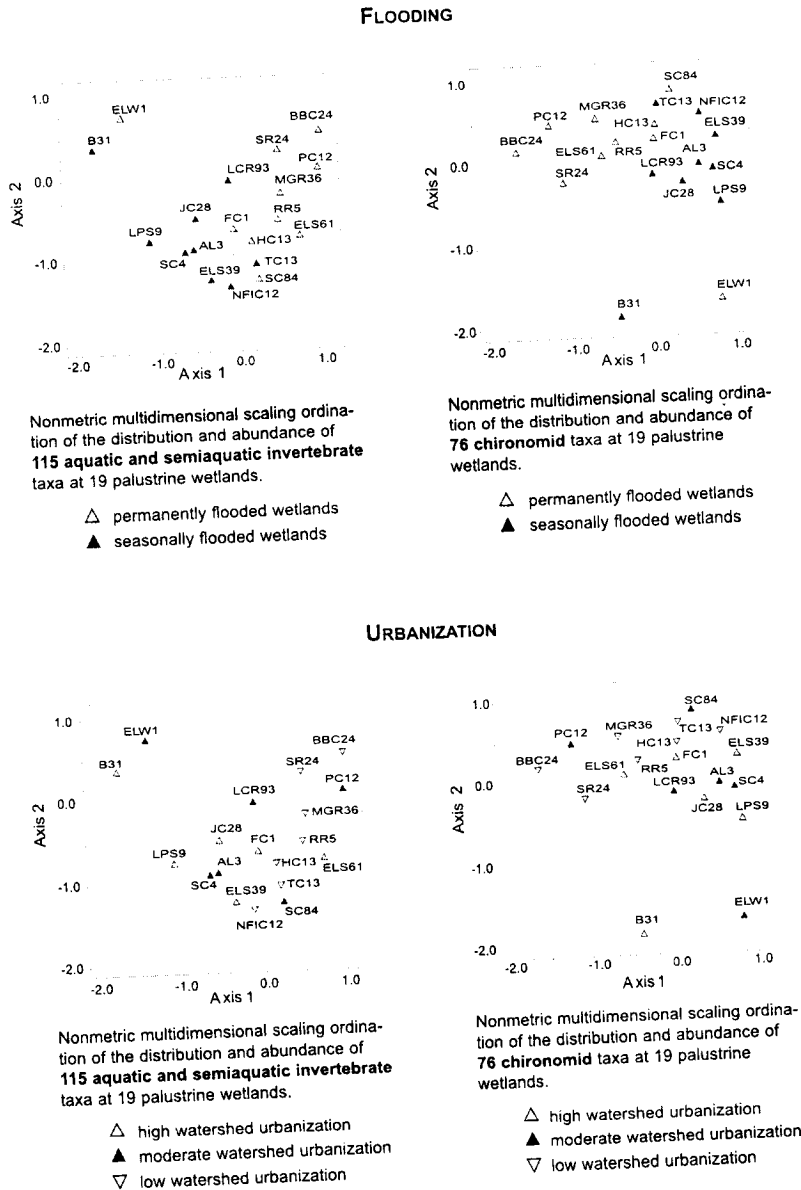


FIGURE 4-2 Comparison of the distribution and abundance of taxa identified at 19 palustrine wetlands in 1989 using nonmetric multidimensional scaling ordination.

TERRESTRIAL ARTHROPOD RICHNESS AND ABUNDANCE

Arachnids (spiders and mites) and eight primarily terrestrial insect orders were unexpectedly captured in emergence traps (Table 4-3). Spiders are common predators and mites are common parasites of arthropods and other invertebrates. Both are

regularly found associated with aquatic insects. Generally, they are not captured in emergence traps, which are supposed to exclude such terrestrial taxa. Representatives of insect orders captured included Homoptera, particularly Aphididae (aphids) and Coleoptera (beetles), most of which are herbivores on emergent plants. Neuroptera and Hymenoptera (e.g., Parasitoid wasps) were also captured. These are predatory, and may be feeding on invertebrates in the traps.

Total terrestrial arthropod richness ranged from a high of 10 to a low of 7 major taxa in a single year (Table 4-3). Neuroptera were missing from eight wetlands (AL3, ELS39, ELW1, PC12, RR5, SC84, SR24, and TC13) and Hemiptera from five (AL3, BBC24, FC1, SR24, and TC13). Total densities ranged from 56,439 m⁻²/yr in BBC24 for 1989 to a low of 9 m⁻²/yr at JC28 in 1993. Not surprisingly, the Homoptera: Aphididae are the most abundant terrestrial taxon. Aphids are often found in extremely high densities on plants because of their reproductive strategies, communal feeding, and small size. Moreover, aphids frequently feed on aquatic vegetation (e.g. *Potamogeton* spp., personal observation) and therefore may be expected to be abundant on floating and emergent vegetation at wetlands such as BBC24. Alternately, Aphididae may be largely missing from forested and scrub-shrub wetlands such as JC28 and AL3 that are without floating, broad-leaved herbaceous species.

DISCUSSION

Our findings represent the first and most comprehensive description of the distribution and abundance of emergent macroinvertebrates at palustrine wetlands within the Central Puget Sound Basin of the Pacific Northwest. We collected and identified a total of 128 arthropod taxa within 19 wetlands. Our sampling was dominated by 115 aquatic and semiaquatic insect taxa, which in turn were dominated in richness and abundance by chironomid dipterans. We identified 17 out of a total of 35 North American dipteran families associated with aquatic and semiaquatic environments. This included several families not previously documented as occurring in marginal areas of ponds, marshes, and other shallow water bodies.⁴³ Additional taxa captured included eight mostly terrestrial insect orders dominated by Homoptera: Aphididae.

Total production for aquatic and semiaquatic insects ranged from a high of 21,000 organisms m⁻²/yr to a low of 256 organisms m⁻²/yr and averaging 4,590 organisms m⁻²/yr across all wetlands for the three survey years. This biomass of invertebrates when extrapolated to similar habitats for entire wetlands represents a significant food source for predators including aquatic insects and other invertebrates, fish, amphibians, and birds.

Chironomids, as expected, were found to be the most diverse and abundant insect taxa because they are the most numerous in many regions of North America and represent more aquatic species than all other insect orders combined.^{43,44} They are also readily captured in emergence traps, further accounting for their high representation within our wetlands. We identified 76 chironomid taxa in addition to several undescribed species in 1989 alone. We extended the range of several taxa not listed for the Pacific Northwest and nearly half of our taxa have not been previously reported in wetlands.^{44,45} Nevertheless, our Chironomid richness may still be con-

Macroinvertebrates

sidered local
regions of
wetlandA com-
within the
is the first
the north
obtained
Coast Range
dipterans
40% of
native
invertebratesIn
female
found
may
were
suggestedF
lentic
of lakes
systems
of in-
which
Fin
the
qu-pa
(I
C
e
tu
e
a
/

sidered low compared to the number of species identified in the southeast and other regions of the U.S.⁴⁶ Our richness, however, will likely increase when additional wetland types and numbers across King County and the ecoregion are surveyed.

A comparison of invertebrate taxa diversity and abundance with other wetlands within the Central Puget Sound Basin or in North America is problematic, as this is the first intensive study of arthropods within numerous wetlands undertaken in the northwest. We did, however, find similar insect taxa and relative abundances obtained under almost identical trapping protocols at one palustrine wetland in the Coast Range Ecoregion.³⁷ In this study, Chironomidae, Tanypodinae, and Orthocla-diinae were also the most abundant taxa, with Chironomidae representing more than 40% of total emergence. Low abundances of Ephemeroptera, Trichoptera, and Odo-nata were also common to both studies, reflecting sampling bias toward small invertebrates in emergence traps.

Interesting observations were made for several taxa. Unidentified Orthocladinae females were dominant at all wetlands in 1989. No positive male associations were found that would allow generic or specific identification. Therefore, these females may represent parthenogenetic forms of one or more taxa. Unassociated females were also common or abundant in most of the remaining subfamilies and tribes, suggesting parthenogenetic taxa in these groups as well.

Plecoptera nymphs typically inhabit cold perennial or temporary streams and with lentic sightings confined to cold oligotrophic bodies of water and wave-swept shores of lakes.⁴⁷ Captures of Plecoptera thus were unexpected at depression-forested systems including JC28 and NFIC12. Captures at LCR93 were more likely because of its proximity to a stream. However, we did not expect to capture 1576 m⁻²/yr, which represented 16% of total yearly insect production at this wetland in 1989. Findings such as these are not well documented and may be unique to wetlands of the Pacific Northwest. Plecoptera at these wetlands generally suggests good water quality because most species are particularly sensitive to pollution.

Other non-dipteran aquatic and semiaquatic insects at our wetlands, for the most part, are found elsewhere in similar habitats. The three odonate taxa we recorded (*Ischnura cervula*, *Enallagma boreal* and *Coenagrion*) are also commonly found in Canadian marshes.⁴⁸ These taxa are also relatively short damselflies (13–25 mm excluding caudal lamellae) that can crawl through the funnel opening and be captured. The few Odonata overall most certainly reflects sampling bias associated with emergence traps rather than depauperate populations, because we observed diverse and abundant adults of other species during our field work. Large adult darners (e.g., Aeschnidae [*Aeshna palmata*, *Anax junius*]); skimmers (Libellulidea [*Libellula* spp., *Libellula forensis*, *L. pulchella*, *L. luctosa*]) and meadowhawks (Libellulidea [*Sympetrum occidentale*, *S. internum*]) were commonly seen flying at wetlands and their nymphs were captured in dip nets among the sediment.

Trichoptera richness was greater at permanently than seasonally flooded wetlands. Trichoptera were also found at all wetlands of slightly urbanized watersheds, patchily represented at wetlands in moderately urbanized wetlands, and rare at our two highly urbanized wetlands. Their virtual absence from highly urbanized wetlands suggest that impacts from altered hydrology and pollutants may limit their presence since other habitat conditions capable of supporting Trichoptera were present. How-

ever, because our wetland population contained only two permanently flooded wetlands in heavily urbanized watersheds and two in seasonally flooded wetlands of lightly urbanized watersheds, this conclusion must be treated with caution.

Ephemeroptera, in general, inhabit both lentic and lotic waters with adequate supplies of dissolved oxygen and may be expected within some of our wetlands. However, the capture of *Paraleptophlebia* and *Callibaetis* were unexpected. *Paraleptophlebia*, common to northwest ephemeral streams, was found in both permanently as well as seasonally flooded wetlands. Adult *Callibaetis*, on the other hand, generally emerge from seasonally flooded wetlands.⁴⁷ Thus their absence from seasonally flooded wetlands but presence in permanent wetlands warrants further investigation.

Within our wetlands we found greater values for richness, Shannon diversity, and evenness at permanently flooded wetlands than at seasonally flooded wetlands. This was true for all insects combined and for just the chironomids. We expected this finding, as insect adaptations for survival are less difficult in permanently rather than seasonally flooded wetlands. Permanent wetlands also exhibit greater thermal constancy, physiochemical characteristics, and vegetation stability, all conditions fostering a rich and diverse invertebrate fauna. Another potential reason for higher richness in permanently flooded wetlands may be that sediments of deeper-water wetlands experience shorter or no periods of anaerobic conditions, enabling more diverse taxa, as fewer species are stressed by oxygen poor conditions.^{21,49} Finally, permanently flooded wetlands exhibit more stable emergent vegetation, greater productivity, and recurring seasonal death in the persistently flooded zone, thereby providing greater quantities of organic litter than at seasonally flooded sites. Collectively, all these conditions may account for our greater chironomid taxa numbers among the collector-filterers, gatherers, and scrapers (e.g., Orthoclaadiinae [62%] Chironomini [18%], and Tanytarsini [11%]) found at permanently flooded wetlands. We also found greater numbers of predators (i.e., Tanypodinae) at permanently flooded wetlands. In general, taxa richness decreases with disturbance, although in some species (e.g., Chironomids) increasing density is found with increasing disturbance.⁵⁰

We may not be able to readily identify unique insect assemblages associated with watershed urbanization because we had only two wetlands each within heavily and lightly urbanized watersheds and with differing hydrology. Consequently, our wetland numbers may be too small to adequately separate urbanization from flooding effects using our statistical methods. A second reason we were not able to differentiate by aquatic insect communities may be that landscape traits, such as urbanization within watersheds, may not be as significant in structuring the emergent insect community as water permanence or other unidentified factors. Numerous studies suggest that habitat architecture, vegetation, substrate, and water quality may determine invertebrate distribution. For example, data from rivers, streams, and lakes show that many invertebrates have preferences for specific substrates and macrophytes.^{50,51} It is also well known that Chironomids are strongly affected by sediment characteristics.^{52,53} Particle size, water temperature, vegetation to water ratio and vegetation interspersions, richness, and species all support a higher diversity of macroinvertebrates and play important roles in structuring aquatic communities.^{1,5,17,53-59} Although we tried to control for some of these conditions it is clear from Table 4-1 that our trapping habitats still varied by flow, substrate, and dominant

Macroin

vegetatic
to lands
needs si
and ove
account
attribut
plex, d
factors

Al
wetlan
interpr
wetlar
select
abund
been
contr
work
of p
wate
unde
conc
and
and

AC

I v
pro
Fe
an
G
M
as

F

vegetation. Consequently, the extent to which microhabitat conditions, as opposed to landscape conditions such as flooding and urbanization, accounted for species needs significant further study. Nevertheless, urbanization clearly affects flooding and overall wetland ecology (this volume) and thus urbanization may indirectly account for macroinvertebrate communities by influencing these microhabitat attributes. Regardless, the aquatic insect-substratum relationship is extremely complex, depending on numerous interrelationships between physical and biological factors difficult to standardize between wetlands.⁵³

Although we describe extensively the invertebrate communities at palustrine wetlands within King County our taxa-wetland associations should be used and interpreted with caution, as this is the first description from select areas of palustrine wetlands surveyed by emergence traps. We tried to minimize habitat variability by selecting lightly vegetated, similarly flooded sites. Nevertheless, the distribution and abundance of all taxa, particularly the numerically dominant Chironomidae, has been shown to be highly variable and will require monitoring under more rigorous control of substrate, vegetation, and flooding conditions. Considerable additional work needs to be undertaken to describe the benthic macroinvertebrate communities of palustrine wetlands in the Pacific Northwest, particularly in more wetlands in watersheds of high urbanization and varied hydrology. It is only then that we will understand their ecological relations to microhabitat and to wetland and watershed conditions that will help us determine their changing distribution and abundances and concomitant trophic interactions, including food-chain support functions for fish and wildlife.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Robert Wisseman for his work in developing the trapping protocols identifying species and early contributions to this study, Dr. Leonard Ferrington (University of Kansas) for identifying Chironomidae, Dr. George Byers and Dr. Ernest May (University of Kansas) for identifying adult Tipulidae, and Dr. Greg Courtney (Smithsonian Institution) for advice on nematoceran families. Meredith Savage and Ken Ludwa collected invertebrates and provided other field assistance. Richard Robohm was kind enough to edit an early version of this chapter.

REFERENCES

1. Murkin, H. R. and B. D. J. Batt. The interactions of vertebrates and invertebrates in peatlands and marshes, *Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can.*, 140, 15, 1987.
2. Murkin, H. R. and D. A. Wrubleski, Aquatic invertebrates of freshwater wetlands: function and ecology, in *The Ecology and Management of Wetlands Volume 1: Ecology of Wetlands*, D. D. Hook, W. H. McKee, Jr., H. K. Smith, J. Gregory, V. Burrell, Jr., M. R. DeVoe, R. E. Sojka, S. Gilbert, R. Bani, L. H. Stolzy, C. Brooks, T. D. Matthews, and T. H. She, Eds., Timber Press, Portland, OR, 1988, p. 239.
3. Cairns, J. C., Jr. and J. R. Pratt, A history of biological monitoring using benthic macroinvertebrates, in *Freshwater Biomonitoring and Benthic Macroinvertebrates*, D. M. Rosenberg and V. H. Resh, Eds., Chapman and Hall, New York, NY, 1993, p. 10.

4. Hynes, H. B. N., *The Ecology of Running Waters*, University of Toronto Press, Toronto, 1970. 24.
5. Voigts, D. K., Aquatic invertebrate abundance in relation to changing marsh vegetation, *Am. Mid. Nat.*, 95, 313, 1976. 25.
6. Murkin H. R. and J. A. Kadlec. Responses by benthic macroinvertebrates to prolonged flooding of marsh habitat, *Can. J. Zool.*, 64, 65, 1986.
7. Hilsenhoff, W. L., An improved biotic index of organic stream pollution, *Great Lakes Entomol.*, 20, 31, 1987. 26.
8. Ohio EPA, Biological Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Life. Vol. I-III, Ohio Environmental Protection Agency, Division of Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment, Columbus, 1988. 27
9. Ohio EPA, The Use of Biocriteria in the Ohio EPA Surface Water Monitoring and Assessment Program, Ecological Assessment Section, Division of Water Quality, Planning and Assessment, Columbus, 1990. 28
10. Plafkin, J. L., M. T. Barbour, K. D. Porter, S. K. Gross, and R. M. Hughes, Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Streams and Rivers. Benthic Macroinvertebrates and Fish, Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA/444/4-89/001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., 1989. 2
11. Thienemann, A., Biologische Seetypen und die Gründung einer Hydrobiologischen Anstalt am Bodensee, *Arch. Hydrobiol.*, 13, 609, 1921.
12. Brundin, L., Chironomiden und andere Bodentiere der südschwedischen Uerergebnissen, Institute of Freshwater Research Drottningholm, Rep. 30, 1949.
13. Brundin, L., Die bodenfaunistischen Seetypen und ihre Anwendbarkeit auf die Südhalbkugel, Zugleich eine Theorie der produktionsbiologischen Bedeutung der glazialen Erosion, Institute of Freshwater Research Drottningholm, Rep. 37, 1956, p. 186.
14. Saether, O. A., Chironomid communities as water quality indicators, *Holarctic Ecol.*, 2, 65, 1979.
15. Wiggins, G. B., R. J. Mackay, and I. M. Smith, Evolutionary and ecological strategies of animals in annual temporary pools, *Arch. Hydrobiol.*, 58, 99, 1980.
16. Hunt, P. C. and J. W. Jones. The effect of water level fluctuations on a littoral fauna, *J. Fish Biol.*, 4, 385, 1972.
17. Dvorak, J. and E. P. H. Best. Macro-invertebrate communities associated with macrophytes of Lake Vechten: structural and functional relationships, *Hydrobiologia*, 95, 115, 1982.
18. Wilcox, D. A. and J. E. Meeker, Implications for faunal habitat related to altered macrophyte structure in regulated lakes in northern Minnesota, *Wetlands*, 12, 192, 1992.
19. Adamus, P. R., Bibliography of aquatic, wetland, and riparian resources of the Pacific Northwest: unedited working draft, 11/1/98, http://biosys.bre.orst.edu/restore/bib_aquatic_resources.htm, 1998.
20. Fore, L. S., J. R. Karr, and R. W. Wisseman, Assessing invertebrate responses to human activities: evaluating alternative approaches, *J. N. Am. Benthol. Soc.*, 15, 212, 1996.
21. Kadlec, J. A., Nitrogen and phosphorus dynamics in inland freshwater wetlands, in *Waterfowl and Wetlands — An Integrated Review*, T. A. Bookhout, Ed., Proc. 1977 Symp. North-Central Section Wildlife Society, Wildlife Society, Madison, WI, 1979, p. 17.
22. Kaminski, R. M. and H. H. Prince, Dabbling duck and aquatic macroinvertebrate responses to manipulated wetland habitat, *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 45, 1, 1981.
23. Williams, D. D., *The Ecology of Temporary Waters*, Tomber Press, Portland, OR, 1987.

24. Adamus, P. R. and K. Brandt, Impacts on quality of inland wetlands of the United States: A survey of indicators, techniques and applications of community level biomonitoring data. EPA/600/3-90/073, USEPA Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR, 1990.
25. Adamus, P. R., Bioindicators for assessing ecological integrity of Prairie wetlands, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, EPA/600/R-96/082, Corvallis, OR, 1996.
26. Turner, R. E., Secondary production in riparian wetlands. *Trans. 53rd Wildl. Natl. Res. Conf.*, 491, 1988.
27. Streever, W. J., K. M. Portier, and T. L. Crisman, A comparison of dipterans from 10 created and 10 natural wetlands, *Wetlands*, 16, 416, 1996.
28. Kusler, J. A., Urban wetlands and urban riparian habitat: Battleground or creative challenge for the 1990's, in *Urban Wetlands*, Proc. Natl. Wetland Symp., Oakland, CA, June 26-29, 1988, J. A. Kusler, S. Daly, and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988, p. 2.
29. McMahan, E. A. and L. Davis, Jr., Density and diversity of microarthropods in wastewater treated and untreated cypress domes, in *Cypress Wetlands for Water Management, Recycling and Conservation*, N. T. Odum and K. C. Ewel, Eds., University of Florida Press, Gainesville, FL, 1978, p. 429.
30. Karouna-Reinier, N., An Assessment of Contaminant Toxicity to Aquatic Macroinvertebrates in Urban Stormwater Treatment Ponds, M.S. thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, 1995.
31. Graves G. A., D. G. Strom, and B. E. Robson, Stormwater impact to the freshwater Savannas Preserve marsh, Florida, *Hydrobiologia*, 379, 111, 1998.
32. Pedersen, E. R. and M. A. Perkins, The use of benthic invertebrate data for evaluating impacts of urban runoff, *Hydrobiologia*, 139, 13, 1986.
33. Hicks, A. L., Impervious surface area and benthic macroinvertebrate response as an index of impact from urbanization on freshwater wetlands, M.S. thesis, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 1995.
34. Hicks, A. L., *Aquatic Invertebrates and Wetlands: Ecology, Biomonitoring and Assessment of Impact from Urbanization*, Environmental Institute, University of Massachusetts Press, Amherst, 1996.
35. Richter, K. O., A. Azous, S. S. Cook, R. W. Wisseman, and R. R. Horner, Effects of Stormwater runoff on wetland zoology and wetland soils characteristics and analysis, DOE Rep., Fourth Year Comprehensive Research, Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Program, King County Resources Planning, Bellevue, WA, 1991.
36. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Goulet, and E. T. LaRoe, Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1979.
37. Harenda, M. G., Evaluation of techniques to monitor wetland hydrology and macroinvertebrate community characteristics, M.S. thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, 1991.
38. Pennak, R. W., *Fresh-Water Invertebrates of the United States: Protozoa to Mollusca*, 3rd ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1989.
39. Merritt, R. W. and K. W. Cummins, *An Introduction to the Aquatic Insects of North America*, 3rd ed., R. Kendall-Hunt, Dubuque, IA, 1996.
40. Courtney, G. W., R. W. Merritt, H. J. Teskey, and B. A. Foote, Aquatic Diptera. Part 1. Larvae of Aquatic Diptera, in *An Introduction to the Aquatic Insects of North America*, 3rd ed., R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins, Eds., Kendall-Hunt, Dubuque, IA, 1996, p. 484.

41. McCune, B. and M. J. Mefford, PC-ORD, Multivariate Analysis of Ecological Data, Ver. 2.0, MjM Software Design, Gleneden Beach, OR, 1995.
42. McCune, B. and M. J. Mefford, PC-ORD, Multivariate Analysis of Ecological Data, Ver. 3.0, MjM Software Design, Gleneden Beach, OR, 1997.
43. McCafferty, W. P., *Aquatic Entomology*, Jones and Bartlett, Boston, 1983.
44. Wrubleski, D. A., Chironomidae (Diptera) of peatlands and marshes in Canada, *Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can.* 140, 141, 1987.
45. Beck, W. M., Jr., Environmental Requirements and Pollution Tolerance of Common Freshwater Chironomidae, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, EPA-600/4-77-024, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Protection Agency, Cincinnati, OH, 1977.
46. Hudson, P. L., D. R. Lenat, B.A. Caldwell, and D. Smith, Chironomidae of the Southeastern United States: A Check List of Species and Notes on Biology, Distribution and Habitat, Res. Pap. 7, Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D.C., 1990.
47. Ward, J. V., *Aquatic Insect Ecology*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1992.
48. Rosenberg, D. M. and H. V. Danks, Eds., *Aquatic Insects of Peatlands and Marshes in Canada*, Entomology Society of Canada, Ottawa, 1987.
49. Augenfeld, J. M., Effects of oxygen deprivation on aquatic midge larvae under natural and laboratory conditions, *Physiol. Zool.*, 40, 149, 1967.
50. Dougherty, J. E. and M. D. Morgan, Benthic community response (primarily Chironomidae) to nutrient enrichment and alkalinization in shallow, soft water humic lakes, *Hydrobiologia*, 215, 73, 1991.
51. Gorman, O. T. and J. R. Karr, Habitat structure and stream fish communities, *Ecology*, 59, 507, 1978.
52. McGarrigle, M. L., The distribution of Chironomid communities and controlling sediment parameters, in *Chironomidae: Ecology, Systematic, Cytology and Physiology*, D. A. Murray, Ed., Permagon Press, New York, 1980, p. 275.
53. Minshall, G. W., Aquatic insect-substratum relationships, in *The Ecology of Aquatic Insects*, V. H. Resh and D. M. Rosenberg, Eds., Praeger, New York, 1984, p. 358.
54. BiDanks, H. V., Some effects of photoperiod, temperature and food on emergence in three species of Chironomidae (Diptera), *Can. Entomol.* 110, 289, 1978.
55. Whitman, W. R., The Response of Macro-Invertebrates to Experimental Marsh Management, Ph.D. thesis, University of Maine, Orono, 1974.
56. Whitman, W. R., Impoundments for waterfowl, Canadian Wildlife Service, Pap. 22, 1976.
57. Cyr, H. and J. A. Downing, The abundance of phytophilous invertebrates on different species of submerged macrophytes, *Freshwater Biol.*, 20, 365, 1988.
58. Chapman, D. W., The relative contributions of aquatic and terrestrial primary producers to the trophic relations of stream organisms, *Pymantuing Lab. Ecol.*, Spec. Publ. No. 4, 116, 1966.
59. Lodge, D. M., Macrophyte-gastropod associations: observations and experiments on macrophyte choice by gastropods, *Freshwater Biol.*, 15, 695, 1985.
60. Cook, P. P., Jr. and H. S. Horn, A sturdy trap for sampling emergent Odonata, *Ann. Entomol. Soc. Am.*, 61, 1506, 1968.
61. Davies, I. J., Sampling aquatic insect emergence, in *A Manual On Methods For The Assessment Of Secondary Productivity in Freshwaters*, 2nd ed., J. A. Downing and F. H. Rigler, Eds., IBP Handbook No. 17, Blackwell Scientific, Oxford, U.K., 1984, p. 161.
62. Shanno
iversity
63. Karr, J.
Monit
64. Ludw:
Mode
M. S.

62. Shannon, C. E. and W. Weaver, *The Mathematical Theory of Communication*. University of Illinois Press, Urbana, 1949.
63. Karr, J. R. and E. W. Chu, *Restoring Life in Running Waters: Better Biological Monitoring*. Island Press, Washington, D.C., 1999.
64. Ludwa, K. A., Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: Empirical Water Quality Models and Development of Macroinvertebrate Community-Based Biological Index, M. S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1994.

5 Amphibian Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	143
Methods.....	145
Amphibian Surveys	145
Wetland Characteristics	146
Results.....	147
Distribution	147
Abundance	151
Watershed Urbanization.....	152
Water Level Fluctuations.....	154
Water Permanence	154
Discussion.....	155
Conclusions.....	158
Acknowledgments.....	158
References.....	159
Appendix 5-1: 1988 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands	162
Appendix 5-2: 1989 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands	163
Appendix 5-3: 1993 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands	164
Appendix 5-4: 1995 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands	165

INTRODUCTION

Amphibians are a diverse vertebrate class. Many breed and develop in wetlands and carry out the remainder of their life functions in nearby shrublands, forests, and other terrestrial habitats. Others may be entirely terrestrial, breeding, developing, and living entirely on land. Their potential abundance suggests a significant role in energy transfers, nutrient cycling, and food chain support functions. For example, in the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest of New Hampshire, terrestrial-breeding salamander numbers (primarily red-backed salamander, *Plethodon cinereus*) regularly exceeded 2000 individuals per hectare with a concomitant biomass of 1.65 kg.¹ This

biomass equaled that of small mammals and was twice that of birds in the forest. Similar amphibian abundances have been estimated in southern Appalachian forests.²

At wetlands, large numbers of breeding amphibians and their larvae may reduce eutrophication by their net export of nitrogen. At some wetlands the nitrogen in tadpoles may be more than double that of residual pond nitrogen.³ At others, it has been shown that amphibians (i.e., Leopard frog, *Rana pipiens*; bullfrog, *R. catesbeiana*, and mole salamanders, *Ambystoma* spp.) collectively export 6–12 times more nitrogen from the pond than imported by breeding adults. Equally important, tadpoles reduce the biomass of nitrogen-fixing blue-green algae and primary production by feeding on all forms of algae.^{3,4}

In King County, wetlands are used by a wide array of amphibians.⁵ Breeding Western toads, Pacific treefrogs, red-legged frogs, and bullfrogs may produce thousands of larvae and hundreds of post metamorphs and adults yearly. Anuran larvae (i.e., tadpoles) within these wetlands are opportunistic omnivores or detritivores thereby significantly influencing nutrient and energy dynamics.⁶ Northwestern salamanders, long-toed salamanders, newts, and other caudates (i.e., salamanders and newts) generally produce fewer eggs and larvae than anurans, yet they similarly may be abundant at wetlands. Their larvae are carnivorous and recently hatched larvae feed extensively on zooplankton including water fleas [Cladocera], copepods [Copepoda] and other aquatic crustaceans [fairy, tadpole and clam shrimps: Eubranchiopoda].⁷ Older larvae become voracious predators on larger aquatic invertebrates including midges [Chironomidae], mayflies [Ephemeroptera], and snails [Gastropoda]. Moreover, large caudate larvae feed on smaller frog and salamander larvae.^{8–11}

Collectively, both anuran and caudate larvae provide food for larger predaceous aquatic invertebrates including insects and crustaceans.¹⁰ Crayfish (Decapoda: Astacidae), dragonfly naiads [Odonata: Anisoptera], diving beetles [Coleoptera: Dytiscidae], and giant water bugs [Hemiptera: Belostomatidae] are well-known predators of amphibian larvae. Moreover, larvae provide food for salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) and other fishes, reptiles (e.g., garter snakes (*Thamnophis* spp.), turtles (*Chrysemys* spp.), and wading birds (e.g., herons).¹² Upon metamorphosis to terrestrial forms, amphibians play pivotal roles in transferring biomass from wetland to adjacent terrestrial systems where they continue to be prey for reptiles, birds, and mammals. Finally, as adults all amphibians are carnivorous and, in turn, feed on a wide array of aquatic and terrestrial animals.

Along with our increasing recognition of the ecological importance of lentic-breeding amphibians in the food-chain dynamics of both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, studies have shown significant decreases of populations and the extinctions of others.^{13–15} Some population declines have been difficult to confirm. For most we are uncertain of the proximate causes of amphibian decline because of inadequate information regarding their historical distribution, abundances, and habitat use.¹⁶ This is clearly the situation for amphibians in the Central Puget Sound Basin and specifically for populations in urbanizing watersheds.

The occurrence of northwest amphibians depicted on range and spot maps indicates the historical distribution of at least 13 species (not counting the green frog) in King County.^{17,18} 12 of these are associated with aquatic environments and 10 breed specifically in marshes, swamps, and bogs. We sighted seven lentic-

breeding, on
wetland sur
we previous
acteristics o
and water
decreasing
altered wet
fluctuation:
contributed

In this
at the 19
of surveys
abundance
populatio

METHC

AMPHIBI

We dete
pitfall to
wetland
attentio
first sig
amphib
surface
betwe
winter
frogs,
longe
ping
wetla
conti
effor
Fall
tion

mea
vid
tur
sus
a
we

sa
o'

breeding, one lotic-breeding, and two terrestrial-breeding species over a 2-year, 19-wetland survey in 1988 and 1989 in the Puget Lowland Ecoregion.⁵ Furthermore, we previously reported that amphibian distribution was unrelated to wetland characteristics of size, number of vegetation classes, the presence of vertebrate predators, and water permanence. We found that lower species richness correlated with decreasing forest land within the watersheds of wetlands and hypothesized that altered wetland hydrology and, specifically, higher and more frequent water level fluctuations from greater impervious areas in urbanized watersheds, significantly contributed to this association.

In this chapter we continue to describe the geographic distribution of amphibians at the 19 wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin after an additional two years of surveys in 1993 and 1995. This work also provides information on the relative abundance of amphibians and we use these data to assess species distribution and population characteristics in the context of wetland and watershed condition.

METHODS

AMPHIBIAN SURVEYS

We determined the distribution and abundance of amphibians primarily by autumn pitfall trapping within wetlands buffers. We did not use drift fences because some wetlands were within heavily developed watersheds and we worried about drawing attention to traps, thereby encouraging vandalism. Trapping commenced with the first significant rains after our summer drought to maximize capture rates because amphibians are overall more active when the temperatures are cool and the soil surface and litter layer is wet. In autumn many northwest amphibians also move between wetlands and uplands and others migrate from summer feeding areas to winter hibernacula, increasing trapping rates. For all species excluding Pacific treefrogs, which were able to readily climb out of traps and bullfrogs which were no longer active in mid-October, we determined distribution and abundance from trapping surveys along two lines of 10 traps, each 10 m apart, and on opposite sides of wetlands. We ignored trap data when nightly temperatures dropped below 4°C and continued on warmer nights until 14 trap nights were logged to standardize trapping effort. Yearly and seasonal weather data for the region was obtained for Snoqualmie Falls and Landsburg stations, the closest sites to our wetlands.¹⁹ Detailed site selection and trap installation procedures are described in a previous journal article.⁵

All trapped amphibians were identified to species and most were weighed and measured for length. Regulatory constraints prohibited us from removing or individually marking animals, hence we did not estimate abundances using mark-recapture methods. Rather, we use total captures as an index of abundances because we suspect little if any difference in the proportion of recaptured species either within a wetland or between wetlands. Moreover, our comparisons of the lengths and weights of trapped individuals suggests that very few, if any, animals were recaptures.

Spring egg survey counts were used to confirm red-legged frog and northwestern salamander breeding at wetlands. These included February through April searches of shoreline to 1 m deep in palustrine open water (POW), scrub-shrub (PSS),

AR 014000.152

emergent (PEM), and forested (PFO) habitat types similar to those previously described.²⁰ Because of large egg masses and multiple surveys that individually identified egg masses we are confident that we detected most red-legged frog and northwestern salamander clutches and have a good index of their relative abundance.

Populations of red-legged frogs and northwestern salamanders were conservatively estimated from egg counts. We assumed each egg mass the yearly ovarian complement from one female and then extrapolated this value to total population associated with a wetland during a given year. In lieu of any empirical studies on sex ratios of breeding red-legged frogs we assumed a 50/50 male/female ratio. We also assume most red-legged frogs first successfully breed during the second year after metamorphosis. Adding an equal number of nonbreeding one-year-old frogs, the total yearly population of frogs is extrapolated to be four times the number of egg masses during a given year. For the northwestern salamander, a biased breeding sex ratio of three males to each female has been reported.²¹ Also, northwestern salamanders take two years to metamorphose and we presume another year to reach sexual maturity, hence breeding may not occur until their fourth year. Therefore we estimate total yearly population at 12 times the number of egg masses. Although egg masses from breeding paedomorphs alter these extrapolations, some ad hoc aquatic funnel trapping and dip netting suggest paedomorphs are absent or in very low numbers. Consequently, for simplicity they are excluded from our extrapolations.

We also consider the presence of long-toed salamander clutches, larvae, and recently metamorphosed individuals of other species at wetlands as proof of breeding. However, because the eggs of these species are difficult to find (i.e., long-toed salamander, rough-skinned newt) or were not spawned till later after our spring census (western toad, bullfrogs), comprehensive surveys and counts for the eggs of these species were not undertaken.

Amphibian observations by knowledgeable biologists during small mammal, avifaunal, and other monitoring purposes augment our survey data.

WETLAND CHARACTERISTICS

Land use within the watershed directly affects hydrologic patterns (see Chapter 1) therefore we also monitored instantaneous and maximum water levels and calculated the average range of fluctuation to determine if these hydrologic descriptors affect the richness of amphibian communities. Methods for calculating these hydrologic descriptors are also presented in Chapter 1. Wetlands were classified as permanently or seasonally flooded based on whether water was present throughout the year. Locations and further descriptions of the wetlands are provided in Section I and in Chapters 1, 2, and 3 of Section II.

We determined wetland boundaries, wetland size, and habitat classes. We also obtained land cover within the watershed as well as within radii of 10, 100, 500, and 1000 m of each wetland from King County's Wetlands Inventory, King County Surface Water Management Division's GIS system, and from 1992 Landsat Thematic Map for the Puget Sound Region.^{22,23} Using Landsat images we initially identified and characterized ten cover types,

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9
- 10

Thes favor type:

clas: graf site asso clat the SE

RE D

W ri b e b Y i

1. Impervious surfaces,
2. Freeway/parking/gravel areas,
3. Cleared land,
4. Grasslands/golf courses,
5. Multifamily housing,
6. Single-family residential housing,
7. Single-family with forest,
8. Agriculture/pasture lands,
9. Forests, and
10. Open water.

These categories were collapsed to two cover types that we considered to be either favorable amphibian breeding, feeding, migration, and hibernation habitats (cover types 7-10) or unfavorable to these life functions (cover types 1-6).

We classified the ecoregion and identified wetland habitat structure using habitat classes mapped during historical wetland surveys superimposed on aerial photographs.^{25,26} These were confirmed and updated by vegetation transect data and from site visits during our studies. Amphibian life history characteristics and habitat associations were taken from Nussbaum et al.¹⁷ and our own observations. Nomenclature for caudates follows Petranka²⁷ and that for anurans is from Collins²⁸ with the exception of spotted frogs, for which we used Green et al.²⁹ We used *StatView SE+*[®] software to run statistical analyses.⁵⁹

RESULTS

DISTRIBUTIONS

We identified 10 of 14 amphibian species historically recorded in King County. This richness represents seven lentic-breeding, one lotic-breeding, and two terrestrial-breeding species (Table 5-1). Excluding the Cascades frog because of its higher elevational distribution beyond our wetland surveys, we identified all native lentic-breeding species of the regional fauna with the exception of the Oregon spotted frog. We sighted the nonnative-introduced bullfrog, however, we did not find a second introduced amphibian, the green frog.

Six native species representing 86% of possible native Central Puget Sound Basin lentic-breeding taxa were recorded across all wetlands. Most wetlands, however exhibited between three and four ($\bar{x} = 3.63$) native lentic-breeding taxa or 48% of regional native lentic-breeding amphibians (Table 5-2). Five lentic-breeding species, 71% of collective richness, was the highest richness for any wetland and was recorded at both ELS61 and PC12. In contrast, no native species was identified at ELW1. B31, with the second lowest richness, exhibited only two species, the Pacific treefrog and the long-toed salamander.

We sighted both terrestrial-breeding species native to the region. Six, or 32% of all wetlands, had both ensatina and the western red-backed salamander. Either one or the other was identified at 14 or 74% of total wetlands. Ensatina was found at 12 (63%) and western red-backed salamanders at 9 (47%) wetlands (Table 5-2).

TABLE 5-1
Amphibians Whose Range Includes King County and Their Habitat
Associations (X)^{17,18} (Includes Species Not Found During Our Studies)

Amphibians of King County — Taxa	Breeding Habitat			Non-Breeding Habitat		Native or Introduced
	Lentic	Lotic	Terrestrial	Aquatic	Terrestrial	
Frogs and Toads						
Red-legged frog (<i>Rana aurora</i>)	X			X	X	N
Oregon spotted frog (<i>Rana pretiosa</i>)	X			X	X	N
Cascade frog (<i>Rana cascadae</i>)	X			X	X	N
Pacific treefrog (<i>Hyla regilla</i>)	X				X	N
Bullfrog (<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>)	X			X		I
Green frog (<i>Rana clamitans</i>)	X			X		I
Tailed frog (<i>Ascaphus truei</i>)		X		X	X	N
Western toad (<i>Bufo boreas</i>)	X				X	N
Salamanders and Newts						
Northwestern salamander (<i>Ambystoma gracile</i>)	X				X	N
Long-toed salamander (<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>)	X				X	N
Rough-skinned newt (<i>Taricha granulosa</i>)	X				X	N
Pacific giant salamander (<i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>)		X			X	N
Western red-backed salamander (<i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>)			X		X	N
Ensatina (<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>)			X		X	N

Although we identified identical regional amphibian faunas in surveys conducted in 1993 and 1995 to those species observed in 1988 and 1989, we unexpectedly found additional species at some wetlands where they were not identified in earlier years. Similarly, some species were missing from 1993 and 1995 that appeared in earlier surveys. At five wetlands, species richness (wetland and terrestrial breeders) in 1989 was higher than in 1995 whereas at four wetlands, fewer total species were captured. Consequently, captures during one year did not guarantee captures during other years. For example, red-legged frogs were captured at two wetlands in 1988, five in 1989, and only one in 1995. Only at two wetlands were red-legged frogs captured during all four years of trapping. Similarly, northwestern salamander were captured at three wetlands in 1988, three different wetlands in 1989, and only one in 1995. They were not captured at any wetland in 1993. The long-toed salamander exhibited similar capture patterns but was trapped during all four years at one wetland. Both the northwestern and long-toed salamanders were captured in only four wetlands in three of four years.

AR 014000.155

TABLE 5-2
Amphibian Distribution Within Wetland of the Puget Lowland Ecoregion^a

Common Name	Scientific Name	AL3	B31	BBC24	ELS39	ELS61	ELW1	FC1	HC13	JC28	LCR93	LP59	MGR36	NFIC12	PC12	RR5	SC4	SC84	SR24	TC13	Sum of Wetlands ^a	Percent of Total Wetlands	
Bullfrog	<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>																				7	37%	
Ensatina	<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>																					12	63%
Long-toed Salamander	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>																					13	68%
Northwestern Salamander	<i>Ambystoma gracile</i>																					15	79%
Pacific Giant Salamander	<i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>																					2	11%
Pacific Treefrog	<i>Hyla regilla</i>																					18	95%
Red-legged Frog	<i>Rana aurora</i>																					16	84%
Rough-skinned Newt	<i>Taricha granulosa</i>																					3	16%
Western Red-backed Salamander	<i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>																					9	47%
Western Toad	<i>Bufo boreas</i>																					4	21%
Total Number of Species in Wetland		5	2	7	5	6	1	4	8	6	6	5	5	5	7	4	5	5	8	5	5	mean:	5.21
Number of Native Species		5	2	6	5	5	0	3	7	6	6	5	5	4	7	4	5	5	7	5	5	mean:	4.84
% Total Richness of Native Species		56	22	67	56	56	0	33	78	67	67	56	56	44	78	44	56	56	78	56	56	mean:	54%

^a FC1 and ELW1 were only sampled in 1988 with no captures in ELW1, AL3, NFIC12, SC84, and TC13 were not sampled in 1988.

TABLE 5-3
Presence of Breeding Amphibians Including Estimates of Minimum
Relative Egg Mass Numbers. (The presence of western toads is
based on tadpoles and recently metamorphosed toad sightings.
Egg masses and larvae of other species were not censused.)

Wetland	Red-Legged Frog	Northwestern Salamander	Pacific Treefrog	Long-Toed Salamander	Western Toad
AL3	A	A	P	P	A
B3I	A	A	P	A	A
BBC24	1	4	P	P	M
ELS39	A	A	A	A	A
ELS61	2	3	P	P	A
ELW1	A	A	A	A	A
FC1	A	A	A	A	A
HC13	A	2	P	P	A
JC28	A	A	A	A	A
LCR93	2	A	P	P	A
LPS9	1	2	A	A	A
MGR36	1	2	P	A	A
NFIC12	A	A	A	A	A
PC12	2	3	P	P	L
RR5	2	4	P	P	M
SC4	A	A	A	A	A
SC84	A	1	A	A	A
SR24	2	4	P	P	A
TC13	3	1	1	P	A

Note: P = present; A = absent; 1 = 1-10; 2 = 11-50; 3 = 51-100; 4 = >100.

The Pacific treefrog is clearly the most widely distributed lentic-breeding amphibian among our wetlands, being sighted at 18 of 19 or 95% of our sites (Table 5-2). Red-legged frogs, long-toed salamanders, and northwestern salamanders were the next most broadly distributed lentic-breeding species, being sighted at 13 to 16 or 68 to 84% of wetlands. In contrast, the rough-skinned newt and the western toad exhibited the most restrictive distribution. Newts were only identified at three wetlands. Interestingly, western toads were last sighted in 1989, when they were trapped at three wetlands, although they were also identified in 1988 at one other wetland. Bullfrogs were identified at seven wetlands.

Neither the tailed frog nor Pacific giant salamander were expected because of the lotic-breeding biology of both species. Nonetheless, Pacific giant salamanders were captured at PC12 and SR24. Presumably, these animals dispersed from adjoining creeks and streams.

The northwestern salamander, long-toed salamander, red-legged frog, Pacific treefrog, and western toad were confirmed breeding at four wetlands (Table 5-3). At least 100 northwestern salamander egg masses were counted at BBC24, SR24,

and RR5, these wet-
cating the
and 100 r
200-400
northwes
wetlands
and nort
both spe
exceede
red-legg
Alt
year-to-
declini
in 199
beggar
red-leg
in 199
from
At LF
to zer

AR 11

The
wide
was
exc
(Fig
pop
199
res
an
at
du

tv
o
p
l

and RR5, suggesting minimum populations of 1200 salamanders associated with these wetlands. ELS61 and PC12 egg mass counts were between 50 and 100 indicating these wetlands had between 600 and 1200 salamanders nearby. Between 50 and 100 red-legged frog clutches at TC13 extrapolates to a minimum population of 200-400 frogs adjacent to these wetlands. Although both red-legged frogs and northwestern salamanders were found at both permanently and seasonally flooded wetlands, red-legged frogs bred in greater numbers at seasonally flooded wetlands and northwestern salamanders in permanently flooded wetlands. Moreover, when both species were found within wetlands, the number of egg masses of one species exceeded the other by more than 90%, again suggesting possible differences between red-legged frogs and northwestern salamander preferences for breeding wetlands.

Although the timing of oviposition varied by several weeks between years, little year-to-year variation in total egg masses existed at wetlands with the exception of declining numbers at PC12 and LPS9. At PC12 the beaver dam outlet was breached in 1990, draining most of the wetland. Consequently, over the next few years cattail, beggar's tick, and reed canarygrass invaded and colonized the site eliminating the red-legged frog breeding habitat, and resulting in a decrease from a high of 63 clutches in 1995 to two in 1997. Correspondingly, northwestern salamander eggs decreased from eight egg masses in 1995 to one in 1997. Western toads disappeared in 1989. At LPS9 egg masses declined from a high of 45 in 1993, nine in 1995, two in 1987, to zero in 1998 without any noticeable changes to wetland hydrology or land use.

ABUNDANCE

The red-legged frog, after the Pacific treefrog, is the second most abundant and widely distributed lentic-breeding amphibian as determined by pitfall captures. It was caught at 9 and 11 wetlands in 1988 and 1989, respectively, with capture rates exceeding one animal per 100 trap nights (TN) on six occasions during both years (Figure 5-1; Appendixes 1 to 4). LCR93 exhibited the highest red-legged frog populations with captures equal to or exceeding two frogs per 100 TN in 1988 and 1993. Long-toed salamanders, and northwestern salamanders exhibited a more restricted distribution and were captured in relatively modest numbers of 0.3 to 0.7 animals per 100 TN. Interestingly, adult red-legged frogs were captured in pitfalls at AL3, although neither spawn nor recently metamorphosed frogs were sighted during spring and summer surveys.

Capture rates of northwestern salamanders exceeded one per 100 TN on only two occasions, whereas long-toed salamanders exceed this abundance on only one occasion. The highest capture rate of any species was 9.7 northwestern salamanders per 100 TN and was biased by the capture of 29 salamanders during one night in 1989 at BBC24 (Figure 5-1; Appendix 2).

We found significant differences in the abundance of species captured within wetlands between 1988 and 1995; 1988 and 1989 were ranked similarly with average capture rates of 2.1 and 2.3 individuals per 100 TN, respectively, but differed significantly from 1993 and 1995 in which average capture rates were 0.46 and 0.83, respectively (Friedman test, $\chi^2 = 19.6$, $p = .0004$). Over the study period, the number of amphibian captures per 100 TN declined in 12 of the 19 wetlands. Six wetlands

AR 014000.158

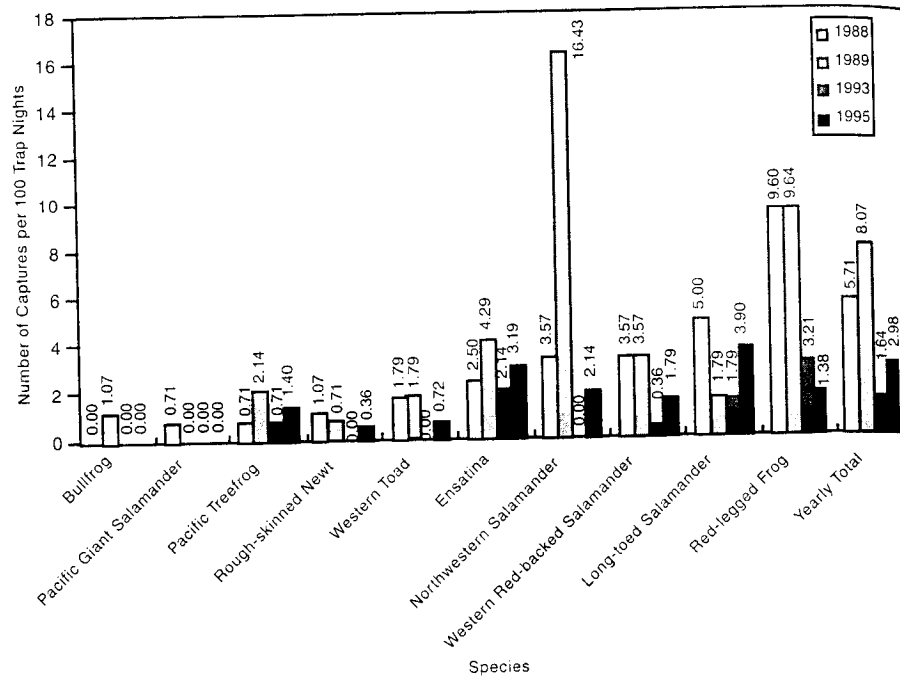


FIGURE 5-1 Species and abundance of amphibians captured in pitfall traps per 100 trap nights.

showed the highest capture rates in 1989 and then declined. Only one wetland, SC84, showed a slight (0.3) increase in capture rate between 1988 and 1995.

Among individual species, pitfall captures were too low to draw conclusions regarding population trends. The exceptions were significantly lower capture rates between 1988 and 1993 for red-legged frog (paired *t*-test, *p* = .01) and ensatina (*p* = .005).

Our review of temperature and precipitation during the survey years and the year prior to the surveys did not identify weather conditions to be unique enough in any given year to account for differences in amphibian abundances during pitfall trapping. Temperature and precipitation during autumn trapping, spring spawning, or summer metamorphosing were not different enough to account for declines (Table 5-4). Cold weather-detering surface movement, either during breeding or autumn, was not identified during years of low captures. Correspondingly, hot dry summers, which may have dried out seasonally flooded wetlands prior to metamorphosis and possibly reducing recruitment, also were not recorded during the year or in the year prior to low abundances.

WATERSHED URBANIZATION

Urbanization in watersheds of wetlands was negatively correlated with combined totals of native lentic and terrestrial breeding amphibian richness at wetlands (Figure 5-2). Wetlands with increasing urbanization in contributing watersheds are signifi-

car
th:
w:
w
n

i

TABLE 5-4
Comparative Temperature and Precipitation Values for Survey Year and the Year Prior to Surveys Based on 30-Year Values. The Symbols >, <, and = Indicate Greater Than, Less Than, or Approximately Equal to the Mean Value, Respectively. The Decision Factor for Determining the Presence of a Difference Was 2.5°F (1.4°C) for Temperature and 1.75 in. (4.4 cm) for Precipitation

Survey Year		1988		1989		1993		1995	
		L	S	L	S	L	S	L	S
Trapping (Oct.)	Temp.	>	>	=	=	>	>	<	=
	Precip.	=	=	<	=	=	<	>	=
Metamorphosing (July–Sept.)	Temp.	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
	Precip.	=	>	<	=	=	=	=	=
Spawning (Feb.–Mar.)	Temp.	=	=	<	<	=	=	=	=
	Precip.	=	=	=	=	<	<	=	=

Previous Year		1987		1988		1992		1994	
		L	S	L	S	L	S	L	S
Trapping (Oct.)	Temp.	=	=	>	>	=	=	=	=
	Precip.	<	<	=	=	<	=	=	>
Metamorphosing (July–Sept.)	Temp.	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	>
	Precip.	<	<	=	>	=	=	=	<
Spawning (Feb.–Mar.)	Temp.	=	>	=	=	>	>	=	=
	Precip.	=	=	=	=	<	<	=	=

Note: L = Landsburg; S = Snoqualmie Falls.

cantly more likely to have lower amphibian richness of less than four native species than wetlands in less urbanized watersheds (Fisher's r to z , $r = -0.55$, $p = .01$). Two wetlands with high amphibian richness exceeding six native species had the lowest watershed urbanization. Not all urbanized wetlands had low native amphibian richness but the likelihood was much higher.

Urbanized land uses immediately adjacent to a wetland decreased native amphibian richness. We found that within concentric rings encompassed by radii of 10, 100, 500, and 1000 m from the wetland edge, amphibian richness was related to the percentage of forest land available. In general, wetlands adjacent to larger areas of forests were more likely to have richer populations of native amphibians. The significance of this relationship was weakest for the area circumscribed by a 10 m buffer around the wetland edge 10-m radius (Fisher's r to z , $r = 0.38$, $p = .11$) and strongest for the 1000-m buffer surrounding wetlands ($r = .71$, $p = .0004$). Almost all wetlands had high proportions of forest land within 10 m (most likely attributable to buffer requirements) and to a lesser extent at 100 m. But amphibian richness is

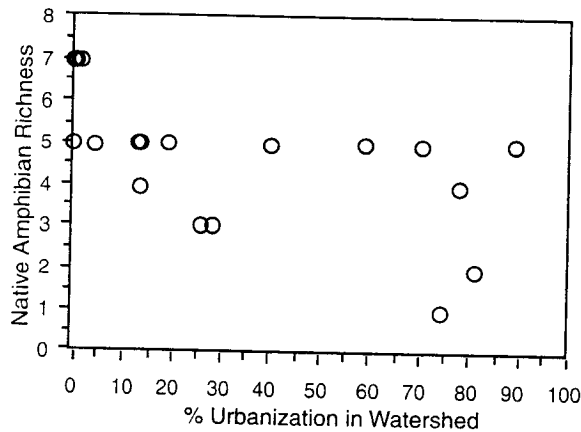


FIGURE 5-2 Relationship between native amphibians (including both lentic and terrestrial breeders) and percent of watershed urbanization.

highest in wetlands that retain at least 60% of adjacent area in forest land up to and exceeding 500 m from the wetland, and lowest in the wetlands that, while having a high proportion of forest land within 10 or 100 m, lost significant forest land at 500 m and further from the wetland.

WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATIONS

Of the four hydrological parameters investigated, minimum, maximum, average water level, and water level fluctuation (WLF), only average WLF showed a statistically significant relationship with lentic-breeding amphibian richness. When average WLF was 20 cm or more during the year, the number of native lentic-breeding amphibian species averaged three or fewer. Wetlands with lower WLFs (less than 20 cm) were significantly more likely to have a higher proportion of lentic-breeding amphibian richness, averaging four species (Figure 5-3, Mann Whitney, $p = .04$) as compared with an average of 2.9 species in wetlands with WLF exceeding 20 cm.

WATER PERMANENCE

Water permanence at wetlands was not correlated with native lentic-breeding amphibian richness (Mann-Whitney, $p = .13$). Bullfrog distribution, as expected, was related to water permanence, being found at seven of ten (70%) permanent wetlands and at zero out of nine (0%) semipermanent wetlands. We found bullfrogs at ELW1 and FC1 along Lake Washington, several wetlands on the Sammamish plateau (ELS61, NFIC12), and at wetlands of the Bear Creek (BBC24), Snoqualmie River (SR24), and Harris Creek drainages (HC13). They were not seen at PC12, presumably because of shallow water. Bullfrogs also were not identified at either MGR36 or RR5 most likely because these wetlands are the furthest from urbanization and exhibit little development within their watersheds. Interestingly, lentic-breeding amphibian richness at wetlands with bullfrogs ($N = 7$, $\bar{x} = 3.57$) did not

FIGURE
annual v

differ in
the nor
was fo
perma
wetlar

DISC

Durir
cauda
same
we i
acro:
capt

surv
niq
tific
cou
rel:
sin
inc
in;
ex
ar
ca
ir
c
s

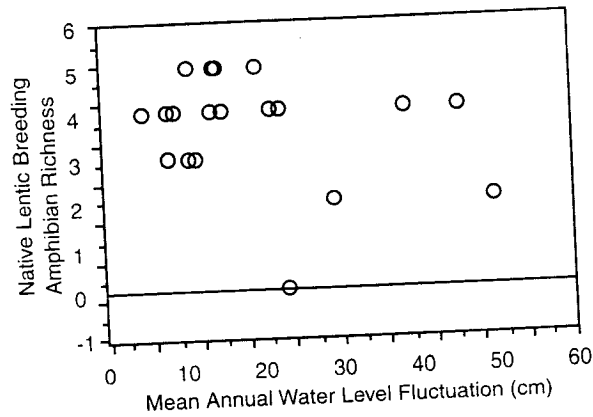


FIGURE 5-3 Relationship between native lentic breeding amphibian richness and mean annual water level fluctuation.

differ in richness from wetlands without bullfrogs ($N = 12$, $\bar{x} = 3.66$). Unexpectedly, the northwestern salamander, which requires at least one year of permanent flooding was found in seven of nine semipermanent wetlands (77%) and eight of ten (80%) permanent wetlands. Populations at LPS9 and possibly other seasonally flooded wetlands may be disjunct remnants of original populations.

DISCUSSION

During 1988 and 1989 we identified eight species of anurans and six species of caudates at 19 wetlands located in the Central Puget Sound Basin.⁵ We identified the same collective richness after additional surveys in 1993 and 1995. At a few wetlands we identified additional species, and for the most part we captured fewer species across all wetlands in 1993 and 1995. We expected to get reduced richness with fewer captures.

Our study shows different amphibian richness and abundances between the survey years from pitfall trap captures, suggesting that sampling with multiple techniques and for several years is a prerequisite to the accurate identification and quantification of a wetlands' amphibian fauna. Explanations accounting for differences could include periodic fluctuations in abundance that may or may not be weather related.³⁰ However, if weather related, one would expect populations to respond similarly across all wetlands. Our data, however, did not demonstrate this, as richness increased at six wetlands while decreasing at five between successive years, suggesting that when looking at individual species population trends are also variable. For example, pitfall captures of *A. gracile*, increased at four wetlands, decreased at four, and remained unchanged at two wetlands between 1988 and 1989. Furthermore, capture values differ between our initial 1988, 1989, and later 1993 and 1995 surveys, implying that local factors, possibly physiognomy, microclimatology, or wetland condition rather than regional climate may account for species distribution, population sizes, and activity patterns. Other investigators, in analyzing data from long-term

studies, have shown that for many amphibians populations normally fluctuate dramatically over short periods but remain stable over longer periods of five to ten years.^{30,31} The extent to which distinct local populations, such as those found in our wetlands, vary asynchronously within and between survey years, for what reasons, and over what length of time periods, remain to be investigated.

We still did not find the Oregon spotted frog, a state-listed endangered species currently being considered for federal listing.³² Historically never abundant in wetlands of the Puget Sound Central Basin, we were nevertheless hopeful to find them at wetlands with preferred breeding habitat of shallow zones of emergent grasses such as those found at MGR36, SR24, and RR5.^{33,34} Unfortunately, our negative results further adds to the growing concern over Oregon spotted frog extinction in the Puget Lowland Ecoregion. Correspondingly, we found only four western toad localities although many other wetlands appeared to have favorable breeding habitats. This species has recently been listed as a state species of concern.³² Our last sightings of western toads were in 1989, suggesting local toads may possibly be experiencing the same declines noted for other populations in the western U.S.¹⁵

Bullfrogs were identified at all permanently flooded wetlands near urbanized areas but not at wetlands at greater distances from established populations. However, we predict that bullfrogs will disperse to these uncolonized wetlands aided by urbanization. The decline of native amphibians associated with bullfrogs remains equivocal. Our surveys support previous studies which show no clear relationship between bullfrog presence and native species, primarily because of confounding influences and unexplained causal relationships.^{35,36} Declines of endemic amphibians in the presence of bullfrogs, however, have been found in many surveys.^{35,37-41} Furthermore, detrimental interactions within enclosure experiments suggest reduced survival of red-legged frog and Pacific treefrog in the presence of bullfrog larvae.⁴² From our work reported here as well other surveys, we believe that in structurally simple wetlands bullfrogs extirpate many native species, either through outright predation or indirectly through competition and agonistic behavior, whereas in hydrologically, vegetatively, and overall structurally complex wetlands, native amphibians and bullfrogs may coexist.

Despite the low overall amphibian richness of the Puget Lowlands when compared to the diversity of the southeast and central states, the biomass of northwest species may be high.⁴³⁻⁴⁵ The pitfall capture of 29 northwestern salamanders in one night and the presence of more than 100 egg masses at BBC24 clearly show the numerical and potential ecological importance of this species. A minimum of 26 (40 more recently counted) red-legged frog eggs at the 150-m² breeding pond at TC13 and 80 at PC12 underscores the abundance of red-legged frogs and again champions the ecological significance of amphibians at northwest wetlands. Although, the extrapolation of egg mass numbers to population for both red-legged frogs and northwestern salamanders remains speculative, these numbers suggest amphibians may still be present in high densities at some of our wetlands.

This research confirms our earlier survey findings that the number of amphibian species and wetland size are unrelated, a finding now supported by numerous other studies throughout the U.S.^{46,47} Consequently, the importance of small wetlands as amphibian breeding sites and as population sources for larger wetlands is recon-

Amph

firmed
The a
class
indic
favor
of a
herb
bree

rich
be d
patt
use
inc
of
aft
an
be
an
of

fr
b
fl
h
ε
t
:

firmed and strongly argues for protecting small wetlands to maintain biodiversity. The absence of a correlation between amphibian richness and the number of habitat classes and the correlation of richness with adjacent upland forest cover additionally indicates that vegetatively simple wetlands provide important breeding habitat if favorable nonbreeding upland habitat is available. Most important is the presence of a well-established thin-stemmed emergent vegetation zone composed of stems of herbaceous species, tiny branches and twigs of submerged vegetation on which breeding amphibians attach their eggs and in which larvae find food and shelter.⁴⁸

We confirmed an inverse relationship between urbanization and native species richness. Additionally, our data suggest that the reduced richness may simultaneously be due to reduced breeding success attributable to differences in wetland hydrologic patterns from increased runoff and to a reduction of nonbreeding habitat from land-use conversion. Average WLF increases as the frequency of peak flood events increases from greater impervious surfaces resulting from development.^{49,50} The eggs of lentic-breeding species die from freezing and desiccation as water levels recede after storms. In addition, we observed fewer egg masses of northwestern salamanders and red-legged frogs, and the disappearance of western toads at wetlands that have been drained, where water permanence decreased, and where previously flooded areas have become densely vegetated. These observations provide direct evidence of breeding habitat loss and corresponding population declines.

Terrestrial breeding species may also be affected at wetlands with high WLF from seasonal flooding of buffers and overall wet buffer conditions. Terrestrial breeders tend to avoid soaked or flooded sites, being more frequently found in cool, flat, well-drained soils.^{51,52} Low numbers in wet riparian as opposed to dryer upland habitats have, for example, been documented for ensatina, in red alder, second-growth conifer, and unmanaged Douglas fir stands.⁵¹⁻⁵⁵ Flooded habitats also may have less litter and other organic material that provide habitat for invertebrate food sources and cover and breeding sites for these species.

Our surveys also supported the importance of forest lands adjacent to and up to 1000 m from wetlands. Such areas no doubt provide essential nonbreeding habitat for all of our native species and provide food, cover, migration corridors, and road-free environments. Others have similarly detected inverse relationships between urbanization and species richness and attribute these findings to habitat fragmentation, distances between neighboring wetlands, and to road density.^{56,57} The distance isolating wetlands, in part, explains the distribution of bullfrogs at our sites and may also explain other findings including the low numbers of species at FC1, ELW1, and B3I, which are located in older urbanized areas.

Water permanence did not account for native lentic-breeding amphibian richness, implying that water in seasonally flooded wetlands remained long enough for successful reproduction of most lentic-breeding species. Unexpectedly, we found northwestern salamanders, which take two years to metamorphose, at seven seasonally flooded wetlands. At this time it remains undetermined whether breeders are older individuals returning to once permanent natal sites, individuals only successfully breeding during infrequent wet years when ponds remain permanently flooded, or whether the breeders are dispersers from nearby source populations.

At other sites amphibian observations are also not clearly explainable. The sighting of adults but no eggs at wetlands (e.g., red-legged frogs at AL3) suggests

1. Amphibians historically bred at a wetland but breeding conditions may have since become unfavorable;
2. Sighted individuals are dispersers from elsewhere and wetland conditions were never favorable for breeding;
3. The species may not breed every year; and
4. Breeding may have occurred but eggs remain undetected.

Only more comprehensive studies over longer intervals of time will be able to explain such observations.

We found differences in richness at wetlands depending on survey technique, suggesting that multiple methods should be employed to accurately assess a wetland's amphibian population. Northwestern salamanders were not captured at SR24 presumably indicating an absence of these species even though large numbers of egg masses indicated large numbers of breeding animals. Correspondingly, we captured rough-skinned newts in funnel traps at ELS61 yet never saw or captured them in pitfall traps originally suggesting this species absence.

CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, our surveys suggest the distribution of amphibian populations are attributable to numerous interacting factors influencing amphibians throughout their varied life stages. We attribute some declines to egg and larval mortality from changes in depth, duration, and frequency of wetland flooding associated with an increase in impervious surfaces from urbanization. Simultaneously, we found the loss of forests from urbanization decreases nonbreeding habitat and increases wetland isolation, making it increasingly difficult for amphibians to interact with each other at the metapopulation level. We have yet to carry out landscape studies with individually identified animals to assess the roles of dispersal and source sink phenomenon. Such work is critical in developing a strategy for the conservation of amphibians before their breeding wetlands and adjacent nonbreeding landscapes are developed.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Our thanks to Mike Emers, Mike Gratz, Timothy Quinn, Claus Svendsen, Heather Roughgarden, and the many wildlife biologists that helped in autumn pitfall trapping of both amphibians and small mammals.

REFEREN

1. Bu
- Br
2. C
- 4.
3. S
- c
4. E
- !
5. I
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.
- 9.
- 10
- !
- !

REFERENCES

1. Burton, T. M. and G. E. Likens, Salamander populations and biomass in the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest, New Hampshire, *Copeia*, 3, 541, 1975.
2. Cohn, J. P., Salamanders slip-sliding away or too surreptitious to count?. *BioScience*, 44, 219, 1994.
3. Seale, D. B., Influence of amphibian larvae on primary production, nutrient flux, and competition in a pond ecosystem, *Ecology*, 61, 1531, 1980.
4. Beebee, T. J. C., *Ecology and Conservation of Amphibians*, Chapman & Hall, London, 1996.
5. Richter, K. O and A. L. Azous, Amphibian occurrence and wetland characteristics in the Puget Sound Basin, *Wetlands*, 15, 305, 1995.
6. Hoff, K. vS, A. R. Blaustein, R. W. McDiarmid, and R. Altig, Behavior, interactions and their consequences, in *Tadpoles: the Biology of Anuran Larvae*, R. W. McDiarmid and R. Altig, Eds., University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1999, p. 215.
7. Blaustein, L., Non-consumptive effects of larval *Salamandra* on crustacean prey: can eggs detect predators?, *Oecologia*, 110, 212, 1997.
8. Calef, G. W., Natural mortality of tadpoles in a population of *Rana aurora*, *Ecology*, 54, 742, 1973.
9. Licht, L. E., Survival of embryos, tadpoles and adults of the frogs *Rana aurora aurora* and *Rana pretiosa pretiosa* sympatric in southwestern British Columbia, *Can. J. Zool.*, 52, 613, 1974.
10. Woodward, B. D., Predator-prey interactions and breeding-pond use of temporary-pond species in a desert anuran community, *Ecology*, 64, 1549, 1983.
11. Hoffman, E. A. and D. W. Pfennig, Proximate causes of cannibalistic polyphenism in larval tiger salamanders, *Ecology*, 80, 1076, 1999.
12. Hecnar, S. J. and R. T. M'Closkey, The effect of predatory fish on amphibian species richness and distribution, *Biol. Conserv.*, 79, 123, 1997.
13. Wyman, R. L., What's happening to the amphibians?, *Biol. Conserv.*, 4, 350, 1990.
14. Wake, D. B., Declining amphibian populations, *Science*, 253, 860, 1991.
15. Corn, P. S., What we know and don't know about amphibian declines in the west, in *Sustainable Ecological Systems: Implementing an Ecological Approach to Land Management*, T. C. W. Covington and Leonard F. DeBano, Eds., U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO, 1994, p. 59.
16. Sarkar, S., Ecological theory and anuran declines, *BioScience*, 46, 199, 1996.
17. Nussbaum, R. A., D. B. Edmond, Jr., and R. M. Storm, *Amphibians & Reptiles of the Pacific Northwest*, University of Idaho Press, Moscow, ID, 1983.
18. Leonard, W. P., H. A. Brown, L. L. C. Jones, K. R. McAllister, and R. M. Storm, *Amphibians of Washington and Oregon*, Seattle Audubon Society, Seattle, WA, 1993.
19. NOAA, Washington Climate Summaries: Snoqualmie Falls (#82) and Landsburg (#83), Washington, D.C., <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/mapwa.html>, 1999.
20. Thoms, C., C. C. Corkran, and D. H. Olson, Basic amphibian survey for inventory and monitoring in lentic habitats, in *Sampling Amphibians in Lentic Habitats*, D. H. Olson, W. P. Leonard, and R. B. Bury, Eds., Northwest Fauna No. 4, Society for Northwestern Vertebrate Biology, Olympia, WA, 1997.
21. Stringer, A., Intensive study: northwestern salamander. Appendix B, in *Wildlife Use of Managed Forests: A Landscape Perspective*, Vol. 2, Aubrey, K. B., S. D. West, D. A. Manuwal, A. B. Stringer, J. L. Erickson, and S. Pearson, Timber, Fish and Wildlife Rep. No. TFW-WL4-98-002, 1997.

AR 014000.166

22. Wetlands Inventory — 3 Volumes, King County Environmental Division, Bellevue, WA, 1990. 42.
23. Puget Sound Regional Council, Satellite remote sensing project-land cover and change detection, Seattle, WA, 1994. 43.
24. Omernik, J. M., Ecoregions of the conterminous United States, *Ann. Assoc. Am. Geograph.*, 77, 118, 1987. 44.
25. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Goulet, and E. T. LaRoe, Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1979. 45.
26. Wetland Characterizations, Resource Planning Section, King County, WA, 1987. 46.
27. Petranka, J. W., *Salamanders of the United States and Canada*, Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C., 1998. 47.
28. Collins, J. T., Standard common and current scientific names of North American amphibians and reptiles, Herpetological Circular 19, Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles, Department of Biology, St. Louis University, MO, 1990. 48.
29. Green, M., H. Kaiser, T. F. Sharbel, J. Kearsley, and K. R. McAllister, Cryptic species of spotted frogs, *Rana pretiosa* complex, in western North America, *Copeia*, 1, 1997. 49.
30. Pechmann, J. H. K., D. E. Scott, R. D. Semlitsch, J. P. Caldwell, L. J. Vitt, and J. W. Gibbons, Declining amphibian populations: The problem of separating human impacts from natural fluctuations, *Science*, 253, 892, 1991. 50.
31. Hairston, N. G., *Community Ecology and Salamander Guilds*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, MA, 1987.
32. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Species of Concern. Effective 16 March, URL: <http://www.wa.gov/wdfw/wlm/diversity/soc/soc.htm>, 1999.
33. McAllister, K. R. and B. P. Leonard, Past Distribution and Current Status of the Spotted Frog (*Rana pretiosa*) in Western Washington, 1989 Prog. Rep., Washington State Department of Wildlife, Olympia, 1990.
34. McAllister, K. R. and B. P. Leonard, Past Distribution and Current Status of the Spotted Frog in Western Washington, 1990 Prog. Rep., Washington Department of Wildlife, Olympia, 1991.
35. Hayes, M. P. and M. R. Jennings, Decline of ranid frog species in western North America: are bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*) responsible?, *J. Herpetol.*, 20, 490, 1986.
36. Hayes, M. P. and M. R. Jennings, Habitat correlates of distribution of the California red-legged frog (*Rana boylei*): implications for management, in *Management of Amphibians, Reptiles and Small Mammals in North America*, R. Szaro, K. Severson, and D. Patton, Eds., U.S. Forest Service Tech. Rep. RM-166, Washington, D.C., 1988, p. 144.
37. Moyle, P. B., Effects of introduced bullfrog, *Rana catesbeiana*, on the native frogs of the San Joaquin Valley, California, *Copeia*, 1973, 18, 1973.
38. Schwalbe, C. R. and P. C. Rosen, Preliminary report on effects of bullfrogs on wetland herpetofaunas in southern Arizona, in *Management Of Amphibians, Reptiles And Small Mammals In North America*, R. Szaro, K. Severson, and D. Patton, Eds., U.S. Forest Service Tech. Rep., RM-166, Washington, D.C., 1988, p. 166.
39. Fisher, R. N. and H. B. Shaffer, The decline of amphibians in California's Great Central Valley, *Biol. Conserv.*, 10, 1387, 1996.
40. Jameson, D. L., Growth, dispersal and survival of the Pacific treefrog, *Copeia*, 1956, 25, 1956.
41. Green, D. M., Northern leopard frogs and bullfrogs on Vancouver Island, *The Canadian Field-Naturalist*, 92:78-79, 1978.

42. Adams, M. J., Correlated factors in amphibian decline: exotic species and habitat change in western Washington. *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 63, 1162, 1999.
43. Gibbons, J. M. and R. D. Semlitsch, *Guide to the Reptiles and Amphibians of the Savannah River Site*, University of Georgia Press, Athens, GA, 1991.
44. Clarke, R. F., An ecological study of reptiles and amphibians in Osage County, Kansas. *Emporia State Res. Studie*, 7, 1, 1958.
45. Clawson, M. E. and T. S. Baskett, Herpetofauna of the Ashland Wildlife Refuge area, Boone County, Missouri. *Trans. Missouri Acad. Sci.*, 16, 5, 1982.
46. Dodd, C. K., Jr. and B. S. Cade, Movement patterns and the conservation of breeding amphibians in small temporary wetlands, *Biol. Conserv.*, 12, 331, 1998.
47. Semlitsch, R. D. and J. R. Bodie, Are small, isolated wetlands expendable?. *Biol. Conserv.*, 12, 1129, 1998.
48. Richter, K. O. and Roughgarden, H. A., unpublished manuscript, 2000.
49. Booth, D. B., Urbanization and the natural drainage system — impacts, solutions, and prognoses, *Northwest Environ. J.*, 7, 93, 1991.
50. Schueler, T., The importance of imperviousness. *Watershed Prot. Tech.*, 1, 100, 1994.
51. Aubry, K. B. and P. A. Hall, Terrestrial amphibian communities in the Southern Washington Cascade Range, in *Wildlife and Vegetation of Unmanaged Douglas-Fir Forests*, K. B. Aubry and M. H. Brookes, Eds., U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, 1991, p. 327.
52. Gilbert, F. F. and R. Allwine, Terrestrial amphibian communities in the Oregon Cascade Range, in *Wildlife and Vegetation of Unmanaged Douglas-Fir Forests*, K. B. Aubry and M. H. Brookes, Eds., U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, 1991, p. 319.
53. McComb, W. C., C. L. Chambers, and M. Newton, Small mammal and amphibian communities and habitat associations in red alder stands, central Oregon coast range. *Northwest Sci.*, 67, 181, 1993.
54. McComb, W. C., K. McGarigal, and R. G. Anthony, Small mammal and amphibian abundance in streamside and upslope habitats of mature Douglas-fir stands, western Oregon. *Northwest Sci.*, 67, 7, 1993.
55. Gomez, D. M. and R. G. Anthony, Amphibian and reptile abundance in riparian and upslope areas of five forest types in Western Oregon. *Northwest Sci.*, 70, 109, 1996.
56. Fahrig, L., J. H. Pedlar, S. E. Pope, P. D. Taylor, and J. F. Wegner, Effect of road traffic on amphibian density. *Biol. Conserv.*, 73, 177, 1995.
57. Vos, C. C. and J. P. Chardon, Effects of habitat fragmentation and road density on the distribution pattern of the moor frog *Rana arvalis*. *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 35, 44, 1998.
58. Richter, K. O. and H. A. Roughgarden, Wetland characteristics and oviposition site selection by northwestern salamander (*Ambystoma gracile*). Unpublished manuscript, King County Department of Natural Resources, Water and Land Resources Section, Seattle, WA, 2000.
59. Abacus Concepts Inc., D. S. Feldman, Jr., R. Hoffman, J. Gagnon, and J. Simpson, *StatView SE+*, Berkley, CA, 1988.

APPENDIX 5-1
1988 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands (Number of Captures per 100 Trap Nights)

Wetland	Year	Northwestern Salamander		Long-Toed Salamander		Western Toad		Pacific Giant Salamander		Western Red-Backed Salamander		Pacific Treefrog		Red-Legged Frog		Rough-Skinned Newt		Total
		<i>Ambystoma gracile</i>	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>	<i>Bufo boreas</i>	<i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>	<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>	<i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>	<i>Hyla regilla</i>	<i>Rana aurora</i>	<i>Taricha granulosa</i>								
AL3	1988																	1.00
B31	1988		1.00											0.67				1.68
BBC24	1988	0.67	0.34											0.33				0.33
ELS39	1988													1.00				2.67
ELS61	1988	1.00	0.67															1.67
ELW1	1988		1.33							0.33				1.36				1.67
FC1	1988									0.33						0.33		1.69
HCL3	1988	0.33								0.33				2.33		0.33		3.33
JC28	1988	0.33								0.33				0.69				2.33
LCR93	1988									0.33				1.33				5.36
LPS9	1988	0.33	1.00							1.00								1.33
MGR36	1988	0.33	0.33							0.33				0.67				2.69
NFIC12	1988								0.33	0.33				0.67				1.33
PC12	1988													0.67				2.69
RR5	1988	0.34				1.68												1.00
SC4	1988																0.67	1.00
SC84	1988								0.33									1.00
SR24	1988																	1.00
TC13	1988																	26.75
Total		3.34	4.67	1.68	0.67	2.33	3.33	0.67	9.06	1.00	0.67	1.00	0.67	1.00	0.67	1.00	1.00	26.75

100 Trap Nights

APPENDIX 5-2
1989 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands (Number of Captures per 100 Trap Nights)

Wetland	Year	Northwestern Salamander		Long-Toed Salamander		Western Toad		Pacific Giant Salamander		Western Red-Backed Salamander		Pacific Treefrog		Red-Legged Frog		Rough-Skinned Newt		Total
		<i>Ambystoma gracile</i>	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>	<i>Bufo boreas</i>	<i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>	<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>	<i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>	<i>Hyla regilla</i>	<i>Rana aurora</i>	<i>Taricha granulosa</i>								
AL3	1989					0.67	0.33											1.67
B31	1989														1.00			11.33
BBC24	1989	9.67	0.33			0.33						0.33						1.33
ELS39	1989	0.33													0.67			1.67
ELS61	1989	0.67	0.33															
FC1	1989																	2.67
HC13	1989			0.33						0.33					1.67			1.33
JC28	1989								1.00						0.33			1.33
LCR93	1989		0.33						0.33						0.67			0.57
LPS9	1989								0.67									1.33
MGR36	1989	0.67													1.01			2.69
NFIC12	1989	1.34							0.34						2.00			3.67
PC12	1989	0.67										0.33						0.34
RR5	1989	0.34																2.00
SC4	1989	1.00																0.33
SC84	1989																0.67	3.33
SR24	1989								1.00						0.33			1.67
TC13	1989	0.33	0.33						0.33						0.67			1.67
Total		15.02	1.33	1.67	0.00	4.00	0.00	0.00	0.34	3.33	2.00	0.67	9.25	0.67				37.27

APPENDIX 5-3
1993 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands (Number of Captures per 100 Trap Nights)

Wetland	Year	Northwestern	Long-Toed	Western	Pacific	Ensatina	Western	Pacific	Red-Legged	Rough-Skinned	Total
		Salamander	Salamander	Toad	Salamander	Ensatina	Red-Backed Salamander	Treefrog	Frog	Newt	
		<i>Ambystoma gracile</i>	<i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>	<i>Bufo boreas</i>	<i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>	<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>	<i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>	<i>Hyla regilla</i>	<i>Rana aurora</i>	<i>Taricha granulosa</i>	
AL3	1993				0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33			1.00
B31	1993		0.33			0.33					0.33
BBC24	1993					0.33					0.33
ELS39	1993					0.33					0.33
ELS61	1993										
FC1	1993								0.67		1.33
HC13	1993		0.67						2.00		2.00
JC28	1993										
LCR93	1993										
LPS9	1993										
MGR36	1993					0.33					0.33
NFIC12	1993										
PC12	1993								0.33		0.33
RR5	1993		0.33			0.33		0.33			1.00
SC4	1993										
SC84	1993		0.33								0.33
SR24	1993										
TC13	1993	0.00	1.67	0.00	0.00	1.67	0.33	0.67	3.00	0.00	7.33
Total											

Number of Captures per 100 Trap Nights)

APPENDIX 5-4
1995 Capture Rates of Amphibians in Various Wetlands (Number of Captures per 100 Trap Nights)

Wetland	Year	Northwestern	Long-Toed	Western	Pacific Giant	Ensatina	Western	Pacific Treefrog	Red-Legged	Rough-Skinned	Total
		Salamander <i>Ambystoma gracile</i>	Salamander <i>Ambystoma macrodactylum</i>	Toad <i>Bufo boreas</i>	Salamander <i>Dicamptodon tenebrosus</i>	<i>Ensatina eschscholtzii</i>	Red-Backed Salamander <i>Plethodon vehiculum</i>	Treefrog <i>Hyla regilla</i>	Frog <i>Rana aurora</i>	Newt <i>Taricha granulosa</i>	
AL3	1995										0.33
B31	1995		0.33								0.33
BBC24	1995	0.33				0.33					1.00
ELS39	1995		0.36			0.36					0.71
ELS61	1995	0.33	1.00								1.33
FC1	1995										1.82
HC13	1995		0.36			0.36			0.73		0.33
JC28	1995										1.36
LCR93	1995		0.67			0.33			0.36		1.00
LPS9	1995										1.67
MGR36	1995	0.33									1.35
NFIC12	1995					1.00		0.33			0.69
PC12	1995		1.01					0.34			0.33
RR5	1995			0.69							0.33
SC4	1995	0.33							0.39		0.73
SC84	1995	0.33									1.00
SR24	1995										1.48
TC13	1995	1.67	3.73	0.69	0.00	0.67	1.70	0.33	1.00	0.33	13.66
Total											

6 Bird Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	167
Methods.....	169
Results.....	170
Annual Variation.....	170
Species Diversity.....	171
Wetland Characteristics and Species Richness.....	179
Birds of Social (i.e., Regulatory) Significance.....	180
Uncommon, Exotic, and Aggressive Species.....	182
Migrants and Residents.....	182
Versatility Ratings.....	185
Community Assemblages.....	185
Discussion.....	186
Cautionary Points.....	189
Acknowledgments.....	190
References.....	190
Appendix 6-1: Common and Scientific Names of Birds Used in Text.....	194
Appendix 6-2: Bird Species Detection Rates in Individual Wetlands for All Years Combined.....	196

INTRODUCTION

Human values and ecological benefits of wetlands gained growing recognition in the 1970s.^{1,2} Consequently, wetlands are now considered sensitive and unique ecosystems with diverse functions that are protected at federal, state, and local levels. Of the many benefits that wetlands exhibit, their ability to provide resting, feeding, and breeding habitat for a wide diversity of birds is among the most noticeable and appreciated by the general public. In rural areas waterfowl are important in providing food and hunting opportunities, thereby significantly contributing to the well-being of families and local economies. In fact, it was the commercial value of waterfowl and wading birds that historically accounted for the impetus for wetland protection.³

In urban and suburban environments, a rich and often highly visible wetland avifauna has increasingly become an important component of passive recreation, enriching the quality of residential life. Despite these benefits, many hectares of marshes, swamps, and other wetlands are converted to uplands by filling and draining.^{4,6} Others are destroyed by altering watershed hydrology or from the introduction of pollutants.^{7,8} Rates of losses continue at more than 160,000 ha annually.⁹ One reason for the ongoing loss and deterioration of wetlands, in part, is attributable to our inadequate knowledge of wetland ecosystems and need for a more complete understanding of their complex ecological functions and human benefits, including their use by avifauna.

Bird distribution and abundances have been intensively studied in upland habitats of deciduous forests of the east-central U.S. and in managed coniferous forests of the Pacific Northwest for many years.¹⁰⁻¹⁶ Riparian transition zones along streams have also been studied and their ecological importance to avifauna recognized. For example, the riparian fringe has been found to be particularly valuable to passerines, woodpeckers, and other nongame species in deserts, shrub steppes, grasslands, and other arid and semi-arid regions of the U.S.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ Birds of prairie marshes have also been especially well studied.²⁰⁻²³ In these areas ecologists have surveyed waterfowl and marsh birds in potholes and other open landscapes of the Central Flyway.

In contrast, studies of birds in freshwater palustrine wetlands of the U.S. have received less attention, although studies suggest that communities within wetlands may be rich and productive. For example, over 200 nongame species were documented using wetlands throughout the north-central and northeast U.S.²⁴ Unusually high densities of insectivorous birds were found in woods near wetlands and this disproportionate use was attributed to the abundant food provided by aquatic insects emerging from those wetlands.²⁵ Songbird communities at wetlands in unfragmented forests were found to include higher species richness of long-distance migrants, forest ground nesters, insectivores, and species raising single broods, but fewer nest predators and nest parasites when compared to songbird communities in mixed and open wetlands of agriculture-dominated landscapes.²⁶ Different waterfowl and songbird use was also documented among beaver ponds of differing ages and successional stages.⁶⁰

Remarkably, we are aware of only one detailed avifaunal study of freshwater palustrine wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin. It describes April through July bird communities at 23 small urban wetlands influenced by development within King (22 wetlands) and Kitsap (1 wetland) counties.²⁷ Consequently, the purpose of this chapter is to comprehensively describe the distribution and abundance of diurnal birds at 19 palustrine wetlands under differing watershed conditions in the Central Puget Sound Basin. We describe bird species richness and abundances in 1989, 1991, and 1995 within the context of wetland size and habitat characteristics and across a gradient of watershed urbanization. Hence, we describe the avifauna at some large wetlands in relatively pristine watersheds, thereby augmenting the urban bird communities previously described for relatively small (<4.5 ha) wetlands in urban areas and build on the preliminary richness and abundance findings in related studies.²⁷⁻²⁹ Finally, we assess the role of landscape characteristics including the breadth of development within watersheds and land adjacent to wetlands in accounting for wetland bird use.

AR 014000.174

METHOD

The geolog
in this stud
and relativ
during bre
were ider
drumming
ogists usu
survey st
and gene
sequence
RR5 in
from an

We
a surrog
of a spe
at a we
as it ir
tion) c
observ
survey
statio

S
conce
icanc
U.S.

Pug
Eco
with
unc
tol
cla
Ce
wi
pe
ic
te

t

ε

.

METHODS

The geologic, hydrologic, water quality, and vegetative description of the wetlands in this study are presented Chapters 1, 2, and 3. Here, we determine the distribution and relative abundance of birds from surveys at permanently marked census stations during breeding from mid-May through mid-June 1989, 1991, and 1995. Species were identified by visual sightings, nonterritorial calls, territorial song, pecking, drumming, and wetland-related flyovers during 15-min point counts. Four ornithologists usually surveyed each wetland on different mornings to account for variable survey skills and daily bird activity. Surveys commenced a half-hour after sunup and generally ended no later than 9:00 a.m. Stations were surveyed in alternating sequence to minimize time biases. Surveys were not undertaken at NFIC12 in 1989, RR5 in 1991, and SR24 in 1995. Hence, species data for these wetlands was omitted from analysis during respective years.

We used average detection values for each species observed more than once as a surrogate for abundance. Abundance was calculated by dividing the total number of a species sighted at a wetland by the total number of 15-min observation periods at a wetland. This averaging method represents conservative abundance estimates as it includes recounted individuals during four replicate surveys (pseudoreplication) of a census station rather than the maximum count of breeding individuals observed during just one survey. Nevertheless, it standardizes detection data among surveyors and wetlands with unequal sampling effort (e.g., larger wetlands had more stations and hence more time was spent at large wetlands).

Species were characterized into several groupings based on social/regulatory concern and by ecologically similar behaviors. Avifauna of social/regulatory significance include species listed as endangered, threatened, or of other concern by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington State, and King County.³⁰⁻³³

The number of species identified as possible and probable breeders in the Central Puget Sound Basin was determined from previously reported distribution maps.³⁴ Ecological groupings include uncommon, exotic, and aggressive species and birds with similar migration patterns and similar habitat affinities. Categorization into uncommon, exotic, and aggressive was based to some extent on species' ability to tolerate human intrusion. Birds were also classified into one of three migratory classes depending on wintering location: (1) long-distance migrants wintering in Central and South America (i.e., Neotropical migrants), (2) short-distance migrants wintering south of the Puget Sound Lowlands but north of the tropics, and (3) permanent residents that remain in the vicinity of wetlands.^{35,38} We included American Robin, Cedar Waxwing, Coopers Hawk, Golden-crowned Kinglet, and Red-tailed Hawks as residents although small-scale movements occur in these species.

Habitat affinities were quantified from previously reported versatility ratings for bird species.³⁶ These represent the sum total of the number of plant communities and stand conditions used for breeding and feeding by a species. Correspondingly, we also identified wetland-dependent species as birds commonly recognized as exclusively or partially dependent on wetlands and their immediate buffers for breeding and most other aspects of their life history. We included Red-winged Blackbird within this group despite their expanding distribution across agricultural

and other terrestrial landscapes.³⁷ Wetland-independent species are birds commonly nesting and feeding in upland landscapes including fields and forests and do not require wetlands to meet their life history needs.

Species were characterized by their sensitivity to anthropogenic impacts, including their adaptability to human perturbations.³⁸ Common names and scientific nomenclature conform to those published in the latest Check-List of North American Birds (see Appendix 6-1).³⁹⁻⁴⁴ Weather data was obtained from NOAA stations monitored at Snoqualmie Falls and Landsburg, Washington.⁴⁰ Habitat characterizations were based on National Wetland's Inventory (NWI) definitions and are described in more detail in Chapter 3.⁴¹

Population changes among species were identified from detection rates. We identified birds as exhibiting an increase or decrease when populations changed by more than 10% between survey years, and considered them unchanged when detection rates did not exceed these limits. When populations both increased and decreased among the study years, no trend was identified.

Land use adjacent to wetlands was identified, categorized, and quantified for the proportion (percent) of favorable native bird habitat within 100, 500, and 1000 m circumscribing each wetland using a combination of satellite imagery, geographic information data, and field surveys. Forests (forests with low-density single-family housing included), lakes, wetlands, shorelines, undeveloped meadow, and shrub land were identified as suitable bird habitats adjacent to wetlands. Commercial developments, multifamily housing, agricultural lands, and cleared areas were considered unsuitable for native birds.

Statistical analysis of correlations and hypothesis testing utilized parametric statistics when assumptions of normality were met and nonparametric statistics when assumptions were violated. We chose $p \leq .05$, and $p > .05$ and $\leq .10$ with $R \geq .4$ as significant and weakly significant, respectively. Nevertheless, significance should be interpreted cautiously because of the high variability of bird data and concomitantly wide confidence intervals for the predictive level of significance attributable to only a maximum of four replicates. Discontinuities in wetland habitat characteristics and unequal representation of all wetland size classes along the watershed-development gradient also required extrapolations across limited data sets.

We used PC-ORD to calculate diversity measures and to run ordination routines.⁴² For diversity statistics S = richness and represents the total identified taxa, E = evenness and is calculated as $H'/\ln(\text{richness})$ and H' = Shannon diversity expressed as $-S[p_i \times \ln(P_i)]$. We also used PC-ORD for cluster analysis and to provide dendrograms for identifying similar communities of species at wetlands.

RESULTS

ANNUAL VARIATION

We counted a total of 9709 birds during the three years of breeding surveys. Avifaunal sightings differed greatly between years: 3849 in 1989, 1962 in 1991, and 3898 in 1995, indicating low abundance in 1991 with only 54% of 1989 and 44% of 1995 totals observed. Bird richness was also significantly lower ($p < .05$) among all

Bird Distributi

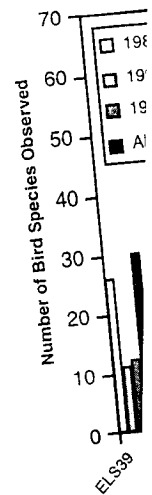


FIGURE and all y

wetland as opp each w but nc It weath 6-1). and and clou abu in e pre or for 19 ar

S

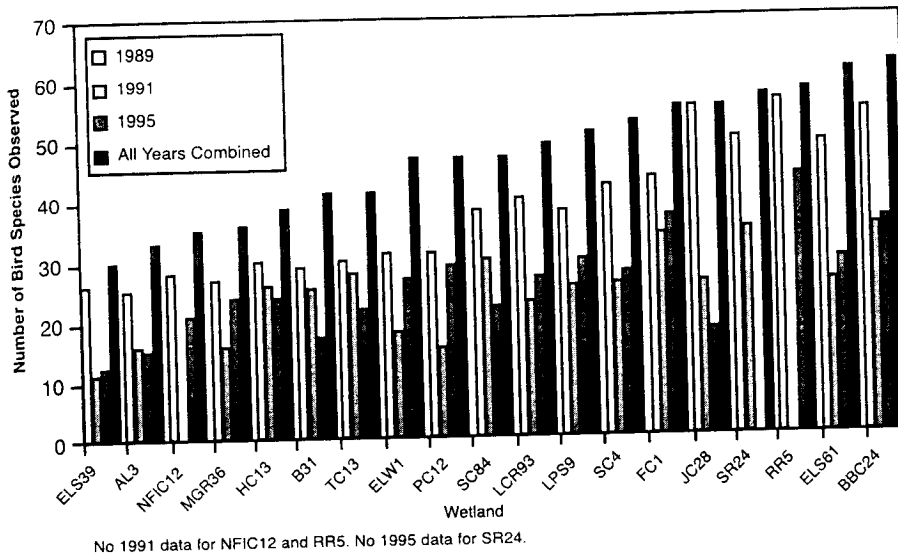


FIGURE 6-1 Number of bird species (richness) observed in wetlands in 1989, 1991, 1995, and all years combined.

wetlands in 1991 (Figure 6-1). Only 68 species were observed among all wetlands as opposed to 83 and 86 species in 1989 and 1995, respectively. Richness within each wetland differed between 1989 and both 1991 ($p = .0001$) and 1995 ($p = .001$), but not between 1991 and 1995 (Wilcoxon Signed Rank test; $p = .35$).

It is unlikely that weather during surveys accounted for the 1991 lows because weather in 1991 was similar to 1995 and not much different than in 1989 (Table 6-1). Specifically, in 1991 surveys were undertaken on 27% clear, 3% partly cloudy, and 70% overcast days. In 1995 surveys occurred on 27% clear, 48% partly cloudy, and 25% on overcast days. In 1989, 39% of surveys were on clear days, 34% partly cloudy days, and 25% on overcast days. Although unlikely, the lower richness and abundance in 1991 could be attributable to cooler average temperatures in 1991 than in either 1989 or 1995. Most importantly, perhaps, may have been the higher total precipitation in April 1991. It was nearly twice that recorded in either April 1989 or 1995. Finally, the previous years' weather, potentially an index of recruitment for the following year, appeared to have little to do with the lower bird sightings in 1991. Temperatures in 1991 were warmer during spring and early summer of 1990 and precipitation was lower in March and April, although not in May and June.

SPECIES DIVERSITY

A total of 90 species were identified on at least two or more occasions during our three years of surveys (Table 6-2). No single wetland exhibited the more than 69% (62) of species found across all wetlands (Figure 6-1) and richness ranged to a low of 33% (30) of total species sighted. The highest count of 62 species was identified at BBC24, a relatively small 2.12-ha, vegetatively diverse, beaver pond wetland

TABLE 6-1
Spring and Early Summer Precipitation and Temperatures During 1989, 1991, and 1995

Factor	Year	March			April			May			June		
		cm	><cm 91	><% 91	cm	><cm 91	><% 91	cm	><cm 91	><% 91	cm	><cm 91	><% 91
Precipitation	89	22.3	>6.0	>36.7	9.8	<9.6	<49.4	9.4	>1.8	>24.2	4.6	<4.2	<47.8
	91	16.3	—	—	19.4	—	—	7.6	—	—	8.8	—	—
	95	13.6	<2.7	<16.7	10.7	<8.7	<44.9	6.2	<1.4	<17.8	7.0	>1.8	>20.0
Landsburg	89	21.1	>5.3	>25.3	11.3	<10.6	<48.2	10.5	>2.9	>37.4	5.8	>0.4	>6.6
	91	15.8	—	—	21.9	—	—	7.7	—	—	5.5	—	—
	95	14.5	<1.3	<8.1	6.8	<15.1	<69.0	4.5	<3.2	<41.3	7.9	>2.5	>44.7
Temperature		°C	><°C 91	><°C %91	°C	><°C 91	><°C %91	°C	><°C 91	><°C %91	°C	><°C 91	><°C %91
	89	5.9	>0.1	>2.1	10.8	>2.2	>25.5	12.3	>1.0	>0.1	16.3	>3.1	>23.8
	91	5.8	—	—	8.6	—	—	11.3	—	—	13.2	—	—
Landsburg	95	7.3	>1.5	>24.9	9.1	>0.6	>6.6	13.4	>2.1	>18.5	15.2	>2.1	>15.6
	89	5.2	>0.01	>0.002	10.3	<1.1	<9.4	8.4	<2.9	<25.7	9.2	<4.1	<30.7
	91	5.2	—	—	11.4	—	—	11.4	—	—	13.3	—	—
95	7.1	>1.9	>35.8	15.5	>4.1	36.1	13.3	>1.9	>17.0	15.6	>2.2	>16.6	

AR 014000.178

Study Wetlands in Order of Highest Occurrence

TABLE 6-2
Species and Life History Traits of Birds Sighted at Study Wetlands in Order of Highest Occurrence
Among Wetlands Over All Years

Bird Species	Percent of 19 Wetlands Species Observed			Status ^a	Adaptability	Versatility Rating	Population Trend
	1989	1991	1995				
American Robin	100%	100%	100%	PR	Adapter	37	Undetermined
Song Sparrow	100%	100%	100%	PR	Adapter	24	Decreasing
Black-capped Chickadee	100%	94%	94%	PR	Adapter	18	Decreasing
Swainson's Thrush	95%	100%	94%	LDM	Avoider	26	Increasing
Winter Wren	95%	94%	67%	PR	Adapter	27	Decreasing
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	95%	82%	83%	LDM	Adapter	24	Decreasing
Golden-crowned Kinglet	95%	71%	33%	PR	Adapter	27	Decreasing
Wilson's Warbler	89%	76%	56%	LDM	Avoider	33	Decreasing
Black-throated Gray Warbler	53%	18%	39%	LDM	Avoider	28	No Change
Spotted Towhee	89%	76%	83%	PR	Adapter	31	No Change
Willow Flycatcher	84%	82%	78%	LDM	Avoider	20	No Change
American Crow	84%	71%	94%	PR	Exploiter	32	Increasing
Bush-tit	84%	47%	22%	PR	Adapter	22	No Change
Bewick's Wren	74%	65%	61%	PR	Adapter	22	No Change
Cedar Waxwing	84%	71%	44%	PR	Exploiter	27	Decreasing
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	84%	47%	28%	PR	Adapter	28	Decreasing
Brown-headed Cowbird	58%	18%	56%	SDM	Adapter	34	No Change
Rufous Hummingbird	53%	41%	61%	SDM	Adapter	37	No Change
Hermit Thrush	84%	24%	22%	SDM	Adapter	30	Decreasing
Yellow Warbler	74%	65%	22%	LDM	Adapter	19	Decreasing
Dark-eyed Junco	74%	47%	33%	PR	Adapter	39	Decreasing
Orange-crowned Warbler	74%	41%	33%	LDM	Adapter	31	Decreasing

TABLE 6-2 (continued)
Species and Life History Traits of Birds Sighted at Study Wetlands in Order of Highest Occurrence
Among Wetlands Over All Years

Bird Species	Percent of 19 Wetlands Species Observed Percent of Wetlands				Status ^a	Adaptability	Versatility Rating	Population Trend
	1989	1991	1995	(Years 1989, '91, and '95)				
Tree Swallow	58%	24%	33%	84%	LDM	Adapter	29	No Change
Hairy Woodpecker	79%	41%	28%	79%	SDM	Adapter	22	Decreasing
Warbling Vireo	68%	12%	22%	79%	LDM	Avoider	26	No Change
Townsend's Warbler	68%	6%	28%	79%	LDM	Avoider	22	Decreasing
Steller's Jay	58%	53%	61%	79%	PR	Adapter	32	No Change
Red-breasted Nuthatch	53%	41%	56%	79%	PR	Adapter	24	No Change
Downy Woodpecker	47%	47%	56%	79%	PR	Adapter	21	No Change
Marsh Wren	74%	12%	17%	74%	PR	Adapter	8	Decreasing
American Goldfinch	63%	47%	61%	74%	PR	Adapter	23	No Change
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	42%	53%	11%	74%	LDM	Adapter	26	No Change
Varied Thrush	63%	41%	11%	68%	PR	Avoider	28	No Change
Purple Finch	63%	29%	28%	68%	PR	Adapter	29	No Change
House Finch	63%	0%	28%	68%	PR	Exploiter	28	Undetermined
Common Yellowthroat	58%	71%	44%	68%	LDM	Adapter	8	Decreasing
Red-winged Blackbird	53%	35%	50%	68%	SDM	Adapter	11	Decreasing
Black-headed Grosbeak	84%	59%	78%	63%	LDM	Avoider	28	No Change
Violet-green Swallow	42%	35%	56%	63%	LDM	Adapter	33	No Change
Wood Duck	32%	24%	39%	63%	SDM	Adapter	25	Undetermined
Western Tanager	47%	29%	22%	58%	LDM	Avoider	30	No Change
Northern Flicker	37%	29%	33%	58%	PR	Adapter	33	No Change
Great Blue Heron	37%	12%	17%	58%	PR	Adapter	14	Undetermined
Mallard	42%	24%	33%	53%	PR	Exploiter	10	No Change

40% 18% 17% 53%
 PR Exploiter
 LDM Avoider
 27
 17
 Undetermined
 Undetermined
 No Change

European Starling	42%	18%	17%	53%	PR	Exploiter	27	Undetermined
Cassin's Vireo	21%	41%	11%	53%	LDM	Avoider	17	Undetermined
Barn Swallow	26%	24%	33%	47%	LDM	Exploiter	28	No Change
Hutton's Vireo	42%	6%	6%	42%	PR	Avoider	29	Undetermined
Western Wood-pewee	32%	6%	33%	42%	LDM	Adapter	u	Undetermined
Belted Kingfisher	26%	12%	11%	42%	PR	Avoider	29	Undetermined
Brown Creeper	26%	12%	17%	42%	PR	Avoider	31	Undetermined
Yellow-rumped Warbler	26%	12%	17%	42%	SDM	Adapter	10	Undetermined
Virginia Rail	32%	12%	17%	37%	PR	Adapter	24	Undetermined
Brewer's Blackbird	26%	12%	11%	37%	PR	Exploiter	26	Undetermined
Hammond's Flycatcher	26%	12%	11%	37%	LDM	Adapter	26	Undetermined
Red-breasted Sapsucker	21%	0%	22%	37%	PR	Adapter	26	Undetermined
White-crowned Sparrow	32%	24%	6%	32%	PR	Adapter	34	Undetermined
Evening Grosbeak	26%	6%	6%	32%	SDM	Adapter	33	Undetermined
Pine Siskin	21%	0%	17%	32%	PR	Adapter	32	Undetermined
Pied-billed Grebe	26%	0%	11%	26%	PR	Adapter	u	Undetermined
Red-tailed Hawk	21%	6%	11%	26%	PR	Adapter	29	Undetermined
Pileated Woodpecker	21%	0%	11%	26%	PR	Adapter	27	Undetermined
Olive-sided Flycatcher	16%	18%	11%	26%	LDM	Avoider	24	Undetermined
House Sparrow	16%	12%	6%	26%	PR	Exploiter	u	Undetermined
Killdeer	16%	0%	11%	26%	PR	Exploiter	4	Undetermined
MacGillivray's Warbler	11%	0%	22%	26%	LDM	Avoider	27	Undetermined
Gadwall	21%	0%	6%	21%	PR	Adapter	10	Undetermined
Sharp-shinned Hawk	21%	0%	0%	21%	SDM	Adapter	33	Undetermined
Canada Goose	11%	6%	11%	21%	PR	Adapter	8	Undetermined
California Quail	11%	0%	17%	21%	PR	Adapter	22	Undetermined
Hooded Merganser	16%	0%	6%	16%	LDM	Adapter	12	Undetermined
Green Heron	11%	6%	6%	16%	LDM	Avoider	6	Undetermined
Bullock's Oriole	11%	0%	6%	16%	PR	Adapter	20	Undetermined
Chipping Sparrow	11%	0%	6%	16%	LDM	Avoider	36	Undetermined

TABLE 6-2 (continued)
Species and Life History Traits of Birds Sighted at Study Wetlands in Order of Highest Occurrence Among Wetlands Over All Years

Bird Species	Percent of 19 Wetlands Species Observed				Status ^a	Adaptability	Versatility Rating	Population Trend
	1989	1991	1995	Percent of Wetlands (Years 1989, '91, and '95)				
Cooper's Hawk	11%	0%	6%	16%	LDM	Adapter	32	Undetermined
Ruffed Grouse	5%	12%	0%	16%	PR	Avoider	28	Undetermined
Fox Sparrow	5%	0%	11%	16%	PR	Adapter	34	Undetermined
Sora	0%	6%	11%	16%	PR	Avoider	10	Undetermined
Anna's Hummingbird	11%	0%	0%	11%	SDM	Exploiter	25	Undetermined
Glaucous-winged Gull	11%	0%	6%	11%	PR	Adapter	u	Undetermined
Vaux's Swift	11%	0%	0%	11%	LDM	Exploiter	34	Undetermined
Cliff Swallow	5%	12%	6%	11%	LDM	Exploiter	12	Undetermined
Band-tailed Pigeon	5%	6%	0%	11%	PR	Adapter	32	Undetermined
Northern Pygmy-owl	5%	6%	0%	11%	PR	Avoider	36	Undetermined
Red-eyed Vireo	5%	6%	6%	11%	LDM	Adapter	14	Undetermined
Bald Eagle	0%	0%	11%	11%	PR	Adapter	19	Undetermined
Blue-winged Teal	0%	0%	11%	11%	LDM	Avoider	10	Undetermined
Caspian Tern	0%	0%	11%	11%	LDM	Avoider	u	Undetermined
American Coot	5%	6%	6%	5%	PR	Adapter	10	Undetermined

^a LDM = Long Distance Migrant, PR = Permanent Resident, SDM = Short Distance Migrant.

sys
1.7
LF
in
as
vs
w
V
i
:

TABLE 6-3
Summary of Bird Diversity Statistics for 19
Wetlands Surveyed in King County, Puget
Sound Ecoregion

Wetland Name	Richness (S)	Evenness (E)	Shannon Diversity (H Φ)
AL3	33	.887	3.103
B3I	41	.812	3.014
BBC24	62	.765	3.158
ELS39	30	.884	3.008
ELS61	61	.772	3.172
ELW1	47	.824	3.173
FC1	55	.826	3.11
HC13	39	.871	3.191
JC28	55	.845	3.388
LCR93	49	.8	3.112
LPS9	51	.745	2.928
MGR36	36	.791	2.835
NFIC12	35	.864	3.073
PC12	47	.83	3.196
RR5	58	.872	3.542
SC4	53	.752	2.985
SC84	47	.792	3.048
SR24	57	.837	3.385
TC13	41	.863	3.203
Averages	47.2	.823	3.149

system. In contrast, the lowest richness of 30 species was identified at ELS39, a 1.74-ha scrub-shrub wetland dominated by Douglas Spirea (*Spirea douglasii*).

Evenness in wetlands ranged from a high of 0.887 at AL3 to a low of 0.745 at LPS9 (Table 6-3). Evenness increased along with diversity but was high more often in wetlands with lower bird richness. Wetlands with the highest bird richness such as BBC24 (62 species) and ELS61 (61 species) had among the lowest evenness values of 0.765 and 0.772, respectively, although there were exceptions such as RR5, which had both high richness of 58 species and high evenness of 0.872.

Shannon diversity ranged from a high of 3.542 at RR5 to a low of 2.835 at MGR36. Wetlands in pristine watersheds often exhibited a higher Shannon diversity than those in wetlands surrounded by development, but the relationship was not consistent among all wetlands. Where diversity was low in wetlands of developed watersheds such as LPS9, SC4, and B3I, low diversity resulted from fewer species and with an abundance of Song Sparrows, American Robins, and three to four other species.

Two species (Song Sparrow and Swainson's Thrush) were sighted at every wetland every year. Seven additional species (8% of total) were sighted at every wetland sometime during the three years surveyed. In contrast, 24 species (27%)

AR 014000.183

TABLE 6-4
Bird Species and the Number of Wetlands in Which They Were Sighted during the Three Years of Surveys

Most Widely Distributed	Most Restrictively Distributed
19 Wetlands	1 Wetland
American Robin	American Coot
Black Capped Chickadee	Sora
Black-headed Grosbeak	2 Wetlands
Golden-crowned Kinglet	Anna's Hummingbird
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	Bald Eagle
Song Sparrow	Band-tailed Pigeon
Swainson's Thrush	Blue-winged Teal
Wilson's Warbler	Caspian Tern
Winter Wren	Cliff Swallow
18 Wetlands	Glaucous-winged Gull
American Crow	Northern Pygmy-owl
Bewick's Wren	Red-eyed Vireo
Spotted Towhee	Vaux's Swift
Willow Flycatcher	

were found in fewer than five wetlands or 26% of all wetlands. In 1989, 36%, and in 1991 and 1995, 61 and 53% or more of bird species, respectively, were identified at less than 26% of total wetlands.

Species we expected but rarely found at surveyed wetlands include Sora and Virginia Rail. Although secretive birds of emergent zones, they nevertheless appear not to be widely distributed. Birds breeding or feeding at lakes such as Bald Eagles, Glaucous-winged Gull, and American Coot were only sighted at the two wetlands adjacent to Lake Washington. Finally, birds of dense upland forests including the Northern Pygmy-owl were presumably uncommon (Table 6-2).

The most widely distributed species are also the most abundant species, although a few geographically restricted species were found in relatively large numbers (Appendix 6-1). For instance, of the 9 species identified at all 19 wetlands, 7 ranked among the top 5 species in abundance at wetlands in which they were found (Table 6-4). An example is the Song Sparrow, which is the most widely distributed and abundant species at our wetlands. It ranks among the top five in sightings at all wetlands and exhibits an average ranking of 1.5, indicating it is either the first or second most abundant species at each wetland (Table 6-5). Swainson's Thrush, the next most widely distributed species, is also found at every wetland, but ranks among the top five in abundance at only 12 wetlands and exhibits an average abundance ranking of 3.0. The American Robin, sighted at 18 of 19 wetlands exhibits the third highest abundance ranking of 3.2. Conversely, the Red-winged Blackbird is among the top five most abundant species in 6 of the 13 wetlands at which it was sighted. However, it is the second most abundant species after the Song Sparrow at select wetlands. Other species, also sighted at numerous wetlands, are abundant at only a

TABLE 6-
The Five
in Which

Total Num
and S

- 19 Wetlan
- Song S
- Swains
- Americ
- Winter
- Pacific
- Wilso
- Black
- Black
- Gold
- 18 Wet
- Ame
- Spor
- Wil
- Bev
- 17 Wi
- Ce
- 16 W
- Tr
- 14 V
- M
- 13 V
- R
- C
- 10
-
- fe
- ir
- 1
- 1

TABLE 6-5
The Five Most Abundant Bird Species at Wetlands, the Number of Wetlands
in Which They Ranked in the Top Five, and Their Average Rank

Total Number of Wetlands and Species Found	Number of Wetlands Species In Top 5 Abundance Ranking	Average Top 5 Abundance Ranking for Species
19 Wetlands		
Song Sparrow	19	1.5
Swainson's Thrush	12	3.0
American Robin	18	3.2
Winter Wren	4	3.6
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	7	4.1
Wilson's Warbler	3	4.5
Black Capped Chickadee	8	4.7
Black-headed Grosbeak	0	—
Golden-crowned Kinglet	0	—
18 Wetlands		
American Crow	4	3.9
Spotted Towhee	8	3.9
Willow Flycatcher	4	4.1
Bewick's Wren	0	—
17 Wetlands		
Cedar Waxwing	2	5.0
16 Wetlands		
Tree Swallow	1	5.0
14 Wetlands		
Marsh Wren	1	3.0
13 Wetlands		
Red-winged Blackbird	6	1.8
Common Yellowthroat	2	4.0
10 Wetlands		
Mallard	1	4.0

few. These include the Tree Swallow, Marsh Wren, and Mallard, which are ranked in the top five in abundance at only 1 wetland and are sighted in at least 10 of the 18 remaining wetlands.

WETLAND CHARACTERISTICS AND SPECIES RICHNESS

Bird richness increased with increasing wetland area (Fisher's r to z , $r = .53$, $p = .018$). Among the 6 wetlands with areas greater than 4 ha, 5 had more than 50 species (83%). Among the remaining 13 wetlands with less than 4 ha, only 5 had richness of greater than 50 species (38%) (Figure 6-2). Wetland size, although a factor accounting for richness of bird communities, is clearly not the only important trait as evidenced by high richness of 53 species at SC4, a small 1.62-ha wetland.

AR 014000.185

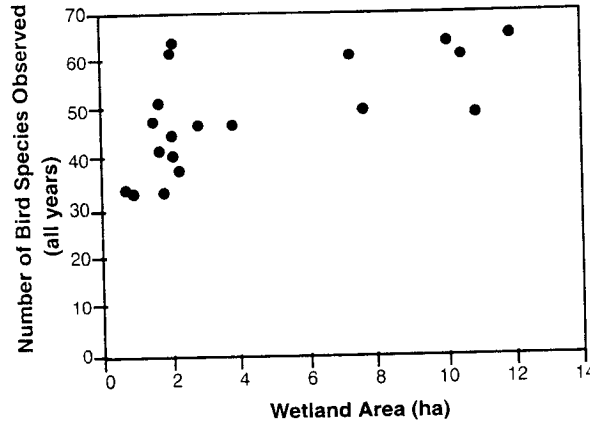


FIGURE 6-2 Relationship between bird species richness and wetland size.

The proximity to lakes and an open water component at wetlands also increases bird richness. Waterfowl bolstered species richness at FC1 and ELW1, wetlands adjacent to Lake Washington. Both SR28 and BBC24 also had high richness because of waterfowl using their open water areas. Most frequently observed waterfowl were Mallard (99 observations), Pied-billed Grebe (26), Canada goose (10), Hooded Merganser (9), and Gadwall (7), with only occasional sightings of Blue-winged Teal. Although not considered waterfowl, Glaucous-winged Gulls and Caspian Terns were also sighted at wetlands with large open bodies of water.

The structural complexity of a wetland characterized by the number of NWI habitat classes, was found to be a contributing factor accounting for species richness (Figure 6-3) (Fisher's r to z , $r = .62$, $p = .004$). When three or more NWI habitat classes were present, richness was significantly higher in most wetlands but not all. The exceptions were two wetlands of very different character, LPS9 with 51 species, a large wetland in a highly urbanized area and SC4 (53 species), a small forested wetland in a much more rural area.

BIRDS OF SOCIAL (I.E., REGULATORY) SIGNIFICANCE

Twelve avian species listed by federal, state, and county agencies were detected (Table 6-6). Bald Eagles, a federally and state-listed threatened species within the range of surveyed wetlands, were sighted at ELW1 and FC1. Both wetlands are contiguous with Lake Washington a 72-km² lake that provides fish and waterfowl for food. Our few sightings most likely are attributable to our survey technique that inadequately censuses raptors and other species with large territories.

The Olive-sided Flycatcher, a federally listed species of concern, was sighted at five wetlands. It was found in low abundances at ELW1, JC28, TC13, SC4, and SC84, with detection values of 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 0.8, and 0.15, respectively.

Pileated Woodpecker and Vaux's Swift are two state candidate species we sighted. Pileated Woodpeckers were observed at BBC24, SR24, PC12, and RR5, with abundance values of 0.09, 0.01, 0.04, and 0.15, respectively. These are all open

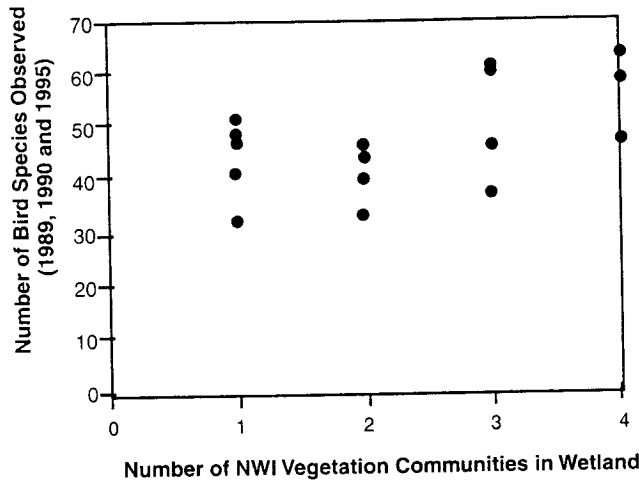


FIGURE 6-3 Relationship between bird species richness and vegetation community complexity.

TABLE 6-6
Listed Species (During the Study Period) Sighted Within Study Wetlands

Species	Federal	State Listing and/or Description of Areas
Great Blue Heron		2 — Aggregate Breeding Areas
Wood Duck		3 — Breeding Areas
Common Goldeneye		3 — Breeding Areas
Bufflehead		3 — Breeding Areas
Hooded Mergansers		3 — Breeding Areas
Bald Eagle	T	T — Breeding areas, communal roosts,
Osprey		3 — Breeding Areas
Band-tailed Pigeon		3 — Breeding areas, regular concentrations
Vaux's Swift		C — Also breeding areas, communal roosts
Pileated Woodpecker		C — Also breeding areas
Purple Martin (not sighted)		C — Candidate, breeding areas
Olive-sided Flycatcher	SC	

Note: SC = species of concern; T = threatened; C = candidate; No. = code for priority habitats of species.

water wetlands. Pileated Woodpeckers, however, were also sighted at JC28, a forested wetland where abundance was calculated at 0.03. Regardless of water, all four wetlands contained snags attributable to flooding, windthrow, or competition. Pileated Woodpecker nesting activity and sightings were especially common at RR5, a series of beaver ponds in which many trees had died from flooding. Vaux's Swift were sighted only at FC1 and SR24. Their abundance values were low at 0.08 and

0.01, respectively. Purple Martin, a state candidate species within the range of our surveys, was undetected.

Of the remainder of the species listed because of their tendency to aggregate and hence their vulnerability to anthropogenic impacts, we sighted Great-blue Herons and Wood Ducks. We did not find any Great-blue Heron rookeries at our wetlands and adjacent uplands. However, herons were sighted at 11 wetlands (58%) including all large, permanent open water wetlands. As predicted, heavily vegetated forested wetlands including JC28, NFIC12, and shrub-scrub-dominated wetlands such as AL3 and ELS39 remained unused by Great-blue Herons. Strikingly, Great-blue Herons were not observed at HC13, a 1.62-ha wetland with open water and an extensive emergent fringe. We sighted Wood Ducks at 12 wetlands. Buffers at BBC24, RR5, and several other wetlands contained many snags and forest cover interspersed with water habitat conducive to nesting and rearing. Nevertheless, no nesting was noticed or fledglings sighted. We observed no concentrations or breeding areas for Washington State-listed waterfowl although a few Bufflehead and Hooded Mergansers rested and fed at wetlands during their migrations to breeding areas elsewhere.

UNCOMMON, EXOTIC, AND AGGRESSIVE SPECIES

Uncommon birds sighted at our wetlands included Anna's Hummingbird at ELS61 (0.03) and BBC24 (0.01); Fox Sparrows at AL3 (0.08), B3I (0.08), BBC24 (0.01); and LCR93 (0.06), and Chipping Sparrows at JC28 (0.03), LPS9 (0.01), and PC12 (0.04). White-crowned Sparrows were sighted at six wetlands.

Exotic birds we encountered at numerous wetlands included European Starling, House Sparrow, and Brown-headed Cowbirds. We found European Starling at 10 wetlands. At FC1 they were found nesting in the holes of snags, displacing Tree Swallows. At ELW1 they were found competing for nesting cavities with Violet Green Swallows, and Black-capped Chickadees. They are also known to displace Northern Flickers from nesting trees (from observation). Brown-headed cowbirds are well-recognized brood parasites and were sighted at 17 wetlands. Finally, the American Crow, an aggressive native species, was found at 18 wetlands. It is a well-known predator of eggs and chicks of passerines and smaller birds.

The observations of birds known to avoid suburban and urban development both declined and increased depending on species, but few changes were significant or consistent enough to warrant categorization as a trend. Three avoiders, the Orange-crowned Warbler, Varied Thrush, and Willow Flycatcher, declined while the Black-throated Gray Warbler and Swainson's Thrush increased (Table 6-7). There were 14 species generally thought to be adaptable to urbanization that declined, another 14 showed no change, and 26 changed but with no determinable trend.

MIGRANTS AND RESIDENTS

We identified 31 long-distance migrants (LDM), 10 short-distance migrants (SDM), and 49 permanent residents (PR) representing 34, 11, and 54% of total species, respectively (Table 6-2). We observed as few as 12 LDM at AL3 and ELS39 and as many as 24 LDM at BBC24, ELS61, JC28, and RR5. The proportional abundance

TABL
Bird

Song
Ame
Red-
Swai
Blac
Paci
Spo
Wil
Wit
An
Wi
Co
Bl
Be
Yo
A
S
C
C
F
I

TABLE 6-7
Bird Species Abundances and Detection Rates

Bird Species	Number of Individuals				Detection Rate			
	1989	1991	1995	All Years	1989	1991	1995	All Years
Song Sparrow	492	270	307	1069	1.757	1.164	1.163	1.378
American Robin	290	160	213	663	1.036	0.690	0.807	0.854
Red-winged Blackbird	302	94	153	549	1.079	0.405	0.580	0.707
Swainson's Thrush	154	122	212	488	0.550	0.526	0.803	0.629
Black-capped Chickadee	162	82	119	363	0.579	0.353	0.451	0.468
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	127	93	90	310	0.454	0.401	0.341	0.399
Spotted Towhee	108	72	115	295	0.386	0.310	0.436	0.380
Willow Flycatcher	114	56	102	272	0.407	0.241	0.386	0.351
Winter Wren	131	57	74	262	0.468	0.246	0.280	0.338
American Crow	55	48	109	212	0.196	0.207	0.413	0.273
Wilson's Warbler	115	46	40	201	0.411	0.198	0.152	0.259
Common Yellowthroat	96	41	47	184	0.343	0.177	0.178	0.237
Black-headed Grosbeak	56	24	49	129	0.200	0.103	0.186	0.166
Bewick's Wren	50	18	53	121	0.179	0.078	0.201	0.156
Yellow Warbler	67	37	11	115	0.239	0.159	0.042	0.148
American Goldfinch	45	30	37	112	0.161	0.129	0.140	0.144
Steller's Jay	37	25	48	110	0.132	0.108	0.182	0.142
Cedar Waxwing	56	26	25	107	0.200	0.112	0.095	0.138
Golden-crowned kinglet	71	20	14	105	0.254	0.086	0.053	0.135
Hermit Thrush	84	8	8	100	0.300	0.034	0.030	0.129
Bushtit	55	24	13	92	0.196	0.103	0.049	0.119
Marsh Wren	57	4	23	84	0.204	0.017	0.087	0.108
Mallard	30	11	42	83	0.107	0.047	0.159	0.107
Tree Swallow	42	11	26	79	0.150	0.047	0.098	0.102
Dark-eyed Junco	44	13	9	66	0.157	0.056	0.034	0.085
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	43	13	10	66	0.154	0.056	0.038	0.085
Violet-green Swallow	18	10	37	65	0.064	0.043	0.140	0.084
Orange-crowned Warbler	38	17	9	64	0.136	0.073	0.034	0.082
Purple Finch	24	18	17	59	0.086	0.078	0.064	0.076
Hairy Woodpecker	39	10	8	57	0.139	0.043	0.030	0.073
Red-breasted Nuthatch	15	21	20	56	0.054	0.091	0.076	0.072
Warbling Vireo	38	2	13	53	0.136	0.009	0.049	0.068
Black-throated Gray Warbler	25	7	17	49	0.089	0.030	0.064	0.063
Townsend's Warbler	39	2	6	47	0.139	0.009	0.023	0.061
Barn Swallow	12	7	27	46	0.043	0.030	0.102	0.059
Downy Woodpecker	18	10	16	44	0.064	0.043	0.061	0.057
Brown-headed Cowbird	22	4	17	43	0.079	0.017	0.064	0.055
Rufous Hummingbird	19	8	15	42	0.068	0.034	0.057	0.054
European Starling	25	5	9	39	0.089	0.022	0.034	0.050
Northern Flicker	10	8	21	39	0.036	0.034	0.080	0.050
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	15	18	3	36	0.054	0.078	0.011	0.046
Varied Thrush	19	11	4	34	0.068	0.047	0.015	0.044
Western Tanager	17	6	7	30	0.061	0.026	0.027	0.039
Great Blue Heron	14	2	14	30	0.050	0.009	0.053	0.039
House Finch	24		5	29	0.086	0.000	0.019	0.037

AR 014000.189

TABLE 6-7 (continued)
Bird Species Abundances and Detection Rates

Bird Species	Number of Individuals				Detection Rate			
	1989	1991	1995	All Years	1989	1991	1995	All Years
Western Wood-pewee	11	4	11	26	0.039	0.017	0.042	0.034
Pied-billed Grebe	8		16	24	0.029	0.000	0.061	0.031
White-crowned Sparrow	14	6	1	21	0.050	0.026	0.004	0.027
Hutton's Vireo	18	1	1	20	0.064	0.004	0.004	0.026
Wood Duck	9	4	7	20	0.032	0.017	0.027	0.026
Brown Creeper	10	4	5	19	0.036	0.017	0.019	0.024
Hammond's Flycatcher	10	5	3	18	0.036	0.022	0.011	0.023
Cassin's Vireo	5	11	2	18	0.018	0.047	0.008	0.023
Pileated Woodpecker	13		4	17	0.046	0.000	0.015	0.022
Belted Kingfisher	7	2	8	17	0.025	0.009	0.030	0.022
Virginia Rail	9	2	5	16	0.032	0.009	0.019	0.021
Brewer's Blackbird	7	2	6	15	0.025	0.009	0.023	0.019
Olive-sided Flycatcher	5	7	2	14	0.018	0.030	0.008	0.018
Yellow-rumped Warbler	7	2	3	12	0.025	0.009	0.011	0.015
Pine Siskin	6		6	12	0.021	0.000	0.023	0.015
Green Heron	9	1	1	11	0.032	0.004	0.004	0.014
Hooded Merganser	8		3	11	0.029	0.000	0.011	0.014
Red-Tailed Hawk	7	2	2	11	0.025	0.009	0.008	0.014
American Coot	4	1	6	11	0.014	0.004	0.023	0.014
Cliff Swallow	4	3	2	9	0.014	0.013	0.008	0.012
Canada Goose	2	1	6	9	0.007	0.004	0.023	0.012
Killdeer	5		3	8	0.018	0.000	0.011	0.010
Red-breasted Sapsucker	4		4	8	0.014	0.000	0.015	0.010
Gadwall	5		2	7	0.018	0.000	0.008	0.009
Evening Grosbeak	5	1	1	7	0.018	0.004	0.004	0.009
House Sparrow	4	2	1	7	0.014	0.009	0.004	0.009
MacGillivray's Warbler	2		5	7	0.007	0.000	0.019	0.009
Cooper's Hawk	2		4	6	0.007	0.000	0.015	0.008
Fox Sparrow	1		5	6	0.004	0.000	0.019	0.008
Vaux's Swift	5			5	0.018	0.000	0.000	0.006
California Quail	2		3	5	0.007	0.000	0.011	0.006
Red-eyed Vireo	2	1	2	5	0.007	0.004	0.008	0.006
Sharp-shinned Hawk	4			4	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.005
Chipping Sparrow	3		1	4	0.011	0.000	0.004	0.005
Glaucous-winged Gull	2		2	4	0.007	0.000	0.008	0.005
Caspian Tern			4	4	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.005
Sora		1	3	4	0.000	0.004	0.011	0.005
Bullock's Oriole	2		1	3	0.007	0.000	0.004	0.004
Band-tailed Pigeon	2	1		3	0.007	0.004	0.000	0.004
Ruffed Grouse	1	2		3	0.004	0.009	0.000	0.004
Anna's Hummingbird	2			2	0.007	0.000	0.000	0.003
Spotted Sandpiper	2			2	0.007	0.000	0.000	0.003
Northern Pigmy-Owl	1	1		2	0.004	0.004	0.000	0.003
Bald Eagle			2	2	0.000	0.000	0.008	0.003
Blue-winged Teal			2	2	0.000	0.000	0.008	0.003

AR 014000.190

Bird D

of LD
58% c
amon
plant
yat ea
MGI
thre
one
the
the
bac
as

Ve

Bi

cc

ra

c'

(

1

v

t

of LDM ranged from a low of 33% of total species at LC93 and SR24 to a high of 58% of total species at RR5. The twofold differences between low and high richness among LDM at these wetlands is most likely attributable to the small size and simple plant communities of the former wetlands.

We sighted eight SDM (9% of total species). A maximum of five were observed at each of seven wetlands. Five SDM also represented 14% of all species found at MGR36, the greatest proportional abundance of SDM among all wetlands. Six LDM, three SDM, and eight PR species declined in abundance over the study period. Only one LDM, Swainson's Thrush, and one PR species, American Crow, increased, while the remaining species either showed no change or both an increase and decrease in the years surveyed. Many PR species, including both Black-capped and Chestnut-backed Chickadees, were more abundant at forested wetlands, whereas others, such as Song Sparrow, were more abundant in scrub-shrub wetlands.

VERSATILITY RATINGS

Birds at wetlands may be found breeding and feeding in a large number of plant communities and stand conditions, as suggested by the wide range of versatility ratings of birds sighted (Table 6-2): 47 species, slightly more than half (57%), are characterized by ratings of 26 or higher with 25 species, approximately half of these (30%) exhibiting ratings between 26 and 30. We only found 16 species, representing 19% of all species with ratings below 16. Clearly, the lowest rankings were among wetland obligates and in our surveys included Marsh Wren, Green Heron, Canada Goose, and other waterfowl. Both Killdeer and Yellowthroat, also with specific and few breeding and feeding habitats, were observed. Species with the highest ratings included the American Robin, Rufous Hummingbird, and Chipping Sparrow.

COMMUNITY ASSEMBLAGES

Cluster analysis defined two major and several minor groups of similar bird associations within wetlands (Figure 6-4). The two major clusters generally identified species associated with open water and those not associated with open water. The bottom group, although extending from AL3 through ELS61, includes wetlands ELW1 through ELS61 — wetlands adjacent to or characterized by proportionately large areas of permanent open water. The top clusters are mostly forested and scrub-shrub-dominated wetlands with proportionately small areas of semipermanent and shallow open water. Clearly, some wetlands are uncharacteristic for these respective clusters as a whole. RR5, for example, is a 10.52-ha permanent open water wetland and is clustered between ELS39, a 1.74-ha scrub-shrub wetland, and TC13, a small 2.06-ha forested wetland, both without permanent water. Likewise, B3I, a 1.98-ha scrub-shrub wetland with a small creek running through it is sandwiched between ELW1 and FC1, which are both wetlands adjacent to a large lake (Lake Washington) and is clustered among large open water wetlands.

Smaller groupings of interest include the clusters established from similar bird communities identified at TC13, HC13, and SC84, which all have forested habitat adjacent to scrub-shrub habitats. In addition, ELW1 fuses with LPS9 and LCR93

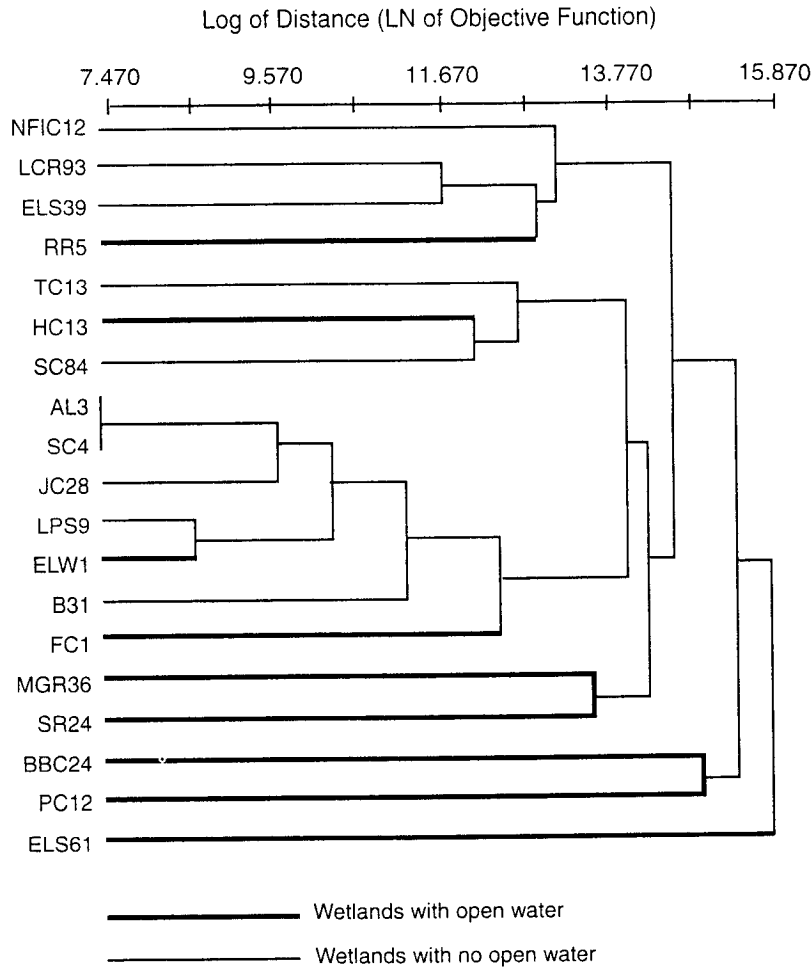


FIGURE 6-4 Cluster diagram showing two major and several minor groups of similar bird associations within study wetlands.

with ELS39 at the lower, left end of the dendrogram identifying similar bird communities in the three wetlands, all of which are dominated by scrub-shrub habitat. Despite some unexplained discrepancies, our 33.64% chaining for clusters suggest a reasonably good differentiation of bird communities at wetlands.

DISCUSSION

We identified 90 bird species within freshwater wetlands of the Central Puget Sound Basin. When compared with diversities of birds found in upland areas, our sightings suggest a disproportionately greater use at wetlands by avifauna, and indicate that wetlands are probably the single most productive ecosystems for birds in the Puget Sound Basin. Most likely, this is because wetlands provide a wide diversity of cover

and nes
ically,
many
waterf
Heron
open v
tors in
for bi
domin
ers, f
etatic
Woo
pass
row)
Blac
drav

acrc
the
fore
stru
cor
atu

the
ric
ha
ni
ev
h
a
v
e
(
t
.

and nesting microhabitats that overlap with water and foraging microhabitats. Specifically, our high bird richness is attributable to diversity of bird groups that utilize the many different habitat niches often characteristic of palustrine wetlands. We found waterfowl (e.g., Hooded Merganser, Blue-winged Teal), wading birds (Great-blue Heron), shorebirds (Spotted Sandpiper), and other obligate wetland birds at larger open water wetlands with shallow, exposed shorelines and emergent vegetation. Raptors including Cooper's, Sharp-shinned, and Red-tailed Hawks were observed hunting for birds and small mammals at smaller scrub-shrub, emergent, and wet meadow-dominated wetlands. We observed some passerines, including swallows and flycatchers, feeding on flying invertebrates above open water, emergent zones, and low vegetation. We found cavity-nesting birds such as Black-capped Chickadees and Pileated Woodpeckers utilizing trees killed by wetland flooding. Finally, we found many other passerines (i.e., songbirds) including sparrows (Song Sparrow, White-crowned Sparrow), thrushes (Swainson's and Varied), and warblers (Orange-crowned, Yellow and Black-throated Gray), all with no special adaptations for wetland characteristics, drawn to wetlands by the diverse vegetation and its associated food and cover.

Our wetland richness values are 19% higher than the 73 species collectively found across a range of managed western Washington Douglas-fir forests, 74% higher than the 23 species and 38% higher than the 56 species in rural upland second-growth forests, and 47% higher than 48 species identified in urban parks.^{14-16,43} Although, structurally simple wetlands, such as ELS39 with its Spirea-dominated scrub-shrub community also exhibit low richness overall, our findings confirm the historical literature that wetlands are valuable bird habitats to many more species than are uplands.

Avian richness was distributed among all wetlands, with no wetland exhibiting the full range of diversity found across all wetlands. Not surprisingly, the greatest richness was detected at wetlands adjacent to large lakes and at wetlands with multiple habitats that included open water, emergent edges, and complex vegetation communities as well as a mosaic of scrub-shrub and forested stands of deciduous and evergreen trees. Structurally simple wetlands such as ELW1 and FC1 likely exhibited high richness because of their adjacency to Lake Washington, whereas SR24, PC12, and RR5, wetlands with a more complex habitat, had many species because of open water adjacent to several habitat types. These wetlands provide cover and foraging areas for truly aquatic species such as waterfowl — most notably Mallard, American Coots, Pied-billed Grebes, and Hooded Mergansers. Moreover, Wood Ducks utilize the surrounding buffer and make incursions into wetlands for cover, feeding, and other life functions.

Wetland size helped to account for species richness. Consequently, our results are consistent with previous findings supporting the well-documented relationships between area and bird species richness.^{18,27,44-46} Bird species richness correlated with wetland area primarily because larger wetlands exhibited a greater diversity of habitats. Our total richness is 30% higher than the 56 species identified at smaller urban wetlands and associated uplands.²⁷ Specifically, waterfowl and wading birds including Wood duck, Common Mallard, Gadwall, Canada Goose, and Great blue Heron were constrained to larger wetlands characterized by open water. In woodlot studies, area was also found to be highly correlated with richness and abundance of birds, although the length of woodlot perimeter was found to be an even better

predictor of bird richness. It accounted for 82% of richness and 96% of abundance, whereas woodlot area provided considerably less powerful predictions.⁴⁷ Unfortunately, our studies did not evaluate wetland perimeter as a factor related to species richness. Nevertheless, we suspect that beyond a minimum wetland area, increasing wetland perimeter may similarly be related to diversity as woodlot species. So far, however, we found wetland area and habitat diversity to be critical factors in maintaining high biodiversity in wetland bird communities. This finding was expected in lieu of findings by other investigators, demonstrating that 10 of 25 species did not occur in wetlands smaller than 5 ha and that bird species richness is greater in wetland complexes than in isolated wetlands of equal or larger size.¹⁸ Our largest wetlands exhibited the greatest richness and density when standardized for size, however that did not preclude smaller wetlands from providing habitat to diverse, sometimes uncommon species, some with considerable densities.

Our avian abundance within individual wetlands was somewhat lower than that found in terrestrial studies, although many similar species dominate. For example, in forests, shrubs, and meadows of the Metropolitan Greenspace Natural Area of Portland, Oregon the five most abundant species were Song Sparrow (6.9%), European Starling (6.2%), American Robin (5.9%), Bushtit (4.6%), and American Goldfinch (4.3%), with Spotted Towhee (4.1%), Cedar Waxwing (3.9%), Red-winged Blackbird (2.8%), Black-capped Chickadee (2.7%), and Brown-headed Cowbird (2.6%) also being common.⁴⁸

Our bird observations also reflected the vegetation community and adjacent landscape habitat within which respective wetlands were situated. For example, we found MacGillivray's Warbler, Willow Flycatcher, Song Sparrow, American Goldfinch, and White-crowned Sparrow at wetlands of open landscapes including meadows, logged fields, and shrub areas. We found Chestnut-backed Chickadee, Golden-crowned Kinglet, and Winter Wren within forested wetlands. Because some wetlands are habitats within a larger forest matrix, we found both groups of birds at some wetlands.

As expected, species richness was lowest at forested wetlands (e.g., AL3, HC13, NFIC12, TC13, but see exception at JC28) as such communities typically exhibit lower avian richness.⁹ Nevertheless, forested and small, monotypic wetlands contributed to total species richness by providing food and shelter, and therefore should not be undervalued as bird habitat as is happening in some areas.⁵⁰

For the most part, wetland avifauna is an extension of the upland fauna with few species being restricted to lentic-water habitats. It is clear from our studies that species breeding beyond the immediate wetland use wetlands. Many of the species we identified may be ecologically classified as edge species. Consequently, buffer conditions are important to determining wetland bird communities.

Richness of birds at palustrine wetlands in relatively undisturbed watersheds did not vary widely between wetlands, or between wetlands and their adjacent habitats, with the exception of open water obligates such as waterfowl and shorebirds. The most widely distributed and abundant birds at wetlands are the same species identified at uplands. Many of the species we sighted at wetlands are common breeding species within the Pacific Northwest that can exploit a variety of habitats. These species may have been inhabiting adjacent terrestrial habitats, coming to wetlands

to drink,
of adja
nesting,
wetland

We
recorde
more f
Chippi
30 to 4
sightir
likely
also fi
declir
and c
Brow
any c
Duel
fore:

Am
Crc
anc

po
rat
wi
ac
ei
C
t

to drink, augment their diet, and support their young. Highly mobile upland avifauna of adjacent habitats (e.g., American Robin), although not depending on wetlands for nesting, forage widely on readily accessible and abundant food sources available at wetlands and within their buffers.

We identified Anna's Hummingbird at two wetlands. This species was first recorded locally in 1987 at the Montlake wetlands in Seattle but is now observed more frequently within urban parks and gardens.³⁵ We identified six records for Chipping Sparrows. This is a rare bird within the Central Puget Sound Basin, although 30 to 40 years ago it was much more common. Individuals were identified by visual sightings and vocalizations at three wetlands by two different observers, so it most likely was not mistaken for Dark-eyed Junco, which has similar vocalizations. We also found Warbling and Red-eyed Vireos, and the Yellow Warbler, thought to be in decline since 1970. Yellow Warblers are especially sensitive to wetland disturbance and deterioration and their numbers are often impacted by nest predation from Brown-headed Cowbirds.³⁵ Interestingly, no breeding Wood Ducks were observed at any of our wetlands over the duration of the study. This is surprising given Wood Duck preferences for snags and the prevalence of these snags in beaver ponds, forested wetlands, and wooded swamps that characterized some of our sites.

The presence of exotics (e.g., European Starling) and aggressive natives (e.g., American Crow) at wetlands in our more pristine watersheds is disturbing. American Crows are known nest predators, potentially reducing nesting success at wetlands, and Starlings often aggressively take over nesting cavities from native species.^{51,52}

Most resident Pacific Northwest species are reported to be maintaining their populations despite increasing urbanization.⁵³ Our study results generally corroborate this finding though we did not have sufficient data to assess trends in all species we observed. Declines were observed among some migrating species and some adapters. Infrequent sightings of several other species may have been attributable to either their overall rareness or their use of wetlands for only part of their life history. Clearly, to firmly establish population trends will require more targeted and longer-term studies than those undertaken in our work.

CAUTIONARY POINTS

Bird wetland use varies by species, age, social structure, breeding stage, and season.^{20,54} Our work in this chapter describes species usage from May through June, which is generally considered the breeding season, with habitat requirements during this time being critical. Nevertheless, different habitat use may be expected during migration and overwintering. Several factors need greater attention in accounting for the distribution of species. These include habitat fragmentation, the proximity of wetlands to each other and the role of metapopulation ecology in structuring wetland avifauna.^{18,55} Others are the determination of breeding success within palustrine wetlands of varying habitat characteristics as well as identifying other habitat uses (feeding, cover, defense) of birds at wetlands and their buffers.

The diverse wetland and habitat classification schemes, and the spatial and structural complexity of wetlands make it difficult to determine whether an existing avifaunal community is predictable within an area being studied. Birds unique to

AR 014000.195

freshwater marshes, wet coniferous forests, and other habitats identified by ornithologists when studying bird distribution and behavior, may not fit well within current classification schemes. Consequently, determining the relative paucity or heightened richness across regional scales is difficult. Bird species diversity and abundances are known to vary yearly and our studies are no exception. Bird and nesting mortality may be affected by weather over several years, the preceding year, the survey year and during breeding, migration, or over-wintering period.^{29,56-59,61} There are also biases in our study associated with overall wetland size and the diverse wetland habitats surveyed in only 19 wetlands. Finally, it is well recognized that bird identification by vocalizations is difficult in urban areas with ongoing traffic and other activities.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Dr. Gordon H. Orians for helping to establish our monitoring protocols. We also thank Michael Gratz, Michael Emers, Vanessa L. Artman, Ellen Martin-Yanny, Claus R. Svendsen, James M. Shields, Christopher Chappell, Timothy Quinn, and other graduate students who carried out bird censuses over the years. Paul R. Adamus, Kenneth R. Brunner, David A. Manuwal, and Dennis R. Paulson helped in the preparation of our species list and bird classifications. We appreciate the editorial assistance of Drew Kerr during the final draft of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Good, R. E., D. F. Whigham, R. L. Simpson, and J. J. Crawford, Eds., *Freshwater Wetlands: Ecological Processes and Management Potential*, Academic Press, San Diego, 1978.
2. Greeson, P. E., J. R. Clark, and J. E. Clark, Eds., *Wetland Functions and Values: The State of Our Understanding*, American Water Resources Association, Minneapolis, MN, 1979.
3. Casalena M. J., Birds as indicators of wetland ecosystems, in *Ecology of Wetlands and Associated Systems*, S. K. Majumdar, E. W. Miller, and F. J. Brenner, Eds., Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Easton, PA, 1998, p. 313.
4. Shaw, S. P. and C. G. Fredine, Wetlands of the United States, Circular 39, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1956.
5. Tiner, R. W., Jr., Wetlands of the United States: current status and recent trends, National Wetlands Inventory, Washington, D.C., 1984.
6. Dahl, T. E., Wetland Losses in the United States: 1780's to 1980's, U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1990.
7. Loucks, O. L., Restoration of the pulse control function of wetlands and its relationship to water quality objectives, in *Wetland Creation and Restoration: The Status of the Science*, Vol. 1, J. A. Kusler and M. E. Kentula, Eds., USEPA/7600/3-89/038, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR, 1989, p. 273.
8. Kusler, J. J. and T. Opheim, *Our National Wetland Heritage: A Protection Guide*, 2nd ed., Environmental Law Institute, Washington, D.C., 1996.

9. Edc
of
10. Bl
ser
11. Bl
Ill
12. B
re
13. M
t
14. I

15.

16.

17

1

1

9. Eddleman, W. R., Knopf, F. L., Meanley, B., Reid, F. A., and Zembal, R., Conservation of North American rallids, *Wilson Bull.*, 100, p. 458, 1988.
10. Blake, J. G. and J. R. Karr, Species composition of bird communities and the conservation benefit of large versus small forests, *Biol. Conserv.*, 30, 173, 1984.
11. Blake, J. G., Species-area relationship of migrants in isolated woodlots in east-central Illinois, *Wilson Bull.*, 98, 291, 1986.
12. Blake, J. G. and J. R. Karr, Breeding birds of isolated woodlots: area and habitat relationships, *Ecology*, 68, 1724, 1987.
13. Morse, S. F. and S. K. Robinson, Nesting success of a neotropical LDM in a multi-use forested landscape, *Biol. Conserv.*, 13, 327, 1999.
14. Manuwal, D. A. and S. Pearson, Bird populations in managed forests in the western Cascade mountains, Washington, in *Wildlife Use of Managed Forests: A Landscape Perspective*, Vol. 2, Aubry, K. B., J. G. Hallett, S. D. West, M. A. O'Connell, and D. A. Manuwal, Eds., Sect. 5, West-side Studies, Research Results, Timber Fish and Wildlife, TFW-WL4-98-002, 1997, p. 1.
15. Stofel, J. L., *Evaluating Wildlife Responses to Alternative Silvicultural Practices*, University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1993.
16. Artman, V. L., *Breeding Bird Population and Vegetation Characteristics in Commercially Thinned and Unthinned Western Hemlock Forests of Washington*, University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1990.
17. Anderson, B. W. and R. D. Ohmart, Vegetation structure and bird use in the lower Colorado River Valley, in *Importance, Preservation and Management of Riparian Habitat: A Symposium*, General Tech. Rep. RM-166, U.S. Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO, 1977.
18. Brown, M. and J. J. Dinsmore, Implications of marsh size and isolation for marsh bird management, *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 50, 392, 1986.
19. Knopf, F. L. and F. B. Samson, Scale perspectives on avian diversity in western riparian ecosystems, *Biol. Conserv.*, 8, 669, 1994.
20. Weller, M. W. and C. S. Spatcher, *Role of Habitat in the Distribution and Abundance of Marsh Birds*, Iowa State University Press, Ames, 1965.
21. Weller, M. W. and L. H. Fredrickson, Avian ecology of a managed glacial marsh, *Living Bird*, 12, 269, 1974.
22. Weller, M. W., Birds of some Iowa wetlands in relation to concepts of faunal preservation, *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.*, 86, 81, 1979.
23. Weller, M. W., Bird-habitat relationships in a Texas estuarine marsh during summer, *Wetlands*, 14, 293, 1994.
24. Landin, M. C., The importance of wetlands in the north central and northeast United States to non-game birds, in *Management of North Central and Northeastern Forest for Nongame Birds*, M. DeGraff and K. E. Evans, Eds., USDA GTR NC-51, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., 1979, p. 179.
25. Busby, D. G. and S. G. Sealy, Feeding ecology of a population of nesting Yellow Warblers, *Can. J. Zool.*, 57, 1670, 1979.
26. Gaudette, M. T., Modeling Wetland Songbird Community Integrity In Central Pennsylvania, M.S. thesis, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, 1998.
27. Milligan, D. A., The Ecology of Avian Use of Urban Freshwater Wetlands in King County, Washington, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1985.
28. Azous, A. L., An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1991.
29. Martin-Yanny, E., The Impacts of Urbanization on Wetland Bird Communities, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1992.

30. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Endangered, threatened, proposed and candidate species, critical habitat and species of concern in the western portion of Washington State, North Pacific Coast Ecoregion, Rev. April 5/99, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Office, Olympia, WA, 1999. 50.
31. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, *Species of Concern*, Effective 16 March, 1999, URL: <http://www.wa.gov/wdfw/wlm/diversity/soc/soc.htm>. 51.
32. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, *Priority Habitats and Species*, 1999, URL: <http://www.wa.gov/wdfw/hab/phsvet.htm>. 52.
33. King County Comprehensive Plan, December 1997 Update, Department of Development and Environmental Services, King County, WA, 1997. 53.
34. Smith, M. R., P. W. Mattocks, Jr., and K. M. Cassidy, Breeding Birds of Washington State, Vol. 4, in *Washington State Gap Analysis — Final Report*, K. M. Cassidy, C. E. Grue, M. R. Smith, and K. M. Dvornich, Eds., Seattle Audubon Society, Seattle, 1997. 54.
35. Hunn, E. S., *Birding in Seattle and King County*, Seattle Audubon Society, Seattle, WA, 1982. 55.
36. Brown, R. E., Management of Wildlife and Fish Habitats in the Forests of Western Oregon and Washington, U. S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR, USA, 1985. 56.
37. Beletsky, L., *The Red-Winged Blackbird*, Academic Press, New York, 1996. 5
38. Manuwal, D. A. and P. Adamus, Personal communication, 2000. :
39. AOU, *Check-List of North American Birds*, 7th ed., American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C., 1983. 1
40. NOAA, Washington Climate Summaries: Snoqualmie Falls (No. 82) and Landsburg (No. 83), Washington, 1999, <http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/summary/mapwa.html>.
41. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Goulet, and E. T. LaRoe, Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1979.
42. McCune, B. and M. J. Mefford, *PC-ORD Multivariate Analysis of Ecological Data*, Ver. 3.0. MjM Software Design, Gleneden Beach, Oregon, 1997.
43. Gavareski, C. A., Relation of park size and vegetation to urban bird populations in Seattle, Washington, *Condor*, 78, 375, 1976.
44. MacArthur, R. H. and E. O. Wilson, An equilibrium theory of insular biogeography, *Evolution*, 17, 373, 1963.
45. Müller, W., Die Besiedlung der Eichenwälder im Kanton Zürich durch den Mittelspecht, *Dendrocopos medius*, *Orn. Beob.*, 79, 105, 1982.
46. Burger, J., Habitat selection in temperate marsh-nesting birds, in *Habitat Selection in Birds*, M. L. Cody, Ed., Academic Press, London, 1985, p. 253.
47. Gotfryd, A. and R. I. C. Hansell, Prediction of bird-community metrics in urban woodlots, in *Wildlife 2000: Modeling Habitat Relationships of Terrestrial Vertebrates*, J. Verner, M. L. Morrison, and C. J. Ralph, Eds., University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI, 1986, p. 321.
48. Poracsky, J., L. Sharp, E. Lev, and M. Scott, Metropolitan Greenspaces Program Data Analysis, Part 1: Field-Based Biological Data. Final Report, Metro, 600 NE Grand Ave, Portland, OR, 1992.
49. Aubry, K. B., J. G. Hallett, S. D. West, M. A. O'Connell, and D. A. Manuwal, *Wildlife Use of Managed Forests: A Landscape Perspective*, Volume 1. Executive Summaries and Introduction and Technical Approach, Timber Fish and Wildlife, TFW-WL4-98-001, 1997.

AR 014000.198

50. Evans, C. D. and K. E. Black, Duck production studies on prairie potholes of South Dakota, Special Sci. Rep. (Wildlife) No. 20, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., 1956.
51. Ehrlich, P. R., D. S. Dobkin, and D. Wheye, *The Birder's Handbook: A Field Guide To The Natural History Of North American Birds*, Simon & Shuster, New York, 1988.
52. Vander Haegen, W. M. and R. M. Degraaf, Predation on artificial nests in forested riparian buffer strips, *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 60, 542, 1996.
53. Paulson, D. R., Northwest bird diversity: From extravagant past and changing present to precarious future, *Northwest Environ. J.*, 8, 71, 1992.
54. Orians, G. H., Some Adaptations of Marsh-nesting Blackbirds, *Monographs in Population Biology 14*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1980.
55. Opdam, P., Metapopulation theory and habitat fragmentation: a review of holarctic breeding bird studies, *Landscape Ecol.*, 5, 93, 1991.
56. Holmes, R. T., T. W. Sherry, and F. W. Sturges, Bird community dynamics in a deciduous forest: Long-term trends at Hubbard Brook, *Ecol. Monogr.*, 50, 201, 1986.
57. Blake, J. G., G. J. Niemi, and J. M. Hanowski, Drought and annual variation in bird populations, in *Ecology and Conservation of Neotropical LDM Landbirds*, J. M. Hagan, III and D.W. Johnston, Eds., Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C., 1989.
58. Graber, J. W. and R. R. Graber, Severe winter weather and bird populations in southern Illinois, *Wilson Bull.*, 91, 88, 1979.
59. Duffield, J. M., Waterbird use of a urban stormwater wetland system in Central California, *U.S. Colon. Waterbirds*, 9, 227, 1986.
60. Prosser, D. J., Avian Use of Different Successional Stage Beaver Ponds in Pennsylvania, M.S. thesis, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, 1998.
61. Holmes, R. T. and T. W. Sherry, Assessing population trends of New Hampshire forest birds: local vs. regional patterns, *Auk*, 105, 756, 1988.

APPENDIX 6-1
Common and Scientific Names of Birds Used in Text

Bird Species	Genus	Species	Family
American Coot	<i>Fulica</i>	<i>americana</i>	
American Crow	<i>Corvus</i>	<i>brachyrhynchos</i>	
American Goldfinch	<i>Carduelis</i>	<i>tristis</i>	
American Robin	<i>Turdus</i>	<i>migratorius</i>	
Anna's Hummingbird	<i>Calypte</i>	<i>anna</i>	
Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus</i>	<i>leucocephalus</i>	
Band-tailed Pigeon	<i>Columba</i>	<i>fasciata</i>	
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo</i>	<i>rustica</i>	
Belted Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle</i>	<i>alcyon</i>	
Bewick's Wren	<i>Thryomanes</i>	<i>bewickii</i>	
Black Headed Grosbeak	<i>Pheucticus</i>	<i>melanocephalus</i>	
Black-capped Chickadee	<i>Parus</i>	<i>atricapillus</i>	
Black-throated Gray Warbler	<i>Dendroica</i>	<i>nigrescens</i>	
Blue-winged Teal	<i>Anas</i>	<i>discors</i>	
Brewer's Blackbird	<i>Euphagus</i>	<i>cyanocephalus</i>	
Brown Creeper	<i>Certhia</i>	<i>americana</i>	
Brown-headed Cow Bird	<i>Molothrus</i>	<i>ater</i>	
Bullock's Oriole	<i>Icterus</i>	<i>bullockii</i>	
Bushtit	<i>Psaltriparus</i>	<i>minimus</i>	
California Quail	<i>Callipepla</i>	<i>californica</i>	
Canada Goose	<i>Branta</i>	<i>canadensis</i>	
Caspian Tern	<i>Sterna</i>	<i>caspia</i>	
Cassin's Vireo	<i>Vireo</i>	<i>solitarius</i>	
Cedar Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla</i>	<i>cedrorum</i>	
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	<i>Parus</i>	<i>rufescens</i>	
Chipping Sparrow	<i>Spizella</i>	<i>passerina</i>	
Cliff Swallow	<i>Hirundo</i>	<i>pyrrhonota</i>	
Common Yellow-throat	<i>Geothlypis</i>	<i>trichas</i>	
Cooper's Hawk	<i>Accipiter</i>	<i>cooperii</i>	
Dark-eyed Junco	<i>Junco</i>	<i>hyemalis</i>	
Downy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides</i>	<i>pubescens</i>	
European Starling	<i>Sturnus</i>	<i>vulgaris</i>	
Evening Grosbeak	<i>Coccothraustes</i>	<i>vespertinus</i>	
Fox Sparrow	<i>Passerella</i>	<i>iliaca</i>	
Gadwall	<i>Anas</i>	<i>strepera</i>	
Glaucous-winged Gull	<i>Larus</i>	<i>glaucescens</i>	
Golden-crowned kinglet	<i>Regulus</i>	<i>satrapa</i>	
Great Blue Heron	<i>Ardea</i>	<i>herodias</i>	
Green Heron	<i>Butorides</i>	<i>virescens</i>	
Green-winged Teal	<i>Anas</i>	<i>crecca</i>	
Hairy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides</i>	<i>villosus</i>	
Hammond's Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax</i>	<i>hammondii</i>	
Hermit Thrush	<i>Catharus</i>	<i>guttatus</i>	
Hooded Merganser	<i>Lophodytes</i>	<i>cucullatus</i>	
House Finch	<i>Carpodacus</i>	<i>mexicanus</i>	
House Sparrow	<i>Passer</i>	<i>domesticus</i>	

AR 014000.200

APPENDIX 6-1 (continued)
Common and Scientific Names of Birds Used in Text

Bird Species	Genus	Species	Family
Hutton's Vireo	<i>Vireo</i>	<i>huttoni</i>	
Killdeer	<i>Charadrius</i>	<i>vociferus</i>	
MacGillivray's Warbler	<i>Oporornis</i>	<i>tolmiei</i>	
Mallard	<i>Anas</i>	<i>platyrhynchos</i>	
Marsh Wren	<i>Cistothorus</i>	<i>palustris</i>	
Northern Flicker	<i>Colaptes</i>	<i>auratus</i>	
Northern Pigmy-owl	<i>Glaucidium</i>	<i>gnoma</i>	
Olive-sided Flycatcher	<i>Contopus</i>	<i>borealis</i>	
Orange-crowned Warbler	<i>Vermivora</i>	<i>celata</i>	
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax</i>	<i>difficilis</i>	
Pied-billed Grebe	<i>Podilymbus</i>	<i>podiceps</i>	
Pileated Woodpecker	<i>Dryocopus</i>	<i>pileatus</i>	
Pine Siskin	<i>Carduelis</i>	<i>pinus</i>	
Purple Finch	<i>Carpodacus</i>	<i>purpureus</i>	
Red-breasted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta</i>	<i>canadensis</i>	
Red-breasted Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus</i>	<i>ruber</i>	
Red-eyed Vireo	<i>Vireo</i>	<i>olivaceus</i>	
Red-Tailed Hawk	<i>Buteo</i>	<i>jamaicensis</i>	
Red-winged Blackbird	<i>Agelaius</i>	<i>phoeniceus</i>	
Ring-billed Gull	<i>Larus</i>	<i>delawarensis</i>	
Ruby Crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus</i>	<i>calendula</i>	
Ruffed Grouse	<i>Bonasa</i>	<i>umbellus</i>	
Rufous Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus</i>	<i>rufus</i>	
Sharp-shinned Hawk	<i>Accipiter</i>	<i>striatus</i>	
Song Sparrow	<i>Melospiza</i>	<i>melodia</i>	
Sora	<i>Porzana</i>	<i>carolina</i>	
Spotted Sandpiper	<i>Actitis</i>	<i>macularia</i>	
Spotted Towhee	<i>Pipilo</i>	<i>maculatus</i>	
Steller's Jay	<i>Cyanocitta</i>	<i>stelleri</i>	
Swainson's Thrush	<i>Catharus</i>	<i>ustulatus</i>	
Townsend's Warbler	<i>Dendroica</i>	<i>townsendi</i>	
Tree Swallow	<i>Tachycineta</i>	<i>bicolor</i>	
Varied Thrush	<i>Ixoreus</i>	<i>naevius</i>	
Vaux's Swift	<i>Chaetura</i>	<i>vauxi</i>	
Violet-green Swallow	<i>Tachycineta</i>	<i>thalassina</i>	
Virginia Rail	<i>Rallus</i>	<i>limicola</i>	
Warbling Vireo	<i>Vireo</i>	<i>gilvus</i>	
Western Tanager	<i>Piranga</i>	<i>ludoviciana</i>	
Western Wood-pewee	<i>Contopus</i>	<i>sordidulus</i>	
White-crowned Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia</i>	<i>leucophrys</i>	
Willow Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax</i>	<i>traillii</i>	
Wilson's Warbler	<i>Wilsonia</i>	<i>pusilla</i>	
Winter Wren	<i>Troglodytes</i>	<i>troglodytes</i>	
Wood Duck	<i>Aix</i>	<i>sponsa</i>	
Yellow Warbler	<i>Dendroica</i>	<i>petechia</i>	
Yellow-rumped Warbler	<i>Dendroica</i>	<i>coronata</i>	

AR 014000.201

**APPENDIX 6-2
Bird Species Detection Rates in Individual Wetlands for All Years Combined**

Bird Species	AL3	B31	BBC24	ELS39	ELS61	ELW1	FC1	HC13	JC28	LCR93	IPS9	MGR36	NFC12	PC12	RR5	SC4	SC84	SR24	TC13	All Wetlands All Years (1989, '91 and '95)
American Coot	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.229	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.014
American Crow	0.250	0.583	0.059	0.500	0.100	0.214	0.229	0.125	0.328	0.083	0.389	0.278	0.250	0.000	0.333	0.479	1.025	0.033	0.375	0.273
American Goldfinch	0.000	0.208	0.059	0.083	0.100	0.000	0.104	0.125	0.375	0.083	0.611	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.104	0.083	0.075	0.043	0.000	0.144
American Robin	0.417	1.125	0.868	0.750	0.725	1.036	0.521	0.625	0.844	0.792	0.972	0.833	0.500	0.917	0.729	2.083	1.575	0.272	0.667	0.854
Anna's Hummingbird	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003
Bald Eagle	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.036	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003
Band-tailed Pigeon	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.004
Barn Swallow	0.000	0.042	0.088	0.000	0.075	0.071	0.458	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.056	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.059
Belted Kingfisher	0.000	0.000	0.103	0.000	0.000	0.071	0.063	0.042	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.022
Bewick's Wren	0.083	0.167	0.029	0.083	0.100	0.357	0.313	0.083	0.078	0.083	0.361	0.000	0.083	0.083	0.063	0.479	0.350	0.011	0.083	0.156
Black-capped Chickadee	0.417	1.042	0.235	0.167	0.250	0.821	0.313	0.500	0.359	0.250	0.708	0.444	0.292	0.625	0.625	0.813	0.575	0.293	0.500	0.468
Black-throated Gray Warbler	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.250	0.094	0.104	0.028	0.028	0.208	0.000	0.125	0.146	0.150	0.000	0.125	0.063
Black-headed Grosbeak	0.083	0.083	0.265	0.083	0.275	0.250	0.188	0.125	0.109	0.188	0.208	0.056	0.042	0.250	0.146	0.167	0.050	0.185	0.125	0.166
Blue-winged Teal	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003
Brewer's Blackbird	0.000	0.167	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.125	0.000	0.016	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.019
Brown-headed Cowbird	0.167	0.208	0.015	0.083	0.125	0.036	0.000	0.042	0.031	0.063	0.083	0.028	0.000	0.167	0.104	0.021	0.050	0.022	0.042	0.055
Brown Creeper	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.000	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.104	0.042	0.000	0.022	0.083	0.024
Bullock's Oriole	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.004
Bush-tit	0.000	0.208	0.015	0.167	0.100	0.071	0.104	0.083	0.063	0.083	0.375	0.111	0.125	0.083	0.063	0.250	0.025	0.087	0.125	0.119
California Quail	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.016	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.006
Canada Goose	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.179	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.012
Caspian Tern	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.036	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.005

0.023
0.138

Bird Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Cassin's Vireo	0.000	0.000	0.029	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.047	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.083	0.025	0.011	0.083	0.023
Cedar Waxwing	0.083	0.500	0.147	0.000	0.100	0.071	0.250	0.167	0.125	0.104	0.028	0.000	0.042	0.542	0.271	0.167	0.100	0.065	0.083	0.138
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	0.083	0.083	0.044	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.021	0.083	0.094	0.063	0.069	0.083	0.042	0.167	0.250	0.229	0.125	0.043	0.083	0.085
Chipping Sparrow	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.005
Cliff Swallow	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.167	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.012
Common Yellow-throat	0.000	0.083	0.471	0.000	0.325	0.036	0.208	0.208	0.266	0.542	0.222	0.389	0.000	0.958	0.438	0.000	0.000	0.043	0.000	0.237
Cooper's Hawk	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.008
Dark-eyed Junco	0.167	0.000	0.044	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.219	0.021	0.056	0.028	0.125	0.042	0.083	0.188	0.075	0.087	0.250	0.085
Downy Woodpecker	0.083	0.042	0.074	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.083	0.000	0.042	0.097	0.167	0.000	0.083	0.083	0.063	0.100	0.022	0.042	0.057
European Starling	0.000	0.333	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.071	0.292	0.000	0.078	0.042	0.042	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.050
Evening Grosbeak	0.083	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.009
Fox Sparrow	0.000	0.083	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.008
Fox Sparrow	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.009
Gadwall	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.036	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.005
Glauco-winged Gull	0.250	0.125	0.118	0.000	0.050	0.071	0.021	0.333	0.172	0.104	0.042	0.139	0.292	0.083	0.250	0.208	0.175	0.065	0.292	0.135
Golden-crowned Kinglet	0.000	0.042	0.044	0.000	0.000	0.107	0.229	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.014	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.021	0.000	0.022	0.000	0.039
Great Blue Heron	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.167	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.014
Green Heron	0.000	0.042	0.103	0.000	0.050	0.036	0.000	0.125	0.016	0.083	0.000	0.083	0.125	0.083	0.167	0.063	0.150	0.098	0.167	0.073
Hairy Woodpecker	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.056	0.000	0.000	0.104	0.104	0.275	0.207	0.167	0.129
Hammond's Flycatcher	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.000	0.021	0.333	0.031	0.229	0.014	0.167	0.208	0.250	0.146	0.104	0.275	0.207	0.167	0.014
Hermit Thrush	0.250	0.000	0.088	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.188	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.037
Hooded Merganser	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.021	0.050	0.022	0.042	0.009
House Finch	0.167	0.125	0.059	0.167	0.125	0.071	0.042	0.000	0.016	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.104	0.125	0.050	0.083	0.026
House Sparrow	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.010
Hutton's Vireo	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.047	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.009
Killdeer	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.071	0.000	0.000	0.031	0.042	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.033	0.000	0.107
MacGillivray's Warbler	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.028	0.167	0.000	0.000	0.167	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.108
Mallard	0.000	0.042	0.221	0.000	0.175	0.071	0.771	0.000	0.000	0.104	0.069	0.056	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.042	0.021	0.025	0.098	0.050
Marsh Wren	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.083	0.025	0.250	0.854	0.000	0.047	0.021	0.014	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.104	0.083	0.125	0.022	0.000	0.050
Northern Flicker	0.000	0.167	0.147	0.000	0.075	0.090	0.000	0.000	0.016	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.003
Northern Pigeon-owl	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.018
Olive-sided Flycatcher	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.150	0.000	0.083	0.018

APPENDIX 6-2 (continued)
 Bird Species Detection Rates in Individual Wetlands for All Years Combined

Bird Species	All Wetlands														All Wetlands All Years (1989, '91 and '95)					
	AL3	B31	BBC24	ELS39	ELS61	ELW1	FC1	HC13	JC28	LCR93	LPS9	MGR36	NFIC12	PC12		RR5	SC4	SC84	SR24	TC13
Orange-crowned Warbler	0.000	0.083	0.147	0.333	0.175	0.071	0.063	0.083	0.031	0.021	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.021	0.063	0.125	0.130	0.250	0.082
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	0.917	0.125	0.456	0.167	0.125	0.071	0.063	0.708	0.391	0.500	0.167	0.722	0.667	0.625	0.563	0.479	0.250	0.435	0.750	0.399
Pied-billed Grebe	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.025	0.179	0.333	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.031
Pileated Woodpecker	0.000	0.000	0.088	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.146	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.022
Pine Siskin	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.100	0.000	0.000	0.015
Purple Finch	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.083	0.075	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.141	0.000	0.097	0.000	0.125	0.125	0.292	0.208	0.100	0.011	0.042	0.076
Red-breasted Nuthatch	0.083	0.000	0.088	0.083	0.050	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.042	0.014	0.000	0.042	0.083	0.208	0.042	0.300	0.065	0.208	0.072
Red-breasted Sapsucker	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.028	0.000	0.042	0.042	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.010
Red-eyed Vireo	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.006
Red-Tailed Hawk	0.000	0.000	0.088	0.000	0.050	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.014
Red-winged Blackbird	0.000	0.042	2.353	0.000	2.450	0.429	2.000	0.125	0.016	0.604	1.056	1.750	0.000	0.000	0.104	0.000	0.000	0.033	0.083	0.707
Ruby Crowned Kinglet	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.000	0.025	0.071	0.000	0.125	0.063	0.021	0.042	0.000	0.042	0.042	0.083	0.083	0.100	0.022	0.083	0.046
Ruffed Grouse	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.004
Rufous Hummingbird	0.167	0.042	0.044	0.167	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.208	0.047	0.042	0.028	0.083	0.167	0.042	0.083	0.021	0.075	0.033	0.042	0.054
Sharp-shinned Hawk	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.036	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.005
Song Sparrow	1.000	1.917	1.941	1.083	0.725	1.536	1.167	1.542	0.922	1.146	2.153	1.139	0.708	1.625	1.146	2.375	2.050	0.696	0.833	1.378
Sora	0.000	0.000	0.029	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.005
Spotted Sandpiper	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003
Spotted Towhee	0.250	0.375	0.059	0.917	0.350	0.607	0.042	0.167	0.328	0.042	0.722	0.000	0.792	0.583	0.188	1.354	0.775	0.087	0.417	0.380
Stellar's Jay	0.083	0.042	0.368	0.000	0.000	0.036	0.000	0.083	0.234	0.146	0.028	0.000	0.125	0.333	0.250	0.167	0.225	0.109	0.250	0.142

Bird Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Swainson's Thrush	0.917	0.333	0.324	0.333	0.250	0.036	0.104	1.000	0.641	1.333	0.333	0.917	0.875	1.083	1.042	1.042	1.000	0.239	1.333	0.629
Townsend's Warbler	0.333	0.000	0.059	0.167	0.025	0.036	0.000	0.083	0.094	0.042	0.000	0.028	0.167	0.000	0.167	0.063	0.125	0.033	0.042	0.061
Tree Swallow	0.083	0.083	0.088	0.167	0.025	0.179	0.646	0.000	0.031	0.000	0.042	0.028	0.042	0.042	0.313	0.042	0.025	0.054	0.000	0.102
Varied Thrush	0.250	0.000	0.044	0.000	0.050	0.107	0.042	0.167	0.031	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.083	0.021	0.000	0.054	0.125	0.044
Vaux's Swift	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.006
Violet-green Swallow	0.000	0.000	0.235	0.000	0.100	0.179	0.271	0.000	0.094	0.000	0.083	0.000	0.042	0.125	0.042	0.083	0.075	0.022	0.000	0.084
Virginia Rail	0.000	0.000	0.088	0.000	0.050	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.016	0.021	0.000	0.056	0.000	0.042	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.021
Warbling Vireo	0.000	0.042	0.118	0.083	0.050	0.036	0.063	0.042	0.016	0.208	0.097	0.028	0.000	0.000	0.146	0.042	0.075	0.054	0.000	0.068
Western Tanager	0.167	0.000	0.132	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.031	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.000	0.083	0.063	0.042	0.025	0.033	0.083	0.039
Western Wood-pewee	0.250	0.000	0.044	0.000	0.075	0.071	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.125	0.000	0.025	0.000	0.208	0.034
White-crowned Sparrow	0.083	0.000	0.000	0.333	0.125	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.109	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.027
Willow Flycatcher	0.167	0.125	0.426	0.667	0.475	0.250	0.354	0.583	0.172	0.833	0.528	0.528	0.083	0.292	0.458	0.000	0.175	0.141	0.583	0.351
Wilson's Warbler	0.583	0.083	0.235	0.167	0.050	0.071	0.188	0.583	0.203	0.688	0.014	0.500	0.250	0.292	0.771	0.167	0.075	0.141	0.333	0.259
Winter Wren	1.167	0.083	0.794	0.083	0.075	0.250	0.125	0.542	0.438	0.146	0.069	0.333	0.167	0.417	0.604	0.329	0.125	0.272	1.083	0.338
Wood Duck	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.000	0.050	0.071	0.021	0.000	0.000	0.021	0.000	0.028	0.042	0.042	0.021	0.000	0.050	0.033	0.042	0.026
Yellow-rumped Warbler	0.000	0.042	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.125	0.000	0.000	0.014	0.000	0.042	0.042	0.000	0.063	0.000	0.011	0.000	0.015
Yellow Warbler	0.250	0.250	0.162	0.000	0.075	0.321	0.250	0.083	0.125	0.458	0.083	0.000	0.125	0.000	0.063	0.146	0.050	0.174	0.083	0.148

AR 014000.205

7 Terrestrial Small Mammal Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use

Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	201
Methods.....	202
Results.....	203
Discussion.....	209
Acknowledgments.....	213
References.....	213
Appendix 7-1: Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1988	215
Appendix 7-2: Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1989	216
Appendix 7-3: Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1993	217
Appendix 7-4: Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1995	218

INTRODUCTION

The importance of large mammals including beaver (*Castor canadensis*), muskrat (*Ondatra zibethicus*), and river otter (*Lutra canadensis*) to wetland ecosystems is well known. Beaver especially are recognized as keystone species because of their extensive pre-Columbian North American distribution, abundance, and resultant impacts on the creation and maintenance of complex wetland ecosystems.¹⁻³ More subtle and less well understood is the ecological role of small mammals.

Small mammals are widespread and abundant animals of most landscapes, yet little appears to be known about their distribution at wetlands. Some, such as the water shrew, are wetland obligate species. Others may be especially abundant at wetlands where food and shelter are readily available. Insectivores such as shrews (Soricidae) and moles (Talpidae) are prolific feeders on mollusks and arthropods. Shrews additionally feed on small amphibians at wetlands and some, such as the wandering shrew, eat dead birds and mammals when available.⁴ Rodents (Rodentia) such as voles primarily eat plants. Some, such as the bushy-tailed woodrat, consume meat when found, whereas other rodents such as deer mice are omnivorous, feeding on vegetation, seeds, and invertebrates alike. The southern red-backed vole, creeping vole, and other

voles as well as the bushy-tailed woodrat and deer mouse, are avid foragers on truffles and other mushrooms.^{5,6} Consequently, they disperse mycorrhizal fungi, facilitating nutrient cycling between soil, litter, and vegetation. Clearly, diverse and abundant small mammals with widely varying foraging modes may contribute to wetland biodiversity and presumably in structuring wetland communities.

In turn, many small mammals are prey items for aquatic, avian, and terrestrial carnivores. Nocturnal small mammals (e.g., Townsend mole, bushy-tailed woodrat) are important prey for owls. Diurnal and crepuscular species (e.g., Townsend chipmunk, shrew mole) may be eaten by hawks, other avian raptors, and great blue herons. Reptilian predators including garter snakes may also eat them as well as mammals such as coyotes, foxes, bobcats, raccoons, weasels, ermines, and skunks. Some small mammal species are active at any time (e.g., Townsend voles) and hence may be eaten by all of the above predators whenever available.

In the Northwest, the regional distribution of small mammals and small mammal habitat associations within unmanaged old-growth Douglas-fir forests have been described by numerous biologists.⁵⁻⁸ Terrestrial small mammals in second-growth forests under several cutting practices have been described. More recently, mammal richness and abundance in managed forest stands of 2- to 3-year-old clearcuts, precommercial stands, commercially thinned stands of 30 to 40 years of age, and in 50- to 70-year-old harvest-age forest stands have been studied.^{9,10} Small mammal species within three large conifer-dominated urban parks of 64 to 113 ha in Seattle have also been described.¹¹

For riparian areas in general, some qualitative descriptions of small mammals at wetlands have been published.¹²⁻¹⁴ Comprehensive, quantitative studies of the richness and abundance of terrestrial small mammals in stream-side corridors have been documented for the central Oregon coast.¹⁵⁻¹⁸ We are unaware, however, of any terrestrial small mammal studies at wetlands and their buffers, and particularly within wetlands of the Central Puget Sound Basin. Consequently, our objectives are to describe the biodiversity, relative distribution, and abundance of terrestrial small mammals across these wetlands. We also examine wetland traits such as size, vegetation habitats, and the presence of nonnative mammals to gain insight into wetland characteristics important in accounting for diversity and maintaining endemic and unique species. Finally, we assess watershed land use coverage and urbanization influences adjacent to wetlands to see if such large-scale landscape features can explain small mammal richness.

We believe our description and quantification of the distribution and abundance of small mammals (similar to that of macroinvertebrates, amphibians, and birds in Chapters 4, 5, and 6) may be useful in assessing the environmental health of wetlands and their associated watersheds. Moreover, small mammals through their high reproductive rate, active burrowing, and extensive foraging exhibit the ability to shape wetlands through their influence on soil, water, and plants.

METHODS

We used mid-October to mid-November Sherman and pitfall trap captures in 1988, 1989, and 1995 to identify terrestrial small mammals at wetlands. We augmented

Terrestrial Sn

these data with
ians and the
transects on
10-m interv
fences), we
transects w
for a total
Moreover,
operated fo
consecutiv
although v
mammals
relocated
were less
half the n
extrapola

Trap
lengths c
96 mm
mm clas
from the
indices
their m

We
ness of
to wet
same r
charac
paralle
sentat
group
surve

F
flying
trapp
which
also
then
wet
foll

RE

We
na
14

AR 014000.207

these data with just pitfall captures in 1993 as 1993's program targeted only amphibians and therefore did not use Sherman traps. We installed traps along two, 250-m transects on opposite sides of each wetland. A combination of 25 Sherman traps at 10-m intervals, with the central 10 traps paired with pitfall traps (without drift fences), were used as a trap line. To minimize the hydrostatic ejection of pitfalls, transects were located above yearly high-ground water levels. Pitfalls were operated for a total of 14 days. All traps were baited with rolled oats and ground beef. Moreover, polyester was provided in each for cover and insulation. Shermans were operated for total of six days by moving traps between paired wetlands after three consecutive trapping days at each wetland. Trapping was done on consecutive days, although we closed or removed traps disturbed by dogs, cats, raccoons, and other mammals and continued trapping when disturbance was no longer expected. We relocated flooded traps to nearby higher ground. At wetlands in which trap nights were less than the total required because of ongoing problems, we subtracted one half the number of traps unavailable from the total number of functioning traps and extrapolated to the full monitoring period using previously published methods.¹⁹

Traps were checked daily and all small mammals identified to species. Tail lengths distinguished deer mice from forest deer mice. Adults with tails exceeding 96 mm were identified as deer mice and those with tails less than or equal to 96 mm classified as forest deer mice. We marked captured mice by snipping the hairs from the tip of tails, allowing us to determine recaptures and hence obtain rough indices of abundances. The nearly total mortality of shrews enabled us to obtain their numbers by direct count.

We compared the number of National Wetlands Inventory habitats with the richness of mammal communities at wetlands.²⁰ We also compared small mammal richness to wetland size, land use, and forest land within 1000 m of the wetland, using the same methods described for amphibians in Chapter 5. The number, length, width, and characteristics of woody debris exceeding 15 cm diameter was inventoried at four parallel line transects, one along the shore and three within the buffer at four representative wetlands. The relative quantity of woody debris at each wetland was then grouped into one of four classes ranging from low to high when ranked against these surveyed wetlands. These categorical values were subsequently used in our analysis.

For our correlates of richness against wetland traits we omitted the northern flying squirrel, Douglas squirrel, and ermine. They are not well captured by our trapping methods and would unrealistically bias the richness at the few wetlands in which they were caught. Although the Townsend chipmunk and shrew mole may also not be readily captured by pitfall and Sherman traps, we nevertheless included them in our analysis as they were regularly captured and sighted at numerous wetlands, indicating a higher trapability than generally assumed. Our taxonomy follows Wilson and Ruff.⁶

RESULTS

We captured a total of 22 small mammal species, 19 of which are native to the natural habitats of the Central Puget Sound Basin (Table 7-1). Our richness included 14 species of rodents (Rodentia), seven species of insectivores (Insectivora), and

one species of carnivore (Carnivora). We captured three nonnative rodents including the Norway rat, black rat, and house mouse. Several wetlands were visited by dogs (BBC24, PC12), opossums (ELW1, FC1), raccoons (LPS9), bears (RR5), and cougars (RR5). Free-ranging dogs, raccoons, and unidentified species sometimes disrupted our trapping program.

The range of terrestrial small mammal species at wetlands varied widely from a low of one species, the Norway rat, at ELW1, to a high of 13 species at LCR93 (Table 7-1). This maximum richness represented 68% of the total observed native species among local wetlands. We identified a mean of 7.2 native species including an average of 3.8 rodents, 3.2 insectivores, and 0.2 carnivores at wetlands.

The masked shrew was the most unexpected small mammal captured. It is a fairly uncommon species in this area because its primary distribution is in the boreal forests of northern Canada and Alaska. One individual was trapped at LCR93. The most unusual capture was that of a northern flying squirrel. Mostly an arboreal species, a single flying squirrel was captured in a Sherman trap at BBC24.

A bushy-tailed woodrat was captured at wetland LPS9 and a water shrew was observed but not captured at TC13. Species identified at more than one wetland, but less than six, included the Pacific jumping mouse at two wetlands (11%), long-tailed vole at four wetlands (21%), southern red-backed vole at four wetlands (21%), and the Townsend vole at five (26%) wetlands (Table 7-1).

Native mice were the most widespread small mammals, the deer mouse being found at 18 of 19 or 95% of our wetlands and the forest deer mouse at 17 or 89% of total wetlands. Nonnative rodents were identified at four or 21% of the wetlands. These species were found at B3I, ELS61, ELW1, and LPS9, wetlands close to human habitation. Surprisingly, B3I, a small 1.9-ha urban wetland with black rats also had six native mammal species. ELW1, with the Norway rat present, had no other mammal captures. Other widespread species in decreasing order of their distribution at wetlands include the Trowbridge shrew, vagrant shrew, creeping vole, and dusky shrew.

Native small mammal richness ranged widely within wetlands and between years (Figure 7-1). For example, LCR93, which had the highest number of native species over the entire study period, exhibited ten species the first year in 1988, yet only five species in 1995 under comparable trapping protocols. At HC13, we identified eight, nine, and seven species, respectively, in 1988, 1989, and 1995. Interestingly, during our amphibian pitfall trapping in 1993 we captured a greater number of mammal species at numerous wetlands (e.g., PC12, MGR36) than captured using both Sherman and pitfall traps in 1995 (Figure 7-1).

The most widely distributed species are also the most abundant in that the top five most widespread species, with the exception of the Townsend vole, were also most often captured (Figure 7-2). The deer mouse, for example, was the most widely distributed species and by far the most abundant mammal captured in all years over all wetlands. Nevertheless, we failed to detect the deer mouse during all trapping years at some of the wetlands even though it was abundant in other years (Figure 7-3). The dusky shrew and forest deer mouse were the next most abundant species but were captured in far fewer numbers compared to the deer mouse (Figure 7-3). Like the deer mouse, dusky shrew and forest deer mouse were found at wetlands

TABLE 7-1
Small Mammals Captured and Observed in Palustrine Wetlands of the Puget Sound Basin

Common Name	Scientific Name	AL3	B31	BRC24	ELS39	ELS61	ELW1	FCT	HCT3	JC28	LCR93	LP59	MGR36	NFIC12	PC12	RR5	SC4	SC84	SR24	TC13	Sum of Wetlands	Percent of Total Wetlands	
Rodent	Rodentia																						
Black Rat	<i>Rattus rattus</i>																					2	0.11
Bushy-tailed Woodrat	<i>Neotoma cinerea</i>																					14	0.74
Creeping Vole	<i>Microtus oregoni</i>																					18	0.95
Deer Mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>																					2	0.11
Douglas Squirrel	<i>Tamiasciurus douglasii</i>																					17	0.89
Forest Deer Mouse	<i>Peromyscus oreas</i>																					1	0.05
House Mouse	<i>Mus musculus</i>																					4	0.21
Long-tailed Vole	<i>Microtus longicaudus</i>																					1	0.05
Northern Flying Squirrel	<i>Glaucomys sabrinus</i>																					1	0.05
Norway Rat	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>																					2	0.11
Pacific Jumping Mouse	<i>Zapus trinotatus</i>																					4	0.21
Southern Red-backed Vole	<i>Clethrionomys gapperi</i>																					5	0.26
Townsend Chipmunk	<i>Tamias townsendi</i>																					5	0.26
Townsend Vole	<i>Microtus townsendi</i>																					5	0.26
Insectivore	Insectivora																					10	0.53
Dusky Shrew	<i>Sorex monticolus</i>																					7	0.37
Marsh Shrew	<i>Sorex bendirei</i>																					1	0.05
Masked Shrew	<i>Sorex cinereus</i>																					1	0.05

TABLE 7-1 (continued)
Small Mammals Captured and Observed in Palustrine Wetlands of the Puget Sound Basin

Common Name	Scientific Name	AL3	B31	BBC24	ELS39	ELS61	ELW1	FC1	HC13	JC28	LGR93	LP99	MGR36	NFC12	PC12	RR5	SC4	SC84	SR24	TC13	Sum of Wetlands	Percent of Total Wetlands
Shrew-mole	Neurotricus gibbsii																				8	0.42
Trowbridge Shrew	Sorex trowbridgii																				17	0.89
Vagrant Shrew	Sorex vagrans																				16	0.84
Water Shrew	Sorex palustris																				1	0.05
Carnivore	Carnivora																				3	0.16
Ermine	Mustela erminea																				19	1
Total Number of Species in Wetland:		5	7	10	9	8	1	3	11	3	13	9	10	7	8	9	4	6	8	9	Mean:	7.2
Number of Native Species:		5	6	10	9	7	0	3	11	3	13	9	9	7	8	9	4	6	8	8	Mean:	3.8
Number of Rodents:		3	4	6	6	4	0	2	5	2	6	5	4	4	4	4	2	4	4	4	Mean:	3.2
Number of Insectivores:		2	2	4	3	3	0	1	5	1	6	3	5	3	4	5	2	2	4	5	Mean:	0.2
Number of Carnivores:		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Mean:	0.2

AR 014000.211

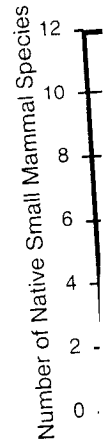


FIGURE
(1993)

Species

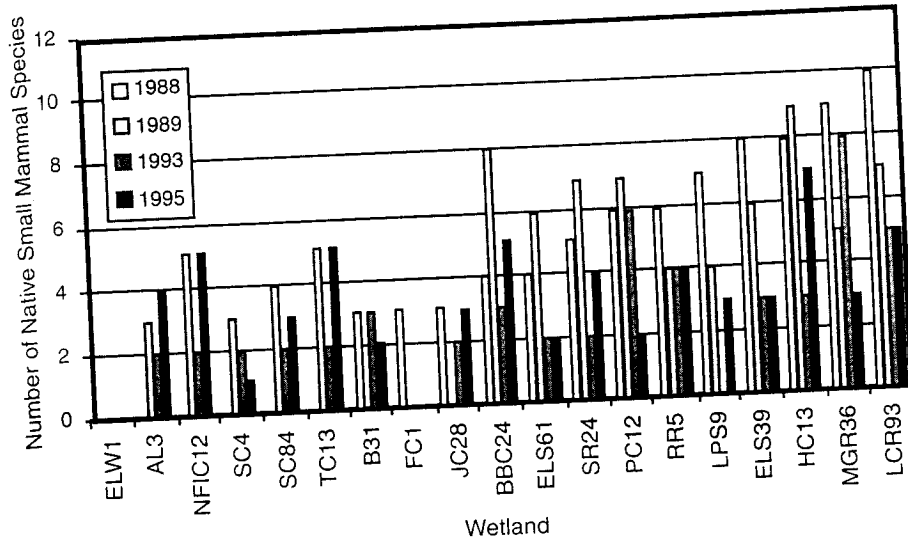


FIGURE 7-1 Native small mammal richness in 1988, 1989, 1993, and 1995 in study wetlands (1993 data is from pitfall traps only).

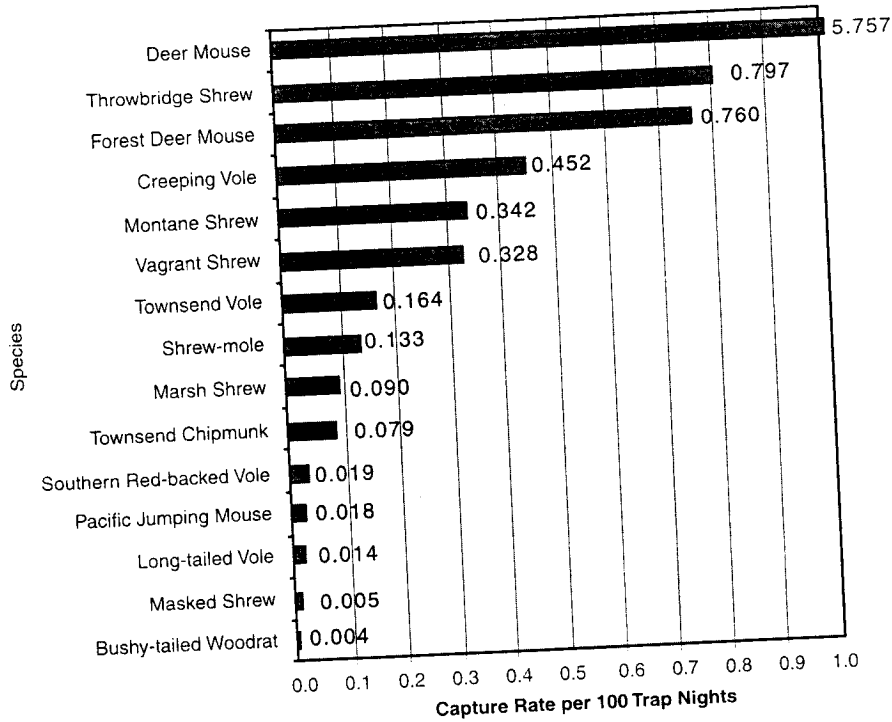


FIGURE 7-2 Capture rates of terrestrial small mammals within 19 wetlands. Data from a four-year study.

AR 014000.212

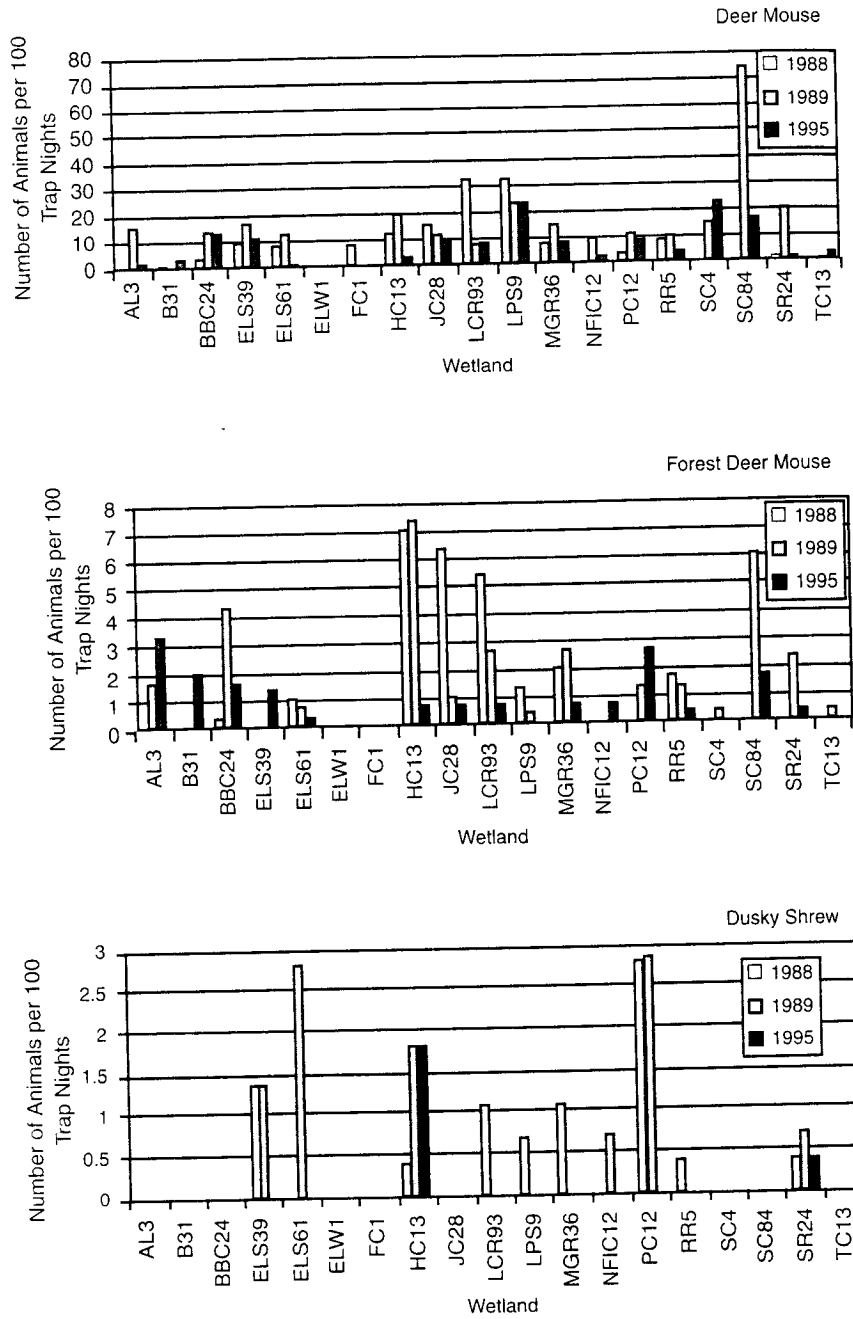


FIGURE 7-3 Yearly variations in three small mammal captures.

Mammal Richness

FIGU 1000

durin betw

rich clas

to z

mul late

The the

r t

50

co

p

ri

ri

w

c

l

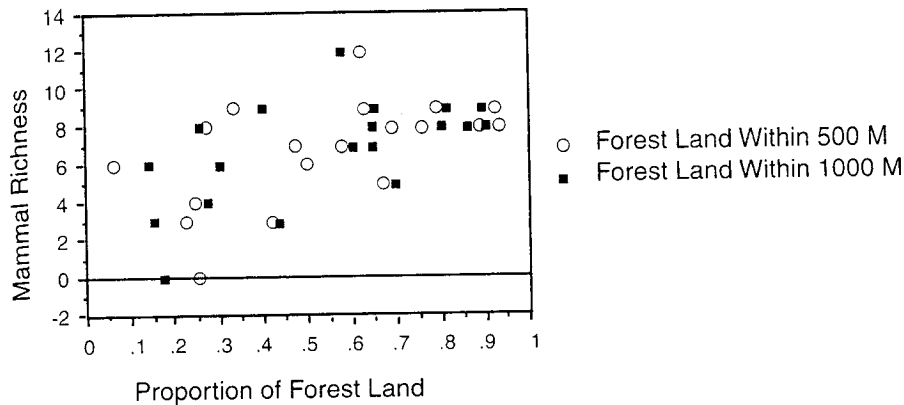


FIGURE 7-4 Relationship between small mammal richness and forest cover within 500 and 1000 m of wetland.

during some years but not others. Clearly, small mammal abundance varied widely between species, wetlands and between years (Appendices 1 through 4).

Wetland size was not found to be a significant correlate of either mammal richness or abundance (Fisher's r to z , $r = -.13$, $p = .6$). The total number of habitat classes was also not found to be correlated with small mammal richness (Fisher's r to z , $r = -.14$, $p = .57$).

We found that the total area of undeveloped land (including forest, shrub communities, agricultural fields, meadows, etc.) adjacent to the wetland weakly correlated with mammal richness (Fisher's r to z , $r = .36$, $p = .13$) within the first 500 m. The percent of forest land alone, with at most one single-family dwelling, within the first 500 m of a wetland was much more strongly correlated to richness (Fisher's r to z , $r = .55$, $p = .014$ and Figure 7-4) than undeveloped land in general. From 500 to 1000 m adjacent to a wetland, proportions of forest land were positively correlated with small mammal richness (Fisher's r to z , $r = .44$, $p = .06$ and $R = .59$, $p = .007$, respectively).

Finally, large, coarse woody debris at a wetland is related to small mammal richness, with an increase in wood correlated to an increase in small mammal species richness. Most importantly, however, small mammal richness was best associated with the combined factors of wetland size, adjacent forest retention, and the quantity of large, coarse woody debris within wetland buffers (Figure 7-5).

DISCUSSION

Our study shows that the small mammal communities at some wetlands may be among the most diverse when compared to that found in other terrestrial communities in the Central Puget Sound Basin. We captured 22 species, 19 of which were native. Excluding the Douglas and northern flying squirrel and the nonnative Murinae, we sighted six more species than were found in second-growth alder and Douglas-fir retention forests.⁹ In contrast, we did not find the coast mole (*Scapanus orarius*).

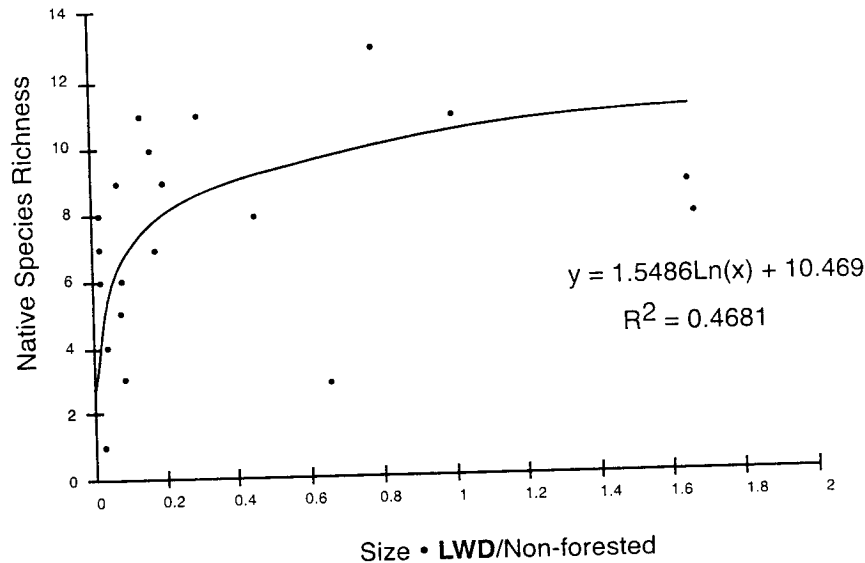


FIGURE 7-5 Relationship between small mammal richness and habitat variables of wetland size, land use, cover, and large woody debris.

Our richness, however, is comparable to the total richness of 18 native species identified in three years of trapping in four forest structural classes including clearcuts, pre- and postcommercially thinned stands, and 50- to 70-year-old harvest-age stands.¹⁰ We found 16 species (89%) in common. In upland forests, coast and Townsend moles were exclusively captured whereas at wetlands, the bushy-tailed woodrat and Pacific jumping mouse were unique.

As expected, we sighted more native species than the seven found at three large upland urban parks.¹¹ This may be due to the wide range of urbanization encompassed by our study wetlands, from near pristine watersheds to metropolitan areas. Surprisingly, we captured rats and mice (Murinae) that were not captured in urban Seattle, suggesting that they perhaps do better adjacent to aquatic environments. In contrast, we did not capture or observe nonnative eastern cottontail, (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), and eastern gray squirrel (*S. carolinensis*) even in wetlands adjacent to dense urbanization. Despite these current differences in richness, we expect wetland small mammal communities to become increasingly depauperate, monotypic, and cosmopolitan with ongoing urbanization and habitat fragmentation.

We identified several endemic Pacific Northwest/northern California species such as the Trowbridge shrew, shrew-mole, western red-backed vole, and creeping vole. Unexpectedly, we captured a masked shrew, which is at the southwestern edge of its continental distribution in Western Washington.¹⁰ It has been captured in a wide range of successional habitats with no particular association to wetlands.

Native mice were the most widely distributed and abundant taxa, presumably because of their broad habitat niches. Both the deer mouse and forest deer mouse breed, feed, and rest in all types of habitats including wetlands and their edges. They

Terrest

have b
conditi
native
comm
only t
vole.¹¹
jumpi
to be
confi
N
dyna
them
mals
ing
be a

abu
lanc
and
lim
the

tai
To
tai
ar
ar
as
ve
L
b
c
i
e
s

have been identified within the greatest diversity of plant communities and stand conditions of any small mammal in the Northwest.²¹ Nevertheless, it may be that native mice preferentially select wetlands. Riparian-associated upland red alder communities are often dominated by deer mice, whereas in upland forests they are only the third most abundant species after the Trowbridge shrew and creeping vole.^{10,18} Interestingly, other species we captured such as the Townsend vole, Pacific jumping mouse, marsh shrew, and long-tailed vole, were found by other investigators to be more abundant along riparian corridors than in adjacent upland areas of coniferous stands.^{16, 17}

Native mice most likely play a disproportionately important role in the trophic dynamics of palustrine wetlands because we found them at almost all sites, capturing them on a regular basis and in large numbers when compared to other small mammals. Although other species breed throughout the year (e.g., Townsend vole, creeping vole) their abundances were never as great, thus their ecological role may not be as important.

Several species of voles were captured. Townsend vole populations reach highest abundances in the wet field and meadow environments of the Puget Sound lowlands.¹⁰ They are often found in grassy areas interspersed with sedges and rushes and, in fact, sometimes live in lawns adjacent to such areas.⁶ Consequently, their limited distribution and low abundances at our surveyed wetlands is disturbing since they inhabit areas with high water tables.

Although our captures are few, it is interesting that we did not capture long-tailed voles at wetlands where we captured the Townsend vole. Some believe the Townsend vole may be more aggressive and hence may not be sympatric with long-tailed voles.⁶ Creeping voles may be found in a variety of environments but often are found at wetlands because their preferred breeding, feeding, and resting habitats are riparian plant communities and especially wet meadows. However, they are also associated with forests and are abundant where forests have been cut.^{6,10} Long-tailed voles, although arboreal, were captured in relatively large numbers at our wetlands. Long-tailed voles are found in grass and forb communities of wetlands and have been captured in riparian zones.⁶ Southern red-backed voles are generally found in coniferous forests with substantial amounts of large fallen trees and around openings in such forests.¹⁰ We found southern-red-backed voles at only one wetland that exhibited these traits, but not in the seven other wetlands that generally exhibited such forest structure. Its absence from these potential sites remains unexplored.

The richness and abundance of shrews at wetlands may be attributable to their small size, high metabolic rates, and correspondingly high water losses, requiring them to remain within high moisture environments.²¹⁻²³ In fact, research shows that hydric habitats supported 2.7 times as many shrew species ($\bar{x} = 4.7$) as xeric habitats ($\bar{x} = 1.8$ species).²⁴ In the Pacific Northwest, water and moisture may not be a limiting factor with the exception of summer drought periods. Consequently, our shrew richness may be similar to that identified for uplands.¹⁰ Also, in contrast to expectations, the vagrant shrew reaches its greatest abundances in exposed environments and, in fact, increases in number with clearcut area and mean clearcut patch size.¹⁰ Moreover, the Trowbridge shrew is an omnivorous shrew that occupies the greatest

variety of habitats, including the range from the wettest to the driest areas.⁴ Interestingly, we found both species at almost all wetlands.

Clearly, water shrews are strictly riparian within deciduous, coniferous, and mixed forest types and are the only species that may be considered wetland obligated. However, we only sighted one in our surveys, possibly because our traps were beyond the hyporheic zone in which this wetland obligate may be more regularly found. In contrast, the marsh shrew (a wetland-associated species) was captured at seven wetlands and is more often found further from sources of water. Both species swim under water, feeding on aquatic insects, most likely dragonfly naiads, nymphal mayflies, and alderflies, and consequently may be expected to be abundant at wetlands.⁴

Pacific jumping mice are associated with grass, herbs, and moist or marshy areas with skunk cabbage.⁴ Although our sightings of this species were expected, we nevertheless found them at only two wetlands.

We believe exotic rats at wetlands are detrimental to native, less assertive small mammals. Norway rats particularly may be more aggressive and detrimental to native mammals than black rats, since wetlands with Norway rats did not have any native species. Norway rats presumably out-competed native species at ELWI and a second wetland in Snohomish County, where only Norway rats were captured but no native species.²⁵ Moreover, these wetlands in urban areas are also visited by domestic cats, which are known to kill vagrant and Trowbridge shrew, and likely most other small mammals, but possibly avoid Norway rats.⁴ Clearly, pet predation on small mammals additionally reduces species distribution, richness, and abundance in urban areas.

We expected mammal richness to be strongly related to wetland size, since intuitively one would expect larger wetlands to have more niches and habitat complexity, but did not find this to be the case. The total number of habitat classes, an indirect measure of habitat niches, also was not found to be correlated with small mammal richness.

Perhaps one of our more significant findings is the importance of forest land adjacent to wetlands to maintain diversified mammal populations. The highest small mammal richness occurred in wetlands that had greater than 60% of the first 500 m of buffer in forest land. Undeveloped land can provide habitat for some species, but more important is forest land, and its associated component of large woody debris, in accounting for small mammal richness within the wetland buffer.

Our earliest models attempted to account for small mammal richness only through wetland size, the presence of vegetation types, and the presence of development (with its associated human and animal impacts). However, they failed to show the strong relationship exhibited by utilizing the joint characteristics of forest land and large, woody debris to account for small mammal populations. Consequently, our work confirms that of others who have shown Trowbridge shrew, shrew mole, deer mice, and southern red-backed vole increase in abundance with increasing quantities of forest floor woody debris.²⁶ Our findings, however, additionally suggest that a certain amount of development can occur and nonnative mammals such as stray cats and dogs may be tolerated at wetlands as long as forest land and large, coarse woody debris remains available for cover, food, shelter, and microclimatic relief. It is forest land that produces a continuous supply of trees, large logs, and stumps that provide small mammal habitat over time. Finally, our findings also point

Terres

out th
wetla

ACK

Our
Step
man
data
Qui

RE

out the value of conserving and maintaining whatever large woody debris exists at wetlands and within wetland buffers to maintain small mammal habitat.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Our thanks to Drew Kerr, a.k.a. Dave, for helping to edit this manuscript and to Stephen D. West for setting up monitoring protocols. We gratefully acknowledge the many graduate students at the University of Washington who aided in trapping and data collection including, but not limited to, Vanessa Artman, Sang-Don Lee, Timothy Quinn, Mark E. Rector, Heather Roughgarden, Claus Svendsen, and Julie Stoffel.

REFERENCES

1. Paine, R. T., Food web complexity and species diversity, *Am. Nat.*, 100, 65, 1966.
2. Neiman, R. J., J. M. Melillo, and J. E. Hobbie, Ecosystem alteration of boreal forest streams by beaver (*Castor canadensis*), *Ecology*, 67, 1254, 1986.
3. Neiman, R. J., C. A. Johnston, and J. C. Kelley, Alteration of North American streams by beaver, *BioScience*, 38, 289, 1988.
4. Maser, C., Land Mammals, in *Natural History of Oregon Coast Mammals*, C. Maser, B. R. Mate, J. F. Franklin, and C. T. Dyrness, Eds., USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Rep. 133, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR, 1981, p. 35.
5. Maser, C., J. M. Trappe, and R. A. Nussbaum, Fungal-small mammal interrelationships with emphasis on Oregon coniferous forests, *Ecology*, 59, 799, 1978.
6. Wilson, D. E. and S. Ruff, Eds., *The Smithsonian Book of North American Mammals*, Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington and London, 1999.
7. Ingles, L. G., *Mammals of the Pacific States*, Stanford University Press, Stanford, CA, 1965.
8. Aubry, K. B. and M. H. Brookes, Eds., *Wildlife and Vegetation of Unmanaged Douglas-Fir Forests*, USDA, Forest Service, Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-28, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, 1991.
9. Stofel, J. L., Evaluating Wildlife Responses to Alternative Silvicultural Practices, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
10. West, S. D., Terrestrial Small Mammals, in *Wildlife Use of Managed Forests: A Landscape Perspective*, K. B. Aubry, S. D. West, D. A. Manuwal, A. B. Stringer, J. L. Erickson, and S. Pearson, Vol. 2, Section 3, West-side Studies Res. Results, Timber Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, 1997.
11. Gavareski, C. A., Relation of Park Size and Vegetation to Bird and Mammal Populations in Seattle, Washington, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1972.
12. Fritzell, E. K., Mammals and Wetlands, in *The Ecology and Management of Wetlands*, Vol. 1, D. D. Hook, W. H. McKee, Jr., H. K. Smith, J. Gregory, V. Burrell, Jr., M. R. DeVoe, R. E. Sojka, S. Gilbert, R. Bani, L. H. Stolzy, C. Brooks, T. D. Matthews, and T. H. She, Eds., Timber Press, Portland, OR, 1988, p. 213.
13. Brooks, R. P. and M. J. Croonquist, Wetland habitat and trophic response guilds for wildlife species in Pennsylvania. *J. Pa. Acad. Sci.*, 64, 93, 1990.
14. Croonquist, M. J. and R. P. Brooks, Use of avian and mammal guilds as indicators of cumulative impacts in riparian-wetland areas. *Environ. Manage.*, 15, 701, 1991.

AR 014000.218

15. Doyle, A. T., Use of riparian and upland habitats by small mammals, *J. Mammal.*, 71, 14, 1990.
16. Gomez, A. T., Small Mammal and Herpetofauna Abundance in Riparian and Upslope Areas of Five Forested Conditions, M.S. thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, 1992.
17. McComb, W. C., K. McGarigal, and R. G. Anthony, Small mammal and amphibian abundance in streamside and upslope habitats of mature Douglas-fir stands, western Oregon, *Northwest Sci.*, 67, 7, 1993.
18. McComb, W. C., C. L. Chambers, and M. Newton, Small mammal and amphibian communities and habitat associations in red alder stands, central Oregon coast range, *Northwest Sci.*, 67, 181, 1993.
19. Nelson, L., Jr. and F. W. Clark, Correction for sprung traps in catch/effort calculations of trapping results, *J. Mammal.*, 54, 295, 1973.
20. Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Goulet, and E. T. LaRoe, Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitat of the United States, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, FWS/OBS-79/31, Washington, D.C., 1979.
21. Brown, R., Management of Wildlife and Fish Habitats in Forests of Western Oregon and Washington: Part 2-Appendices, USDA Forest Service, Publ. No. R6-F&WL-192-1985, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR, 1983.
22. Manville, R. H., A study of small mammal populations in northern Michigan, *Misc. Publ. Mus. Zol. Univ. Mich.*, 73, 1, 1949.
23. Getz, L. L., Factors influencing the local distribution of shrews, *Am. Midl. Nat.*, 65, 67, 1961.
24. Kirkland, G. L., Jr. and T. L. Serfass, Wetland mammals of Pennsylvania, in *Wetlands Ecology and Conservation: Emphasis in Pennsylvania*, S. K. Majumdar, R. P. Brooks, F. J. Brenner, and R. W. Tiner, Jr., Eds., Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Easton, PA, 1989, p. 216.
25. Wrigley, W. E., J. E. Dubois, and H. W. R. Copeland, Habitat, abundance, and distribution of six species of shrews in Manitoba, *J. Mammal.*, 60, 505, 1979.
26. Svendsen, C. R. and K. O. Richter, Small mammals in a restored urban wetland in response to biotic and landscape characteristics, abstr. presented at Ecological Summit 96, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1996.
27. Carey, A. B. and M. L. Johnson, Small mammals in managed, naturally young, and old-growth forests, *Ecol. Appl.*, 5, 336, 1995.

APPENDIX 7-1
Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1988

1988 SITE_ID	CLGA Southern Red-backed Vole		Townsend Chipmunk		Long-tailed Vole		Creeping Vole		Townsend Vole		Ermine		Shrew-mole		Deer Mouse		Forest Deer Mouse		Black Rat		Marsh Shrew		Masked Shrew		Dusky Shrew		Trowbridge Shrew		Vagrant Shrew		Douglas Squirrel		Total Pitfall	Total Sherman
	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman	pitfall	Sherman				
B31	0.36																														0.69	1.67		
BBC24																															0.69	3.03		
ELS39	0.36																														8.28	14.00		
ELS61																															1.03	9.67		
ELW1																															1.33	1.33		
FC1																															2.76	12.00		
FC13																															2.76	15.33		
FC18																															0.69	12.00		
FCR03																															0.69	19.33		
FCR09																															5.17	21.33		
FCR12																															5.17	8.67		
MGR36																															1.14	7.00		
PC12																															4.83	6.72		
RR5																															2.07	2.67		
SR24																															5.17	134.75		
Grand Total	0.71	0.33	2.33	0.33	9.31	12.68	3.45	4.33	0.67	0.34	4.83	87.7	16.01	1.00	2.07	0.34	5.52	2.34	9.31	3.00	0.34	5.17	1.33	0.33	42.41	1.67	134.75							

APPENDIX 7-3
Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1993

1993 SITE_ID	Southern Red-backed Vole		Creeping Vole		Townsend Vole		Shrew- mole		Deer Mouse		Forest Deer Mouse		Marsh Shrew		Dusky Shrew		Trowbridge Shrew		Vagrant Shrew		Total Pitfall
	CLGA pitfall	MIIO pitfall	MIOR pitfall	MIIO pitfall	NEGI pitfall	PEMA pitfall	PEOR pitfall	SOBE pitfall	SOMO pitfall	SOTR pitfall	SOVA pitfall										
AL3			0.36			2.50											1.43				3.93
B31						0.71											1.07				2.14
HBK24						0.36											0.36				0.36
ELS39				0.36		0.71											0.71			0.36	1.43
ELS61																	0.36				1.07
HC13						0.36											0.71				1.07
JC28						0.36											3.57			0.36	6.79
LCR93						2.11					0.36						1.43			1.43	10.71
MGR36						4.29							1.43				0.36				0.71
NHC12			0.36			0.36		0.36									2.86			2.14	11.07
PC12						4.29		1.07			0.36						2.14			0.71	7.86
RK5						1.79		3.21									0.71				1.07
SC4						0.36		0.36									0.71				1.07
SR24		0.36															0.71				0.36
UC13						0.36											1.43			5.00	50.36
Grand Total		0.36	0.71	0.36	5.00	18.57	0.71	1.43	2.50	15.71	5.00	0.36	1.43	2.50	15.71	5.00	0.36				

APPENDIX 7-4
Capture Rates of Small Mammals by Wetland — 1995

1995 SITE ID	Townsend Chipmunk		Long- tailed Vole		Creeping Vole		Shrew- mole		Deer Mouse		Forest Deer Mouse		Black Rat		Dusky Shrew		Trowbridge Shrew		Vagrant Shrew		Douglas Squirrel		Pacific Jumping Mouse		Total Sherman
	TATO Sherman	Sherman	MILO pitfall	MIOR Sherman	MIOR pitfall	MIOR Sherman	NEGI pitfall	NEGI Sherman	PEMA pitfall	PEMA Sherman	PEOR pitfall	PEOR Sherman	RARA Sherman	SOMO pitfall	SOTR pitfall	SOVA pitfall	SOVA Sherman	TADO Sherman	ZATR Sherman	ZATR Sherman	Total Pitfall	Total Sherman			
AL3				0.34					1.72		3.10				1.07									1.07	5.17
B31									3.45		1.72				1.79										5.17
BBC24							1.43		9.39		1.74														11.13
ELS39			2.15						11.72		1.38														14.83
ELS61	1.38								1.72		0.34														3.45
HC13							0.71		3.10		0.34				1.07	0.36	0.34								4.14
JC28									8.62		0.69				0.36										9.31
LCR93									8.97		0.69				0.36		0.34								1
LP89									23.45		0.69				0.36										25.17
MGR36									8.62		0.69		1.72		2.86										9.31
NHC12									2.41		2.41				0.36										3.10
PC12									8.62		0.35				0.36										11.03
RR5									3.48		0.35				0.36								0.70		4.52
SC4									23.79		0.35														23.79
SC84									16.21		1.72				0.71										17.93
SR24									1.72		0.34				1.43										2.07
TC13	0.34								2.76		0.34				1.79	1.07									3.10
Grand Total	1.72		0.36	3.93	0.34		3.22	0.36	139.77	7.51	16.22	0.36	1.72	12.15	2.14	0.69	0.34					0.70		32.16	163.24

AR 014000.223

S
I
V
O
C

Section III

*Watershed Development Effects
on Freshwater Wetlands in the
Central Puget Sound Basin*

AR 014000.224

8 Effects of Watershed Development on Hydrology

Lorin E. Reinelt and Brian L. Taylor

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	221
Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program.....	222
Research Objectives.....	222
Data Collection and Analysis Methods.....	223
Statistical Analysis of Development Impacts on Wetland Hydrology	223
Data Collection and Analysis for the Wetland Water Balance.....	224
Results and Discussion.....	225
Wetland Hydrology and Water Level Fluctuation	225
Threshold Level Analysis.....	225
Multiple Regression Analyses.....	229
Dry Period.....	230
Hydrologic Characteristics of Two Intensively Studied Wetlands	230
Wetland Hydrology by Season and Wetland	232
Urbanization and Other Factors Affecting Wetland Hydrology	233
Hydrologic Components Error Analysis.....	233
Conclusions.....	234
Acknowledgments.....	235
References.....	235

INTRODUCTION

In urbanizing areas, the quantity (peak flow rate and volume) of stormwater can change significantly as a result of changing land use in a watershed. Increases in stormwater may result from new impervious surfaces, removal of forest cover, and installation of constructed drainage systems. Watershed development can also reduce recharge of groundwater, compromising baseflow to streams and result in less evapotranspiration.

Changes in hydrology, whether brought about intentionally or incidentally, have an influence on wetland systems. Wetlands will likely have a positive effect on downstream areas by dampening storm flows before discharging to streams and lakes. However, these same higher peak flows and volumes may also adversely impact wetlands. For cases where wetlands are the primary receiving water for urban stormwater from new developments, it is hypothesized that the effects of watershed changes will be manifested through changes in the hydrology of wetlands.

Wetland hydrology is often described in terms of its hydroperiod, the pattern of fluctuating water levels resulting from the balance between inflows and outflows of water, landscape topography and subsurface soil, geology, and groundwater conditions.¹ Hydroperiod alterations are the most common effect of watershed development on wetland hydrology. This usually involves increases in the magnitude, frequency, and duration of wetland water levels. In other words, increased stormwater flows tend to cause higher wetland water levels on more occasions during the wet season and for longer periods of time. These changes in wetland hydroperiod then result in impacts to plant and animal communities that were adapted to the pre-existing hydrologic conditions.

PUGET SOUND WETLANDS AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROGRAM

Palustrine wetland hydrology was studied as a part of both components of the research program: (1) the study of the long-term effects of urban stormwater on wetlands, and (2) the study of the water-quality benefits to downstream receiving waters as urban stormwater flows through wetlands. This chapter presents results from the statistical analysis of 19 study wetlands from the long-term effects study and from the water balance of two wetlands from the water-quality benefit study.

RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

The primary objective of this portion of the research program was to examine the effects of urban stormwater on wetland hydrology. However, there were also a variety of specific hydrologic questions addressed throughout the research, which developed into the following specific objectives:

- Identify the wetland and watershed hydrologic processes and the factors governing these processes.
- Determine how urban catchments behave differently from forested catchments.
- Determine the percent contribution of wetland hydrologic inputs and outputs.
- Relate wetland hydrologic conditions to wetland and watershed characteristics.
- Characterize wetland hydroperiods and develop a set of dependent variables for analysis.

AR 014000.226

Effect

DA1

As n
fact
hydr
to it
viot
are:
wh

St.
H.

A
sh
M
st

tl
r
f
t

DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS METHODS

As noted in Chapter 1, a conceptual model was used to show the relationship between factors influencing wetland and watershed hydrologic processes and the wetland hydroperiod (Figure 1-4). In the conceptual model, some of the key factors thought to influence wetland water level fluctuation included: (1) forested area, (2) impervious area, (3) wetland morphology, (4) outlet constriction, (5) wetland-to-watershed area ratio, and (6) watershed soils. Statistical analyses were carried out to determine which factors were most important.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF DEVELOPMENT IMPACTS ON WETLAND HYDROLOGY

A variety of graphical and statistical techniques were used in identifying relationships between the watershed or wetland characteristics and wetland hydroperiod.² Microsoft EXCEL[®] was used in processing the data and SYSTAT[®] was used for statistical analyses.

Graphical analysis was used to identify trends and threshold levels that could then be statistically tested to determine which statistical methods (parametric or nonparametric) were appropriate. Graphical analysis provided insights into which factors correlated to specific aspects of the hydroperiod; however, it failed to show the effects of multiple factors or simultaneously show varying importance.

In order to determine which statistical tests were appropriate for a given hypothesis, the normality of the data was assessed. The Kolmogorov-Smirnoff test was used to compare the maximum difference between two cumulative distributions. The Lilliefors test was used when the mean and variance of the distribution were unknown, in order to automatically standardize the variables and test whether the standardized distributions were normally distributed.³ The Lilliefors test was used to assess the distribution of water level fluctuation measurements. The significance level used in testing normality was alpha equal to .05.

Threshold testing was done when a scatter plot suggested one or more threshold levels in the response of wetland water level fluctuations to a specific watershed or wetland characteristic. The data were grouped categorically based on thresholds suggested in the scatter plots. These groups were compared in a test of the null hypothesis that all groups were from equivalent distributions.

Because the water level fluctuation measurements were not normally distributed for all of the study sites, nonparametric tests were used: the Mann-Whitney test for two groups and the Kruskal-Wallis test for more than two groups. These two tests are analogous to the independent groups *t*-test for normally distributed data, but are based on data ranks rather than the data values.^{3,4} The Kruskal-Wallis test will reject the null hypothesis if any of the groups are significantly different; nonparametric multiple comparisons were done to identify which groups were significantly different.⁴ The significance level used in evaluating thresholds was $p \leq .05$.

Multivariate, least-squares, linear regression models were calibrated to the study data to show how various wetland and watershed factors combine to effect wetland hydroperiod.² Models were developed by:

AR 014000.227

1. Using step regression to identify factors important to the aspect of wetland hydroperiod being investigated
2. Determining the best way to quantify or express this factor
3. Evaluating model fit
4. Examining the sensitivity to the predictor variables

The data for each wetland were weighted by sample size when appropriate; mean water level fluctuation was weighted by the total number of observations used in its calculation, while the length of the dry period and seasonal water level fluctuations were weighted by the number of years used in their calculation.

The fit of the regression models was evaluated through various methods: the coefficient of determination (r^2) and the F-ratio, which compares the explanation provided by each predictor to the residual associated with each observation. The final step in the generation of the multiregression models was to examine the sensitivity of each predictor variable. The standardized coefficient of each predictor variable provides a way to compare the significance of the variables.³ Additionally, variables were removed from the final model one at a time to determine their effect on the model r^2 and the standard error of the estimate.

DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS FOR THE WETLAND WATER BALANCE

In the detailed study of two wetlands (Bellevue 3I and Patterson Creek 12), a complete water balance was performed.⁵ This consisted of independent measurements of the following components: precipitation, evapotranspiration, surface inflow, surface outflow, groundwater exchange, and change in wetland storage. Precipitation was measured using an event recorder connected to a tipping-bucket gauge that recorded each .25 mm of rainfall. Continuous water flow measurements were taken at the inlet and outlet of the two wetlands using a variety of different techniques.⁶

Shallow (1.2 to 4 m) and deep (6 to 18 m) piezometers were installed at both wetlands to aid in the estimation of groundwater flow using Darcy's Law (see Chapter 1). The hydraulic conductivity (K) of the underlying aquifer at both wetlands was determined using variable head pump and slug tests as described in previous studies.^{7,8} Piezometric head measurements were taken regularly to determine the hydraulic gradient.⁹ Control volumes were defined around each wetland to facilitate estimation of the horizontal and vertical components of groundwater flow.

Evapotranspiration was estimated from pan evaporation data from the Washington State University Extension Service Puyallup Station representing the Puget Sound lowlands region. Adjustments were made for differences between pan evaporation, open-water evaporation, and evapotranspiration by plants. Daily changes in wetland water depth (and corresponding storage volume) were estimated by correlating daily outflow data with regular gauge (water depth) readings. Storage volumes were determined for different water levels by multiplying the area of water coverage by water depth.

Identifying and describing seasonal differences in the hydrologic balance of the two wetlands was one objective of the study. Seasons were defined and analyzed by

Effects o

two clas
and dry
based o
(June to
division
tributio

RESU

WETL/

Three
depth
mum.
Also
WLF
for tlfoun
viou
and
thar
low
the:
in t
rel:
wa
rec

Ti

Si
w
a
ff
a
s
l

two classification methods. The first method included simply wet (October to March) and dry (April to September) seasons. The second method defined four seasons based on the climate of the Puget Sound region: wet (November to February), dry (June to September), and two transition seasons (March to May and October). The division of data by season allowed for comparison of changes in the relative contributions of different inputs and outputs.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

WETLAND HYDROLOGY AND WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATION

Three parameters were used to examine hydrologic conditions in the wetlands: water depth, water level fluctuation (WLF), and length of summer dry period. The minimum, maximum, and range of water depths at the gauges are given in Table 8-1. Also given are the mean (according to Equation 1-4 of Chapter 1) and maximum WLF and days of summer drying in the wetland. Water depth and WLF varied widely for the 19 wetlands.

The largest range of water levels, as well as mean and maximum WLFs, were found at B31 and LPS9, where the basins have among the highest percent of impervious area of any of the study sites and the wetland outlets are constricted (see B31 and LPS9 in Figure 8-1). Those wetlands with 90% or more forested cover and less than 3% impervious surfaces generally exhibited Hanover water depth ranges and low WLFs (see BBC24 and SR24 in Figure 8-1). As can be seen from Figure 8-1, these trends of low or high WLF are independent of whether the base level condition in the wetland is stable or fluctuating. Wetland JC28 was an exception to the normal relationship between high impervious area and high WLF: this was because the watershed soils are predominantly glacial outwash (highly permeable soils), thus reducing runoff volumes.

THRESHOLD LEVEL ANALYSIS

Scatter plots of the event water level fluctuation data were plotted against the various wetland and watershed morphological parameters. Some of these plots showed apparent thresholds that signify a range of the hydrologic parameter where the event fluctuation data are similarly distributed. Within these ranges, characteristics such as the mean and variance of the data were approximately equal. Table 8-2 shows significant threshold levels ($p < .05$ for all thresholds) and characterizes the water level fluctuation data within each range.

A key index relating urbanization to WLF was basin imperviousness. Two thresholds were identified in the relationship between event WLF and impervious area (Figure 8-2). The first threshold (3.5% impervious area) may represent the level of urbanization where scattered clearing of forests is added to by larger developments, and where storm drainage systems that route runoff to the wetland are developed. Development within the first range was usually below 15% low-density residential (LDR), whereas the second range begins around 24% LDR. Wetlands HC13 and LCR93 (in the second range) were exceptions to this tendency, because

AR 014000.229

TABLE 8-1
Wetland Watershed (Land Use), Outlet and Hydrologic Characteristics

Wetland Name	Forest (%)	Impervious Area (%)	Outlet Constricted 0 = no 1 = yes	Range of Water Depth (m)	Mean WLF (m)	Max. WLF (m)	Mean Dry Period (days)	Calculated Mean WLF (m) Using Multiple Regression
AL3	73.9	3.4	1	0.00-0.62	0.07	0.31	101	0.21
MGR36	88.8	2.7	0	0.13-0.74	0.07	0.26	0	0.08
JC28	34.4	19.3	0	0.00-0.32	0.08	0.17	74	0.14
RR5	62.4	3.2	0	0.02-0.52	0.09	0.24	0	0.11
SC4	46.1	11.8	0	0.00-0.30	0.10	0.15	125	0.13
SR24	100.0	2.0	0	0.00-0.67	0.11	0.23	32	0.07
NFIC12	100.0	2.0	1	0.00-0.53	0.13	0.30	189	0.17
ELS61	0.0	3.9	0	0.05-0.84	0.14	0.33	0	0.19
PC12	75.2	3.9	1	0.20-1.19	0.14	0.84	0	0.20
BBC24	89.5	2.8	0	0.07-0.60	0.14	0.20	0	0.08
TC13	100.0	2.0	0	0.00-0.72	0.16	0.31	156	0.07
ELW1	0.0	19.9	0	0.00-0.66	0.22	0.44	19	0.19
HC13	76.6	3.6	1	0.09-1.56	0.24	0.41	0	0.20
SC84	20.1	15.9	0	0.00-1.08	0.26	0.53	62	0.16
FC1	14.7	30.8	0	0.11-1.01	0.28	0.62	0	0.38
LCR93	44.1	3.9	1	0.00-0.81	0.28	0.57	61	0.24
ELS39	0.0	28.0	1	0.00-1.61	0.46	1.29	151	0.51
B31	0.0	54.9	1	0.63-2.37	0.57	1.54	0	0.51
LPS9	0.0	21.8	1	0.00-1.72	0.60	1.47	85	0.51

AR 014000.230



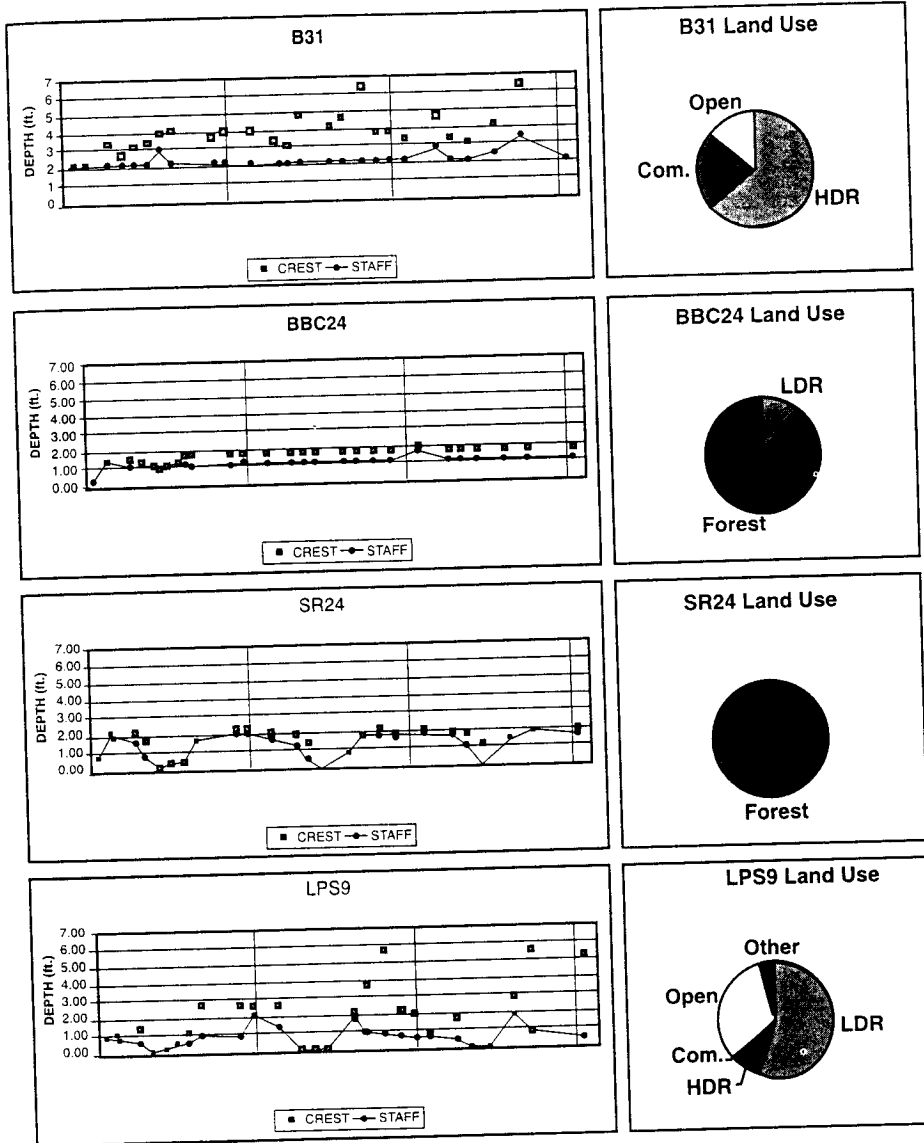


FIGURE 8-1 Wetland hydrographs (base and crest levels) and land use.

of the large proportion of their watersheds that were clear-cut. The second threshold (20% impervious area) may represent the point that changes in storm runoff caused by urbanization (e.g., flow volumes, flashiness) become dominant over the other factors that influence wetland hydroperiod.

The amount of forested area in a watershed was expected to be inversely related to event WLF. Forests store rainwater in the canopy, return water to the atmosphere through evapotranspiration, and typically have a highly permeable litter zone on the soil surface, all of which act to reduce storm runoff volumes and reduce the delivery

TABLE 8-2
Parameters Significant to Wetland Water Level Fluctuation

Parameter	Range ^a	Mean WLF (m)	Std. Dev. (m)	n
Forested area	Forest = 0%	0.384	0.338	97
	Forest ≥14.7%	0.151	0.138	224
Total impervious area	2.0 ≤ TIA ≤3.5%	0.105	0.072	105
	3.5 < TIA ≤20%	0.176	0.151	143
	21.8 < TIA ≤54.9%	0.478	0.348	73
Outlet constriction	Low to moderate	0.148	0.119	198
	High	0.34	0.33	123
Wetland-to-watershed area ratio	0.005 ≤ W/Ws ≤0.04	0.304	0.301	169
	0.05 < W/Ws ≤0.44	0.129	0.091	152
Watershed soils index	3.9 ≤ WSI ≤4.1	0.247	0.279	209
	4.2 < WSI ≤5.8	0.174	0.143	112

^a The upper and lower bounds are the maximum and minimum values of the parameter within the range.

rate to receiving waters. Furthermore, in an area such as the Puget Sound lowlands, which are primarily forested until urbanization begins, forested coverage is an index of urban development. The expected relationship was observed (Figure 8-3). Sites with highly constricted outlets were expected to exhibit higher event WLF than those with less constricted outlets due to backwater effects. Figure 8-4 shows that this trend was observed, as wetlands with the highest maximum and the highest average water level fluctuations all had constricted outlets.

As shown in Table 8-2, there were two other variables that exhibited trends with wetland WLF: wetland-to-watershed area ratio and watershed soil index (WSI). The wetland-to-watershed ratio can be thought of as a "loading" term. The lower the

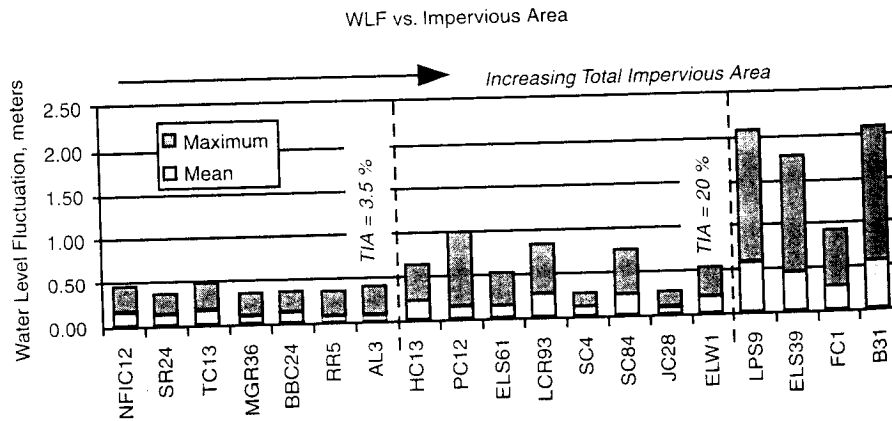


FIGURE 8-2 Relationship between event WLF and impervious area.

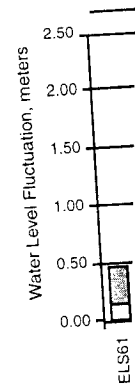


FIGURE 8

ratio. the
The three
stormwa
quantify
infiltrati
event W

MULTIP

Multip
through
of the
using
Figure

Water Level Fluctuation, meters

FIG

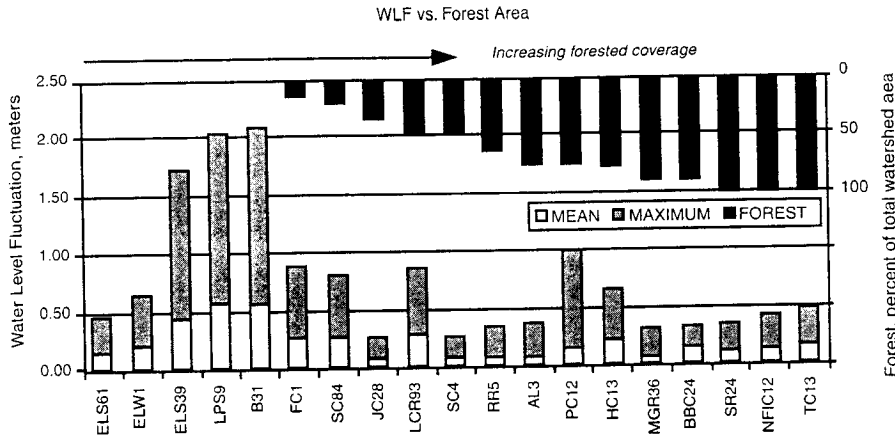


FIGURE 8-3 Relationship between event WLF and forest coverage.

ratio, the less area available to store storm runoff, resulting in higher event WLF. The threshold observed (ratio = 0.045) corresponds with the recommended ratio for stormwater detention ponds, which is five percent.¹⁰ The WSI was developed to quantify the soil drainage characteristics; since higher values indicate soils with high infiltration capacity, these values were expected and found to be associated with low event WLF.

MULTIPLE REGRESSION ANALYSES

Multiple regression analyses were done on the mean event WLF data from 1988 through 1991. The mean WLF data were weighted by the sample size, with the size of the weighted data set consisting of 321 observations. The best model fit was found using three variables: impervious area, outlet constriction, and forested area (see Figure 8-5). The following equation produced the best fit when using percent imper-

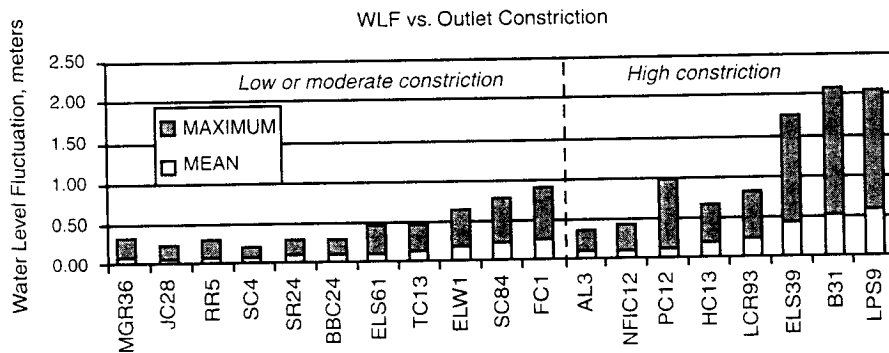


FIGURE 8-4 Relationship between event WLF and outlet condition.

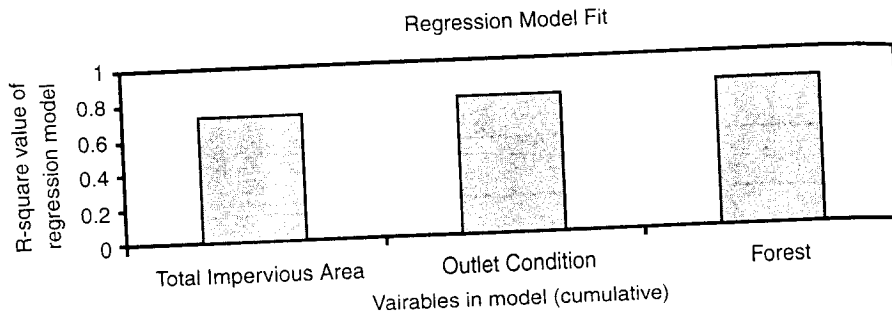


FIGURE 8-5 Significance of the regression model variables.

vious and forested areas as continuous variables and outlet constriction as a binary variable (0 or 1):

$$\text{Mean WLF (m)} = 0.145 + 0.0052 * (\text{Impervious}) + 0.141 * (\text{OC}) - 0.0011 * (\text{Forest}) \quad (8-1)$$

where $r^2 = 0.790$ and $SE = 0.08$ m.

The model fit explained 79% of the variation in mean event WLF between sites. Residual analysis showed no deviations from the model assumptions. All the parameter coefficients were of the sign (positive or negative) expected. This model was tested in later years using data from 1993 through 1995 and not confirmed, however, there were some significant differences in the assumptions guiding the selection of data between the two analyses which likely account for the different results.¹¹

DRY PERIOD

The length of the summer dry period for the study sites ranged from zero for the sites with stable base flow to nearly 200 days (Table 8-1). A variety of approaches were used to evaluate which factors are important in determining the permanence of a site and the length of the dry period for those sites that dry in the summer. Spearman rank correlations were used to investigate the relation between the mean length of the summer dry periods and morphologic parameters at sites that dry during the summer. Significant negative correlation was found between the length of the dry period and the area of the wetland. The significance of the wetland area is attributable to two factors in the hydrologic balance: evapotranspiration and groundwater exchange. Because the correlation is negative, however, it is assumed that groundwater discharge to the wetlands is driving the relationship.

HYDROLOGIC CHARACTERISTICS OF TWO INTENSIVELY STUDIED WETLANDS

A summary of the natural and hydrologic characteristics during the study period (1988-1990) for the B3I and PC12 wetlands is given in Table 8-3. The hydrologic reactions to storms exhibited by the two wetlands are typical of the respective

water
Flow:
pipe
near
slow
than
how

The
mr
esti
Au
ma
19

7C
th
st
h
v

TABLE 8-3
Natural and Hydrologic Characteristics of Two Wetlands

Variable (unit)	B3I Wetland	PC12 Wetland
Dominant land type	Urban	Forest
Watershed area (ha)	187	87
Wetland area (ha)	2	1.5
Wetland-to-watershed ratio	0.011	0.017
Total precipitation (mm)	1813	1934
Precip. volume (m ³) in drainage area	3.4×10^6	1.7×10^6
Mean daily inlet flow (m ³ /s)	0.042	0.021
Maximum daily inlet flow (m ³ /s)	0.75	0.22
Days with measurable flow during study	730	493
Total flow during study (m ³)	2.7×10^6	0.9×10^6
Wetland storage volume (m ³) ^a	400-5000	600-7000
Runoff/precipitation ratio	0.80	0.53

Note: Study period was two years for B3I and 20 months for PC12.

^a Wetland storage volume varies depending on season and flow conditions.

watershed land uses. The reaction of B3I inlet flows to storms is fast and dramatic. Flows increase almost immediately because of the large impervious land area and piped storm-drain system. Similarly, when storms end, the flow recedes quickly to near baseflow conditions. The PC12 inlet flow, on the other hand, reacts relatively slowly to storms, with the receding limb of the hydrograph extending much longer than at B3I. Significant inflows occurred at PC12 only from October to June; however, there was water in the wetland year round.

Nearly 80% of the annual precipitation occurred between October and March. The maximum daily precipitation occurred on January 9, 1990 (approximately 80 mm at both sites). Pan evaporation data from the Puyallup station were used for ET estimates at the wetlands. The measured pan evaporation was greatest from May to August (exceeding 100 mm per month) and least from November to March. The maximum monthly and daily evaporation rates during the study were 160 mm (July 1989) and 16 mm (July 30, 1989), respectively.

Water storage volumes varied from 400 to 5000 m³ at B3I and from 600 to 7000 m³ at PC12. Generally, changes in storage volume at B3I were short term (on the order of hours) and directly related to storm events. Baseflow rates and water storage were comparable during the wet and dry seasons. At PC12, on the other hand, storage volumes changed during storm events and by season. Water volumes were greatest during large storms or groups of storms during the late wet season.

The results of the groundwater investigation indicate that both wetlands are discharge zones under most conditions, meaning that groundwater discharges to the wetland and becomes surface water. Recharge wetlands, in contrast, replenish groundwater through infiltration of surface water. This was determined by the piezometric head measurements and given the fact that groundwater flows from areas of high to low head. The head measurements in both wetlands generally increase with depth below the water table (as measured by the deep piezometer clusters) and distance

TABLE 8-4
Summary of Hydrologic Inputs and Outputs by Season (All Values are in
1000 m³; Percent of Total Input or Output in Parentheses)

Season ^a	Precipitation	Inputs Inflow	Groundwater ^b	Outputs Outflow	Evaporation	Error
B3I Wetland^c						
Dry 88	2 (0.6)	289 (80.8)	66 (18.6)	319 (97.0)	10 (3.0)	28 (8.8)
Wet 88-89	12 (1.6)	639 (85.4)	99 (13.2)	762 (99.9)	1 (0.1)	-12 (-1.6)
Dry 89	6 (0.7)	668 (84.5)	116 (14.8)	627 (98.1)	12 (1.9)	150 (23.5)
Wet 89-90	14 (1.4)	863 (90.0)	82 (8.6)	989 (99.9)	0 (0.1)	-29 (-3.0)
Dry 90	2 (0.7)	239 (87.1)	33 (12.1)	231 (99.2)	2 (0.8)	40 (17.5)
Total	36 (1.2)	2697 (86.1)	398 (12.7)	2928 (99.2)	25 (0.8)	178 (6.0)
PC12 Wetland^d						
Wet 88-89	12 (2.1)	445 (79.5)	103 (18.4)	535 (99.9)	0 (0.1)	23 (4.4)
Dry 89	5 (3.9)	97 (72.4)	32 (23.8)	136 (93.6)	9 (6.4)	-9 (-6.4)
Wet 89-90	11 (2.5)	312 (74.1)	99 (23.4)	373 (99.9)	0 (0.1)	48 (13.0)
Dry 90	1 (2.5)	49 (82.3)	9 (15.2)	62 (97.7)	1 (2.3)	-4 (-6.4)
Total	29 (2.5)	904 (76.9)	243 (20.7)	1105 (99.0)	11 (1.0)	58 (5.2)

^a Dry season = April-September; wet season = October-March.

^b Positive groundwater values indicate groundwater discharge to wetlands.

^c B3I study period: June 1988-May 1990.

^d PC12 study period: October 1988-May 1990.

from the wetland, indicating the groundwater flows both vertically and laterally to each wetland. Discharging wetlands have also been documented by other authors.^{12,13}

WETLAND HYDROLOGY BY SEASON AND WETLAND

Table 8-4 summarizes the hydrologic inputs and outputs by season for the two wetlands. For both wetlands, surface water outflow accounted for greater than 99% of the outputs during the study period. Thus, groundwater recharge and ET, the other potential sources of output, were insignificant on an annual basis. This is typical for wetlands that have a low wetland-to-watershed area ratio (1.1 and 1.7% for B3I and PC12, respectively) and for wetlands that lie in a groundwater discharge area. For wetlands with low wetland-to-watershed ratios, inputs from the larger watershed (i.e., surface water flows) often dwarf the contributions from "in-wetland" components, such as groundwater and ET, because of the relatively small wetland area. Also, if groundwater exhibits mostly a discharge pattern as a result of topography and wetland location, then groundwater recharge is likely a minimal source of water output.

Surface water inflows accounted for 86 and 77% of the inputs for B3I and PC12, respectively, on an annual basis. Groundwater discharge to the wetlands accounted for most of the remaining input (13 and 21% for B3I and PC12, respectively). Direct precipitation inputs were quite small in the overall balance. During individual months or groups of months, however, groundwater and precipitation contributed substantially more to the wetland water inputs, particularly at PC12.

AR 014000.236

Effects o

Diffi
dry seas
during t
dry seas
whereas
for grea
were m
because
B3I wa
ground

URBA
HYDR

The d
sonall
preci
chang
withc
was
draw

wate
men
in v
with
of I
Reg
gre
sur
sig

be
0.
at
st
qu
lc
ri
n

I
1

Differences also existed in the magnitudes of inputs and outputs for the wet and dry seasons. This was particularly true for precipitation, with 75 to 80% occurring during the wet season and ET, and with approximately 90% occurring during the dry season. At B3I, 60% of annual surface water flow occurred during the wet season, whereas at PC12 this component totaled approximately 80%. At PC12, ET accounted for greater than 50% of the output from July to September, 1989 when baseflows were minimal. During the same period, ET at B3I was less than 5% of the output, because of the stable and relatively high baseflow. The direct groundwater input to B3I was fairly steady throughout the year. However, at PC12, nearly 83% of the groundwater contribution to the wetland occurred during the wet season.

URBANIZATION AND OTHER FACTORS AFFECTING WETLAND HYDROLOGY

The dynamics of wetland hydrology are governed by factors that may change seasonally or slowly over time. Seasonal changes result from variation in climate (e.g., precipitation, solar radiation), plant growth, and groundwater recharge. Longer-term changes result from human activities, including watershed development, groundwater withdrawal, wetland outlet modification, and drainage activities. Although this study was not designed to investigate change over time, some general conclusions can be drawn from comparisons between urbanized and nonurbanized catchments.

The runoff-to-precipitation ratios were 0.80 and 0.53 for B3I and PC12 wetland watersheds, respectively. Thus, more water is captured in the nonurbanized catchment, resulting in less runoff to the wetland. Potential pathways for the difference in water reflected in these numbers are ET, regional groundwater recharge, and withdrawal in the watershed itself. The ET in the forested nonurbanized catchment of PC12 is undoubtedly greater than in the developed urbanized catchment of B3I. Regional or deep groundwater recharge within the PC12 watershed is also likely greater than in the case of B3I, because of milder topography and less impervious surface. Finally, groundwater withdrawal to meet local water needs is likely more significant in the PC12 watershed.

Water level fluctuation is perhaps the best single indicator of wetland hydrology, because it integrates nearly all hydrologic factors. The mean WLFs were 0.15 and 0.49 m for the PC12 and B3I wetlands, respectively. The higher mean occasion WLF at B3I reflects the effect of many factors, including its urbanized catchment, piped storm-drain system, and constricted outlet. The maximum study period WLFs were quite similar. This apparent discrepancy occurred because of the evaporation and lowered water level in PC12 during the summer. In summary, both wetlands experienced similar long-term fluctuations; however, the urban wetland was exposed to much more frequent and greater WLFs.

HYDROLOGIC COMPONENTS ERROR ANALYSIS

By measuring all components of the water balance shown in Equation 1-1 (Chapter 1), it was possible to determine error estimates for the seasonal balances. The seasonal errors (Table 8-4) ranged from -6.4 to +23.5% of the total hydrologic outputs. For the entire study period, the errors were 6.0 and 5.2% for B3I and PC12, respectively.

AR 014000.237

This reduction reflects the cancellation effect of positive and negative errors when summed over a longer time period. Generally, the larger percentage errors occurred during the dry seasons, reflecting the increased importance of groundwater inputs and ET in the overall balance at that time.

The type and magnitude of the errors associated with hydrologic or water balances may be characterized in several ways. These include errors associated with: (1) the equipment (e.g., inaccurate calibration), (2) the measurements (e.g., representability of measurement), (3) the calculations (e.g., weak stage-discharge correlations, groundwater calculations), and (4) the summation of balance components. It is important to note that these errors can improve or degrade the apparent accuracy of a water balance depending on the interaction between errors.

If precautions are taken to minimize the errors associated with the equipment, measurements and calculations and if all components are included in a water balance, it is possible to reduce potential errors greatly. An assessment of the importance of the different components of a balance is a critical task in this process. Because of the above-noted errors, it is recommended that no components of a balance be estimated by difference. Using this technique simply masks the errors in the unknown or unmeasured component (usually ET, groundwater, or both).

CONCLUSIONS

The quantity of stormwater entering many palustrine wetlands in the Puget Sound region has changed as a result of rapid development in urbanizing areas. The purpose of this chapter has been to characterize the hydrology of wetlands affected by urban stormwater, in comparison to unaffected or forested systems. This information, then, may help to explain observed changes in wetland soils, plants, and animals over time. Additionally, if observed effects of stormwater on wetlands can be documented, it may be possible to mitigate these effects through watershed controls and stormwater management efforts.

The hydrology of wetlands as measured by water level fluctuation was highly variable. Differences in water level fluctuation were attributed to level of watershed imperviousness, forested cover, and wetland outlet constriction. A multivariate model using these three parameters, calibrated to the study sites, was found to predict water level fluctuations accurately although the model should be verified and tested further using similar data sets from all years of collection in future research efforts.

For the two study wetlands, surface water inflow and outflow were the dominant components in the water balance on an annual basis. It was concluded that this is typical for wetlands with low wetland-to-watershed ratios. The ET was insignificant in the overall water budget on an annual basis; however, it was the major source of water output from the PC12 wetland from July to September, when outflows were minimal. Both wetlands were identified as primarily groundwater discharge zones, with groundwater contributing significant inputs. Like ET, the influence of groundwater was greatest at PC12 during the summer months.

Differences were also identified in the hydrology of both wetlands because of the level of watershed urbanization. In the urbanized watershed, a greater proportion

Effect:

of the
deliv
result
urban
wher

ACI

Mar
con

RE

of the precipitation was realized as surface inflow to the wetland. Storm runoff was delivered more quickly and in greater short-term volumes to the urban wetland. The result of these conditions was greater and more rapid water level fluctuations in the urban wetland. This characteristic would probably be replicated in most wetlands where development occurs in the watershed.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many thanks to Mike Surowiec for his study of the hydrogeologic and groundwater components of two wetlands (Bellevue 3I and Patterson Creek 12).

REFERENCES

1. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
2. Taylor, B. L., The Influence of Wetland and Watershed Morphological Characteristics on Wetland Hydrology and Relationships to Wetland Vegetation Communities, M.S.C.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
3. Wilkinson, L., *SYSTAT: The System for Statistics*, SYSTAT, Inc., Evanston, IL, 1990.
4. Zar, J. H., *Biostatistical Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1984.
5. Reinelt, L. E., M.S. Surowiec, and R. R. Horner, Urbanization effects on palustrine wetland hydrology as determined by a comprehensive water balance, (Manuscript), 1993.
6. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, King County Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1990.
7. Cedergren, H. R., *Seepage, Drainage and Flow Nets*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1978.
8. Chapuis, R. P., Shape factors for permeability tests in boreholes and piezometers, *Ground Water*, 27(5), 647, 1989.
9. Surowiec, M. S., A Hydrogeologic and Chemical Characterization of an Urban and Nonurban Wetland, M.S.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1989.
10. Surface Water Management, King County Surface Water Design Manual, King County Department of Public Works, Seattle, 1990.
11. Chin, N. T., Watershed Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: A Study of the Hydrologic, Vegetative and Amphibian Community Response During Eight Years, M.S.C.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
12. Wilcox, D. A., R. J. Shedlock, and W. H. Hendrickson, Hydrology, water chemistry and ecological relations in the raised mound of Cowles Bog, *J. Ecol.*, 74, 1103, 1986.
13. Siegel, D. I. and P. H. Glaser, Groundwater flow in a bog-fen complex, Lost River Peatland, Northern Minnesota, *J. Ecol.*, 75, 743, 1987.

9 Effects of Watershed Development on Water Quality and Soils

*Richard R. Horner, Sarah S. Cooke,
Lorin E. Reinelt, Kenneth A. Ludwa,
Nancy T. Chin, and Marion Valentine*

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	237
Effects of Watershed Development on Water Quality	238
Moderately Urbanized Wetlands	238
Highly Urbanized Wetlands.....	239
Other Findings	240
Treatment of Wetlands.....	242
Observations for Individual Treatment Wetlands.....	243
Profile of Treatment Wetlands.....	244
Effects of Watershed Development on Soils.....	247
Urbanized Wetland Soil Profiles	247
Other Findings	248
Treatment Wetlands	250
References.....	253

INTRODUCTION

This chapter emphasizes water and soil quality in wetlands with significant urbanization in their watersheds. Like other chapters in this section, its purpose is to characterize particular elements of Puget Sound Basin freshwater wetlands with urbanizing watersheds. The urbanized cases were divided into two major categories. The treatment group included the wetlands whose watersheds had a more than 10% rise in urbanization between 1989 and 1995. Conversely, the control category consisted of wetlands whose watersheds experienced a less than 10% increase in urban land cover between 1989 and 1995. The control wetlands were further subdivided into three classifications:

1. The most highly urbanized sites (H) which had watersheds that were both $\geq 20\%$ impervious and $\leq 7\%$ forest by area;

2. Moderately urbanized wetlands (M) which had watersheds that were 4 to 20% impervious and 7 to 40% forested by area; and
3. Nonurbanized wetlands (N) with both <4% impervious land cover and ≥40% forest.

This latter category is discussed in Chapter 2, but will be mentioned in this chapter at times for comparison. Table 1-1 of Section 1 gives characteristics of the individual wetlands and watersheds.

This chapter first describes water quality conditions in urban control wetlands and then discusses changes in these conditions in treatment wetlands. It then proceeds to cover soil characteristics in a similar way. Chapter 2 covers the methods with which the data were collected. Tables 2-1, 2-2, and 2-4 of Chapter 2 summarize water quality results for the urban control wetlands as well as the nonurbanized cases. Tables 2-5 and 2-6 in that chapter perform the same function for the soils data. These tables are not repeated in this chapter but are referenced here several times.

As has been stated elsewhere in this volume, the research program concentrated on palustrine wetlands of the general type most prevalent in the lower elevations of the Central Puget Sound Basin. The results and conclusions presented here are probably applicable to similar types of wetlands areas to the north and south of the Central Puget Sound Basin, but may not be representative of higher, drier, or more specialized systems, like true bogs and low nutrition fens.

EFFECTS OF WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT ON WATER QUALITY

This section first profiles the urban control wetlands, both moderately and highly urbanized, using the statistical summary data in Chapter 2, Tables 2-1, 2-2, and 2-4. Following the profiles is a more general summary of other applicable findings from the research.

MODERATELY URBANIZED WETLANDS

A water quality portrait of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands moderately affected by humans would show slightly acidic (median pH = 6.7) systems, with DO often well below saturation and, in fact, sometimes quite low (<4 mg/l). Dissolved substances are fairly high relative to nonurbanized wetlands (median conductivity about three times as high) but somewhat variable. Suspended solids are only marginally higher than N wetlands but, like them, quite variable. Median total dissolved nitrogen concentrations (the sum of ammonia, nitrate, and nitrite) are more than 20 times as high as dissolved phosphorus, a ratio very similar to the nonurbanized wetlands but with higher magnitudes in both cases. Again, plant and algal growth is generally limited by P, rather than N. TP at the median level is more than twice as high in the M compared to the N wetlands (70 µg/l). The median fecal coliform concentration is close to the 50 CFU/100 ml criterion applied as a geometric mean to lakes and the highest class of streams by Washington State water quality criteria. Fecal coliforms were highly variable in all wetlands, extremely so in wet-

Effects of

lands of t
urbanized
applied to
As with
moderate
deviator
is close
hardness
In s
water q
urbaniz

HIGH

High
in th
givi
said

lands of the M class. More than half of the individual FC values for moderately urbanized flow-through wetlands exceeded the maximum 200 CFU/100 ml criterion applied to the lowest-class streams (however, their geometric mean may not do so). As with N wetlands, both mean and median heavy metals concentrations in the moderately urbanized sites are in the low parts per billion range, with standard deviations just about identical to the means. The median lead concentration, however, is close to the chronic water quality criterion set for lakes and streams having hardness of 50 mg/l as CaCO₃.

In summary, the following general statements can be made to characterize the water quality of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands in a moderately urbanized state:

- These wetlands are highly likely ($\geq 71\%$ of cases observed) to have median conductivity >100 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ but median TSS in the range 2–5 mg/L, NH₃-N <50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$, and total Zn <10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$.
- Moderately urbanized wetlands are highly likely (71% of cases) to have median fecal coliforms <50 CFU/100 ml but also to have many individual measurements above 200.
- They are highly likely (100% of cases) to have TP >20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ and likely (57% of cases) to have TP >50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ and NO₃ + NO₂-N <100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$. The latter variable is highly likely (86% of case) to be <500 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$.
- The pH and DO in these wetlands are unpredictable from consideration of urbanization status alone, being dependant on other factors.

HIGHLY URBANIZED WETLANDS

Highly urbanized wetlands are harder to profile because of the small set of only two in the control group. Also, both of these wetlands are the flow-through type, not giving any picture of how morphology might affect the conclusions. What can be said is the following:

- There is some tendency for these wetlands to be the closest to neutral in pH among the three urbanization status categories. They tend to fall in the same range as the other classes in dissolved oxygen.
- They most likely would have median conductivity >100 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$.
- Like the other two classes, highly urbanized wetlands are very likely to have median NH₃-N <50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$.
- Unlike the other two classes, they are very likely to have median NO₃ + NO₂-N >100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ and TP >50 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$.
- These sites are likely, but somewhat less than the other categories, to have autotrophic growth limited by phosphorus.
- They are likely to exceed the 50 CFU/100 ml level of fecal coliforms.
- These wetlands have a higher tendency than the other categories to have Zn >10 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ but in most instances still not to exceed the chronic criterion of 59 $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ for relatively soft waters.

AR 014000.242

OTHER FINDINGS

In a synoptic study of 43 urban and 27 nonurban wetlands during 1987, before routine sampling began, the program found that FC and enterococcus were significantly higher in urban wetlands.⁴ Although the mean counts for both types of bacteria were within water quality standards, bacteria substantially exceeded standards in wetlands in high-density areas that showed evidence of human intrusion. The watersheds of most of the wetlands in which bacteria also exceeded standards were in watersheds characterized by low-density residential development, while some of the watersheds of the remainder of the wetlands had high-density residential development. None of the watersheds with bacteria in excess of standards was dominated by commercial development. Other than pH, FC count was the only water quality variable measured by the survey.

After four years of regular data accumulated, a major effort was undertaken to relate water quality conditions to watershed and wetland morphological circumstances. In this work it was found that certain water quality parameters varied in response to the changes in watershed wetland characteristics that can accompany urbanization.¹ The characteristics used as independent variables in this analysis included.

1. Percent forest cover,
2. Percent total impervious area,
3. Percent effective impervious area (the area actually linked to a storm drain system),
4. The ratio of wetland to watershed area,
5. The ratio of forest to wetland area,
6. Wetland morphology (open water or flow-through), and
7. Outlet constriction.

These measures may be expressed as either continuous (ranges) or categorical (binary or ternary) variables. Multivariate linear regressions were used to determine if there is an adequate relationship between these characteristics and water quality parameters. If there is such a relationship, the equations could be used to analyze probable changes in water quality following development.

Specific watershed land uses and wetland morphological values were significantly associated with most water quality values.¹ The dependent water quality variables exhibiting the best associations and most correctly predicted when verified with a portion of the data set held aside for verification were conductivity, pH, and TSS.¹ Pollutants that are often adsorbed to particulates, specifically TP, Zn, and FC, showed similar degradation across key levels of the independent variables. Conductivity, TSS, FC, and enterococcus were consistently degraded the most between more highly developed watersheds and those that were moderately urbanized or rural.⁷ Conductivity, TSS, Zn, DO, and FC varied by the greatest amounts.¹

Based on program data from 1988 to 1993, percent forest cover was the best predictor of water quality for Pacific Northwest palustrine wetlands, followed by percent total impervious area, forest-to-wetland areal ratio, and morphology.¹ All

variables except $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ were higher in wetlands with no forest in their watersheds compared to those in watersheds with at least 14.7% forest cover.⁷ Conductivity, TP, and FC rose significantly when the percentage of impervious surface exceeded the values of 3.5 and 20%.⁷ Forest-to-wetland areal ratio strongly influenced conductivity, TSS, $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, TP, SRP, and FC, where the ratio was less than 7.2.⁷ Conductivity, TSS, $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, TP, SRP, and FC had significantly higher means in relatively channelized wetlands, although it should be noted that these results may have been influenced by extraneous factors.⁷ Outlet constriction and wetland-to-watershed areal ratios had inconsistent roles in influencing water quality.⁷ It should be noted that because the breakpoint values are expressed as fixed ranges and it is unknown if thresholds exist or what they are, it is entirely possible that other water quality constituents also vary significantly with characteristics of urbanization on a continuous basis.⁷

The analysis indicated that, for similar watersheds in the region, there is a definite degree of deforestation and development above which average wetland water quality will become degraded. However, if amounts of forestation remain above some minimum level, water quality will comply with criteria. It should be noted that because extremes in water quality often have greater impacts on biological resources than average conditions, attention should also be given to the relationships of conditions with minimum and maximum values. Minimums and maximums were found to vary widely across urbanization and morphological levels, so that entire ranges of water quality variables shift significantly to degraded conditions.

Previous research found that the strongest regression relationships were for mean, maximum and minimum conductivity, TSS, and DO.^{1,8} In view of the correlation coefficients, urbanization was consistently related to all water quality values except NH_3N and SRP. The strong regressions of TSS and conductivity with urbanization suggested that an increase in watershed imperviousness will facilitate the movement to wetlands of runoff containing inorganic particulate and dissolved matter. Total suspended solids and conductivity are directly and indirectly harmful to wetland biological communities. Wetland morphological factors had similar effects, although they were less consistent for outlet constriction.

Predictions were generally better for mean and maximum values, since these values exhibited more variability than minimum values from site to site. The choice of factors to be included in the regression equations was manipulated to improve predictive value, although the process was somewhat subjective. Wetland-to-watershed areal ratio was the most frequently used factor. Although little can be done to affect this ratio other than by changing wetlands physically or by diverting inflows, the importance of this ratio does not suggest that development or deforestation are unimportant. To the contrary, where a wetland covers a smaller portion of a watershed, the effect of deforestation may be magnified. Effective impervious area, which expresses how much land is actually drained by a storm drainage system, had more predictive power than total impervious area. However, there was no consistent relation between outlet constriction and water quality.

The crucial values for water quality lie between 4 and 12% for total impervious area and 0 to 15% for forested area. Theory and observations in other regional ecosystems have demonstrated that there is likely to be a continuous and relatively

rapid decline in various measures of ecosystem condition as forests begins to decrease in favor of impervious surfaces. As conversion progresses the decline is likely to slow in rate but to continue. Therefore, with a continuous pattern of variation normally prevailing, numerical values should not be regarded as thresholds but as points where degradation becomes evident and demonstrable and where standards generally accepted as necessary to support biota probably will not be met, at least at times.

Previous related work recommended that the total impervious area in Pacific Northwest watersheds, with strong wetland protection goals, be not more than 10%, and that a forest cover of at least 15% be maintained.¹ Whether more effective implementation of urban runoff best management practices would permit these thresholds to be shifted toward more urbanization is a matter only for conjecture. However, development and deforestation will ultimately have to be limited if high quality and well functioning wetland systems are to be preserved. Channelized sites usually had lower water quality, hence a shift to more channelized conditions intentionally or by inadvertent changes in hydroperiod resulting from increased urbanization should be avoided.

TREATMENT OF WETLANDS

The treatment wetlands studied by the program were Big Bear Creek 24 (BBC24), East Lake Sammamish 61 (ELS61), Jenkins Creek 28 (JC28), North Fork Issaquah Creek 12 (NFIC12), and Patterson Creek 12 (PC12). Their watersheds experienced increases of urbanization in the range of 10.2 to 10.5% in three of the five cases (JC28, ELS61, and PC12), 42.2% for BBC24, and 100% in the case of NFIC12. The most common change in land use was from forest to single-family residential, a development pattern typical of the early stages of urbanization.² Table 9-1 shows land cover in 1995 and the changes since 1989.

This distribution of changes gave an opportunity to observe the relative effects, which were substantial compared to more limited watershed alterations. The timing of development in relation to the program's schedule also offered the chance to observe effects during the construction phase, when soils are often bare for long intervals, vs. the subsequent period when areas finished with construction are restabilized.

TABLE 9-1
Land Cover in 1995 and the Changes from 1989

Wetland	Forest		Impervious Surface	
	1995 (%)	Change (%)	1995 (%)	Change (%)
JC28	19.8	-14.6	20.6	+0.6
ELS61	3.7	+1.2	10.6	+5.5
PC12	64.7	-10.5	6.8	+1.7
BBC24	47.4	-42.1	10.6	+7.2
NFIC12	0.0	-100.0	40.0	+38.0

AR 014000.245

NI
ur
is

C

W
c
i
l
c
t
v
i

After the development that occurred through 1995 in the treatment watersheds NFIC12 would be categorized as H and all of the others as M, according to the urbanization groupings used to classify the control wetlands. Morphologically, JC28 is a flow-through type and the remainder are all open water.

OBSERVATIONS FOR INDIVIDUAL TREATMENT WETLANDS

Wetlands in urbanizing watersheds are especially vulnerable to erosion during the construction phase of development. Total suspended solids concentrations often increase greatly during such periods but return to approximately predevelopment levels as bare land is covered by structures and vegetation. During periods of construction, mean TSS values increase more dramatically than median values because of the influence of especially high concentrations. For instance, the ELS61 wetland recorded a median TSS concentration of 10.4 mg/l in 1989 and had a maximum concentration of 59 mg/l in August, as a result of construction site runoff. An increase in TSS at JC28 in 1989 was also linked to land disturbances. At both of these sites, TSS declined in the following year.

Elevated sediment in runoff from construction sites also corresponds to increasing concentrations of other pollutants, especially phosphorus and nitrogen, that are contained in soils.⁹ Subsequent to construction, application of fertilizers can further increase nutrient concentrations in runoff. In the JC28 wetland, land disturbances, including expansion of an adjacent golf course in 1989, marked the commencement of a regime of higher nutrient concentrations. Median $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ and SRP values increased by 63 and 96%, respectively, between 1988 and 1989 and continued to climb steadily from 1990 to 1995. The initial increases probably resulted from land disturbance, with the subsequent rises attributable to fertilizer runoff from the golf course. Mean $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ also rose sharply in 1989, with a maximum value of 619 $\mu\text{g/l}$, and median $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ was higher in subsequent years. More than half of the $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ readings exceeded 500 $\mu\text{g/l}$.

At the ELS61 wetland, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ and $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ initially rose in 1989 but declined in 1993, although not to predevelopment levels. Concentrations of $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ climbed again in 1993, while $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ greatly increased in 1995. Many $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ and $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ concentrations exceeded 100 and 500 $\mu\text{g/l}$, respectively, during these years. Average SRP and TP concentrations were actually the highest in 1988, perhaps because of the operations at a small livestock farm next to the wetland. However, after declining from 1988 to 1990, SRP and TP concentrations were substantially higher in 1993 and 1995. One of the two highest chlorophyll *a* concentrations in the first two years of the program was recorded at ELS61.³

NFIC12, the wetland that had the greatest amount of development in its watershed between 1989 and 1995, increasing from 0 to 100%, displayed different water quality patterns than ELS61 and JC28. Average values for TSS rose modestly from 1989 to 1995, with a maximum peak value of 16 $\mu\text{g/l}$ in 1993. Average concentrations of $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ and $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ did not appear to rise during this period but $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ and $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ did reach maximum concentrations of 120 and 1400 $\mu\text{g/l}$, respectively, in 1993. Concentrations of SRP and TP, however, rose steadily, reaching

median concentrations of 148 and 202 $\mu\text{g/l}$, respectively, in 1995. For all years, mean and median TP concentrations exceeded 50 $\mu\text{g/l}$.

Results were less conclusive for the other two treatment wetlands, PC12 and BBC24, demonstrating that there is not necessarily a link between development and water quality degradation, even for wetlands whose watersheds have undergone similar amounts of development. A possible explanation for the difference in results may be that the watersheds of PC12 and BBC24 remained approximately half forested, retarding transport of pollutants to the wetlands in runoff. The watersheds of JC28, ELS61, and NFIC12, on the other hand, were only 0 to 19.8% forested by area. In addition, a large wet pond meeting current design standards was constructed adjacent to PC12 to treat storm runoff from the development. These observations are signs that concerted action to maintain forest cover and impose structural storm water management measures can avoid water quality degradation.

Increases in nutrient loadings can have serious consequences for normally nutrient-limited bogs and fens. In one of the bog-like wetlands covered by the program in a special study, East Lake Sammamish 34 (ELS34), also known as Queen's Bog, the *Sphagnum mat* was observed to be measurably decomposing and reducing in area. The likely cause was increased nitrogen from inflow as nitrogen exponentially increases decomposition rates.

PROFILE OF TREATMENT WETLANDS

Table 9-2 shows statistics for the five treatment wetlands in the baseline period, when little or no urbanization had occurred (1988 to 1990), and then the later years (1993 and 1995) after most of the changes in land use were either well underway or complete. Very little change in pH was evident. DO exhibited some fluctuation in three wetlands but only ELS61 registered a notable decline in the median level with time (≈ 2 mg/l).

Most direct comparisons for all of the other water quality variables and all wetlands indicated no change or reduction during the program but there were some exceptions to that generality that bear examination. $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$ appeared to rise in ELS61 from predominantly less to more than 50 $\mu\text{g/l}$ values. $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$ showed increases in all but NFIC12. Median concentrations still stayed mostly < 100 $\mu\text{g/l}$ in PC12 and ELS61. The increase in BBC24 kept the median still below 500 $\mu\text{g/l}$. JC28 increased from an already relatively high median > 500 to > 1000 $\mu\text{g/l}$. In NFIC12, relatively high concentrations of SRP and TP increased further after development, reaching among the highest levels seen in the entire program. Increases in TP also occurred in JC28 but stayed in the 20–50 $\mu\text{g/l}$ range, and also in ELS61, where the median increased from the range of 50 to 100 to > 100 $\mu\text{g/l}$. Relatively small rises in fecal coliform statistics were registered in JC28 and ELS61 but medians remained below 50 CFU/100 ml. Although relatively high detection limits in the early years make comparisons more difficult for the metals, there was no sign that any of the three metals increased substantially anywhere or threatened a violation of the water quality criteria applied to other water bodies.

Wetlands in moderately and highly urbanized watersheds are generally profiled earlier in this chapter. Whether or not the treatment wetlands fit these profiles after

TABLE 9-2
Water Quality Statistics for Treatment Wetlands in Baseline and Postdevelopment Years

Site/ Years	Statistic	pH	DO (mg/l)	Cond. (µS/cm)	TSS (µg/l)	NH ₃ -N (µg/l)	NO ₃ + NO ₂ -N (µg/l)	SRP (µg/l)	TP (µg/l)	FC (CFU/100 ml)	Cu (µg/l)	Pb (µg/l)	Zn (µg/l)
JC28 88-90	Mean	6.59	6.9	99	< 5.68	< 72	710	17	44	< 237	< 5.0	< 5.5	< 28.9
	St. Dev.	0.24	1.4	28	> 9.30	> 159	414	29	45	> 578	> 0.0	> 1.1	> 37.2
	CV	4%	21%	28%	164%	220%	58%	174%	101%	244%	0%	19%	129%
93-95	Median	6.67	7.1	94	2.9	13	653	4	29	20	< 5.0	< 5.0	< 20.0
	n	19,000	19,000	16	19,000	19	19	19	19	19	8	8	8
	Mean	6.74	6.9	98	< 4.9	< 34	1002	< 27	84	83	< 0.7	< 1.3	< 8.7
PC12 88-90	St. Dev.	0.20	1.4	9	> 3.8	> 37	448	> 37	90	102	> 0.3	> 1.0	> 8.5
	CV	3%	20%	10%	78%	109%	45%	136%	107%	123%	45%	75%	98%
	Median	6.77	7.0	95	3.6	20	1080	8	43	36	< 0.6	< 1.0	< 5.0
93-95	n	6,000	14,000	14	13.0	14	14	12	14	14	6	14	14
	Mean	6.72	7.0	68	< 3.0	< 75	< 456	11	52	63	< 5.0	< 5.0	< 15.2
	St. Dev.	0.32	3.4	11	> 2.6	> 76	> 551	10	45	146	> 0.0	> 0.0	> 5.4
93-95	CV	5%	48%	15%	88%	101%	121%	89%	87%	233%	0%	0%	36%
	Median	6.62	7.5	71	2.4	35	108	7	40	8	< 5.0	< 5.0	< 16.0
	n	23,000	22,000	20	23.0	23	22	23	23	23	9	9	9
93-95	Mean	6.55	6.5	73	< 2.5	< 33	< 786	< 11	< 88	46	< 0.7	< 0.8	< 3.0
	St. Dev.	0.12	3.1	15	> 2.1	> 26	> 980	> 9	> 218	124	> 0.3	> 0.4	> 1.7
	CV	2%	48%	20%	87%	79%	125%	79%	248%	271%	40%	47%	57%
ELS61 88-90	Median	6.57	6.3	75	2.0	20	430	8	24	2	0.7	0.8	2.5
	n	8,000	16,000	16	16.0	15	13	15	15	16	8	16	16
	Mean	6.59	5.3	101	13.9	< 43	< 725	< 76	166	100	< 5.8	< 5.1	< 17.2
93-95	St. Dev.	0.27	3.1	19	16.8	> 94	> 1086	> 85	125	188	> 1.9	> 0.3	> 6.6
	CV	4%	58%	19%	121%	218%	150%	112%	76%	188%	32%	6%	38%
	Median	6.61	4.9	103	8.0	25	109	58	149	20	5.0	5.0	20.0
93-95	n	23,000	23,000	20	23.0	23	17	22	23	23	10	10	10
	Mean	6.31	3.8	91	< 9.5	< 136	< 527	35	101	321	< 0.9	< 0.8	< 2.3
	St. Dev.	0.19	2.8	19	> 20.9	> 190	> 592	41	95	992	> 0.3	> 0.3	> 1.2

TABLE 9-2 (continued)
Water Quality Statistics for Treatment Wetlands in Baseline and Postdevelopment Years

Site/ Years	Statistic	pH	DO (mg/l)	Cond. (µS/cm)	TSS (mg/l)	NH ₃ -N (µg/l)	NO ₃ + NO ₂ -N (µg/l)	SRP (µg/l)	TP (µg/l)	FC (CFU/100 ml)	Cu (µg/l)	Pb (µg/l)	Zn (µg/l)
BBC24 88-90	CV	3%	73%	21%	219%	140%	112%	116%	94%	309%	30%	34%	52%
	Median	6.28	3.4	90	3.0	74	344	21	62	39	< 0.9	< 0.8	< 2.5
	n	8.00	13.0	16	16.0	15	9	16	16	16	8	16	16
93-95	Mean	6.76	6.1	83	< 2.0	< 44	210	5	23	< 186	< 5.0	< 5.0	< 15.1
	St. Dev.	0.25	1.9	19	> 2.0	> 35	183	3	13	> 542	> 0.0	> 0.0	> 5.6
	CV	4%	31%	23%	97%	80%	87%	64%	55%	292%	0%	0%	37%
	Median	6.77	5.4	84	1.1	31	189	4	21	14	< 5.0	< 5.0	17.0
	n	22.00	23.0	20	23.0	23	23	23	23	23	10	10	17
	Mean	6.84	6.7	90	< 3.5	< 34	< 396	< 6	< 27	< 411	< 0.5	< 0.8	< 1.8
St. Dev.	0.22	2.0	38	> 6.6	> 20	> 347	> 3	> 12	> 1492	> 0.0	> 0.4	> 1.3	
CV	3%	29%	43%	187%	57%	88%	51%	44%	362%	4%	50%	72%	
NFC12 88-90	Median	6.82	7.5	82	1.7	30	323	5	28	18	0.5	0.8	2.5
	n	8.00	16.0	16	16.0	16	15	15	15	16	8	16	15
	Mean	5.08	3.4	50	< 2.3	< 41	< 54	75	119	< 2	< 5.0	< 5.0	< 19.0
St. Dev.	0.69	1.0	46	> 2.3	> 29	> 45	104	94	> 0	> 0	> 0	> 7	
CV	14%	29%	90%	98%	71%	83%	140%	79%	21%	21%	0%	0%	37%
93-95	Median	4.84	3.5	37	1.0	39	34	53	80	2	< 5.0	< 5.0	22.0
	n	12.00	12.0	10	12.0	12	10	12	12	12	5	5	5
	Mean	4.72	3.6	43	< 4.0	< 40	< 477	126	253	8	2.9	< 2.2	19.6
St. Dev.	0.18	2.3	13	> 5.1	> 41	> 799	95	303	16	1.1	> 1.7	9.6	
CV	4%	63%	31%	129%	102%	167%	76%	120%	207%	37%	78%	49%	
Median	4.74	3.2	39	2.0	20	20	115	177	2	2.9	1.9	18.9	
	4.00	9.0	10	10.0	10	3	10	10	10	4	10	10	

AR 014000.249

going profile
It shows
thus, p
and JO
in bo
limited
in on
value
to th
for c
Zn b
tow:
derr
acid
affe

EF

Th
an
ar
li

U

A
ε
I
I

going through development will now be examined. The four M wetlands all fit the profile for that category in the cases of conductivity, $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$, zinc and fecal coliforms. It should be noted that they almost always fit the same profile in the baseline years; thus, preexisting factors are most responsible for how these wetlands profile. ELS61 and JC28 failed to fit the profile for TP and $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, respectively, being higher in both cases. In consequence, ELS61 did not appear to be generally phosphorus-limited in photosynthetic production, in contrast to the profile. A lack of fit occurred in only one other instance, TSS in BBC24, but the median was lower than the profile value. The only highly urbanized treatment wetland, NFIC12, exhibited fewer fits to the general H profile but usually because it had lower values. This was the case for conductivity, $\text{NO}_3 + \text{NO}_2\text{-N}$, and fecal coliforms. It did fit for $\text{NH}_3\text{-N}$, TP, and Zn but fit in those cases before development, too. This wetland also appears to tend toward nitrogen rather than phosphorus limitation, unlike the profile. Finally, it demonstrated no tendency toward more neutral pH, as the profile states. The humic acid-producing vegetation and peat prominent in this wetland apparently were not affected by the extensive urbanization, at least not yet.

EFFECTS OF WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT ON SOILS

This section first profiles the soils of the urban control wetlands, both moderately and highly urbanized, using the statistical summary data in Chapter 2, Tables 2-5 and 2-6. Following the profiles is a more general summary of other applicable findings from the research.

URBANIZED WETLAND SOIL PROFILES

A soils portrait of Puget Sound Basin lowland palustrine wetlands moderately affected by urbanization shows a somewhat acidic condition, more so (by about one pH unit) in open water than flow-through wetlands. The range of median values can be expected to be approximately 5.1 to 6.1. These soils will be aerobic in many instances but their redox potentials not infrequently are below the levels where oxygen is depleted. TP is likely to be in the range 500 to 1000 mg/kg and TKN up to 10 times as high. Median levels of soil organic content are approximately 15%. No general statement is possible concerning particle size distribution. Metals appear to be less variable than in nonurban sites but still have coefficients of variation ranging from about 60 to 100%. It is most likely for Cu concentration to be in the vicinity of 15 mg/kg, for Pb and Zn to be very roughly twice as high, and for As to be about half as concentrated. The lowest effect threshold for copper and lead in freshwater sediment criteria would be violated in some samples.

Only two sites represent the highly urban control sites, which is a very small sample from which to construct a profile. This group appears to have much less acidic soils than the other two, with median pH of 6.5. Soils in this urbanization category are the most likely to be anaerobic, with median redox less than 100 mV. Nutrients are no higher than in the moderately urbanized wetlands and may even be a bit lower. Median organic content in the small sample suggests a level of about 20%. Again, PSD is a function of local factors. The available values show metals

AR 014000.250

to be distinctly higher than in the soils of the other urbanization categories, about double the values given in the preceding paragraph. These concentrations would routinely exceed lowest effect thresholds for Cu and Pb but not for Zn. Severe effect thresholds would still not be approached often.

OTHER FINDINGS

Before regular sampling began, the research program conducted a synoptic survey of 73 wetlands, about 60% urban and the balance nonurban. Samples were analyzed in the laboratory for 31 of the wetlands. In the data from this study, significant differences appeared in soil Pb concentrations between urban and nonurban wetlands in the inlet and emergent zones.⁴ There were also significant differences at $\alpha = 0.10$ between the concentrations of both Cd and Zn in the emergent zones of urban and nonurban wetlands.

Metals accumulations may be linked to soil toxicity, as estimated by the Microtox method. The Microtox test assesses the potential toxicity of an environmental sample by measuring the reduction of the light output of bioluminescent bacteria when exposed to the sample for a period of time. The method yields the effective concentration (EC), which indicates the reduction of light output after a certain length of exposure. The lower the EC value, the more toxic the sample.⁴ In the synoptic study, urban open water zone soils had significantly lower ECs in both 5- and 15-min tests and were, therefore, relatively more toxic. There was also a significant difference in the emergent zone in the 15-min test. However, there were no significant differences between the inlet and scrub-shrub zones of urban and nonurban wetlands.

Microtox analysis of wetland soils in 1993 failed to confirm the previous conclusion that urban wetland soils were more toxic.⁴ It should be noted that only one 1993 sample from each wetland underwent Microtox analysis and there was no attempt to compare the toxicity of various wetland zones, as in the synoptic study. Nevertheless, the 1993 results generally indicated that urban wetland soils were certainly no more toxic than those of rural wetlands. In fact, the three soils with the most toxic compounds came from less urbanized wetlands. The extraction and concentration of naturally occurring organic soil compounds in the laboratory, and not the presence of anthropogenic toxic substances, probably explained the results for these wetlands.⁵ The results suggested that the soils of FC1, an urban wetland, and AL3, a rural wetland, possibly contained anthropogenic toxicants, because the results indicated toxicity in the absence of visible organic material. There were no evident accumulations of toxicants in the AL3 soil in 1993. The FC1 wetland, on the other hand, had the highest result for Cu (59 mg/kg), a Pb concentration (60 mg/kg) second only to the highly urban B3I, and a total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration (TPH) (840 mg/kg) more than three times greater than for any wetland except B3I, which exhibited an equally high value. That metals and TPH should be high at FC1 and B3I is not surprising in view of the intensity of commercial and transportation land uses in their watersheds.

Working with 1993 data, the efficacy of using regression relationships between widely distributed crustal metals (aluminum, Al and lithium, Li) and toxic metals in relatively unimpacted wetlands, was studied to evaluate whether particular wet-

Nickel (ppm)

F

1

3

1

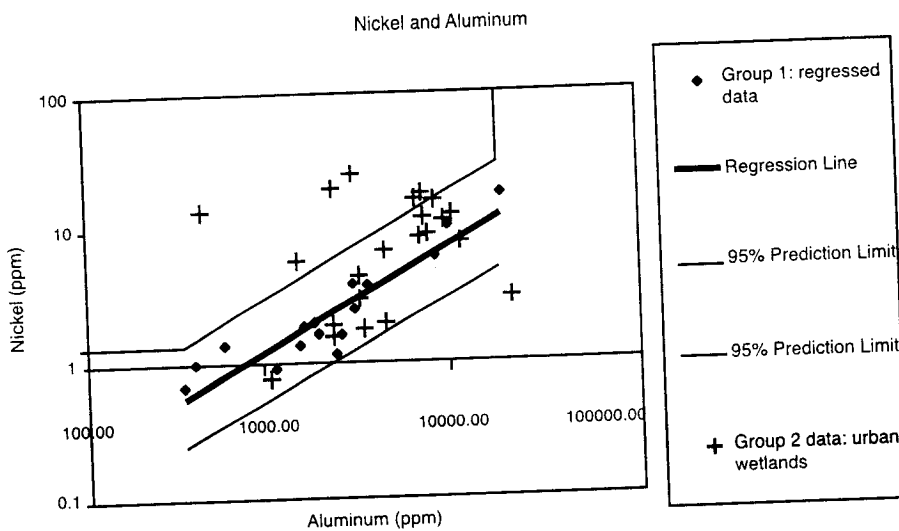


FIGURE 9-1 The assessment tool for Ni using Al as the reference element (1995 data).

lands have enriched concentrations of toxic metals in their soils.⁶ The method was applied independently to the 1995 data. The regression analysis is based initially on relationships between crustal and heavy metals in relatively pristine wetlands that, it is assumed, have not received significant metal loadings of anthropogenic origin. These regressions must be developed for each region, since the natural background of metals varies with soils. If, in a given wetland, the concentration of a toxic metal is above a given confidence limit (95%) of the linear regression, it is probable that there has been anthropogenic toxic metal pollution of the wetland's soil.

The data collected in the program wetlands were analyzed using the same experimental groups outlined earlier in this chapter. The nomenclature is slightly different, Group 1 for nonurban (N) wetlands, Group 2 for moderately urbanized (M) ones, and Group 3 for highly urbanized (H) cases. In 1996, only two groups were employed, one less urban and the other more urban. Using the 1993 soil metals data, it was found that Li may be as good or better a reference metal than Al for As, Pb, and Zn. Nickel (Ni) bore a stronger relationship to Al, while Cu correlated equally well with both Al and Li.⁶

Figure 9-1 illustrates the assessment tool using a nickel-aluminum pairing with 1995 data. The regression line represents the best-fit line of the Group 1 (N) wetlands. The 95% confidence limits are the upper and lower bounds for one additional sample that is being assessed for Ni contamination. Sample contamination is gauged by considering the corresponding point's location on the graph. If the point lies on or above the upper 95% confidence limit, then the sample is judged to be enriched with the contaminating metal. Thus, in Figure 9-1, for example, seven samples above the line were judged to have Ni contamination of anthropogenic origin. The relationships from both the 1993 and 1995 data sets exhibited a close correspondence.

The study findings indicated that the most urbanized wetlands had a higher rate of soil metals enrichment than moderately urbanized wetlands, considering both the

Al and Li regressions.⁶ There were far fewer indications of metals enrichment in the moderately urbanized wetlands in 1993. The regressions of 1993 Pb with both Al and Li strongly agreed that most soil samples from each of the most urbanized wetlands were Pb enriched. The first set of regressions of As with both Al and Li generally agreed that soil samples from each of the most urbanized wetlands were As enriched. Both Cu regressions using 1993 data indicated Cu enrichment in two of the most urbanized wetlands, which are also the wetlands listed as highly urbanized wetlands in Table 1 of Section I. However the Li-Cu regression using 1995 data indicated enrichment in only two nonurban and one urban wetlands. The Al-Ni regression with 1993 data indicated Ni enrichment in three of the four most urban wetlands, although the Li-Ni relationship failed to show any enrichment in these sites. For 1995 data, no Ni enrichment appeared in the less urban wetlands, while there were five and six cases of enrichment according to the Al-Ni and Li-Ni regressions, respectively, in the more urbanized wetlands. The Li-Ni regression using 1995 data showed enrichment in all cases in which the Al-Ni regression also indicated enrichment. The first set of regressions for Zn showed a few cases of enrichment in the most urban group, although fewer in number and with less agreement between the regressions than for the other metals. The Li-Zn relationship in the 1995 data indicated Zn enrichment in ten of the more highly urbanized wetlands, in comparison to only one of the less urbanized wetlands.

Although some of the wetlands were classified in different groups than they would be in according to the GIS analysis, the results of the study agree well with observations based on the soil data statistics. Therefore, anthropogenic sources clearly impact the sediments of palustrine wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin. While wetlands can remove metals from the water column, the accumulation of metals could still harm wetland functions. Also noted in the study is that long-term effects of atmospheric emissions from past operations of the ASARCO smelter in Tacoma on wetland soils are unknown. It is possible that such distant sources could play a role in the enrichment of toxic metals wetlands. Rainfall removes such suspended metals from the atmosphere and provides the runoff which transports the metals to wetlands, where they accumulate in the sediments.

TREATMENT WETLANDS

Table 9-3 shows soil statistics for the five treatment wetlands in the baseline period, when little or no urbanization had occurred (1988 to 1990) and then the later years (1993 and 1995), after most of the changes in land use were either well underway or complete. It appears from program data that soil pH may have increased over the years at BBC24 and, especially at NFIC12, both wetlands whose watersheds underwent the greatest amounts of development. For NFIC12, rises in pH were entirely expected because (1) this wetland was a late successional peat bog that had the lowest soil pH readings of any of the wetlands, with no place to go except up, and (2) its watershed went from 0 to 100% urbanization between 1989 and 1995.

The treatment wetlands exhibited the particle size distributions in 1989 and 1995 shown in Table 9-4. BBC24 and ELS61 both registered transition from relatively

TABLE 9-3
Soil Statistics for Treatment Wetlands in Baseline and Postdevelopment Years

Year	Statistic	pH	Redox Potential (mV)	TP (mg/kg)	TN (mg/kg)	Volatile Solids (%)	Cu (mg/kg)	Pb (mg/kg)	Zn (mg/kg)	As (mg/kg)
JC28 88-90	Mean	5.89	12	964	6661	49.6	19.5	33.2	27.1	6.4
	St. Dev.	0.11	240	637	4578	26.5	3.2	15.1	23.7	2.0
	CV	2%	2003%	66%	69%	53%	16%	46%	88%	31%
	Median	5.87	-20	578	6056	59.9	20.4	32.6	18.0	7.1
93-95	n	7.00	7	7	8	9.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0
	Mean	5.63	545	153	1392	13.1	5.0	8.1	3.4	1.8
	St. Dev.	0.32	102	150	1241	1.2	2.6	2.3	2.4	1.6
	CV	6%	19%	98%	89%	9%	51%	28%	71%	89%
EL.S61 88-90	Median	5.53	608	176	1980	12.8	4.3	8.5	2.7	1.2
	n	5.00	5	5	5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
	Mean	5.70	162	755	4409	33.6	31.8	60.3	47.8	9.0
	St. Dev.	0.34	187	716	3821	22.6	20.3	20.3	24.8	5.4
93-95	CV	6%	115%	95%	87%	67%	64%	34%	52%	60%
	Median	5.84	70	1024	3443	29.5	31.0	32.4	56.6	9.2
	n	11.00	11	13	14	14.0	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0
	Mean	5.70	164	748	4382	33.8	31.6	60.2	47.6	9.0
PC12 88-90	St. Dev.	0.71	298	973	5092	29.3	158.4	77.9	64.1	16.8
	CV	13%	182%	130%	116%	87%	502%	129%	135%	187%
	Median	5.67	547	69	537	8.1	12.7	9.5	14.3	2.8
	n	191.00	188	194	204	208.0	195.0	195.0	195.0	195.0
88-90	Mean	6.08	107	1285	8431	52.5	26.1	170.7	52.7	14.3
	St. Dev.	0.29	291	1122	6813	23.2	8.7	197.8	31.5	7.2
	CV	5%	273%	87%	81%	44%	33%	116%	60%	50%
	Median	6.04	114	1089	6347	59.2	26.9	105.1	39.7	12.5
	n	7.00	7	6	7	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0

TABLE 9-3 (continued)
Soil Statistics for Treatment Wetlands in Baseline and Postdevelopment Years

Year	Statistic	pH	Redox Potential (mV)	TP (mg/kg)	TN (mg/kg)	Volatile Solids (%)	Cu (mg/kg)	Pb (mg/kg)	Zn (mg/kg)	As (mg/kg)
93-95	Mean	6.15	351	111	911	6.9	3.7	9.1	7.5	1.7
	St. Dev.	0.14	99	115	866	1.5	0.9	6.0	3.2	0.5
	CV	2%	28%	104%	95%	21%	24%	65%	43%	32%
BBC24	Median	6.10	310	109	1060	7.0	3.6	10.3	6.6	1.8
	n	5.00	5	5	5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
	Mean	5.90	-197	469	4171	22.7	19.1	44.9	39.0	11.0
88-90	St. Dev.	0.35	15	434	4802	17.6	12.4	25.2	16.5	5.5
	CV	6%	-8%	93%	115%	77%	65%	56%	42%	50%
	Median	5.73	-200	297	1692	15.3	17.9	51.6	48.0	10.7
93-95	n	6.00	6	6	7	7.0	7.0	6.0	6.0	7.0
	Mean	5.97	326	43	441	7.4	5.0	4.4	6.0	1.4
	St. Dev.	0.24	49	54	596	3.7	2.9	0.7	0.5	0.3
NFIC12	CV	4%	15%	126%	135%	50%	58%	16%	9%	26%
	Median	5.97	326	43	441	7.4	5.0	4.4	6.0	1.4
	n	2.00	2	2	2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
88-90	Mean	3.97	144	2188	15984	76.0	19.5	48.6	10.4	9.2
	St. Dev.	0.26	345	1138	7440	18.9	10.1	40.0	5.3	5.6
	CV	7%	240%	52%	47%	25%	52%	82%	51%	61%
93-95	Median	3.94	140	2182	15698	81.0	16.3	44.4	10.9	9.9
	n	4.00	4	4	4	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
	Mean	5.05	633	167	1950	12.5	2.5	10.3	3.0	2.2
93-95	St. Dev.	1.05	2	67	113	0.7	0.3	0.8	2.2	0.3
	CV	21%	0%	40%	6%	6%	13%	8%	71%	13%
	Median	5.05	633	167	1950	12.5	2.5	10.3	3.0	2.2
	n	2.00	2	2	2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

sanc
whi
fine
eas

cor
Th
be
th

R

TABLE 9-4
Particle Size Distributions for
Treatment Wetlands

Wetland	% Sand/Silt/Clay	
	1989	1995
BBC24	61/29/10	45/47/8
ELS61	35/49/16	15/69/16
JC28	52/35/13	46/36/18
NFIC12	4/59/37	3/32/65
PC12	58/37/5	63/30/7

sandy to silty soils, while clay stayed constant. NFIC12 exhibited a clay increase while sand was constant. The first result could be explained by sedimentation of finer particles over the predevelopment substrate, but a 30% increase in clay is not easily explained.

Otherwise, there was a strong trend for redox to rise but for nutrients, organic content, and metals all to fall from the predevelopment to the postdevelopment years. The reasons for these unexpected results can only be given speculation. What can be said is that, other than the pH increase at NFIC12, there is no obvious signal in the soils yet that negative changes may have accompanied recent urbanization.

REFERENCES

1. Ludwa, K. A., Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: Empirical Water Quality Models and Development of a Macroinvertebrate Community-Based Biological Index, M.S.C.E. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, WA, 1994.
2. Chin, N. T., Watershed Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: A Study of the Hydrologic, Vegetative and Amphibian Community Response During Eight Years, M.S.C.E. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, WA, 1996.
3. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner. Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater. PSWSMRP, Seattle, WA, 1990.
4. Horner, R. R., F. B. Gutermuth, L. L. Conquest, and A. W. Johnson. Urban stormwater and Puget Trough wetlands, in *Proc. First Annu. Meet. Puget Sound Res.*, Seattle Center, Seattle, WA, March 18-19, 1988, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, WA, 1988, p. 723.
5. Houck, C. A., The Distribution and Abundance of Invasive Plant Species in Freshwater Wetlands of the Puget Sound Lowlands, King County, Washington, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 1996.
6. Valentine, M., Assessing Trace Metal Enrichment in Puget Lowland Wetlands. Non-thesis paper for the M.S.E. degree. University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, WA, 1994.

AR 014000.256

- 7. Taylor, B., K. Ludwa, and R. R. Horner. Urbanization effects on wetland hydrology and water quality, in *Puget Sound Research '95 Proc.*, Seattle, WA, January 12-14, 1995. Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1995, p. 146.
- 8. Azous, A., *An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities*, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Department of Civil Engineering, Seattle, WA, 1991.
- 9. Novotny, V. and H. Olem. *Water Quality; Prevention, Identification and Management of Diffuse Pollution*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1994.

10

CONT

Introduct
Metho
Result

Discu
Ackn
Refer

INT

The
Sou
run
in
dec
tha
ha
op
an
di
r

re
gy
4,
s,
A,
nt

10 Wetland Plant Communities in Relation to Watershed Development

Amanda L. Azous and Sarah S. Cooke

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	255
Methods.....	256
Results.....	258
Watershed Urbanization and Vegetation Richness.....	258
Water Level Fluctuation and Vegetation Richness.....	258
Discussion.....	259
Acknowledgments.....	261
References.....	262

INTRODUCTION

The vegetation communities associated with wetlands located in the Central Puget Sound Basin were examined between 1988 and 1995 to observe whether stormwater runoff from developing watersheds played a role in determining vegetation richness in receiving wetlands. The question we asked was whether plant richness would decrease in wetlands subjected to increasingly frequent stormwater runoff events that occur as a result of urbanization in the watershed. Plant richness in wetland habitats was examined over time and compared to conditions of watershed development. In addition, the study compared richness to a hydrologic measure, mean annual water level fluctuation (WLF), which increases in value the greater the disparity between minimum and maximum water depths in the approximately monthly sampling interval.

AR 014000.258

METHODS

The 26 wetlands evaluated in this study are inland palustrine wetlands ranging in elevation from 50 to 100 m above mean sea level and characterized by a mix of forested (PFO), scrub-shrub (PSS), emergent (PEM), and aquatic bed (PAB) wetland vegetation classes. In addition to the nineteen wetlands, surveyed for the long-term study three or more times between 1988 and 1995, the data set also includes 7 other wetlands that were surveyed one or more times during the years 1993, 1994, and 1995 as part of related studies.

Wetlands were selected so that approximately half would be affected by urbanization sometime after the baseline year. Sites that remained unaffected by urbanization were expected to be the controls for those wetlands receiving urbanization treatment. The wetlands were matched, wherever possible, as treatment (new urban disturbance) and control (no new urban disturbance) pairs on the basis of morphological characteristics and vegetation zones.¹⁻³

These categories were later revised because, unfortunately, few of the watersheds developed as predicted. Only six watersheds developed beyond 10% of the developed area at the start of the study and not all of these were the wetlands we expected to be treated. The unexpected slowness of development in the study watersheds affected the ability to identify differences between control and treatment pairs due to storm-water and urbanization. Under the circumstances, the plan to compare control and treatment pairs of wetlands had to be abandoned. The six wetlands that underwent increases in development greater than 10% became the treatment wetlands. Of these six, only three wetlands had significant increases in watershed development of 100, 73, and 42%, with the remaining three having increases of only 10.5, 10.3, and 10.2% (see Table 1 in Section I).

Plant richness was selected to measure vegetation community function. Richness has been reported to be the component of plant community structure most sensitive to stress from suburbanization, and is measurable before there are quantifiable changes in species dominance.⁴⁻⁶ Community physiognomy, the number and type of habitats, the selection of dominant species, and their contribution to coverage are resilient to calculable changes, whereas richness directly indicates the loss or gain of species occurring at low frequencies and low levels of cover.^{6,7} Losses or gains of such species over a lengthy period could indicate larger changes affecting ecosystem functions.

The revised experimental categories compared richness among rural controls (RC) (wetlands with less than 12% impervious area and greater than 40% forest), urban controls (UC) (greater than 12% impervious area and less than 40% forest), and treatment (T) (wetlands with watersheds that increased developed area by at least 10% during the study period) (see Table 1 in Section I). In addition, vegetation richness was compared with annual and seasonal water level fluctuation for all wetlands over the study period. Richness in aquatic bed, emergent, scrub-shrub, and forested habitats was compared along with total wetland richness to wetland water level fluctuation.

Geographic Information System (GIS) analysis was used to delineate land use and impervious areas within the watersheds.⁸ Land use classifications included

Wetla

agric
indu:
a wa
!
leve
fron
wee
mor
of t
cre

wt
wa

w
as
w
c
e

c
r

agricultural lands, single- and multi-family residential housing, commercial and industrial development, transportation corridors, and any other development within a watershed that reduced forest cover.

Hydrologic measurements, including instantaneous (considered typical water levels) water levels from staff gauges and peak levels (representing storm events) from crest gauges, were recorded at least eight times annually (every four to six weeks) while water was present in the wetlands.⁹ It was not possible to directly monitor each sample station, so hydroperiod was calculated based on the elevation of the station in relationship to the water levels measured at the wetland staff and crest gauges. This was expressed as:

$$D = G - E \quad (10-1)$$

where D = water depth at the vegetation plot, G = gauge reading, depth above zero water level, and E = plot survey elevation above zero water level (see Figure 10-1).

This method depended on water levels being evenly distributed throughout the wetland, varying only as elevation varied. In most cases this was a reasonable assumption, however, some wetland locations had more complex hydroperiods and were not well represented by the resulting data. Those sample stations where calculated hydroperiod was identified as inconsistent with observed conditions were eliminated from the data set.

Instantaneous and maximum water levels were calculated for each monitoring occasion. Water level fluctuation (WLF) was the difference between the maximum level and the average of the current and previous instantaneous water levels for each

$$D = G - E$$

where: D = water depth at the vegetation plot
 G = gauge reading, depth above zero water level
 E = plot survey elevation above zero water level

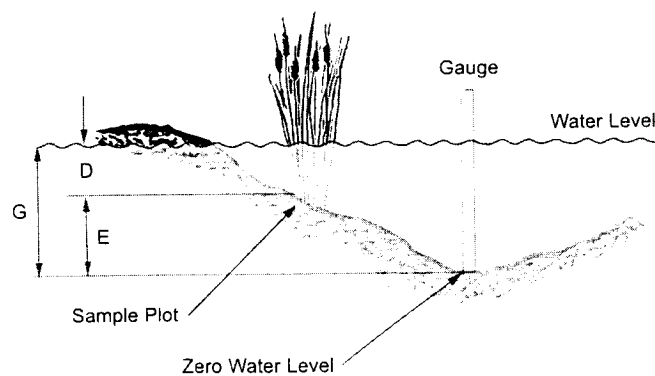


FIGURE 10-1 Relationship between water depth at vegetation sample station and water depth at the gauge. (From Taylor, B., Masters thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.)

four- to six-week monitoring period (see Equation 1-4, Chapter 1). Mean WLF was calculated by averaging all WLFs for the entire year. Seasonal water level fluctuation was the average of monthly water level fluctuations for each of four seasons: early growing season, defined to be from March 1 through May 15; intermediate growing season which lasts from May 16 to August 31; senescence, lasting from September 1 to November 15; and dormancy, November 16 to February 28.

RESULTS

WATERSHED URBANIZATION AND VEGETATION RICHNESS

Total wetland richness and richness within wetland habitats was examined for significant changes between years over the study period. Changes to all wetlands over time were evaluated as well as changes that potentially resulted from alterations in watershed land-use (treatment wetlands). There were no significant differences in wetland richness between years among all wetlands (Friedman test, $p = .32$, $\chi^2 = 4.6$) although the mean rank among the wetlands steadily diminished between 1989 and 1995. Among all wetlands, those with watersheds that underwent an increase in urbanization, treatment wetlands, showed the most significant drop in overall plant richness (Friedman test, $p = .11$, $\chi^2 = 6.06$). Urban and rural controls showed little change between study years ($p = .56$ and $.48$, respectively).

Among different wetland habitats, there were no significant differences in plant richness over the study period, nor any that could be statistically related to watershed land use. There were, however, losses of habitat in specific wetlands during the study period. For example, the watershed of ELS39 underwent almost complete urbanization during 1989. Development activities within that watershed eliminated a significant portion of forested wetland not accounted for in the statistical enumeration. In addition, a portion of the same wetland that was emergent when the study began, quickly converted to scrub-shrub after urbanization of the watershed. This change was attributed to alterations in hydroperiod that included an increased dry season as well as increased mean annual water level fluctuation. Similarly, three other wetlands, ELS61, JC28, and NFIC12, sustained direct losses of habitat through development activities that either eliminated habitat or substantially altered it during the study. However, the loss of portions of habitat did not affect overall richness of remaining habitats within these wetlands during the study period, with the exception of ELS39.

WATER LEVEL FLUCTUATION AND VEGETATION RICHNESS

All years of data were examined for the relationship between mean annual WLF and plant richness with the following results. Total plant richness found in wetlands was unrelated to the degree of WLF, however, plant richness within some habitat types was found to vary in relation to water level fluctuation. Within forested (PFO) wetland habitats, plant richness was unrelated to mean annual WLF. In contrast, both the emergent (PEM) and scrub-shrub (PSS) habitats showed decreasing plant richness with increasing mean annual WLF. Figure 10-2 shows plant richness in

Wetland

Aquatic Bed Richness
30
25
20
15
10
5
0

Scrub-shrub Richness
3
2
1
0

FI
CC
W
a
(
(
(

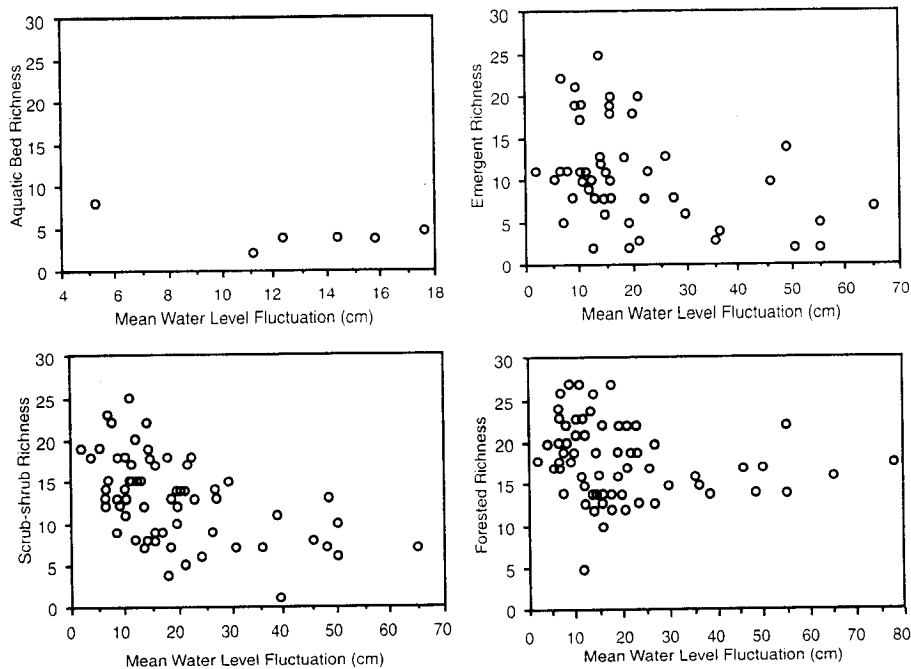


FIGURE 10-2 Plant richness in aquatic bed, emergent, scrub-shrub, and forested habitats compared to mean annual WLF.

wetland habitats related to mean annual WLF for all years of data and all wetlands, and illustrates the statistical relationship found in the PEM and PSS communities (Fisher's r to z test (Frz), PEM: $r = -.38$, $p = .006$; PSS: $r = .5$, $p = .0001$) as compared with forested habitats. There were too few sample stations in aquatic bed (PAB) habitats that remained over the study period for adequate comparison.

Seasonal differences in WLF within wetlands were also compared to plant community richness. As with mean annual WLF, there were no differences in total plant richness attributable to seasonal differences in WLF. Among different habitat types, however, plant richness in emergent zones showed a strong negative correlation with increasing water level fluctuation in the early growing season (Fisher's r to z test (Frz), $r = -.54$, $p = .002$) (Figure 10-3). No correlation with WLF was observed in the intermediate growing, senescence, or dormancy periods, and WLF in the early growing season correlated with richness in emergent habitats only. Again, there were too few samples of aquatic bed habitats for statistical comparison.

DISCUSSION

In general, many wetlands with more frequent flooding and longer durations of inundation have lower vegetation richness than do less-frequently flooded areas.^{10,20} As a consequence, we expected to find that richness would decrease in wetlands and habitats subjected to runoff from urbanizing watersheds. Specifically, we thought

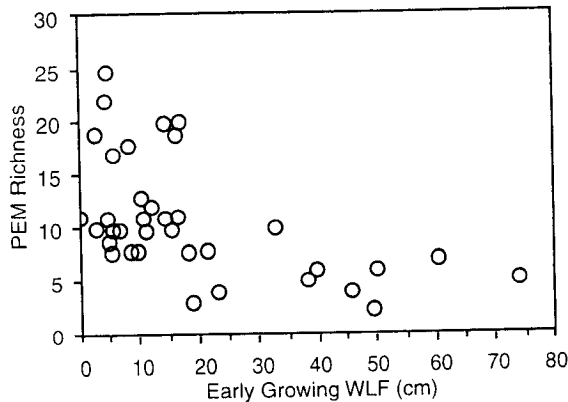


FIGURE 10-3 Plant richness in emergent habitats compared to mean early growing season WLF.

the increased frequency of peak runoff events might be partially responsible for reduced diversity in some wetland habitats. Large storm events often disturb wetland soils through erosion and sedimentation, uproot existing vegetation, alter soil chemistry, and hinder seed germination. Burial, especially of small seeded wetland species, could substantially reduce germination and both burial and inundation hinder oxygen availability and photosynthesis in living plants.¹¹⁻¹⁴ Moreover an increase in drying events could constitute another factor affecting species presence, particularly for aquatic species.^{13,20} An increasing frequency of such events could conceivably affect which species were able to maintain populations in the affected areas.

In a related laboratory study, sediment deposition and hydroperiod alteration were examined.¹⁴ These are two significant ecosystem perturbations that occur when watersheds urbanize. Sediment deposits negatively affected both sedges and sapling trees by reducing biomass and decreasing photosynthesis. The sedges, *Carex utriculata* and *Carex stipata*, were resilient to cycles of flooding and drying, but high water levels would further diminish photosynthesis when plants were partially buried. Saplings were differentially affected by flooding, with *Alnus rubra* (red alder) more sensitive than *Fraxinus latifolia* (Oregon ash), which was largely unaffected.¹⁴ Another study examining flooding effects speculated that reduced growth at periodically flooded sites may result from frequent restructuring of root systems in response to alternately flooded and drained conditions.¹⁶

The slow pace of development during the study within most of the treatment wetland watersheds hindered our ability to clarify the relationship between watershed urbanization and vegetation richness. Although comparisons of richness between control and treatment pairs did not meet our criteria for statistical significance, declines in richness during the study were the most dramatic among the treatment wetlands.

More direct correlations with plant richness were measured between mean annual WLF and to a lesser extent early growing season WLF. These occurred in the emergent and scrub-shrub habitats but not forested habitats. This difference between habitat types is consistent with a review of flooding effects on different types of species. For example, large trees are known to show greater tolerances to flooding

than see
impacted
dominant
hand, o:
level fu
tently f
system:
will ca
As a re
be exp
when
affect
lent (s
C
specie
factor
such
water:
by th
depe
this
lowe
redu
spec
evic
con
mis

of
log
co
m:
cc
w
cc

A

S

r

l

'

than seedlings, suggesting that woody species in forested wetlands would likely be impacted to a lesser extent than the herbaceous perennial and annual plants that dominate the emergent, and to a lesser extent, the scrub-shrub habitats.¹⁶ On the other hand, one study found that weekly tree growth was impacted significantly by water level fluctuations when the mean water table was low. Reduced growth at intermittently flooded sites was thought to have resulted from frequent restructuring of root systems to accommodate alternately flooded and dry conditions.¹⁵ A high water table will cause many herbaceous plants to root more superficially and in a smaller area.^{15,17} As a result, herbaceous plants in areas subjected to high water level fluctuations may be exposed to subsequent drought and temperature fluctuations in the surface soil when water recedes. Frequent hydrologic disturbances are therefore more likely to affect emergent and scrub-shrub habitats where herbaceous species are more prevalent (see Table 3-3, Chapter 3, for a list of species categories within habitats).

Chapter 3 gave evidence of the hydrologic regimes where some common wetland species are found, suggesting that depth of inundation during the year may be a factor in the development of species distributions. If the hydrologic profile changes, such as through upstream controls, outlet design, or changing land use in the watershed, it is likely the plant community will shift towards the conditions produced by the new hydrologic conditions. This can have beneficial or negative consequences depending on the conditions created by management of the upstream watershed. In this chapter, we saw that increasing mean water level fluctuation is associated with lower plant richness. Possible implications are that continued urbanization will reduce biological diversity over time as well as extirpate locally uncommon wetland species if the impact of hydrologic changes is not adequately managed. Direct evidence of this possibility is supported by the results of a survey of 13 wetlands conducted in 1987, as part of this on-going study, where sedges were found to be missing from the most urbanized sites and present in undisturbed sites.^{18,19}

The vegetation community changes observed in this study included direct losses of habitats through development activities, decreased plant diversity along a hydrologic gradient measured by mean water level fluctuation, increases in coverage of common and introduced species, and the loss of uncommon native species. Better management of changes in wetland hydroperiod will address three of these four concerns regarding wetlands. Controlling negative changes to wetland hydroperiod will help stay the loss of unique wetland plants and habitats and reduce available conditions for more tolerant and usually dominant species.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special thanks to Dr. Kern Ewing for his contribution to this study and his informative research on hydroperiod and water quality effects. We also would especially like to thank Dr. Fred Weinmann for his comments and suggestions on original drafts of this chapter.

REFERENCES

1. Cooke, S. S., R. R. Horner, C. Conolly, O. Edwards, M. Wilkinson, and M. Emers, Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff on Palustrine Wetland Vegetation Communities -Baseline Investigation (1988), Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, King County Resource Planning Section, Seattle, WA, 1989.
2. Cooke, S. S., K. O. Richter, and R. R. Horner, Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program: Second Year of Comprehensive Research. Planning and Resources Department, Seattle, WA, 1989.
3. Cooke, S. S., R. Horner, and C. Conolly, Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff on Palustrine Wetland Communities — Baseline Investigation, Natural Resources and Parks Division, King County, WA, 1989.
4. Ehrenfeld, J. G. and J. P. Schneider, The response of Atlantic white cedar wetlands to varying levels of disturbance from suburban development in the New Jersey Pinelands, in *Wetland Ecology and Management: Case Studies*, D. F. Whigham, R. E. Good, and J. Kvet, Eds., Junk, Dordrecht, 1990, p. 63.
5. Ehrenfeld, J. G. and J. P. Schneider, *Chamaecyparis thyoides* wetlands and suburbanization: Effects on hydrology, water quality and plant community composition, *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 28, 467, 1991.
6. Schindler, D. W., Detecting ecosystem response to anthropogenic stress, *Can. J. Fish. Aquatic Sci.*, 44, 6, 1987.
7. Ehrenfeld, J. G., The effects of changes in land-use on swamps of the New Jersey Pine Barrens, *Biol. Conserv.*, 25, 253, 1983.
8. Taylor, B., The Influence of Wetland and Watershed Morphological Characteristics on Wetland Hydrology and Relationships to Wetland Vegetation Communities, Masters thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
9. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Characterization of the Hydrology and Water Quality of Palustrine Wetlands Affected by Urban Stormwater, King County Resource Planning, King County, WA, 1990.
10. Mitsch, W. J. and J. G. Gosselink, *Wetlands*, 2nd ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1993.
11. Galinato, M. I. and A. G. van der Valk, Seed germination traits of annuals and emergents recruited during drawdowns in the Delta Marsh, Manitoba, Canada, *Aquatic Bot.*, 26, 89, 1986.
12. Zhang, J. and M. A. Maun, Effects of sand burial on seed germination, seedling emergence, survival, and growth of *Agropyron psammophilum*, *Can. J. Bot.*, 68, 304, 1990.
13. Leck, M. A., Germination of macrophytes from a Delaware River tidal freshwater wetland, *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club*, 123(1), 48, 1996.
14. Ewing, K., Tolerance of four wetland plant species to flooding and sediment deposition, *J. Exp. Bot.*, Vol. 36(2), 131, 1996.
15. Keeland, B. D. and R. R. Sharitz, The effects of water-level fluctuations on weekly tree growth in a Southeastern USA swamp, *Am. J. Bot.*, 84(1), 131, 1997.
16. Bedinger, M. W., Relation between forest species and flooding, in *Wetland Functions and Values: The State of Our Understanding*, P. E. Greeson et al., Eds., American Water Resources Association, Minneapolis, MN, 1979.
17. Jackson, M. B. and M. C. Drew, Effects of flooding on growth and metabolism of herbaceous plants, in *Flooding and Plant Growth*, T. T. Kozlowski, Ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1984.

18. J

19.

20.

AR 014000.265

18. Horner, R. R., F. B. Gutermuth, L. L. Conquest, and A. W. Johnson, Urban stormwater and Puget Trough wetlands, in *Proc. First Annu. Meet. Puget Sound Res.*, Seattle Center, Seattle, March 18-19, 1988, Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Seattle, 1988, p. 723.
19. Horner, R. R., Long-term effects of urban runoff on wetlands, in *Design of Urban Runoff Controls*, L. A. Roesner, B. Urbonas, and M. B. Sonnen, Eds., American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1989.
20. van der Valk, A. G., Response of wetland vegetation to a change in water level, in *Wetland Management and Restoration*, C. M. Finlayson and T. Larson, Eds., Rep. 3992, Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, Stockholm, 1991.

AR 014000.266

11 Emergent Macroinvertebrate Communities in Relation to Watershed Development

Kenneth A. Ludwa and Klaus O. Richter

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	265
Methods.....	266
Results.....	268
Summary.....	271
Acknowledgments.....	273
References.....	273

INTRODUCTION

Aquatic invertebrates play important roles in the food chain of freshwater wetlands. They are the pivotal link between the primary production, detrital trophic organisms, and higher consumer levels including fish, herpetofauna, birds, and mammals.¹ Moreover, aquatic macroinvertebrates have historically served as biological indicators of riverine and lacustrine environments.² For example, studies in King County and elsewhere have demonstrated the usefulness of macroinvertebrates as indicators of wetland health as well as in assessing the impacts associated with urbanization.³⁻⁹

Macroinvertebrate communities are noted for their response to the four major wetland stresses identified by EPA's Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP): (1) altered hydroperiod, (2) excess sediment, (3) changes in nutrients, and (4) environmental contaminants.¹⁰ Unlike other terrestrial animal taxa with the exception of some amphibians, the larval forms of aquatic macroinvertebrates are completely confined to water or moist soil within a particular wetland, over entire growing seasons or years until emergence. Therefore, the aquatic macroinvertebrate community may be an excellent integrator of wetland impacts because it does not register impacts that may occur to other wetland taxa that migrate beyond wetlands.

The goal of this chapter is to establish the impacts of watershed development and, particularly, urban stormwater inputs on macroinvertebrate communities. Specific objectives include (1) developing a preliminary wetland macroinvertebrate community-based biotic index modeled on methods proven for streams, and (2) applying this index to examine the impacts of watershed urbanization on macroinvertebrate communities over a range of watersheds with different levels of existing development and within developing watersheds. The latter objective is based upon several hypotheses we developed regarding the response of the aquatic macroinvertebrate community to anthropogenic changes to wetlands and their watersheds. These hypotheses predict (1) changes in macroinvertebrate taxa richness and numbers of individual organisms will reflect changing land use, environmental pollution, direct habitat degradation, and general wetland health, (2) proportions of sensitive and pollution intolerant taxa will decrease with increasing watershed urbanization and wetland degradation, and (3) proportions of functional taxa groups will change with alterations to a wetland's nutrient cycle.

METHODS

The emergence traps, used in sampling macroinvertebrates and described in Chapter 4, collected mostly adult aquatic insects. Therefore, our term macroinvertebrates refers mostly to insects although some macroinvertebrates from other classes were also captured. Emergent aquatic macroinvertebrates were captured monthly in 19 palustrine wetlands in the Puget Sound Basin from 1988 to 1995. Wetlands surveyed were located in watersheds in various stages of urban and suburban development, as described in Section I.

Trapping protocols, their invertebrate captures, and their strengths and weaknesses are extensively described in Chapter 4. Briefly, we attempted to place traps in conditions of open still water, fine sediment, permanent water, and other conditions as similar as possible between wetlands. The location of traps was particularly important because the presence or absence of certain vegetation types, substrate conditions, and water depths can substantially influence the character of the aquatic macroinvertebrate community at sampling stations.¹¹⁻¹⁵ We deployed the traps in each wetland in 1989, 1993, and 1995 over the time periods listed in Table 11-1. Field staff collected trapped invertebrates and replaced the preservative on an approximately monthly basis from April to September, with a year-end collection made in October or November depending on the likelihood of additional captures. No collections were made from December through March because of low invertebrate activity during this period. Consequently, the traps provided a cumulative measure of macroinvertebrate emergence between each occasion that the traps are emptied.

We identified and enumerated the macroinvertebrates collected in 1989 to the lowest taxonomic level possible, in most cases to genus or species. We identified insects collected in 1993 and 1995 only to family for Diptera and to order for other taxa. We standardized identifications to a consistent level within each taxonomic grouping for all samples.

Us
 princip
 metric
 sites:
 sites?
 rics to
 palus
 V
 into
 Nov
 re
 In co
 the
 low

 the
 ma
 the
 ass
 cal

 co
 me
 el
 tic
 19

 th
 e
 p
 r
 s

TABLE 11-1
Approximate Aquatic Invertebrate Emergence Trap Sampling
Periods for Growing Seasons 1989, 1993, and 1995

	1989	1993	1995
Start collection	September 1, 1988	April 10, 1993	January 1, 1995
End collection	September 31, 1989	April 9, 1994	October 30, 1995

Note: Monitoring at 14 sites started in September, 1988; 5 more sites were added in April, 1989.

Using the 1989 data set, we developed a multimetric biological index based on principles of the *Benthic Index of Biotic Integrity*.¹⁶ We proceeded by first testing metrics to determine whether they differentiated between the two best and two worst sites; we then confirmed these metrics by testing them over the whole range of 19 sites.³ We then tested and adapted existing lotic macroinvertebrate community metrics to the wetland insect community, and tested and added new metrics unique to palustrine communities.

We designed and calculated the 1989 species/genus-level metrics using data split into distinct sampling periods: April to June, July to September, and October to November. The data split into these periods, especially the two summer periods, responded more strongly to urbanization parameters than did the year-long data set. In contrast, the 1989 order/family-level metrics were designed and calculated using the year-round data sets. Taxa richness values for the coarser-level data were too low within the individual sampling periods to differentiate between sites.

We assumed that the difference between the lengths of sampling periods between the three years (Table 11-1) did not significantly affect taxa richness values, but it may have affected total numbers of individuals collected. The metrics developed for the order/family-level data were taxa richness and proportion oriented, therefore we assumed that different sampling period lengths did not affect metric design or calculation.

The level of taxonomic effort was considerably coarser for the 1993 and 1995 collections, consequently we found it necessary to develop and test a new set of metrics suitable for that coarser level of information. We performed this step by elevating the 1989 taxonomic data to the same levels as the 1993 and 1995 collections. Most of these coarser-level metrics were based on original metrics for the 1989 collections.

We tested the overall index scores against land use and wetland morphology thresholds previously reported using the Mann-Whitney test, the nonparametric equivalent of the independent groups *t*-test.^{3,17,18} We also tested index scores against parameters for wetland hydrology and water quality, and separately against wetland morphology and watershed land use, using multiple regressions. All statistical analyses were performed at a significance level of $p > .05$.¹⁸

RESULTS

The metrics recommended for further testing from emergent collections identified to genus-species level taxonomy are listed in Table 11-2. Although taxa belonging to orders Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, and Trichoptera (including order Odonata, these orders are referred to as EPOT) are often the basis of stream biological metrics, we found a paucity of these taxa in our wetland insect collections using emergence traps (see Chapter 4). Although EPOT richness and abundance yielded two metrics, most of the metrics (numbers 7 through 22, including all new wetland-oriented metrics) related to order family Chironomidae of order Diptera (aquatic midges and true flies). Chironomids are a highly diverse family sparsely detailed in ecological literature, and generally considered to be negative indicators for running waters. Chironomids, however, are adapted to lentic environments, and therefore may be more appropriate indicators of wetland health.

Using an index composed of the metrics listed in Table 11-2, we calculated index scores and compared them to direct and indirect measures of wetland stress. We emphasize that further verification of this index and its component metrics is necessary before it can be used as an independent measure of wetland ecological health. Conclusions drawn from these analyses follow.

There were two primary periods of insect emergence: in the early summer and again in the late summer/early autumn, correlating with sampling periods in April-June and July-September. Consequently, these were most appropriate for calculation of biotic index scores. Collections made in October-November did not appear to be as effective for bioassessment.

Biotic index scores responded significantly to land use and wetland morphology parameters. A multiple regression revealed that scores responded negatively to total watershed impervious area, wetland channelization, and incidence of dryness. The regression explained 67% of the variance in index scores. Threshold analyses also revealed that index scores were significantly higher with increasing watershed forest coverage and lower with increasing impervious area. Highly channelized sites had significantly lower scores, consistent with the observation of degraded water quality for most parameters in highly channelized sites.

Multiple regressions indicated that water quality and hydrologic parameters explained a significant amount of variation of the index scores (as high as 73%). Index scores responded negatively to hydrogen ion concentration (antilog pH), conductivity, suspended solids, water level fluctuation, and incidence of wetland dryness. Suspended solids, conductivity, and water level fluctuation were demonstrated in other related studies to be the water quality and hydroperiod parameters most significantly degraded by increases in watershed impervious area and decreases in forest cover. Collectively, our work illustrates the interrelationship between a wetland's watershed, its physical and chemical parameters, and the health of its biological communities.^{3,17,19}

The order/family-level metrics developed with the 1989 data are listed in Table 11-3. Table 11-4 lists the resulting index scores calculated with these metrics for 1988, 1993, and 1995. Although the order/family-level metrics responded to indi-

ca
pc
or
to
6'
1'

l
c
a

AR 014000.270

TABLE 11-2
Biotic Index Metrics Recommended for Use with Wetlands,
Based on Emergent Macroinvertebrate Collections with
Genus/Species-Level Identification

Metrics Included in Final Wetland Biotic Index
Recommended for Further Research
(Genus/Species-Level Taxonomy)

Adapted from Stream Metrics:

1. Taxa richness
2. Scraper and/or piercer taxa presence
3. Shredder taxa presence
4. Collector taxa richness
5. EPOT^a taxa richness
6. Percent individuals as EPOT
7. Percent individuals as Tanytarsini tribe
8. Tanytarsini tribe richness

Unique Wetland Metrics:

9. Percent individuals as Chironomini tribe
10. Chironomini tribe taxa richness
11. Percent individuals as Tanypodinae subfamily
12. Tanypodinae subfamily taxa richness
13. Presence *Thienemanniella*
14. Presence *Endochironomus nigricans*
15. Presence *Parachironomus* sp. 2
16. Presence *Polypedilum* gr. 1 and 2
17. Presence *Alabesmyia*
18. Presence *Apsectrotanypus algens*
19. Presence *Paramerina smithae*
20. Presence *Psectrotanypus dyari*
21. Presence *Zavreliomyia thryptica*
22. Presence *Tanytarsus*

^a EPOT = Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Odonata, and Trichoptera.

cators of urbanization, the overall index comprised of these metrics had much less power to discern between sites with different levels of urban impact than the previous one. For example, the multiple regressions of 1989 genus/species index scores vs. total impervious area, wetland channelization, and incidence of dryness, explained 67% of the index score variance. The same regression explained only 21% of the 1989 index score variance for the order/family data.

The next year, after 1989, in which land use data were available was 1995. The 1995 index scores, however, were not significantly related to total impervious area or forested area, nor did the scores respond significantly in the multiple regressions against total watershed impervious area, wetland channelization, and incidence of

TABLE 11-3
Biotic Index Metrics Recommended for Use with Wetlands,
Based on Emergent Macroinvertebrate Collections with
Genus/Species-Level Identification

Metrics Included in Final Wetland Biotic Index Recommended for Further Research
 (Order/Family-Level Taxonomy)

- Family/Order Richness
- Shredder Presence
- Collector Richness
- EPOT Order Richness
- % Individuals as EPOT
- % Individuals as Dixidae

Index Score

TABLE 11-4
Order/Family Macroinvertebrate
Index Scores

	Index Score		
	1989	1993	1995
AL3	16	10	20
B31	12	8	6
BB24	26	10	16
ELS39	10	12	12
ELS61	18	10	18
ELW1	8	6	6
FC1	16	14	10
HC13	22	14	24
JC28	22	10	26
LCR93	28	16	6
LPS9	8	10	18
MGR36	20	12	16
NFIC12	10	10	24
PC12	18	10	10
RR5	10	6	18
SC4	16	10	12
SC84	14	14	12
SR24	18	10	14
TC13	10	12	10

F
v
v
c
i
r

AR 014000.272

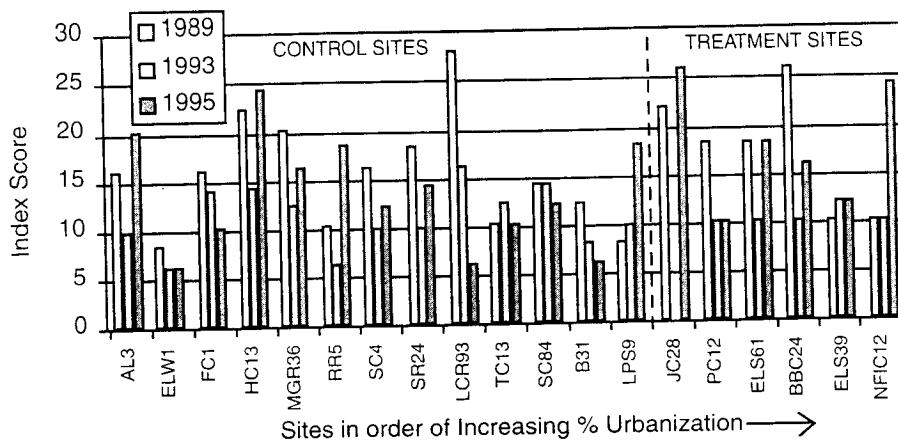


FIGURE 11-1 Wetland macroinvertebrate index scores for 1989, 1993, and 1995 change in watershed urbanization.

wetland dryness. Furthermore, the changes in index scores between 1989 and 1995 did not correspond to changes in land use. For example, NFIC12, which experienced an increase in impervious area from 2 to 40%, showed the highest percent increase in its index score, exactly opposite that which would be predicted (Figure 11-1).

In addition to relating index scores to changing watershed characteristics, we also examined changing taxa richness and abundance to describe the impact of urbanization on emergent macroinvertebrates. Table 11-5 lists abundance and taxa richness values for each site in each year. Multiple regressions and threshold tests revealed no significant patterns in order/family taxa richness related to impervious area between sites or years. In other wetland animal communities, taxa richness of sensitive species is often more responsive to wetland degradation than is overall taxa richness.²⁰ The index developed for the species/genus-level data incorporates this concept by including 16 metrics based on the presence of taxa that are assumed to be more sensitive to disturbance. The order/family data do not allow enough resolution to indicate sensitive taxa. Numbers of individuals decreased from 1989 to 1995 in 14 out of 19 sites. Although this could be a function of a somewhat different period in 1989, the major captures of species from late spring through early autumn suggest this may not be the case.

SUMMARY

Wetlands, in general, are considered dynamic aquatic environments, requiring organisms that occupy these ecosystems to be adapted to a wide range of environmental conditions. Wetlands within urban environments may exhibit even greater perturbations than those in undisturbed landscapes, consequently they may exhibit a different and more cosmopolitan invertebrate community than observed in more pristine conditions. Results from our 1989 comparisons of insect data across wetlands with different levels of watershed development suggest that urbanization affects emergent

TABLE 11-5
Insect Abundance and Order/Family Richness for
1988, 1993, and 1995

	Abundance			Taxa Richness		
	1989	1993	1995	1989	1993	1995
AL3	4408	3619	1946	12	11	13
B3I	3027	2219	988	14	10	8
BB24	8857	14742	5815	14	10	13
ELS39	7337	6267	3773	12	12	12
ELS61	20828	13457	2808	16	10	12
ELW1	1239	503	157	10	7	7
FC1	4736	13332	5751	14	9	9
HC13	8748	4436	2934	15	11	13
JC28	1133	5778	1251	13	8	13
LCR93	9689	12148	40464	15	12	7
LPS9	5127	1006	5490	12	10	12
MGR36	7365	13276	1918	14	10	10
NFIC12	8869	24866	2015	12	11	13
PC12	5893	10701	4350	15	11	11
RR5	8621	4748	2150	12	10	11
SC4	2952	2794	2962	12	10	12
SC84	3692	2159	1254	13	9	11
SR24	5598	4982	1140	14	8	12
TC13	4657	4204	4657	13	9	13

macroinvertebrate communities by (1) decreasing overall taxa richness, (2) eliminating or reducing taxa belonging to scraper and shredder functional feeding groups (leaving a dominance of collector taxa), (3) reducing EPOT taxa richness and relative abundance, and (4) eliminating or reducing specific Dipteran taxa, particularly those belonging to the Chironomidae family.

Our results also suggest that an index, similar to the one we developed, may be as useful as comparable indices established for running waters. Clearly, testing of the metrics proposed by this study is necessary before the index can be used as an independent wetland assessment tool. Although our genus and species-level analysis identifies correlations between macroinvertebrates and wetland condition, we strongly recommend further development of aquatic macroinvertebrate community-based biological indices for assessment of wetland biological health. Specifically, we recommend genus and species-level taxonomic identification of macroinvertebrates for use of taxa richness values and calculation of biological indices. Coarser-level identifications do not appear to adequately discern insect functional groups, tolerance levels, and specific sensitive genera or species. Also, additional refinement of insect tolerance to wetland hydrologic and water quality disturbances as well as an additional understanding of feeding group information may allow an index to be used as a diagnostic tool. Alternatively, a set of proposed guidelines for assessing

Emergent

wetland h
brates bu

ACKNC

We woul
for ident
edgment

REFERI

1. 1

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7

8

1

AR 014000.274

wetland health advocate a broad multitaxa approach that not only includes invertebrates but plants and vertebrates as well.²¹

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Robert Wisseman, associated staff, and taxonomic specialists for identifying invertebrates collected during this study. (See additional acknowledgments in Chapter 4).

REFERENCES

1. Cummins, K. W. and R. W. Merritt. Ecology and distribution of aquatic insects, in *An Introduction to the Aquatic Insects of North America*, R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins, Eds., Kendall-Hunt, Dubuque, IA, 1996, p. 74.
2. Rosenberg, D. M. and V. H. Resh. Use of Aquatic Insects in Biomonitoring, in *An Introduction to the Aquatic Insects of North America*, R. W. Merritt and K. W. Cummins, Eds., Kendall-Hunt, Dubuque, IA, 1996, p. 87.
3. Ludwa, K. A., Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: Empirical Water Quality Models and Development of Macroinvertebrate Community-Based Biological Index. M.S. thesis, College of Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 1994.
4. Azous, A. L., An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities. University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 1991.
5. Murkin, H. R. and B. D. J. Batt. The interactions of vertebrates and invertebrates in peatlands and marshes. *Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can.*, 140, 15, 1987.
6. Rosenberg, D. M. and H. V. Danks. Aquatic insects of peatlands and marshes in Canada, *Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can.*, 140, 174, 1987.
7. Wrubleski, D. A., Chironomidae (Diptera) of peatlands and marshes in Canada, *Mem. Entomol. Soc. Can.*, 140, 141, 1987.
8. Hicks, A. L., Impervious Surface Area and Benthic Macroinvertebrate Response as an Index of Impact from Urbanization on Freshwater Wetlands. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, 1995.
9. Hicks, A. L., Aquatic Invertebrates and Wetlands: Ecology, Biomonitoring and Assessment of Impact from Urbanization, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, 1996.
10. Liebowitz, N. C. and M. T. Brown. Indicator strategy for wetlands, in *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program: Ecological Indicators*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA/600/3-90/060, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C., 1990.
11. Voigts, D. K., Aquatic invertebrate abundance in relation to changing marsh vegetation. *Am. Midl. Nat.*, 95, 313, 1976.
12. Parsons, J. K. and R. A. Matthews. Analysis of the associations between macroinvertebrates and macrophytes in a freshwater pond. *Northwest Sci.*, 69, 265, 1995.
13. McGarrigle, M. L., The distribution of Chironomid communities and controlling sediment parameters, in *Chironomidae: Ecology, Systematic, Cytology and Physiology*, D.A. Murray, Ed., Pergamon Press, New York, 1980, p. 275.
14. Minshall, G. W., Aquatic insect-substratum relationships, in *The Ecology of Aquatic Insects*, V. H. Resh and D. M. Rosenberg, Eds., Praeger, New York, 1984, p. 358.

15. Murkin, H. R. and J. A. Kadlec, Responses of benthic macroinvertebrates to prolonged flooding of marsh habitat. *Can. J. Zool.*, 64, 65, 1986.
16. Fore, L. S., J. R. Karr, and R. W. Wisseman, A Benthic Index of Biotic Integrity for Streams in the Pacific Northwest, North American Benthological Society, Lawrence, KS, 1995, p. 2.
17. Taylor, B. L., K. A. Ludwa, and R. R. Horner, Urbanization effects on wetland hydrology and water quality. in Puget Sound Research '95 Proc., E. Robichaud, Ed., Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1995, p. 146.
18. Zar, J. H., *Biostatistical Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1984.
19. Chin, N. T., Watershed Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: A Study of the Hydrologic, Vegetative and Amphibian Community Response during Eight Years, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
20. Power, T., K. L. Clark, A. Harfenist, and D. B. Peakall, A Review and Evaluation of the Amphibian Toxicological Literature, Canadian Wildlife Service, Ottawa, Canada, 1989.
21. Brooks, R. P. and R. M. Hughes, Guidelines for assessing the biotic communities of freshwater wetlands, in *Proc. Natl. Wetlands Symp.: Mitigation of Impacts and Losses*, J. A. Kusler, M. L. Quamen, and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988, p. 276.

—
12

CON

Intro
Meth
Resu
Disc
Refs

IN

We
wh
inc
an
ing
sir
in
al
in

u
o
v
i

AR 014000.276

12 Bird Communities in Relation to Watershed Development

Klaus O. Richter and Amanda L. Azous

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	275
Methods.....	276
Results.....	277
Discussion.....	280
References.....	283

INTRODUCTION

Wetlands are recognized because of the disproportionate value they provide for birds when compared with other habitats (see Chapter 6). Concomitantly, wetlands are under increasing threat from watershed development especially in urbanizing areas. As cities and suburbs expand, wetlands are directly destroyed by channelization, filling, draining, and impounding.¹ Annual losses are estimated at 400,000 ha of wetlands due to single and multiple residences, commercial businesses, roads, and other associated infrastructure for developments.² Additionally, wetlands are indirectly impacted by altered hydrology, water quality deterioration, and vegetation changes attributable to increased runoff from impervious surfaces associated with development.³⁻⁷

Dramatic population changes have been documented in birds along gradients of urbanization. A review of researchers' findings of bird distributions along gradients of urbanization summarized that the number of species almost always decreased with increasing urbanization and that bird density or abundance generally increased with urbanization.⁸ More specifically, urbanization has been correlated with the increased density of a few dominant urban ground gleaners and decreased numbers of forest insectivores, canopy foliage gleaners, and bark drillers.⁹

Despite these well-documented changes to birds in terrestrial urbanizing environments, we are unaware of studies investigating riparian bird communities associated with palustrine wetlands along a gradient of urbanization or watershed development. Consequently, we describe the changing bird communities in wetlands with watershed development and also compare the pre- and post-development bird rich-

ness and abundances. We hypothesize that bird species richness and abundance should change with increasing wetland impact and watershed development. Specifically, total bird richness should reflect the intensity of development by first increasing during early stages of watershed impacts, attributable to the range expansion of disturbance-tolerant species, and secondly, remaining constant with moderate impacts as a result of species replacement between urban-intolerant and urban-tolerant species. Finally, total bird richness should decline with high urbanization from displacement of insectivorous urban-avoiders by a few competitive and predatory aggressive species, which are also more abundant. In summary, with increasing urbanization we predict that the richness and abundance of avoider species should decline, whereas the richness and abundance of urban adapters, exploiters, and exotics should increase. Finally, we predict the loss of intolerant wetland obligates as wetland watersheds become increasingly developed and buffers become the only remaining habitat.

In part, these predictions are based on the findings that bird distribution and abundances are widely accepted as dependent on vegetation structure, diversity, and anthropogenic impacts. Consequently, as watersheds and wetlands are altered, bird species richness, diversity, and relative abundance should reflect these changes, with those wetlands in watersheds exhibiting the greatest alterations also exhibiting the greatest avifaunal changes.

METHODS

Bird survey methods, distribution, abundance, and ecological groupings are described in Chapter 6. Here, we additionally identify nonnative species, native aggressive species, and urban exploiters within an ecological grouping whose respective bird richness and abundance may change with wetland and watershed development. Nonnatives are introduced species that spread without the direct assistance of people and include five species in King County — California Quail, Rock Dove, European Starling, Brown-headed Cowbird, and House Sparrow. Native aggressive species include the Northwest Crow. Both native and nonnative species may be further grouped according to their response to human encroachment and activity. Thus we identify urban exploiters, urban avoiders, and suburban adaptable species using criteria that are based on species sensitivity to human-induced changes.⁸ Our listings for birds in respective categories are provided in Table 6-1 in Chapter 6.

Richness was calculated based on the number of species counted in each year's survey. Average richness was calculated based on the average of the number of species observed among wetland stations. We categorized wetlands into three experimental categories according to baseline watershed, wetland, and adjacent conditions (in 1988) and the additional disturbance wetlands received during the course of our study (up to 1995). Our three experimental categories included wetlands of rural areas in which watershed development did not change (Rural Controls), wetlands of urbanized areas in which no additional watershed development occurred (Urban Controls), and wetlands of either rural or urbanized areas in which watershed development increased by at least 10% or more regardless of initial base-line condition (Treatments).

We
veloped
classifi
for bird
sheds
dance
St
of nor
met b
≤ 10
Never
abilit
going
of ou

RES

Tota
199
betw
gory
ther
alre
dec
urb
8.4
mc

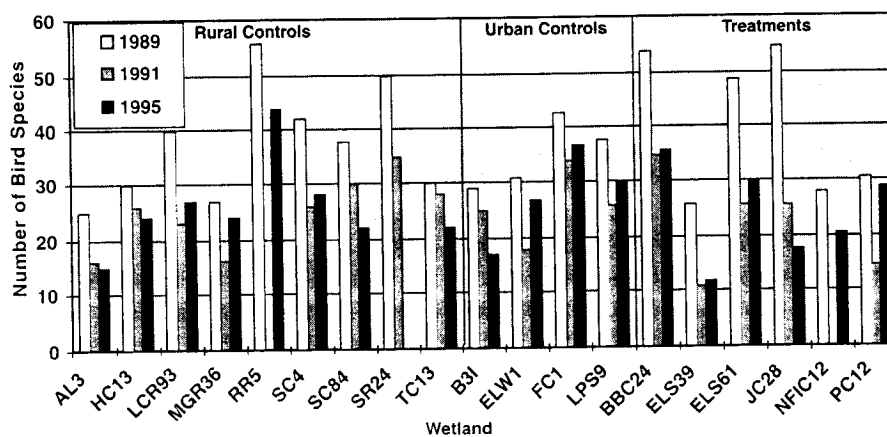
... of bird species

We identified single-family houses with forests, open water, shorelines, undeveloped meadow, and shrub-land as suitable bird habitats adjacent to wetlands. We classified developed, cleared, and agricultural lands as generally unsuitable habitats for birds. The proportional changes in suitable and unsuitable habitats within watersheds were then investigated for correlations with our bird distributions and abundance to determine possible cause and effect relationships.

Statistical analyses of correlations utilized parametric tests when assumptions of normality were met and nonparametric tests when assumptions could not be met by data transformations or other methods. We chose $p \leq .05$, and $p \geq .5$ and $p \leq .10$ as significant and weakly significant, respectively, for reporting our results. Nevertheless, significance should be interpreted cautiously because of the variability in sampling populations of species and the low number of wetlands undergoing impacts that could be observed in changing bird sightings during the period of our study.

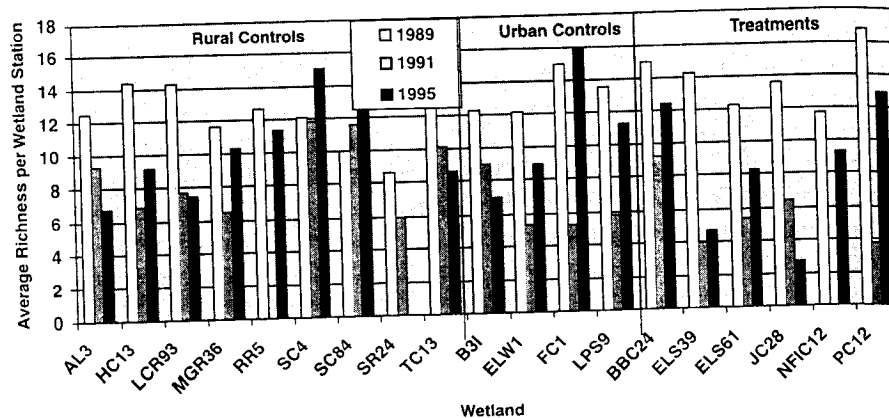
RESULTS

Total species richness decreased significantly among all wetlands between 1989 and 1995 (Friedman test (F), $\chi^2 = 26.8$, $p < .0001$). Total species richness also decreased between 1898 and 1995 among all wetlands when analyzed by experimental category. Richness in rural control wetlands declined by 34% from 1989 to 1991 and then another 4% from 1991 to 1995 (F, $\chi^2 = 12.25$, $p = .002$). Wetlands in both already developed (urban controls) and treatment watersheds also showed significant declines in total richness between 1989 and 1991. Richness was 26% lower among urban controls (F, $\chi^2 = 6.5$, $p < .04$) and 40% lower in treatment wetlands (F, $\chi^2 = 8.4$, $p = .02$) between 1989 and 1991. However, richness increased slightly among most wetlands of both groups in 1995 (Figure 12-1).



No 1991 data for NFIC 12 and RR5. No 1995 data for SR24.

FIGURE 12-1 Bird richness in wetlands over the study period by experimental category.



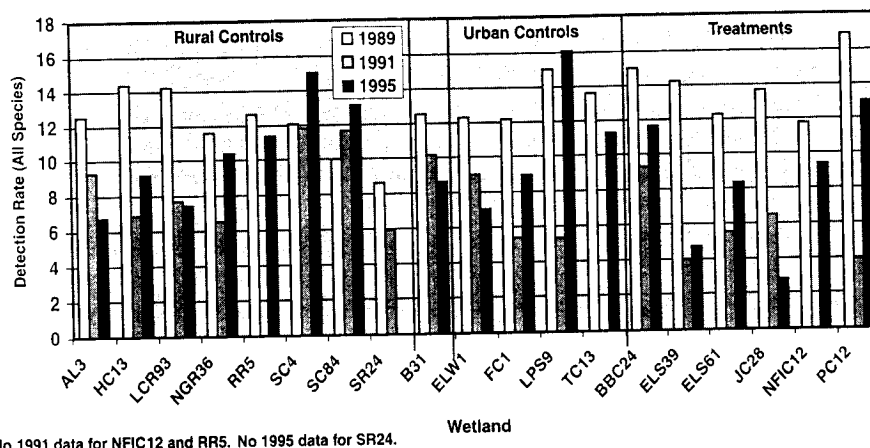
No 1991 data for NFIC 12 and RR5. No 1995 data for SR24.

FIGURE 12-2 Average avian detection rate over the study period by wetland and experimental category.

Total richness in a single wetland and year ranged from 11 to 56 species over the study period and averaged 38 among all wetlands in 1989, the year of highest recorded richness. During that same year, we observed an average of 37 bird species in the rural control wetlands, 35 in the urban control, and an average of 40 in the treatment wetlands. By the last year of our surveys, 1995, total richness averaged 26 within rural control wetlands with undeveloped uplands, 28 in the urban control wetlands, and 24 in the treatment wetlands.

Average wetland richness, similar to total wetland richness, decreased significantly between 1989 and 1995 in all wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 15.5, p = .0004$). However, average richness did not decrease among rural control wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 3.71, p = .16$) only among treatment wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 8.4, p = .02$), and to a lesser extent urban controls ($F, \chi^2 = 4.5, p = .1$). The most significant declines occurred between 1989 and 1991, however average richness increased somewhat in many wetlands between 1991 and 1995 (Figure 12-2).

The abundance of birds detected at all 19 wetlands slightly increased, from 1989 to 1995 ($F, \chi^2 = 4.8, p = .09$), but simultaneously we found detection rates unchanged among the urban controls ($F, \chi^2 = 1.2, p = .55$) and treatment wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = .33, p = .85$). Only among rural control wetlands did bird abundance increase significantly ($F, \chi^2 = 4.6, p = .1$) (Figure 12-3). Although detections in rural controls overall were higher, some urban control and treatment wetlands exhibited very high detection rates. For example, one wetland (ELW1) had one of the highest abundances in 1995, of which over 50% of detections were Canada Goose. Similarly in FC1, 28% of the abundance in 1995 were European Starling, and the high detections in BBC24 in all years were due largely to Red-winged Blackbird. Essentially bird richness decreased and abundance remained the same in wetlands with developed or developing watersheds (urban control or treatment) but richness was unchanged and abundance increased in wetlands with rural, relatively undeveloped watersheds (rural controls).



No 1991 data for NFIC12 and RRS. No 1995 data for SR24.

Wetland

FIGURE 12-3 Bird abundance (detection rate) by wetland and experimental category.

Unexpectedly, we did not find overall richness to be related to urbanization within 100, 500, or 1000 m of the wetlands, but as expected we found increased richness of birds known to avoid human development (avoiders) in wetlands with high percentages of forested land within 500 m adjacent to the wetland (Mann-Whitney (MN), $p < .09$). Clearly, richness decreased among the already urban wetlands and in those where adjacent habitat declined due to land use changes.

Yearly richness and abundance of birds of each migratory status paralleled total species trends suggesting that most species were influenced by the same habitat conditions. Detections of long-distance migrants declined during the study among all wetlands combined ($F, \chi^2 = 31.6, p = .0001$) as did short-distance migrants ($F, \chi^2 = 6.4, p = .04$). Interestingly, detections of residents remained the same. Long-distance migrants also declined within all experimental categories ($F, \chi^2 \geq 7.1, p \leq .02$) but detections of short-distance migrants did not show any significant change within the experimental groups. Detections of permanent resident species did not change among the rural control and treatment wetlands but declined in the urban control wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 5.1, p = .07$).

Across all wetlands, the number of detections of urban avoider species that avoid development and suburban adaptive species declined between 1989 and 1995 ($F, \chi^2 = 10.1, p = .007$), while densities of urban exploitive species stayed the same. Detections of avoiding species declined among the already urban and treatment wetlands but not the rural control wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 9.1, p = .01$). The greatest declines of suburban adaptive species occurred in treatment wetlands ($F, \chi^2 = 7.5, p = .02$). While exploitive species detections were not significantly different between years in wetlands overall, among the rural control wetlands in nonurbanized areas densities of exploitive species increased significantly ($F, \chi^2 = 5.6, p = .06$) from 1989 to 1995. Density changes included increases in such invasive species as American Crow, European Starling, and House Sparrow. A complete list of detection rates for all species is available in Chapter 6, Appendix 6-1.

AR 014000.281

Three treatment wetlands, ELS39, ELS61, and NFIC12, that exhibited dramatic vegetation changes during our study (see Chapter 10) also showed significant changes in bird species. At ELS39, bird species richness decreased from 26 to 11 and then to 12, from 1989, 1991, and 1995, respectively. Species disappearing included Marsh Wren, Pine Siskin, and Red-breasted Nuthatch. Species increasing included, among others, urban habitat exploiters and suburban adapters such as American Crow, Mallard, California Quail, and Rufous-sided Towhee. At ELS61, species richness decreased from 49 to 30 species between 1989 and 1995, and at NFIC12 species decreased from 28 to 21. Within both wetlands, sightings of American Robin and Black-capped Chickadees increased.

Another important finding that suggests declining diversity trends with increasing urbanization is derived from comparisons of our work with observations of others in wetlands of urban areas. We found 38% more species in our May to June surveys of wetlands across our urbanization gradient than were found in April to June surveys of urban wetlands impacted by development as documented in another study.¹⁰ Correspondingly, we found 30 to 62 species (excluding one-time sightings) with an average of 47 species (SE = 2.34) across all wetlands as opposed to only 13 to 29 species (including one-time sightings) with an average of 19 species (SE = 0.82) per wetland.¹⁰ Furthermore, our average wetland diversity values (see Chapter 6) ranging from 2.83 to 3.54 with a mean of 3.15 (SE = 0.039), as compared to diversity measures ranging from 1.42 to 2.39 and averaging 1.89 (SE = 0.048), are considerably higher than the previous reported findings from wetlands in urban areas. Hence, urbanization at and adjacent to wetlands may exhibit the potential to significantly decrease wetland biodiversity.

Not only were species richness and diversity lower in urban wetlands, but also the relative abundances of some species differed. Song Sparrow and American Robin ranked within the top five most abundant species at all studied wetlands regardless of urbanization. Other abundant species jointly found at more pristine watersheds of our studies as well as those in urban settings include Willow Flycatcher, Black-capped Chickadee, Swainson's Thrush, American Crow, Spotted Towhee, and Red-winged Blackbird. However, abundant in our study wetlands and either absent or present in low numbers at urban wetlands were Pacific-slope Flycatchers, Winter Wren, Wilson's Warblers, and Black-headed Grosbeak. Missing from more urban wetlands are Virginia and Sora rail and scrub-shrub and forested wetland species including Hermit Thrush, MacGillivray's Warbler, Townsend's Warbler, and Western Wood-pewee. Conversely, species at urban wetlands and rarely found at more rural wetlands include Mute Swan, Peking Duck, domestic geese, Herring and Glaucous-winged Gull.

DISCUSSION

Wetland birds may be directly threatened by impacts to marshes, swamps, and bogs and secondarily by habitat changes attributable to urbanization surrounding wetlands. Foremost among wetland impacts include increased flooding frequency from urban stormwater, which may flood nest sites and disperse pollutants that bioaccu-

multate in birds through aquatic food chains. Runoff may alter the area of open water, existing hydroperiod, vegetation, and other wetland characteristics influencing cover, nesting habitat, and food distribution of birds.¹¹ At the same time, development may remove or alter bird habitat within wetland buffers and other areas immediately adjacent to wetlands. Finally, development usually fragments native habitat, further destroying access to water sources, breeding, nesting, or feeding habitat and changing competitive interactions among and between species.

Variations of densities among species should reflect specific habitat requirements for that species. Consequently, as vegetation changes within a wetland resulting from hydrologic changes, bird sightings presumably also change. We would expect changes to the richness, abundance, and distributions of wetland obligates to be impacted by different factors than what have been observed to impact forest and other terrestrial species. Because of the difficulty in controlling for all habitat factors besides urbanization, and because land-use changes during the study years were not as dramatic as expected for the study design, we were unable to demonstrate population changes clearly attributable to land uses. In addition, the broad-scale declines in species observed during the study affected all wetlands making differences due to land-use changes difficult to identify.

Our findings, generally, were that, average species richness decreased more in wetlands in watersheds affected by urbanization than in wetlands not affected by urbanization. In addition, we found that abundance of birds increased among the rural control wetlands and very dramatic increases were observed in two urban control wetlands. Finally, detections of many native species that avoid urbanization decreased in all but rural wetlands located in areas that remained undeveloped during the study.

Decreasing richness and increasing numbers of individuals of each species remaining in response to isolation have been observed by other researchers, who found that wetland size and isolation account for 75% of the variation in species richness observed within prairie marshes.¹² They also found that species richness was often greater in wetland complexes than in simple, larger isolated marshes. We expected to find that the proportion of suitable habitat within 100, 500, and 1000 m was correlated to avian richness or overall abundance, but we didn't. However, we did find that wetlands with significant forest land lying adjacent had increasing numbers of species that avoid urbanization, even though adaptable and exploitive species mostly declined during the same period.

For the most part, we found the wetland avifauna to be an extension of the upland avifauna. As expected, in wetlands of undisturbed landscapes such as SR24 and RR5 species diversity is dominated by native species whereas wetlands in more urban areas such as B31 and FC1 had bird diversity characterized by increasing numbers of nonnative species including American Crow, European Starling, House Sparrow, and some Brown-headed Cowbirds.

We have seen European Starlings displace cavity nesters including swallows and chickadees. European Starling increases have been shown to coincide with Purple Martin declines, suggesting they may eventually also cause local extinctions of wetland cavity nesters including swallows and chickadees.¹³ Moreover, we have seen

American Crows raid passerine nests. The shift of bird communities from predominantly native species in undisturbed areas to invasive species in highly developed areas is well documented in terrestrial environments and we saw similar shifts among some, but not all, wetlands within this study.⁸ Nevertheless, observations must be cautiously interpreted as recent literature suggests that determining bird richness and abundance is extremely difficult, and furthermore, may be driven by immigration from a few large regional source sites that produce surpluses rather than by local conditions.¹⁴⁻¹⁶

The inferences from these comparisons suggest that bird communities will become more cosmopolitan as urbanization and watershed development continues. Specifically, we would expect decreasing diversity and abundance of migrants and residents, and increasing nest predators including urban exploiters like the American Crow and European Starling, as well as nest parasites such as the Brown-headed Cowbird. Other factors contributing to declines in birds that avoid urbanization are the density of predators like domestic cats, introduced rodents such as Norway rats, brown rats, and other predators such as raccoons and opossums.¹⁷⁻¹⁹ We especially expect significant reductions in ground nesting species as increasing numbers of predators are introduced with human development.

Many wetlands in our study still exhibit a wide variety of vegetation structure and microhabitats that enable a rich diversity of birds to be found. However, with increasing urbanization and habitat fragmentation that separates wetlands from larger upland habitats, and wetlands from each other, diversity of native species may be expected to decrease.¹⁰ Watershed development brings alterations in the depth, duration, and frequency of flooding, which alters the availability of water and conditions for vegetation communities. Birds limited by need for open water and specific vegetation structure may disappear, whereas other generalist species may increase. Consequently, waterbirds (e.g., waterfowl, rail), Red-winged Blackbird, and other species use will change. To avoid these effects, we recommend that forest land with complex structure be retained to the greatest extent possible in areas adjacent to wetlands. Dense stands of herbs and shrubs should also be retained to provide cover to birds and restrict the movement of avian predators. Access via roads, trails, and footpaths that enable disturbance by humans and use by pets should be limited, and edge habitat minimized as edge-related problems of thermoregulation, predation, and nest parasitism increase along edges.

Our data support the increasingly accepted view that several measures of avian communities are needed to assess conditions because increasing diversity and abundance may be attributable to urban exploiters and urban adaptable species, and may in fact indicate deterioration in wetland function. To maintain regional biodiversity, it is critical to differentiate between native species with distinct habitat preferences, invasive species, and adaptable species associated with urbanization. We need to maintain habitat for native, specialized, species rather than for the increasingly common adaptable birds. Finally, wetlands must be viewed as dynamic ecosystems that must be managed for diversity over the entire landscape and not just as individual isolated wetland habitats.

Bird C

T
and r
gradi
is a
with
relat
natu
of c
cha
gat
bar

RI

This study intensively covers the wetlands of the Central Puget Sound Basin and represents a first comprehensive account of wetland bird diversity across a gradient of watershed urbanization over a seven-year period. Nevertheless, this work is a rough initial attempt to assess bird densities and population trends associated with watershed development. Our studies are a first step in establishing the causal relationship between avifauna and watershed development. However, because of the natural variability in bird populations from multiple sources and the limited amount of development that occurred, more years of data are needed to rigorously link changing bird demographics to watershed urbanization. Clearly, long-term investigative monitoring is essential for adequately demonstrating the influence of disturbance on species.

REFERENCES

1. Darnell, R. M., *Impacts of Construction Activities in Wetlands of the United States*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Corvallis, OR, 1976.
2. Adams, L. W., L. E. Dove, and D. L. Leedy, Public attitudes toward urban wetlands for stormwater control and wildlife enhancement, *Wildl. Soc. Bull.*, 12, 299, 1984.
3. Kusler, J. A. and G. Brooks, Eds., *Proc. Natl. Wetlands Symp. Wetland Hydrology*, Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988.
4. Hopkinson, C. S. and J. W. J. Day, Modeling the relationship between development and stormwater nutrient runoff, *Environ. Manage.*, 4, 315, 1980.
5. Reinelt, L. E. and R. R. Horner, Pollutant removal from stormwater runoff by palustrine wetlands based on comprehensive budgets, *Ecol. Eng.*, 4, 77, 1993.
6. USEPA, *Natural Wetlands and Urban Stormwater: Potential Impacts and Management*, 843-R-001, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, D.C., 1993.
7. Houck, C. A., *The Distribution and Abundance of Invasive Plant Species in Freshwater Wetlands of the Puget Sound Lowlands*, King County, Washington, M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
8. Blair, R. B., Land use and avian species diversity along an urban gradient, *Ecol. Appl.*, 6, 506, 1996.
9. Beissinger, S. R. and D. R. Osborne, Effects of urbanization on avian community organization, *Condor*, 84, 75, 1982.
10. Milligan, D. A., *The Ecology of Avian Use of Urban Freshwater Wetlands in King County*, Washington, University of Washington, Seattle, 1985.
11. Weller, M. W., The influence of hydrologic maxima and minima on wildlife habitat and production values of wetlands, in *Proc. Natl. Wetlands Symp. Wetland Hydrology*, J. A. Kusler and G. Brooks, Eds., Association of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY, 1988.
12. Brown, M. and J. J. Dinsmore, Implications of marsh size and isolation for marsh bird management, *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 50, 392, 1986.
13. Lewis, M. R. and F. A. Sharpe, *Birding in the San Juan Islands*, The Mountaineers, Seattle, 1987.
14. James, F. C., C. E. McCulloch, and D. E. Wiedenfeld, New approaches to the analysis of population trends in land birds, *Ecology*, 77, 13, 1996.

AR 014000.285

15. Thomas, L. and K. Martin.. The importance of analysis method for breeding bird survey population trend estimates, *Biol. Conserv.*, 10, 479, 1996.
16. Brawn, J. D. and S. K. Robinson. Source-sink population dynamics may complicate the interpretation of long-term census data, *Ecology*, 77, 3, 1996.
17. Wilcove, D. S., Nest predation in forest tracts and the decline of migratory songbirds, *Ecology*, 66, 1211, 1985.
18. Yahner, R. H. and D. P. Scott, Effects of forest fragmentation on depredation of artificial nests, *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 52, 158, 1988.
19. Terborgh, J., Why American songbirds are vanishing, *Ci. Am.*, 266, 104, 1992.

Section IV

Management of Freshwater Wetlands in the Central Puget Sound Basin

AR 014000.287

13 Managing Wetland Hydroperiod: Issues and Concerns

*Amanda L. Azous, Lorin E. Reinelt,
and Jeff Burkey*

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	287
Methods.....	288
Results.....	290
Plant Richness and Inundation Depth, Frequency, and Duration.....	290
Discussion.....	293
Basin Planning.....	294
Wetland Management Areas.....	295
Master Drainage Planning and Guidelines.....	295
Conclusions.....	297
References.....	297

INTRODUCTION

Land use changes and stormwater management practices typically alter hydrology within a watershed. A major finding of our studies as they progressed was that hydrologic changes were having more immediate and measurable effects on the composition of vegetation and amphibian communities than other environmental conditions we monitored, such as water quality. Early study results also showed wetland hydroperiod, which refers to the depth, duration, frequency, and pattern of wetland flooding, to be a key factor in determining biological responses. Consistently, we observed reduced richness of plant and amphibian species in wetlands with more urbanized watersheds, which in most cases had highly fluctuating water levels (see Figure 1-2 in Chapter 1 for hydroperiod categories).¹⁻⁵ In addition, we observed increases in the dry period at some wetlands, which effectively eliminated types of habitat in those wetlands thus reducing biotic diversity. For example, ELS39 was dominated by an emergent habitat class at the start of the study and became dominated by a scrub-shrub habitat class over the study period, eliminating open water for amphibian species and reducing emergent species and herbs that contributed to overall diversity.

As a result, substantial attention was given to understanding hydroperiod impacts and developing management guidelines for protecting wetland plants and animals. The local county stormwater management utility, King County Surface Water Management (KCSWM), expressed an interest in developing wetland management guidelines that could be used in continuous-flow simulation computer models. Because only a few of the wetlands in the original 19 study wetlands were at the extreme of water level fluctuations, we wanted to measure more plant communities with significant hydroperiod alterations. As a consequence, we augmented the data collected on the 19 wetlands by more intensively monitoring the hydroperiods of 6 wetlands, of which 4 were known to have high water level fluctuations. In these wetlands, water level data was collected with continuous recording gages and plant communities were surveyed. The purpose was to better understand the relationship between biological diversity and the regime of water depth, duration, and frequency of inundation in wetlands. This chapter will discuss the methods and results of this study and some of the management techniques local jurisdictions can use for protecting wetland diversity from hydrological changes attributable to urbanization.

METHODS

Continuous recording gages were installed in six wetlands in late 1994 and early 1995. The gages were programmed to record water surface elevations at 15-min increments. Three of the wetlands we monitored were already experimental controls in our ongoing study of 19 wetlands. Of these, two were located in relatively undisturbed watersheds and one was in a highly urbanized watershed. The remaining three wetlands included in this study were selected based on field observations of large water level fluctuations throughout the year and were located in watersheds dominated by suburban-density housing (one dwelling unit per 0.5 acre).

Water depths in all six wetlands were monitored over one year; however, due to unexpected seasonal lows in rainfall and some losses of data due to malfunctioning equipment, data were available for only a partial water year for some of the wetlands. The available hydroperiod data were used to calibrate the computer model Hydrologic Simulation Program — FORTRAN (HSPF), a continuous event model with the ability to simulate hydrologic processes in a watershed.⁷ The model was used to predict rainfall runoff from different watershed conditions. Field measurements were used to adjust runoff from simulated rainfall events, with the outflows and stages resulting from actual events.

Four of the six wetlands we modeled had well-defined outlets, hydraulics, and bathymetry, which allowed reasonably accurate stage, storage, and discharge relationships to be developed. Two of the wetlands were stepped beaver dam systems, with stable base flows and low event fluctuations (see Chapter 1, Figure 1-2 for an illustration), which proved too complex to accurately model within the project scope. Since both beaver dam wetlands had been previously monitored as part of our ongoing study, we used data collected in these wetlands during 1988, 1989, 1991, and 1993 to supplement the hydrologic data obtained in 1995 from continuous recording gauges and simplified the modeling of the wetlands. In general, the margin

of error in the spatial distribution of precipitation represented by nearby gages, and the length of the field record, limited the accuracy of the simulations of wetland water levels to plus or minus 0.5 ft (15 cm) of recorded water levels.

Emergent (PEM), scrub-shrub (PSS), and forested (PFO) wetland habitat classes were identified and surveyed for plant species using the protocols for vegetation field work documented in Chapter 3 and in previous work.⁵ Plant richness within habitat classes and the presence and dominance of exotic species were calculated from the plant species presence and coverage data collected. PEM and PSS habitat classes dominated the wetlands in this study, with only two wetlands having areas of PFO.

Water depths recorded from gages and water depths predicted from HSPF computer simulations were used to compute the duration and the frequency of storm events. We used these data to analyze the differences in plant species composition in emergent, scrub-shrub, and forested habitat classes to determine if there were significant differences in plant species richness within each habitat class related to the frequency, duration, and depth of flooding in a wetland.

The data were analyzed using the *StatView*[®] statistical applications program.⁸ The independent variables were analyzed in categories to provide more statistical rigor given the small data set and the 0.5 ft. (15 cm) margin of error, but were also evaluated in a series of continuous variable stepwise regressions. Categories were based on frequency distributions of the data. The plant richness data were not normally distributed; therefore the nonparametric Kruskal-Wallis (KW) and Mann-Whitney (MW) tests were used to compare the distributions among categories, depending on the number and type of variables being compared. Both statistical tests help establish whether the underlying distributions for different groups are similar. Both methods use ranked data and consequently are resistant to outliers. We chose $p \leq .05$, and $p > 0.05$, and $\leq .10$ as significant and weakly significant, respectively. Significance should be interpreted cautiously because of the high margin of error and the wide confidence intervals for the predictive level of significance attributable to analysis of only six wetlands. Discontinuities in wetland habitat characteristics also limit the data set.

We measured frequency of storm events in a hydroperiod by defining a hydrologic event as a water level increase greater than 0.5 ft (15 cm) above the monthly average depth. Duration was defined as the time period (e.g., number of days) of such a flooding event (Table 13-1).

TABLE 13-1
Category Definitions for Water Depth, Frequency, and Duration of Events

Frequency of Events	Water Depth	Duration of Events
Less than 6 per year	Greater than -2.0 ft depth (> -60 cm)	Less than 3 days
More than 6 per year	-2.0 to 0 ft (-60 to 0 cm)	3 to 6 days
	0 to +2.0 ft above average water depth (0 to 60 cm)	More than 6 days

RESULTS

PLANT RICHNESS AND INUNDATION DEPTH, FREQUENCY, AND DURATION

Plant richness in the sample stations ranged from 3 to 31 species in the PEM habitat class, 3 to 22 in the PSS class, and 14 to 25 in the forested class. Very few invasive species were found. When observed, they were dominant in only a few localized areas.

A categorical nonparametric analysis of plant richness in relation to the depth, frequency, and duration of inundation showed that plant richness was significantly lower at water depths exceeding 2 ft (60 cm) and highest in areas with less than 2 ft of flooding on average (KW, $p < .0001$). Consequently, to control for plant richness and water depth correlations, we evaluated frequency and duration of flooding events separately for correlations with plant richness at three ranges of average water depths, greater than -2 ft, zero to -2 ft, and zero to +2 ft above average water level, representing deep water, shallow water, and seasonally flooded habitats, respectively.

Our test for differences in richness for the three different ranges of water depth showed that, in general, plant communities in areas subjected to more than three hydrologic events per month tended to have lower richness regardless of average water depths. The range of plant richness and the average plant richness is higher in wetlands with fewer fluctuation events. The difference is statistically significant at all water depths (MW, $p \leq .05$) (Figure 13-1).

The duration of events was compared to plant richness and water depth. Duration alone was a significant factor only in the deepest zones of greater than 2 ft (KW, $p < .001$) (Figure 13-2). From -2 ft to +2 ft above average water levels, increased duration did not contribute to the variability of plant richness as much as the frequency of flood events.

When the effects of excursion frequency and duration were combined, the relationship with plant richness was statistically stronger. Plant richness was found

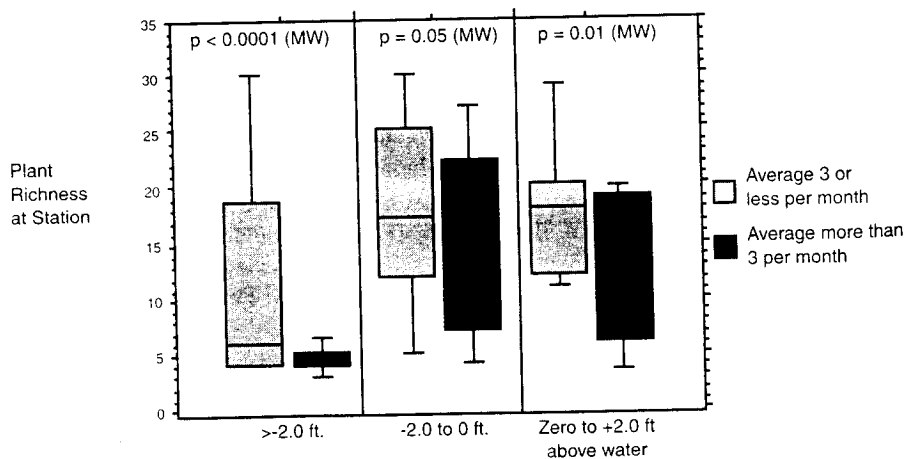


FIGURE 13-1 Plant richness, water depth, and frequency of events.

Ph

F

t

t

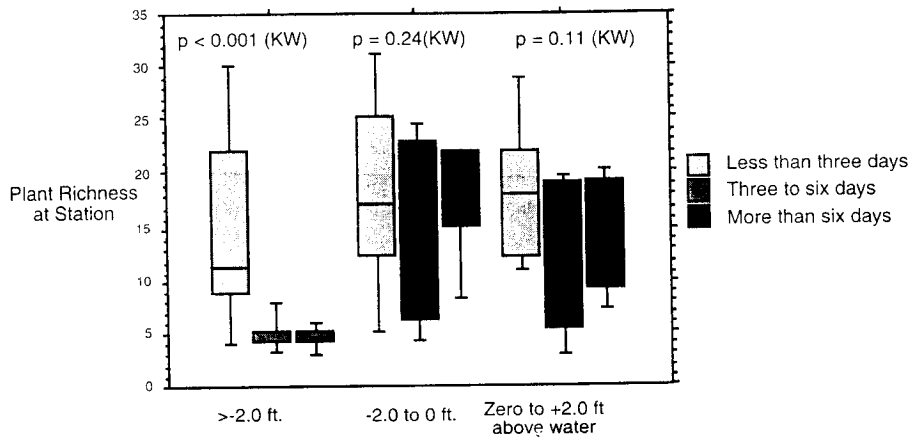


FIGURE 13-2 Plant richness, water depth, and duration of events.

to decrease significantly with events longer than six days duration, even with frequencies of less than three per month (KW, $p < .0001$). For excursion frequencies greater than three per month, richness was significantly lower in wetlands where durations exceeded three days per month (KW, $p < .0001$) (Figure 13-3).

These results were significant for both emergent and scrub-shrub classes; however, there were too few forested classes represented to be included. The results suggest that the average monthly duration of inundation can be a factor in determining plant species richness, when the frequency of inundation is greater than three times per month on average or when the length of inundation exceeds three days

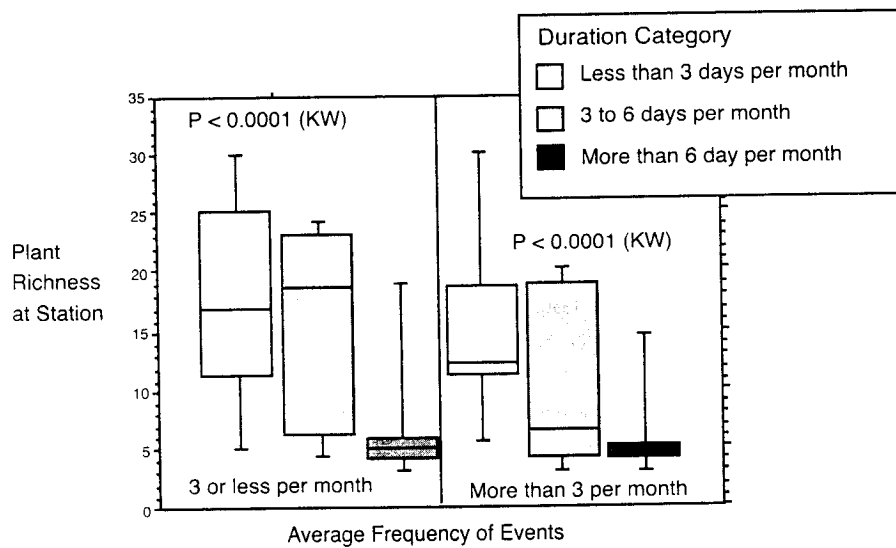


FIGURE 13-3 Plant richness, frequency, and duration of events.

TABLE 13-2
Stepwise Regression Summary for All Data

Variables in Model	Incremental Significance
Average duration of Excursion (hr)	• $r = .44, p < .0001$
Mean Monthly Events (Number per Month)	• $r = .51, p < .0001$
Average Depth	• $r = .53, p < .0001$

per month. The frequency of events did not account for variability in species richness until excursion durations exceeded three days per month.

A stepwise regression was performed on three continuous variables describing wetland hydroperiod to analyze hydrologic conditions related to plant richness. These included mean monthly events (average number per month), average duration of event (hr), and average depth of flooding. When the plant data for all water depths were analyzed collectively, the regression showed that duration of events was the biggest predictor of plant richness, followed by the mean number of monthly events and then average depth (see Table 13-2).

Plots of actual plant richness vs. predicted values suggested that there should be separate models for plant communities at different ranges of water depth. As a consequence, the stepwise regression was performed for the same three categories of average water depth used in the categorical analysis; greater than -2 ft, zero to -2 ft and zero to +2 ft. The same three variables of average number of events per month, average duration of event (days), and average depth (within the water depth category) were evaluated.

We found that the average number of monthly events was the most significant predictor of plant richness for all water depth categories analyzed (shown in Table 13-3). Average depth, within the water depth category, was also an important pre-

TABLE 13-3
Stepwise Regression Summary for Ranges of Water Depth

	Water Depth		
	Greater than -2 ft (> -60 cm)	-2 ft to zero (-60 to 0 cm)	zero to +2 ft above water surface (0 to +60 cm)
Variables in Model	• Mean Monthly Events (Number per Month) ^a • Average Duration of Excursion (hr) • Average Depth	• Mean Monthly Events (Number per Month) • Average Depth	• Mean Monthly Events (Number per Month) • Average Depth
Significance	$r = .66$ $p = .005$	$r = .25$ $p = .0009$	$r = .46$ $p < .0001$

^a An excursion is a water level increase of more than 0.5 ft (15 cm) above the monthly average depth.

dictor of habitat richness although duration of inundation was not. Average number of monthly flood events and flood duration were the most critical variables in the greater than -2 ft water depth category, followed by average depth within the category. These predictive variables were most robust for the deeper water and seasonal wetland habitats and statistically weakest between them, from zero to -2 ft. Plots of plant richness values within this water depth category showed less spread between the highest and lowest richness as compared with the deeper water wetland habitats (greater than -2 ft) and drier seasonal wetland habitats (zero to +2 ft above average water level).

DISCUSSION

Our results suggest that the frequency of storm-caused flooding events can affect wetland plant diversity in both deep and shallow water and in seasonally flooded wetland habitats. Storm event frequency affected each of the three hydrologic regimes we studied; greater than -2 ft, zero to -2 ft, and zero to +2 ft above average water level. The duration of storm events is also a factor reducing plant richness, and compounds the impact of event frequency in deeper water communities. In fact, when all water depths greater than -2 ft, zero to -2 ft, and zero to +2 ft above average water level, were analyzed as a whole, the cumulative duration of the flooding event was the greatest predictor of plant richness.

The highest species richness was found in wetlands with an average of less than three flooding events per month in all water depth categories. Wetlands with cumulative durations of events exceeding three days of flooding per month were also lower in richness. The highest richness was found in wetlands with both an average of less than three events per month and a cumulative duration of flooding (above 0.5 ft of average) that was less than six days per month.

Current stormwater protection measures primarily rely on stormwater detention for protecting wetlands. Although detention reduces peak depth, it increases the duration of a stormwater runoff-flood event. Water is captured, stored, and released after the storm is over, thereby maintaining a longer flood condition at wetlands downstream. Stormwater ponds are a management tool designed, in large part, primarily for controlling floods, erosion, and water quality in streams, but may, in some cases, operate counter to wetland protection.

Our findings suggest that when urbanization affects wetland hydroperiod, limits on the frequency and the durations of flooding events may help mitigate losses to wetland plant diversity. Based on this study we recommend that the frequency of water levels greater than 0.5 ft (15 cm) above predevelopment levels be limited to an annual average of three or less per month; and that the cumulative durations of events (water levels greater than 0.5 ft (15 cm) above predevelopment average) be limited to less than six days per month.

Our data were limited, and many questions remain to be answered regarding the interrelationships between flood frequency and flood duration. For example, it might be possible to extend the durations of events in wetlands if the frequency of those events is further reduced, without any decrease in vegetation richness. Similarly, it

may also be possible to reduce durations of flood events but increase frequency without effect. These issues should be explored further.

It will be difficult for urbanizing areas to meet these suggested standards in all areas, and is also not likely to happen if detention is the primary management tool. Achieving real resource protection of high-value wetlands will require a more comprehensive approach that recognizes wetlands are part of a system in a larger landscape and should be managed accordingly. This view has a number of implications for management:

- It is necessary to consider incidental effects on wetlands of activities in their watersheds, along with any engineering activities performed on the wetland itself for stormwater management purposes.
- Wetland response and management depend on a host of landscape factors, including retention of forest and other natural cover, maintenance of natural storage reservoirs and drainage corridors, separation of human activities from wetlands, and public awareness of wetland functions.
- Wetland protection means finding root cause solutions, e.g., source control practices that prevent or minimize quantities of runoff and release of pollutants. For example, utilize downstream retention and detention for quantity control and treatment for pollutant capture where source controls, such as retaining forest land and clearing limits, are inadequate to ensure wetland protection.

The experience of King County in its attempts to apply recommendations resulting from our research affords a view of some additional management strategies besides detention. Three comprehensive methods of providing wetland protection from runoff and urbanization impacts, used in King County and available to jurisdictions, are the Basin Planning process, the establishment of Wetland Management Areas, and Master Drainage Planning. The guidelines, outlined in Chapter 14, have been used in both basin and master drainage planning processes. Most applications have focused on minimizing changes in water level fluctuation, as it was identified as having the most direct effect on wetland biotic communities, particularly vegetation and habitat for breeding amphibians. Regulations governing factors that affect water level fluctuation have been targeted at new development on the urban side of an urban growth boundary, where the most significant impacts are predicted to occur. The general information on construction impacts generated by the research program has also led to the application of seasonal clearing limits in the drainage areas of high-valued wetlands.

BASIN PLANNING

The basin planning process was developed to address the significant and rapid land use changes that have an impact on water resources, including flooding, water quality, and habitat protection. The basin planning process is a way to create and utilize a comprehensive set of management recommendations involving development regulations, capital improvement projects, education programs, improved maintenance

practices, and monitoring. Basin planning can be utilized to identify wetlands of local significance that are unique and outstanding (Class 1 rating), which can then receive significant protection based on management goals. Basin planning is a tool for implementing long-term strategies for wetland and watershed protection.

WETLAND MANAGEMENT AREAS

Prior to adoption of the basin planning process, wetland protection in King County was achieved primarily through an ordinance to protect sensitive areas (SAO). The wetland protection in the SAO provides for discrete buffer widths as a function of assigned rating (e.g., 100 ft for highest class wetlands). Although these buffers confer some protection to wetlands, they are often not adequate to protect other functions influenced by the broader watershed and surrounding landscape. To address these issues, wetland management areas (WMA) were developed to focus on watershed-based controls to protect high-quality wetlands. The intent of these controls was to minimize the stormwater-related impacts on wetlands by minimizing impervious surfaces, retaining forests, clustering, and providing constructed infiltration systems, where feasible.

A major component of a wetland management strategy is the limitation of total impervious area in the catchments to 8%, where allowed by zoning. From the research program data, it was clear that there are significant increases in WLF between wetlands with watersheds less than 4% and those with watersheds greater than 12% impervious surface.^{9,10} We were unable to define this more precisely because of the absence of watersheds in our study with impervious surfaces between 4 and 12%. Nevertheless, data sets have been summarized and show a loss of aquatic system function with impervious surface areas above about 10% as measured by changes in channel morphology, fish and amphibian populations, habitat, and water chemistry.¹¹ Forest retention has also been correlated with reduced WLF although no specific threshold was identified in this work.⁶ While the precise threshold will vary by watershed and the effectiveness of mitigation strategies, 8–10% impervious surface is probably an appropriate threshold.

A requirement for 50% forest retention has been imposed in the catchments of some highly valued wetlands. Clustering of development away from hydrologic source areas (landscape features transmitting water to wetlands during the wet season) is recommended. An additional requirement in one wetland watershed is the use of constructed infiltration systems to reduce increases in stormwater volumes. This is feasible when soils in the watershed are amenable to substantial infiltration and water quality issues are not present. Finally, seasonal clearing limits for construction activities may be imposed to prevent clearing and grading during the wet season (October to April), when up to 88% of erosion occurs.⁸

MASTER DRAINAGE PLANNING AND GUIDELINES

The master drainage planning (MDP) process can be used for large or complex development sites to assess the potential impacts of development on aquatic resources.¹² The MDP process is typically required for urban plan developments

(UPD), for subdivisions with more than 100 single-family residences, and for projects that clear 500 acres or more within a subbasin. In addition, lower thresholds for development may be established in the drainage areas of Class 1 wetlands, regionally significant resource streams, or over sole-source aquifers. For Class 1 wetlands, an MDP is required if a project seeks to convert more than 10% of the wetland's total watershed area to impervious surface.

The updated guidelines for MDP monitoring and studies, supported in part by results of this research, require monitoring for purposes of:

1. Assessing wetland functions in storing and releasing stormwater
2. Determining hydroperiods in relation to vegetation and amphibian communities
3. Establishing baseline conditions from which to measure potential post-development changes⁹

Specific urbanization concerns are

1. Loss of live storage and infiltration functions of wetlands
2. Stability of outlet control conditions
3. The effects of increases in flow rates and volumes
4. Changes in hydroperiod and resultant habitat changes
5. Changes in groundwater and interflow

For purposes of assessing wetland impacts, the MDP guidelines require determination of the bathymetry (morphometry) of the wetland, outlet control description and measurement, stage-discharge volume relationships, surface area of open water including ordinary high water levels and the dead and live storage maximum elevation and volume. Specific monitoring requirements are:

1. Monthly instantaneous and crest water levels to determine water level fluctuation in the permanent pool area of the wetland
2. Inflow and outflow rates of the wetland
3. The duration of summer drying, if applicable

As an example, for the North Fork Issaquah Creek Wetland 7 Management Area and Grand Ridge MDP, the East Sammamish Community Plan limited development in the drainage area tributary to North Fork Issaquah Creek Wetland 7, a Class 1 wetland, to no more than 8% impervious surfaces and 65% forest retention. This condition applies to all development proposals submitted prior to adoption of the Issaquah Basin Plan and for all developments not going through the MDP process.¹² In a different case, the proposed Grand Ridge development in the North and East Fork Issaquah Creek basins involved two development options: rural estates at a density of 1 unit per 5 acres and an urban proposal consisting of 580 acres of urban development and 1400 acres of permanent open space. After studying the potential development scenarios carried out under the recommended stormwater management

guidelines, a proposal was agreed upon that maintained greater forested area than in the original proposals and utilized infiltration to reduce stormwater volumes.

CONCLUSION

Managing stormwater to protect wetland ecosystems has no easy solutions under the pressures of increasing urbanization. Hydrologic changes occur affecting vegetation communities and, in turn, alter habitat conditions for wildlife. Controls focused on minimizing impervious surfaces and maximizing forest retention are the most effective strategies for minimizing stormwater impacts in the long term. However, additional mitigations that reduce stormwater volumes through engineered solutions will be needed to retain wetland biodiversity in urbanizing areas.

REFERENCES

1. Azous, A. L.. An Analysis of Urbanization Effects on Wetland Biological Communities. M.S. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1991.
2. Cooke, S. S. and A. Azous. Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff on Palustrine Wetland Vegetation, Final Rep. to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, and the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Research Program, King County Resource Planning Section, Seattle, March, 1993.
3. Richter, K. O. and A. L. Azous. Amphibian Occurrence and Wetland Characteristics in the Puget Sound Basin. *Wetlands*, 15(3), 305, 1995.
4. Platin, T. J. and K. O. Richter. Effects of Changing Wetland Hydrology and Water Quality on Amphibian Breeding Success, Proc. Third Puget Sound Res. Meet., Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1995.
5. Cooke, S. S. and A. Azous. Vegetation Species Responses to Changing Hydrology in Urban Wetlands, Proc. Third Puget Sound Res. Meet., Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1995.
6. Cooke, S. S., R. R. Horner, C. Conolly, O. Edwards, M. Wilkinson, and M. Emers. Effects of Urban Stormwater Runoff on Palustrine Wetland Vegetation Communities — Baseline Investigation (1988). Rep. to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10, King County Resource Planning Section, Seattle, 1989.
7. Hydrocomp, Inc., Hydrologic Simulation Program — FORTRAN (HSPF), public domain software program distributed by the Center for Exposure Assessment Modeling (CEAM), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C., 1976.
8. Feldman, D. S., Jr., R. Hoffman, J. Gagnon, and J. Simpson. *StatView SE+*, Abacus Concepts Inc., Berkley, CA, 1988.
9. Taylor, B. L.. The Influence of Wetland and Watershed Morphological Characteristics on Wetland Hydrology and Relationships to Wetland Vegetation Communities, M.S.C.E. thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of Washington, Seattle, 1993.
10. Taylor B. L., K. Ludwa, and R. R. Horner. Urbanization Effects on Wetland Hydrology and Water Quality, Proc. Third Puget Sound Res. Meet., Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia, WA, 1995.

11. Booth, D. B. and L. E. Reinelt. Consequences of Urbanization on Aquatic Systems — Measured Effects, Degradation Thresholds, and Corrective Strategies, Proc. Watersheds '93 Conf., Alexandria, VA, March 21–24, 1993.
12. Master Drainage Planning for Large Site Developments — Proposed Process and Requirement Guidelines, King County Public Works, Seattle, WA, 1993.

14 Wetlands and Stormwater Management Guidelines

*Richard R. Horner, Amanda L. Azous,
Klaus O. Richter, Sarah S. Cooke,
Lorin E. Reinelt, and Kern Ewing*

CONTENTS

Approach and Organization of the Management Guidelines	300
Introduction.....	300
Scope and Underlying Principles of the Guidelines.....	300
Support Material	302
Guide Sheet 1: Comprehensive Landscape Planning for Wetlands and Stormwater Management.....	302
Guide Sheet 1A: Comprehensive Planning Steps.....	303
Guide Sheet 1B: Stormwater Wetland Assessment Criteria.....	307
Guide Sheet 2: Wetland Protection Guidelines.....	309
Guide Sheet 2A: General Wetland Protection Guidelines.....	309
Guide Sheet 2B: Guidelines for Protection from Adverse Impacts of Modified Runoff Quantity Discharged to Wetlands.....	310
Guide Sheet 2C: Guidelines for Protection from Adverse Impacts of Modified Runoff Quality Discharged to Wetlands.....	313
Guide Sheet 2D: Guidelines for the Protection of Specific Biological Communities.....	315
Appendix A: Information Needed to Apply Guidelines.....	317
Appendix A: Guide Sheet 1	317
Appendix A: Guide Sheet 2	318
Appendix B: Definitions.....	318
Appendix C: Native and Recommended Noninvasive Plant Species for Wetlands in the Puget Sound Basin.....	321
Appendix D: Table Comparing Water Chemistry Characteristics in <i>Sphagnum</i> Bog and Fen vs. More Typical Wetlands	323
References.....	323

If you are unfamiliar with these guidelines, read the description of the approach and organization that follows. If you are familiar, proceed directly to the appropriate guide sheet(s) for guidelines covering your issue(s) or objective(s):

2

Guide Sheet 1: Comprehensive Landscape Planning for Wetlands and Stormwater Management

Guide Sheet 2: Wetlands Protection Guidelines

APPROACH AND ORGANIZATION OF THE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

INTRODUCTION

The Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program performed comprehensive research with the goal of deriving strategies that protect wetland resources in urban and urbanizing areas, while also benefiting the management of urban stormwater runoff that can affect those resources. The research primarily involved long-term comparisons of wetland ecosystem characteristics before and after their watersheds urbanized, and between a set of wetlands that became affected by urbanization (treatment sites) and a set whose watersheds did not change (control sites). Shorter-term and more intensive studies of pollutant transport and fate in wetlands, several laboratory experiments, and ongoing reviews of relevant work being performed elsewhere supplemented this endeavor. These research efforts were aimed at defining the types of impacts that urbanization can cause and the degree to which they develop under different conditions, in order to identify means of avoiding or minimizing impacts that impair wetland structure and functioning. The program's scope embraced both situations where urban drainage incidentally affects wetlands in its path, as well as those in which direct stormwater management actions change wetlands' hydrology, water quality, or both.

Presented here are preliminary management guidelines for urban wetlands and their stormwater discharges based on the research results. The set of guidelines is the principal vehicle to implement the research findings in environmental planning and management practice.

SCOPE AND UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES OF THE GUIDELINES

Note: For terms in **boldface** type see Item 1 under Support Materials in the next subsection.

1. These provisions currently have the status of guidelines rather than requirements. Application of these guidelines does not fulfill assessment and permitting requirements that may be associated with a project. It is, in general, necessary to follow the stipulations of the State Environmental Policy Act and to contact such agencies as the local planning agency; the state departments of ecology, fisheries, and wildlife; the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

AR 014000.301

2. Using the guidelines should be approached from a problem-solving viewpoint. The "problem" is regarded to be accomplishing one or more particular planning or management objectives involving a **wetland** potentially or presently affected by stormwater drainage from an urban or urbanizing area. The objectives can be broad, specific, or both. Broad objectives involve comprehensive planning and subsequent management of a drainage catchment or other **landscape unit** containing one or more wetlands. Specific objectives pertain to managing a wetland having particular attributes to be sustained. Of course, the prospect for success is greater with the ability to manage the whole landscape influencing the wetland, rather than just the wetland itself.
3. The guidelines are framed from the standpoint that some change in the landscape has the potential to modify the physical and chemical **structure** of the wetland environment, which in turn could alter biological communities and the wetland's ecological **functions**. The general objective in this framework would be to avoid or minimize negative ecological change. This view is in contrast to one in which a wetland has at some time in the past experienced negative change, and consequent ecological degradation, and where the general objective would be to recover some or all of the lost structure and functioning through **enhancement** or **restoration** actions. Direct attention to this problem was outside the scope of the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program. However, the guidelines do give information that applies to enhancement and restoration. For example, attempted restoration of a diverse amphibian community would not be successful if the water level fluctuation limits consistent with high amphibian species richness are not observed.
4. The guidelines can be applied with whatever information concerning the problem is available. Of course, the comprehensiveness and certainty of the outcome will vary with the amount and quality of information employed. The guidelines can be applied in an iterative fashion to improve management understanding as the information improves. Appendix A lists the information needed to perform basic analyses, followed by other information that can improve the understanding and analysis.
5. These guidelines emphasize avoiding structural, hydrologic, and water quality **modifications** of existing wetlands to the extent possible in the process of urbanization and the management of urban stormwater runoff.
6. In pursuit of this goal, the guidelines take a systematic approach to management problems that potentially involve both urban stormwater (quantity, quality, or both) and wetlands. The consideration of wetlands involves their area, **values**, and functions. This approach emphasizes a comprehensive analysis of alternatives to solve the identified problem. The guidelines encourage conducting the analysis on a landscape scale and considering all of the possible stormwater management alternatives, which may or may not involve a wetland. They favor **source control best management practices** (BMPs) and **pretreatment** of stormwater runoff prior to release to wetlands.

- 7. Finally, the guidelines take a holistic view of managing wetland resources in an urban setting. Thus, they recognize that urban wetlands have the potential to be affected structurally and functionally whether or not they are formally designated for stormwater management purposes. Even if an urban wetland is not structurally or hydrologically engineered for such purposes, it may experience altered hydrology (more or less water), reduced water quality, and a host of other impacts related to urban conditions. It is the objective of the guidelines to avoid or reduce the negative effects on wetland resources from both specific stormwater management actions and incidental urban impacts.

resour
water
TI
recogi

1

2

SUPPORT MATERIAL

- 1. The guidelines use certain terms that require definition to ensure that the intended meaning is conveyed to all users. Such terms are printed in **boldface** the first time that they appear in each guide sheet, and are defined in Appendix B.
- 2. The guideline provisions were drawn principally from the available results of the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program, as set forth in Sections II and III of the program's summary publication, *Wetlands and Urbanization, Implications for the Future* (Hornor et al. 1996).¹ Where the results in this publication are the basis for a numerical provision, a separate reference is not given. Numerical provisions based on other sources are referenced.
- 3. Appendix C presents a list of plant species native to wetlands in the Puget Sound Region. This appendix is intended for reference by guideline users who are not specialists in wetland botany. However, nonspecialists should obtain expert advice when making decisions involving vegetation.
- 4. Appendix D compares the water chemistry characteristics of *Sphagnum* bog and fen wetlands (termed **priority peat wetlands** in these guidelines) with more common wetland communities. These bogs and fens appear to be the most sensitive among the Puget Sound lowland wetlands to alteration of water chemistry, and require special water quality management to avoid losses of their relatively rare communities.

To a
out t

GUI
COM

**GUIDE SHEET 1:
COMPREHENSIVE LANDSCAPE PLANNING FOR
WETLANDS AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT**

Wetlands in newly developing areas will receive urban effects even if not specifically "used" in stormwater management. Therefore, the task is proper overall management of the resources and protection of their general **functioning**, including their role in storm drainage systems. Stormwater management in newly developing areas is distinguished from management in already-developed locations by the existence of many more feasible stormwater control options prior to development. The guidelines emphasize appropriate selection among the options to achieve optimum overall

resource protection benefits, extending to downstream receiving waters and groundwater aquifers, as well as to wetlands.

The comprehensive planning guidelines are based on two principles that are recognized to create the most effective environmental management:

1. The best management policies for the protection of wetlands and other natural resources are those that prevent or minimize the development of impacts at potential sources; and
2. The best management strategies are self-perpetuating, that is they do not require periodic infusions of capital and labor.

To apply these principles in managing wetlands in a newly developing area, carry out the following steps.

GUIDE SHEET 1A:

COMPREHENSIVE PLANNING STEPS

1. Define the **landscape unit** subject to comprehensive planning. Refer to the definition of a landscape unit in Appendix B for assistance in defining it.
2. Begin the development of a plan for the landscape unit with attention to the following general principles:
 - Formulate the plan on the basis of clearly articulated community goals. Carefully identify conflicts and choices between retaining and protecting desired resources and community growth.
 - Map and assess land suitability for urban uses. Include the following landscape features in the assessment: forested land, open unforested land, steep slopes, erosion-prone soils, foundation suitability, soil suitability for waste disposal, aquifers, aquifer recharge areas, wetlands, floodplains, surface waters, agricultural lands, and various categories of urban land use. When appropriate, the assessment can highlight outstanding local or regional resources that the community determines should be protected (e.g., a fish run, scenic area, recreational area, threatened species habitat, farmland). Mapping and assessment should recognize not only these resources but also additional areas needed for their sustenance.
3. Maximize natural water storage and infiltration opportunities within the landscape unit and outside of existing wetlands, especially:
 - Promote the conservation of forest cover. Building on land that is already deforested affects basin hydrology to a lesser extent than converting forested land. Loss of forest cover reduces interception storage, detention in the organic forest floor layer, and water losses by evapotranspiration, resulting in large peak runoff increases and their negative effects or the expense of countering them with structural solutions.
 - Maintain natural storage reservoirs and drainage corridors, including depressions, areas of permeable soils, swales, and intermittent streams.

- Develop and implement policies and regulations to discourage the clearing, filling, and channelization of these features. Utilize them in drainage networks in preference to pipes, culverts, and engineered ditches.
- In evaluating infiltration opportunities refer to the stormwater management manual for the jurisdiction and pay particular attention to the selection criteria for avoiding groundwater contamination and poor soils and hydrogeological conditions that cause these facilities to fail. If necessary, locate developments with large amounts of impervious surfaces or a potential to produce relatively contaminated runoff away from groundwater recharge areas. Relatively dense developments on glacial outwash soils may require additional runoff treatment to protect groundwater quality.
4. Establish and maintain **buffers** surrounding wetlands and in riparian zones as required by local regulations or recommended by the Puget Sound Water Quality Authority's wetland guidelines. Also, maintain interconnections among wetlands and other natural habitats to allow for wildlife movements.
 5. Take specific management measures to avoid general urban impacts on wetlands and other water bodies (e.g., littering, vegetation destruction, human and pet intrusion harmful to wildlife).
 6. To support management of runoff water quantity, perform a hydrologic analysis of the contributing drainage catchment to define the type and extent of flooding and stream channel erosion problems associated with existing development, redevelopment, or new development that require control to protect the beneficial uses of receiving waters, including wetlands. This analysis should include assembly of existing flow data and hydrologic modeling as necessary to establish conditions limiting to attainment of beneficial uses. Modeling should be performed as directed by the stormwater management manual in effect in the jurisdiction.
 7. In wetlands previously relatively unaffected by human activities, manage stormwater quantity to attempt to match the **predevelopment hydroperiod** and **hydrodynamics**. In wetlands whose hydrology has been disturbed, consider ways of reducing hydrologic impacts. This provision involves not only management of high runoff volumes and rates of flow during the wet season, but also prevention of water supply depletion during the dry season. The latter guideline may require flow augmentation if urbanization reduces existing surface or groundwater inflows. Refer to *Guide Sheet 2, Wetland Protection Guidelines*, for detail on implementing these guidelines.
 8. Assess alternatives for the control of runoff water quantities as follows:
 - a. Define the runoff quantity problem subject to management by analyzing the proposed land development action.
 - b. For existing development or **redevelopment**, assess possible alternative solutions that are applicable at the site of the problem occurrence, including:
 - Protect health, safety, and property from flooding by removing habitation from the flood plain.

- Prevent stream channel erosion by stabilizing the eroding bed and/or bank area with **bioengineering** techniques, preferably, or by structurally reinforcing it, if this solution would be consistent with the protection of aquatic habitats and beneficial uses of the stream (refer to local administrative code for the definition of beneficial uses).
 - b. For new development or redevelopment, assess possible regulatory and incentive land use control alternatives, such as density controls, clearing limits, impervious surface limits, transfer of development rights, purchase of conservation areas, etc.
 - c. If the alternatives considered in Steps 8a or 8b cannot solve an existing or potential problem, perform an analysis of the contributing drainage catchment to assess possible alternative solutions that can be applied **on-site** or on a **regional** scale. The most appropriate solution or combination of alternatives should be selected with regard to the specific opportunities and constraints existing in the drainage catchment. For new development or redevelopment, on-site facilities that should be assessed include, in approximate order of preference:
 - Infiltration basins or trenches;
 - Retention/detention ponds;
 - Below-ground vault or tank storage;
 - Parking lot detention.Regional facilities that should be assessed for solving problems associated with new development, redevelopment, or existing development include:
 - Infiltration basins or trenches;
 - Detention ponds;
 - **Constructed wetlands;**
 - Bypassing a portion of the flow to an acceptable receiving water body, with treatment as required to protect water quality and other special precautions as necessary to prevent downstream impacts.
 - d. Consider structurally or hydrologically engineering an existing wetland for water quantity control only if upland alternatives are inadequate to solve the existing or potential problem. To evaluate the possibility, refer to the *Stormwater Wetland Assessment Criteria* in *Guide Sheet 1B*.
9. Place strong emphasis on water resource protection during construction of new development. Establish effective erosion control programs to reduce the sediment loadings to receiving waters to the maximum extent possible. No preexisting wetland or other water body should ever be used for the sedimentation of solids in construction-phase runoff.
10. In wetlands previously relatively unaffected by human activities, manage stormwater quality to attempt to match predevelopment water quality conditions. To support management of runoff water quality, perform an analysis of the contributing drainage catchment to define the type and extent of runoff water quality problems associated with existing development, redevelopment, or new development that require control to protect

the beneficial uses of receiving waters, including wetlands. This analysis should incorporate the hydrologic assessment performed under Step 6 and include identification of key water pollutants, which may include solids, oxygen-demanding substances, nutrients, metals, oils, trace organics, and bacteria, and evaluation of the potential effects of water pollutants throughout the drainage system.

11. Assess alternatives for the control of runoff water quality as follows:
 - a. Perform an analysis of the contributing drainage catchment to assess possible alternative solutions that can be applied on-site or on a regional scale. The most appropriate solution or combination of alternatives should be selected with regard to the specific opportunities and constraints existing in the drainage catchment. Consider both **source control BMPs** and **treatment BMPs** as alternative solutions before considering use of existing wetlands for quality improvement according to the following considerations:
 - Implementation of source control BMPs prevent the generation or release of water pollutants at potential sources. These alternatives are generally both more effective and less expensive than treatment controls. They should be applied to the maximum extent possible to new development, redevelopment, and existing development.
 - Treatment BMPs capture water pollutants after their release. This alternative often has limited application in existing developments because of space limitations, although it can be employed in new development and when redevelopment occurs in already developed areas. Following is a list of treatment BMPs that should be considered. Each has appropriate and inappropriate applications and advantages and disadvantages and must be carefully selected, designed, constructed, and operated according to the specifications of the stormwater management manual in use in the jurisdiction.
 - Infiltration basins or trenches;
 - Constructed wetlands;
 - Wet or extended-detention ponds;
 - Biofiltration facilities (vegetated swales or filter strips);
 - Filters with sand, compost, or other media;
 - Water quality vaults;
 - Oil/water separators.
 - b. Consider structurally or hydrologically engineering an existing wetland for water quality control only if upland alternatives are inadequate to solve the existing or potential problem. Use of Waters of the State and Waters of the United States, including wetlands, for the treatment or conveyance of wastewater, including stormwater, is prohibited under state and federal law. Discussions with federal and state regulators during the research program led to development of a statement concerning the use of existing wetlands for improving stormwater quality (**polishing**), as follows. Such use is subject to analysis on a case-by-case basis and may be allowed only if the following conditions are met:

l

G
S1Tl
al
T
o

- If **restoration** or **enhancement** of a previously **degraded** wetland is required, and if the upgrading of other wetland functions can be accomplished along with benefiting runoff quality control, and
- If appropriate source control and treatment BMPs are applied in the contributing catchment on the basis of the analysis in Step 10a and any legally adopted water quality standards for wetlands are observed.

If these circumstances apply, refer to the *Stormwater Wetland Assessment Criteria* in *Guide Sheet 1B* to evaluate further.

12. Stimulate public awareness of and interest in wetlands and other water resources in order to establish protective attitudes in the community. This program should include:
 - Education regarding the use of fertilizers and pesticides, automobile maintenance, the care of animals to prevent water pollution, and the importance of retaining buffers.
 - Descriptive signboards adjacent to wetlands informing residents of the wetland type, its functions, the protective measures being taken, etc.
 - If beavers are present in a wetland, educate residents about their ecological role and value and take steps to avoid human interference with beavers.

GUIDE SHEET 1B:

STORMWATER WETLAND ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

This guide sheet gives criteria that disqualify a natural wetland from being structurally or hydrologically engineered for control of stormwater quantity, quality, or both. These criteria should be applied only after performing the alternatives analysis outlined in *Guide Sheet 1A*.

1. A wetland should not be structurally or hydrologically engineered for runoff quantity or quality control and should be given maximum protection from overall urban impacts (see *Guide Sheet 2, Wetland Protection Guidelines*) under any of the following circumstances:
 - In its present state it is primarily an **estuarine** or **forested wetland** or a **priority peat system**.
 - It is a rare or irreplaceable wetland type, as identified by the Washington Natural Heritage Program, the Puget Sound Water Quality Preservation Program, or local government.
 - It provides **rare, threatened, or endangered species** habitat that could be impaired by the proposed action. Determining whether or not the conserved species will be affected by the proposed project requires a careful analysis of its requirements in relation to the anticipated habitat changes.

In general, the wetlands in these groups are classified in Categories I and II in the Puget Sound Water Quality Authority's draft wetland guidelines.

AR 014000.308

2. A wetland can be considered for structural or hydrological modification for runoff quantity or quality control if most of the following circumstances exist:
- It is classified as a low value wetland which has monotypic vegetation of similar age and class, lacks special habitat features, and is isolated from other aquatic systems.
 - The wetland has been previously **disturbed** by human activity, as evidenced by agriculture, fill, ditching, and/or introduced or **invasive weedy plant species**.
 - The wetland has been deprived of a significant amount of its water supply by draining or previous urbanization (e.g., by loss of groundwater supply), and stormwater runoff is sufficient to augment the water supply. A particular candidate is a wetland that has experienced an increased summer dry period, especially if the drought has been extended by more than two weeks.
 - Construction for structural or hydrologic modification in order to provide runoff quantity or quality control will disturb relatively little of the wetland.
 - The wetland can provide the required storage capacity for quantity or quality control through an outlet orifice modification to increase storage of water, rather than through raising the existing overflow. Orifice modification is likely to require less construction activity and consequent negative impacts.
 - Under existing conditions the wetlands experience a relatively high degree of water level fluctuation and a range of velocities (i.e., a wetland associated with substantially flowing water, rather than one in the headwaters or entirely isolated from flowing water).
 - The wetland does not exhibit any of the following features:
 - Significant priority peat system or forested zones that will experience substantially altered hydroperiod as a result of the proposed action;
 - Regionally **unusual biological community types**;
 - Animal habitat features of relatively high value in the region (e.g., a protected, undisturbed area connected through undisturbed corridors to other valuable habitats, an important breeding site for protected species);
 - The presence of protected commercial or sport fish;
 - Configuration and topography that will require significant modification that may threaten fish stranding;
 - A relatively high degree of public interest as a result of, for example, offering valued local open space or educational, scientific, or recreational opportunities, unless the proposed action would enhance these opportunities;

GU
WEThis
tur:
urb:
qua
canGU
GE

- The wetland is threatened by potential impacts exclusive of stormwater management, and could receive greater protection if acquired for a stormwater management project rather than left in existing ownership.
- There is good evidence that the wetland actually can be restored or enhanced to perform other functions in addition to runoff quantity or quality control.
- There is good evidence that the wetland lends itself to the effective application of the *Wetland Protection Guidelines in Guide Sheet 2*.
- The wetland lies in the natural routing of the runoff. Local regulations often prohibit drainage diversion from one basin to another.
- The wetland allows runoff discharge at the natural location.

GUIDE SHEET 2: WETLAND PROTECTION GUIDELINES

This guide sheet provides information about likely changes to the ecological **structure** and **functioning** of **wetlands** that are incidentally subject to the effects of an urban or urbanizing watershed or are **modified** to supply runoff water quantity or quality control benefits. The guide sheet also recommends management actions that can avoid or minimize deleterious changes in these wetlands.

GUIDE SHEET 2A: GENERAL WETLAND PROTECTION GUIDELINES

1. Consult regulations issued under federal and state laws that govern the discharge of pollutants. Wetlands are classified as "Waters of the United States" and "Waters of the State" in Washington.
2. Maintain the wetland **buffer** required by local regulations or recommended by the Puget Sound Water Quality Authority's draft wetland guidelines.
3. Retain areas of native vegetation connecting the wetland and its buffer with nearby wetlands and other contiguous areas of native vegetation.
4. Avoid compaction of soil and introduction of exotic plant species during any work in a wetland.
5. Take specific site design and maintenance measures to avoid general urban impacts (e.g., littering and vegetation destruction). Examples are protecting existing buffer zones; discouraging access, especially by vehicles, by plantings outside the wetland; and encouragement of stewardship by homeowners' associations. Fences can be useful to restrict dogs and pedestrian access, but they also interfere with wildlife movements. Their use should be very carefully evaluated on the basis of the relative importance of intrusive impacts vs. wildlife presence. Fences should generally not be installed when wildlife would be restricted and intrusion is relatively minor. They generally should be used when wildlife passage is not

a major issue and the potential for intrusive impacts is high. When wildlife movements and intrusion are both issues, the circumstances will have to be weighed to make a decision about fencing.

6. If the wetland inlet will be modified for the stormwater management project, use a diffuse flow method, such as a spreader swale, to discharge water into the wetland in order to prevent flow channelization.

GUIDE SHEET 2B:

GUIDELINES FOR PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE IMPACTS OF MODIFIED RUNOFF QUANTITY DISCHARGED TO WETLANDS

1. Protection of wetland plant and animal communities depends on controlling the wetland's **hydroperiod**, meaning the pattern of fluctuation of water depth and the frequency and duration of exceeding certain levels, including the length and onset of drying in the summer. A hydrologic assessment is useful to measure or estimate elements of the hydroperiod under existing **predevelopment** and anticipated **postdevelopment** conditions. This assessment should be performed with the aid of a qualified hydrologist. Postdevelopment estimates of watershed hydrology and wetland hydroperiod must include the cumulative effect of all anticipated watershed and wetland modifications. Provisions in these guidelines pertain to an anticipated full build-out of the wetland's watershed. This analysis hypothesizes a fluctuating water stage over time before development that could fluctuate more, both higher and lower after development; these greater fluctuations are termed **stage excursions**. The guidelines set limits on the frequency and duration of excursions, as well as on overall water level fluctuation, after development.

To determine existing hydroperiod use one of the following methods, listed in order of preference:

- Estimation by a continuous simulation computer model. The model should be calibrated with at least one year of data taken using a continuously recording level gauge under existing conditions and should be run for the historical rainfall period. The resulting data can be used to express the magnitudes of depth fluctuation, as well as the frequencies and durations of surpassing given depths. [Note: Modeling that yields high quality information of the type needed for wetland hydroperiod analysis is a complex subject. Providing guidance on selecting and applying modeling options is beyond the scope of these guidelines, but they are being developed by King County Surface Water Management Division and other local jurisdictions. An alternative possibility to modeling depths, frequencies, and durations within the wetland is to model durations above given discharge levels entering the wetland over various time periods (e.g., seasonal, monthly, weekly). This option requires further development.]
- Measurement during a series of time intervals (no longer than one month in length) over a period of at least one year of the maximum

AR 014000.311

water stage using a crest stage gauge, and instantaneous water stage using a staff gauge. The resulting data can be used to express water level fluctuation (WLF) during the interval as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{WLF} &= \text{Crest stage} - \text{average base stage;} \\ \text{Average base stage} &= (\text{Instantaneous stage at beginning of interval} \\ &\quad + \text{instantaneous stage at end of interval})/2 \end{aligned}$$

Compute mean annual and mean monthly WLF as the arithmetic averages for each year and month for which data are available.

To forecast future hydroperiod use one of the following methods, listed in order of preference:

- Estimation by the continuous simulation computer model calibrated during predevelopment analysis and run for the historical rainfall period. The resulting data can be used to express the magnitudes of depth fluctuation, as well as the frequencies and durations of events surpassing given depths. [Note: Postdevelopment modeling results should generally be compared with predevelopment modeling results, rather than directly with field measurements, because different sets of assumptions underlie modeling and monitoring. Making pre- and post-development comparisons on the basis of common assumptions allows cancellation of errors inherent in the assumptions.]
- Estimation according to general relationships developed from the Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Program Research Program, as follows (in part adapted from Chin, 1996)²:
 - Mean annual WLF is very likely (100% of cases measured) to be <20 cm (8 in. or 0.7 ft) if total impervious area (TIA) cover in the watershed is <6% (roughly corresponding to no more than 15% of the watershed converted to urban land use).
 - Mean annual WLF is very likely (89% of cases measured) to be >20 cm if TIA in the watershed is >21% (roughly corresponding to more than 30% of the watershed converted to urban land use).
 - Mean annual WLF is somewhat likely (50% of cases measured) to be >30 cm (1.0 ft) if TIA in the watershed is >21% (roughly corresponding to more than 30% of the watershed converted to urban land use).
 - Mean annual WLF is likely (75% of cases measured) to be >30 cm, and somewhat likely (50% of cases measured) to be 50 cm (20 in. or 1.6 ft) or higher, if TIA in the watershed is >40% (roughly corresponding to more than 70% of the watershed converted to urban land use).
 - The frequency of stage excursions greater than 15 cm (6 in. or 0.5 ft) above or below predevelopment levels is somewhat likely (54% of cases measured) to be more than six per year if the mean annual WLF increases to >24 cm (9.5 in. or 0.8 ft).

- The average duration of stage excursions greater than 15 cm above or below predevelopment levels is likely (69% of cases measured) to be more than 72 hr if the mean annual WLF increases to >20 cm.
2. The following hydroperiod limits characterize wetlands with relatively high vegetation species richness and apply to all zones within all wetlands over the entire year. If these limits are exceeded, then species richness is likely to decline. If the analysis described above forecasts exceedences, one or more of the management strategies listed in Step 5 should be employed to attempt to stay within the limits.
 - Mean annual WLF (and mean monthly WLF for every month of the year) does not exceed 20 cm. Vegetation species richness decrease is likely with: (1) a mean annual (and mean monthly) WLF increase of more than 5 cm (2 in. or 0.16 ft) if predevelopment mean annual (and mean monthly) WLF is greater than 15 cm, or (2) a mean annual (and mean monthly) WLF increase to 20 cm or more if predevelopment mean annual (and mean monthly) WLF is 15 cm or less.
 - The frequency of stage excursions of 15 cm above or below predevelopment stage does not exceed an annual average of six.
 - The duration of stage excursions of 15 cm above or below predevelopment stage does not exceed 72 hr per excursion.
 - The total dry period (when pools dry down to the soil surface everywhere in the wetland) does not increase or decrease by more than two weeks in any year.
 - Alterations to watershed and wetland hydrology that may cause perennial wetlands to become **vernal** are avoided.
 3. The following hydroperiod limit characterizes **priority peat wetlands** (bogs and fens, as more specifically defined by the Washington Department of Ecology) and applies to all zones over the entire year. If this limit is exceeded, then characteristic bog or fen wetland vegetation is likely to decline. If the analysis described above forecasts exceedence, one or more of the management strategies listed in Step 5 should be employed to attempt to stay within the limit.
 - The duration of stage excursions above the pre-development stage does not exceed 24 hours in any year.
 - *Note:* To apply this guideline a continuous simulation computer model needs to be employed. The model should be calibrated with data taken under existing conditions at the wetland being analyzed and then used to forecast post-development duration of excursions.
 4. The following hydroperiod limits characterize wetlands inhabited by breeding native amphibians and apply to breeding zones during the period 1 February through 31 May. If these limits are exceeded, then amphibian breeding success is likely to decline. If the analysis described above forecasts exceedences, one or more of the management strategies listed in Step 5 should be employed to attempt to stay within the limits.

GUIDE
GUIDE
RUNO

1.
2.
3.

- The magnitude of stage excursions above or below the pre-development stage does not exceed 8 cm, and the total duration of these excursions does not exceed 24 hours in any 30 day period.
 - *Note:* To apply this guideline a continuous simulation computer model needs to be employed. The model should be calibrated with data taken under existing conditions at the wetland being analyzed and then used to forecast post-development magnitude and duration of excursions.
5. If it is expected that the hydroperiod limits stated above could be exceeded, consider other strategies such as:
- Reduction of the level of development;
 - Increasing runoff infiltration [*Note:* Infiltration is prone to failure in many Puget Sound Basin locations with glacial till soils and generally requires **pretreatment** to avoid clogging. In other situations, infiltrating urban runoff may contaminate groundwater. Consult the stormwater management manual adopted by the jurisdiction and carefully analyze infiltration according to its prescriptions];
 - Increasing runoff storage capacity; and
 - Selective runoff bypass.
6. After development, monitor hydroperiod with a continuously recording level gauge or staff and crest stage gauges. If the applicable limits are exceeded, consider additional applications of the strategies in step 5 that may still be available. It is also recommended that goals be established to maintain key vegetation species, amphibians, or both, and that these species be monitored to determine if the goals are being met.

GUIDE SHEET 2C:

GUIDELINES FOR PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE IMPACTS OF MODIFIED RUNOFF QUALITY DISCHARGED TO WETLANDS

1. Require effective erosion control at any construction sites in the wetland's drainage catchment.
2. Institute a program of **source control BMPs** to minimize the generation of pollutants that will enter storm runoff that drains to the wetland.
3. Provide a water quality control facility consisting of one or more **treatment BMPs** to treat all urban runoff entering the wetland and designed according to the following criteria:
 - The facility should be designed to remove at least 80% of the total suspended solids in the runoff.
 - If the catchment could generate a relatively large amount of oil (e.g., certain industrial sites, bases handling large vehicles, areas where oil may be spilled or improperly disposed of), the facility should include an appropriate oil control device.
 - If the wetland is a **priority peat wetland** (also called a bog or fen), the facility should include a BMP with the most advanced ability to

AR 014000.314

control nutrients (e.g., an infiltration device, a wet pond, or constructed wetland with residence time in the pooled storage of at least two weeks). [Note: Infiltration is prone to failure in many Puget Sound Basin locations with glacial till soils and generally requires **pretreatment** to avoid clogging. In other situations infiltrating urban runoff may contaminate groundwater. Consult the stormwater management manual adopted by the jurisdiction and carefully analyze infiltration according to its prescriptions.] Refer to Appendix D for a comparison of water chemistry conditions in priority peat vs. more typical wetlands.

Refer to the stormwater management manual to select and design the facility. Generally, the facility should be located outside and upstream of the wetland and its buffer.

4. Design and perform a water quality monitoring program for priority peat wetlands and for other wetlands subject to relatively high water pollutant loadings. The research results (Horner, 1989)³ identified such wetlands as having contributing catchments exhibiting either of the following characteristics.
 - More than 20% of the catchment area is committed to commercial, industrial, and/or multiple-family residential land uses; or
 - The combination of all urban land uses (including single-family residential) exceeds 30% of the catchment area.

A recommended monitoring program, consistent with monitoring during the research program, is:

- Perform predevelopment **baseline sampling** by collecting water quality grab samples in an open water pool of the wetland for at least one year, allocated through the year as follows: November 1–March 31: four samples, April 1–May 31: one sample, June 1–August 31: two samples, and September 1–October 31: one sample (if the wetland is dry during any period, reallocate the sample(s) scheduled then to another time). Analyze samples for pH; dissolved oxygen (DO); conductivity (Cond); total suspended solids (TSS); total phosphorus (TP); nitrate + nitrite-nitrogen (N); fecal coliforms (FC); and total copper (Cu), lead (Pb), and zinc (Zn). Find the median and range of each water quality variable.
- Considering the baseline results, set water quality goals to be maintained in the postdevelopment period. Example goals are (1) pH — no more than “x” percent (e.g., 10%) increase (relative to baseline) in annual median and maximum or decrease in annual minimum; (2) DO — no more than “x” percent decrease in annual median and minimum concentrations; (3) other variables — no more than “x” percent increase in annual median and maximum concentrations; (4) no increase in violations of state and local water quality criteria.
- Repeat the sampling on the same schedule for at least one year after all development is complete. Compare the results to the set goals.

If the water quality goals are not met, consider additional applications of the source and treatment controls described in Steps 2 and 3. Continue monitoring until the goals are met at least two years in succession.

Note: Wetland water quality was found to be highly variable during the research, a fact that should be reflected in goals. Using the maximum (or minimum), as well as a measure of central tendency like the median, and allowing some change from predevelopment levels are ways of incorporating an allowance for variability. Table 14-1 presents data from the wetlands studied during the research program to give an approximate idea of magnitudes and degree of variability to be expected. Non-urbanized watersheds (N) are those that have both <15% urbanization and <6% impervious cover. Highly urbanized watersheds (H) are those that have both lost all forest cover and have >20% impervious cover. Moderately urbanized watersheds (M) are those that fit neither the N nor H category.

GUIDE SHEET 2D:

GUIDELINES FOR THE PROTECTION OF SPECIFIC BIOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES

1. For wetlands inhabited by breeding native amphibians:
 - Refer to Step 4 of *Guide Sheet 2B* for hydroperiod limit.
 - Avoid decreasing the sizes of the open water and aquatic bed zones.
 - Avoid increasing the channelization of flow. Do not form channels where none exist, and take care that inflows to the wetland do not become more concentrated and do not enter at higher velocities than accustomed. If necessary, concentrated flows can be uniformly distributed with a flow-spreading device such as a shallow weir, stilling basin, or perforated pipe. Velocity dissipation can be accomplished with a stilling basin or riprap pad.
 - Limit the postdevelopment flow velocity to <5 cm/s (0.16 ft/s) in any location that had a velocity in the range 0–5 cm/s in the predevelopment condition.
 - Avoid increasing the gradient of wetland side slopes.
2. For wetlands inhabited by forest bird species:
 - Retain areas of coniferous forest in and around the wetland as habitat for forest species.
 - Retain shrub or woody debris as nesting sites for ground-nesting birds and downed logs and stumps for winter wren habitat.
 - Retain snags as habitat for cavity-nesting species, such as woodpeckers.
 - Retain shrubs in and around the wetland for protective cover. If cover is insufficient to protect against domestic pet predation, consider planting native bushes such as rose species in the buffer.
3. For wetlands inhabited by **wetland obligate** bird species:
 - Retain **forested zones**, sedge, and rush meadows, and deep open water zones, both without vegetation and with submerged and floating plants.

TABLE 14-1
Water Quality Ranges Found in Study Wetlands

Metric	N			M			H		
	Median	Mean	Std.Dev./n ^a	Median	Mean	Std.Dev./n ^a	Median	Mean	Dev./n ^a
pH ^b	6.4	6.4	0.5/162	6.7	6.5	0.8/132	6.9	6.7	0.6/52
DO (mg/l)	5.9	5.7	2.6/205	5.1	5.53.6/173	6.3	5.4	2.9/67	
Cond. (µS/cm)	46	73	64/190	160	142	73/161	132	151	86/61
TSS (µg/l)	2.0	4.6	8.5/204	2.8	9.2	22/175	4.0	9.2	15/66
TP (µg/l)	29	52	87/206	70	93	92/177	69	110	234/67
N (µg/l)	112	368	485/206	304	598	847/177	376	395	239/67
FC (no./100 ml)	9.0	271	1000/206	46	2665	27,342/173	61	969	4753/66
Cu (µg/l)	<5.0	<3.3	>2.7/93	<5.0	<3.7	>1.9/78	<5.0	<4.1	<2.5/29
Pb (µg/l)	1.0	<2.7	>2.8/136	3.0	<3.4	>2.7/122	5.0	<4.5	>4.0/44
Zn (µg/l)	5.0	8.4	8.3/136	8.0	9.8	7.2/122	20	20	17/44

^a Std. Dev. = standard deviation; n = number of observations.

^b Values do not apply to priority peat wetlands. The program did not specifically study these wetlands but measured pH in three wetlands with "bog-like" characteristics. The minimum value measured in these wetlands was 4.5, and the lowest median was 4.8; but pH can be approximately 1 unit lower in wetlands of this type. Refer to Appendix D for a comparison of water chemistry conditions in priority peat vs. more typical wetlands.

- Retain shrubs in and around the wetland for protective cover. If cover is insufficient to protect against domestic pet predation, consider planting native bushes such as rose species in the buffer.
 - Avoid introducing **invasive weedy plant species**, such as purple loosestrife and reed canarygrass.
 - Retain the buffer zone. If it has lost width or forest cover, consider reestablishing forested buffer area at least 30 m (100 ft) wide.
 - If human entry is desired, establish paths that permit people to observe the wetland with minimum disturbance to the birds.
4. For wetlands inhabited by fish:
- Protect fish habitats by avoiding water velocities above tolerated levels (selected with the aid of a qualified fishery biologist to protect fish in each life stage when they are present), siltation of spawning beds, etc. Habitat requirements vary substantially among fish species. If the wetland is associated with a larger water body, contact the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife to determine the species of concern and the acceptable ranges of habitat variables.
 - If stranding of protected commercial or sport fish could result from a structural or hydrologic modification for runoff quantity or quality control, develop a strategy to avoid stranding that minimizes disturbance in the wetland (e.g., by making provisions for fish to return to the stream as the wetland drains, or avoiding use of the facility for quantity or quality control during fish presence).

APPENDIX A: INFORMATION NEEDED TO APPLY GUIDELINES

The following information listed for each guide sheet is most essential for applying the Wetlands and Stormwater Management Guidelines. As a start, obtain the relevant soil survey, the National Wetland Inventory, topographic and land use maps, and the results of any local wetland inventory.

GUIDE SHEET 1

1. Boundary and area of the contributing watershed of the wetland or other landscape unit
2. A complete definition of goals for the wetland and landscape unit subject to planning and management
3. Existing management and monitoring plans
4. Existing and projected land use in the landscape unit in the categories commercial, industrial, multifamily residential, single-family residential, agricultural, various categories of undeveloped, and areas subject to active logging or construction (expressed as percentages of the total watershed area)
5. Drainage network throughout the landscape unit

AR 014000.318

6. Soil conditions, including soil types, infiltration rates, and positions of seasonal water table (seasonally) and restrictive layers
7. Groundwater recharge and discharge points
8. Wetland category designation if the needed information is not available, a biological assessment will be necessary.
9. Watershed hydrologic assessment
10. Watershed water quality assessment
11. Wetland type and zones present, with special note of estuarine, priority peat, forested, sensitive scrub-shrub zone, sensitive emergent zone, and other sensitive or critical habitats designated by state or local government (with dominant plant species)
12. Rare, threatened, or endangered species inhabiting the wetland
13. History of wetland changes
14. Relationship of wetland to other water bodies in the landscape unit and the drainage network
15. Flow pattern through the wetland
16. Fish and wildlife inhabiting the wetland
17. Relationship of wetland to other wildlife habitats in the landscape unit and the corridors between them

for
noi
the
or
alt
dil
of
ab
by
de
or
w
w
c
tl
s
c

GUIDE SHEET 2

1. Existing and potential stormwater pollution sources
2. Existing and projected landscape unit land use (see Number 4 under *Guide Sheet 1*)
3. Existing and projected wetland hydroperiod characteristics
4. Wetland bathymetry
5. Inlet and outlet locations and hydraulics
6. Landscape unit soils, geologic and hydrogeologic conditions
7. Wetland type and zones present (see Number 11 under *Guide Sheet 1*)
8. Presence of breeding populations of native amphibian species
9. Presence of forest and wetland obligate bird species
10. Presence of fish species

e
v
c
;

APPENDIX B: DEFINITIONS

Baseline sampling: Sampling performed to define an existing state before any modification occurs that could change the state.

Bioengineering: Restoration or reinforcement of slopes and stream banks with living plant materials.

Buffer: The area that surrounds a wetland and that reduces adverse impacts to it from adjacent development.

Constructed wetland: A wetland intentionally created from a non-wetland site for the sole purpose of wastewater or stormwater treatment. These wetlands are not normally considered Waters of the United States or Waters of the State.

Degraded (disturbed) wetland (community): A wetland (community) in which the vegetation, soils, and/or hydrology have been adversely altered, resulting in lost or reduced functions and values; generally, implies topographic isolation; hydrologic alterations such as hydroperiod alteration (increased or decreased quantity of water), diking, channelization, and/or outlet modification; soils alterations such as presence of fill, soil removal, and/or compaction; accumulation of toxicants in the biotic or abiotic components of the wetland; and/or low plant species richness with dominance by invasive weedy species.

Enhancement: Actions performed to improve the condition of an existing degraded wetland, so that functions it provides are of a higher quality.

Estuarine wetland: Generally, an eelgrass bed; salt marsh; or rocky, sand flat, or mudflat intertidal area where fresh and salt water mix. (Specifically, a tidal wetland with salinity greater than 0.5 parts per thousand, usually semienclosed by land but with partly obstructed or sporadic access to the open ocean).

Forested communities (wetlands): In general terms, communities (wetlands) characterized by woody vegetation that is greater than or equal to 6 m in height; in these guidelines the term applies to such communities (wetlands) that represent a significant amount of tree cover consisting of species that offer wildlife habitat and other values and advance the performance of wetland functions overall.

Functions: The ecological (physical, chemical, and biological) processes or attributes of a wetland without regard for their importance to society (see also **Values**). Wetland functions include food chain support, provision of ecosystem diversity and fish and wildlife habitat, flood flow alteration, groundwater recharge and discharge, water quality improvement, and soil stabilization.

Hydrodynamics: The science involving the energy and forces acting on water and its resulting motion.

Hydroperiod: The seasonal occurrence of flooding and/or soil saturation; encompasses the depth, frequency, duration, and seasonal pattern of inundation.

Invasive weedy plant species: Opportunistic species of inferior biological value that tend to out-compete more desirable forms and become dominant; applied to nonnative species in these guidelines.

Landscape unit: An area of land that has a specified boundary and is the locus of interrelated physical, chemical, and biological processes.

Modification, Modified (wetland): A wetland whose physical, hydrological, or water quality characteristics have been purposefully altered for a management purpose, such as by dredging, filling, forebay construction, and inlet or outlet control.

On-site: An action (here, for stormwater management purposes) taken within the property boundaries of the site to which the action applies.

Polishing: Advanced treatment of a waste stream that has already received one or more stages of treatment by other means.

Predevelopment, postdevelopment: Respectively, the situation before and after a specific stormwater management project (e.g., raising the outlet, building an outlet

control structure) will be placed in the wetland, or a land use change occurs in the landscape unit that will potentially affect the wetland.

Pretreatment: An action taken to remove pollutants from runoff before it is discharged into another system for additional treatment.

Priority peat systems: Unique, irreplaceable fens that can exhibit water pH in a wide range from highly acidic to alkaline, including fens typified by *Sphagnum* species, *Rhododendron groenlandicum* (Labrador tea), *Drosera rotundifolia* (sundew), and *Vaccinium oxycoccos* (bog cranberry); marl fens; estuarine peat deposits; and other moss peat systems with relatively diverse, undisturbed flora and fauna. Bog is the common name for peat systems having the *Sphagnum* association described, but this term applies strictly only to systems that receive water income from precipitation exclusively.

Rare, threatened, or endangered species: Plant or animal species that are regional relatively uncommon, are nearing endangered status, or whose existence is in immediate jeopardy and is usually restricted to highly specific habitats. Federal and state authorities officially list threatened and endangered species, whereas rare species are unofficial species of concern that fit the above definitions.

Redevelopment: Conversion of an existing development to another land use, or addition of a material improvement to an existing development.

Regional: An action (here, for stormwater management purposes) that involves more than one discrete property.

Restoration: Actions performed to reestablish wetland functional characteristics and processes that have been lost by alterations, activities, or catastrophic events in an area that no longer meets the definition of a wetland.

Source control best management practices (BMPs): Actions that are taken to prevent the development of a problem (e.g., increase in runoff quantity, release of pollutants) at the point of origin.

Stage excursion: A postdevelopment departure, either higher or lower, from the water depth existing under a given set of conditions in the predevelopment state.

Structure: The components of an ecosystem, both the abiotic (physical and chemical) and biotic (living).

Treatment best management practices (BMPs): Actions that remove pollutants from runoff through one or more physical, chemical, and biological mechanisms.

Unusual biological community types: Assemblages of interacting organisms that are relatively uncommon regionally.

Values: Wetland processes or attributes that are valuable or beneficial to society (also see **Functions**). Wetland values include support of commercial and sport fish and wildlife species, protection of life and property from flooding, recreation, education, and aesthetic enhancement of human communities.

Vernal wetland: A wetland that has water above the soil surface for a period of time during and/or after the wettest season but always dries to or below the soil surface in warmer, drier weather.

Wetland obligate: A biological organism that absolutely requires a wetland habitat for at least some stage of its life cycle.

a w
soil

AP
N/
SP
SC

Ce
ica
na
sh
ou
m
bc
in

P

C

P

A

:

f

I

:

Wetlands: Lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems that have a water table usually at or near the surface or a shallow covering of water, hydric soils, and a prevalence of hydrophytic vegetation.

APPENDIX C: NATIVE AND RECOMMENDED NONINVASIVE PLANT SPECIES FOR WETLANDS IN THE CENTRAL PUGET SOUND BASIN

Caution: Extracting plants from an existing wetland donor site can cause a significant negative effect on that site. It is recommended that plants be obtained from native plant nursery stocks whenever possible. Collections from existing wetlands should be limited in scale and undertaken with care to avoid disturbing the wetland outside of the actual point of collection. Plant selection is a complex task, involving matching plant requirements with environmental conditions. A qualified wetlands botanist should perform it. Refer to *Restoring Wetlands in Washington* by the Washington Department of Ecology for more information.

Plants Preferred in Puget Sound Basin Freshwater Wetlands

Open Water Zone:

Potamogeton species (pondweeds)
Nymphaea odorata (pond lily)
Nuphar luteum (yellow pond lily)
Polygonum hydropiper (smartweed)

Alisma plantago-aquatica (broadleaf water plantain)
Ludwigia palustris (water purslane)
Menyanthes trifoliata (bogbean)
Utricularia minor, *U. vulgaris* (bladderwort)

Emergent Zone:

Carex obnupta, *C. utriculata*, *C. arcta*, *C. stipata*,
C. vesicaria, *C. aquatilis*, *C. comosa*, *C.*
lenticularis (sedge)
Scirpus atricinctus (woolly bulrush)
Scirpus microcarpus (small-fruited bulrush)
Eleocharis palustris, *E. ovata* (spike rush)
Epilobium watsonii (Watson's willow herb)
Typha latifolia (common cattail) (*Note:* This native
plant can be aggressive but has been found to offer
certain wildlife habitat and water quality
improvement benefits; use with care.)
Veronica americana, *V. scutellata* (American
brookline, marsh speedwell)

Mentha arvensis (field mint)
Lycopus americanus, *L. uniflora* (bugleweed or
horehound)
Angelica sp. (angelica)
Oenanthe sarmentosa (water parsley)
Heracleum lanatum (cow parsnip)
Glyceria grandis, *G. elata* (manna grass)
Juncus acuminatus (tapertip rush)
Juncus ensifolius (daggerleaf rush)
Juncus bufonius (toad rush)
Mimulus guttatus (common monkey flower)

Scrub-Shrub Zone:

Salix lucida, *S. rigida*, *S. sitchensis*, *S. scouleriana*,
S. pedicellaris (willow)

Ribes species (gooseberry)
Rhamnus purshiana (cascara)

Plants Preferred in Puget Sound Basin Freshwater Wetlands (continued)

Scrub-Shrub Zone:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Lysichiton americanus</i> (skunk cabbage) | <i>Sambucus racemosa</i> (red elderberry) (occurs in wetland-upland transition) |
| <i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> (lady fern) | <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> (black twinberry) |
| <i>Cornus sericea</i> (redstem dogwood) | <i>Oemleria cerasiformis</i> (Indian plum) |
| <i>Rubus spectabilis</i> (salmonberry) | <i>Stachys cooleyae</i> (Stachy's horsemint) |
| <i>Physocarpus capitatus</i> (ninebark) | <i>Prunus emarginata</i> (bitter cherry) |

Forested Zone:

- | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Populus balsamifera</i> , spp. <i>trichocarpa</i> (black cottonwood) | <i>Tsuga heterophylla</i> (hemlock) | <i>Acer circinatum</i> (vine maple) |
| <i>Fraxinus latifolia</i> (Oregon ash) | <i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i> (wild lily-of-the-valley) | |
| <i>Thuja plicata</i> (western red cedar) | <i>Luzula parviflora</i> (small-flower wood rush) | |
| <i>Picea sitchensis</i> (Sitka spruce) | <i>Torreyochloa pauciflora</i> (weak alkaligrass) | |
| <i>Alnus rubra</i> (red alder) | <i>Ribes</i> spp. (currants) | |

Bog:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Sphagnum</i> sp. (sphagnum mosses) | <i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i> (bog cranberry) |
| <i>Rhododendron groenlandicum</i> (Labrador tea) | <i>Kalmia microphylla</i> , spp. <i>occidentalis</i> (bog laurel) |

Exotic Plants that Should Not Be Introduced to Existing, Created, or Constructed Puget Sound Basin Freshwater Wetlands

- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>Hedera helix</i> (English ivy) | <i>Lysimachia thyrsiflora</i> (tufted loosestrife) |
| <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> (reed canarygrass) | <i>Myriophyllum</i> sp. (water milfoil, parrot's feather) |
| <i>Lythrum salicaria</i> (purple loosestrife) | <i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> (Japanese knotweed) |
| <i>Iris pseudacorus</i> (yellow iris) | <i>Polygonum sachalinense</i> (giant knotweed) |
| <i>Ilex aquifolia</i> (holly) | <i>Rubus discolor</i> (Himalayan blackberry) |
| <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> (policeman's helmet) | <i>Tanacetum vulgare</i> (common tansy) |
| <i>Lotus corniculatus</i> (birdsfoot trefoil) | |

Native Plants that Should Not Be Introduced to Existing, Created, or Constructed Puget Sound Basin Freshwater Wetlands

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>Potentilla palustris</i> (Pacific silverweed) | <i>Conium maculatum</i> (poison hemlock) |
| <i>Solanum dulcamara</i> (bittersweet nightshade) | <i>Ranunculus repens</i> (creeping buttercup) |
| <i>Juncus effusus</i> (soft rush) | |

AF
TA
CI
M

pF
Di

C:
A

F
T
T

I

**APPENDIX D:
TABLE COMPARING WATER CHEMISTRY
CHARACTERISTICS IN *SPHAGNUM* BOG AND FEN VS.
MORE TYPICAL WETLANDS⁴⁻¹⁰**

Water Quality Variable	Typical Wetlands	<i>Sphagnum</i> Bogs and Fens
pH	6-7	3.5-4.5
Dissolved oxygen (mg/l)	4-8	Shallow surface layer oxygenated, anoxic below
Cations	Divalent Ca, Mg common	Divalent Ca, Mg uncommon; univalent Na, K predominant
Anions	HCO ₃ ⁻ , CO ₃ ²⁻ predominant	Cl ⁻ , SO ₄ ²⁻ predominant; almost no HCO ₃ ⁻ , CO ₃ ²⁻ (organic acids form buffering system)
Hardness	Moderate	Very low
Total phosphorus (µg/l)	50-500	5-50
Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (µg/l)	500-1000	~50

REFERENCES

1. Horner, R. R., S. S. Cooke, K. O. Richter, A. L. Azous, L. E. Reinelt, B. L. Taylor, K. A. Ludwa, and M. Valentine, Wetlands and Urbanization, Implications for the Future, Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program, Final Rep., Engineering Professional Programs, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
2. Chin, N. T., Watershed Urbanization Effects on Palustrine Wetlands: A Study of the Hydrologic, Vegetative and Amphibian Community Response over Eight Years, M.S.C.E. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, 1996.
3. Horner, R. R., Long-term effects of urban runoff on wetlands, in *Design of Urban Runoff Controls*, L. A. Roesner, B. Urbonas, and M. B. Sonnen, Eds., American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1989.
4. Horner, R. R., J. J. Skupien, E. H. Livingston, and H. E. Shaver, *Fundamentals of Urban Runoff Management: Technical and Institutional Issues*, Terrene Institute, Washington, D.C., 1994.
5. Clymo, R. S., Ion exchange in *Sphagnum* and its relation to bog ecology, *Ann. Bot.*, 27(106), 310, 1963.
6. Cooke, S. S., Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program, unpublished Queen's Bog data, 2000.
7. Meyer, J., L. Vogel, and T. Duebendorfer, East Lake Sammamish Wetland No. 21, unpublished data, submitted to L. Kulzer, King County Surface Water Management Division, King County, Washington, 2000.
8. Moore, P. D. and D. J. Bellamy, Peatlands, *The Geochemical template*, Elek Science, London, 1974, chap. 3.
9. Thurman, E. M., *Organic Geochemistry of Natural Waters*, Martinus Nijhoff/Dr. W. Junk Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, 1985.
10. Vitt, D. H., D. G. Horton, N. G. Slack, and N. Malmer, *Sphagnum*-dominated peatlands of the hyperoceanic British Columbia coast: Patterns in surface water chemistry and vegetation, *Can. J. For. Res.*, 20, 696, 1990.

AR 014000.324

Index

A

Acer

- circinatum*, 76, 82, 90
- macrophyllum*, 76, 85, 90

Actea rubra, 93

Adenocaulon bicolor, 93

Adiantum pedatum, 94

Aeshna palmata, 135

Agrostis

- capillaris*, 82, 91
- gigantea*, 92
- oregonensis*, 92
- scabra*, 94

Aira caryophyllea, 94

Alderwood series, 38

Alisma plantago-aquatica, 93, 321

Alnus, 101

- rubra*, 72, 73, 76, 79, 83, 87, 90, 260, 322
- sinuata*, 94

Alopecurus pratensis, 94

Ambystoma

- gracile*, 148, 149, 162, 163, 164, 165
- macrodactylum*, 162, 163, 164, 165

Amelanchier alnifolia, 92

American coot, 176, 184, 194, 196

American crow, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 196

American goldfinch, 174, 183, 194, 196

American robin, 173, 178, 179, 183, 196

Amphibian(s), 12

- breeding, 20, 147, 158, 312
 - populations, distribution of, 158
 - richness, 153, 155
 - lentic-breeding, 154
 - of Puget Lowlands, 156
 - surveys, 145
- Amphibian distribution, abundance, and habitat use, 143–165
- 1988 capture rates of amphibians in various wetlands, 162
 - 1989 capture rates of amphibians in various wetlands, 163
 - 1993 capture rates of amphibians in various wetlands, 164

1995 capture rates of amphibians in various wetlands, 165

discussion, 155–158

methods, 145–147

amphibian surveys, 145–146

wetland characteristics, 146–147

results, 147–155

abundance, 151–152

distributions, 147–151

water level fluctuations, 154

water permanence, 154–155

watershed urbanization, 152–154

Anaphalis margaritacea, 82, 92

Anax junius, 135

Anisopodidae, 123, 124, 127, 128

Anna's hummingbird, 176, 184, 194, 196

Anthoxanthum odoratum, 94

Aphididae, 105, 106

Apsectrotanypus algens, 117

Aquatic food webs, 97

Aquatic macroinvertebrates, 99, 265

Arachnids, 97, 133

Arbutus menziesii, 94

Arthropods, 105, 106, 134

Asaenum caudatum, 94

Ascapus truei, 148

Athyrium filix-femina, 72, 73, 76, 83, 90, 322

Avian detection rate, 278

Avian richness, distribution of among wetlands, 187

Avifauna, 169

Azolla

- fliculoides*, 93
- mexicana*, 73, 94

B

Bald eagle, 176, 181, 184, 194, 196

Band-tailed pigeon, 176, 181, 184, 194, 196

Banksiola crotchi, 109, 111

Bark drillers, 275

Barn swallow, 175, 183, 194, 196

Baseline sampling, 314

Basin planning, 294

- Bathymetry, 6, 296
- Belted kingfisher, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Berberis
aquifolium, 94
nervosa, 91
- Best management practices (BMPs), 301, 306, 313
- Betula papyrifera*, 92
- Bewick's wren, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 196
- Bibionidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
- Bidens cernua*, 81, 91
- Bioengineering techniques, 305
- Biofiltration facilities, 306
- Biological communities, protection of, 315
- Bird(s)
 abundance, 279
 classification of, 169
 diversity statistics, 177
 ground-nesting, 315
 of prairie marshes, 168
 richness, in wetlands, 277
 sightings, changing, 277
 of social significance, 180
 species
 diversity, 190
 within freshwater wetlands, 186
 richness, 168, 187
 sighted within study wetlands, 181
 uncommon, exotic, and aggressive, 182
 survey methods, 276
 wetland use, 189
- Bird communities, relationships of to watershed
 development, 275–284
 discussion, 280–283
 methods, 276–277
 results, 277–280
- Bird distribution, abundance, and habitat use,
 167–199
 discussion, 186–190
 methods, 169–170
 results, 170–186
 annual variation, 170–171
 birds of social significance, 180–182
 community assemblages, 185–186
 migrants and residents, 182–185
 species diversity, 171–179
 uncommon, exotic, and aggressive species,
 182
 versatility ratings, 185
 wetland characteristics and species richness,
 179–180
- Black rat, 205
- Black-capped chickadee, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 196
- Black-headed grosbeak, 174, 179, 183, 194, 196
- Black-throated gray warbler, 173, 183, 194, 196
- Blechnum spicant*, 83, 90
- Blue-green algae, 92
- Blue-winged teal, 176, 184, 194, 196
- BMPs, see Best management practices
- Boreochilus*, 115
- Brachycera, 129
- Brasenia schribneri*, 73, 94
- Brewer's blackbird, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Brillia*, 115, 119
- Bromus ciliatus*, 94
- Brown creeper, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Brown-headed cowbird, 173, 183, 194, 196
- Buffers, surrounding wetlands, 304
- Bufflehead, 181
- Bufo boreas*, 148, 162, 163, 164, 165
- Bullfrogs, 154
- Bullock's oriole, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Bushtit, 173, 183, 194, 196
- Bushy-tailed woodrat, 205
- C**
- California quail, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Callitriche heterophylla*, 85, 91
- Canada goose, 175, 184, 194, 196
- Canopy foliage gleaners, 275
- Capture rates, of terrestrial small mammals, 207
- Carex*, 101
arcta, 83, 91
athrostachya, 94
deweyana, 83, 90
exsiccata, 80, 81, 93
hendersonii, 85, 91
lenticularis, 81, 92
obnupta, 80, 83, 90, 321
stipata, 94, 260
articulata, 81, 91, 260
- Carnivora, 204
- Caspian tern, 176, 184, 194, 196
- Cassin's vireo, 175, 184, 194, 197
- Castor canadensis*, 201
- Cecidomyiidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
- Cedar waxwing, 173, 179, 183, 194, 197
- Ceratopogonidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
- Chaetocladius*, 115, 119
- Chaoboridae, 123, 124, 127, 128
- Chenopodium alba*, 94
- Chestnut-backed chickadee, 173, 183, 194, 197
- Chipping sparrow, 175, 184, 194, 197
- Chironomid
 distribution, 132
 -only communities, 132
 species richness, 129

- Chironomidae, 272
 Chloropidae, 130, 131
Chironomus riparius, 116, 120
Circaea alpina, 92
 Circium
 arvense, 91
 vulgare, 93
Cladina rangiferina, 94
Cladopelma viridula, 116, 120
Claytonia lanceolata, 94
 Cliff swallow, 176, 184, 194, 197
Clostoea disjuncta, 109, 111
 Cloudbursts, dry-season, 34
 Coefficients of variation (CV), 51
 Coleoptera, 105, 106, 134
 Collembola, 105, 106
 Common goldeneye, 181
 Common yellowthroat, 174, 179, 183, 194, 197
 Community
 assemblages, 185
 physiognomy, 256
 types, unusual biological, 308
 Conceptual model, 40, 41
Conchapelopia dusena, 117, 121
 Conductivity, 49, 58
 Control wetlands, 15
 Convolvulus
 arvensis, 92
 sepium, 94
 Cooper's hawk, 176, 184, 194, 197
 Cornus
 canadensis, 95
 nuttallii, 94
 sericea, 76, 78, 83, 90, 322
Corophium sp., 12
Corylus cornuta, 85, 91
Corynoneura, 115, 119
 Cowardin categories, 72, 77
Crataegus monogyna, 85, 92
 Creeping vole, 205, 215
 Crest stage, 39
Cricotopus, 115, 119
Cricotopus bifurcatus, 116
 Crustaceans, 97
 Culicidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
 CV, see Coefficients of variation
Cytisus scoparius, 93
- D**
Dactylis glomerata, 92
 Darcy's Law, 224
 Dark-eyed junco, 173, 183, 194, 197
 Deer mouse, 205, 215, 216, 217, 218
Dicamptodon tenebrosus, 148, 162, 163, 164, 165
Dicentra formosa, 83, 91
Dicrotendipes, 116, 120
Digitalis purpurea, 92
 Diptera, 102, 108
 Dissolved oxygen (DO), 48, 49
 Diversity index, 132
 Dixidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
 DO, see Dissolved oxygen
Doithrix, 115, 119
 Dolichopodidae, 130, 131
 Douglas-fir forests, 202
 Douglas squirrel, 205, 215
 Downy woodpecker, 174, 183, 194, 197
 Drainage systems, 221, 317
Drosera rotundifolia, 92
Dryopteris expansa, 83, 90
 Dry period, 230
Dulichium arundinaceum, 93
 Dusky shrew, 205, 216
- E**
 EC, see Effective concentration
Echinochloa crusgalii, 95
 Effective concentration (EC), 248
 Effective Impervious Area (EIA), 21
 EIA, see Effective Impervious Area
 Eleocharis
 ovata, 93
 palustris, 93
 Elodea
 canadensis, 93
 spp., 11
Elytrigia repens, 94
 EMAP, see EPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program
 Emergence trap(s)
 aquatic macroinvertebrate, 99
 total and proportional abundance of aquatic and semiaquatic diptera taxa collected from, 113–114
 Emergent macroinvertebrate communities,
 relationship of to watershed development, 265–274
 methods, 266–267
 results, 268–271
 Empididae, 130, 131
Enallagma boreale, 104, 109, 111, 135
 Endangered species, 156, 307
 Endochironomus
 nigricans, 116, 120
 subtendens, 117, 120
 Energy facilities, 37

Ensatina eschscholtzii, 148, 162, 163, 164, 165
 Enterococcus, 240
 EPA Environmental Monitoring and Assessment Program (EMAP), 265
 Ephemeroptera, 102, 268
 Ephyridae, 130, 131
Epilobium, 101
 angustifolium, 82, 91
 ciliatum, 83, 90
 watsonii, 321
Equisetum, 101
 arvense, 83, 90
 hyemale, 85, 91
 telmateia, 85, 91
Eriophorum chamissonis, 73, 94
 Ermine, 215, 216
 Erosion, 295, 303
 Error analysis, hydrologic components, 233
 Estuarine wetland, 307
 ET, see Evapotranspiration
 European starling, 175, 183, 194, 197
 Evapotranspiration (ET), 35, 48, 221, 227
 Evening grosbeak, 175, 184, 194, 197
 Evenness value, 132
 Exotic rats, at wetlands, 212

F

Facultative wetland, 70
 Fauna, impacts to wetland, 11–12
 hydrologic impacts, 11–12
 water quality impacts, 12
 FC, see Fecal coliforms
 Fecal coliforms (FC), 49, 57, 240
 standard, 53
 stream median, 54
 Fertilizers, 243
Festuca
 pratensis, 95
 rubra, 92
 Fish, wetlands inhabited by, 317
 Flood
 frequency, 293
 storage, 4
 Flow-through (FT) wetlands, 57, 58
 Food chains
 biomagnification of toxics in, 4
 shift to simpler, 4
 support, 98
 Food webs, aquatic, 97
 Forest cover, percent, 240
 Forest(s)
 cover
 relationship between event WLF and, 229

 relationship between small mammal richness and, 209
 Douglas-fir, 202
 land, importance of adjacent to wetlands, 212
 with low-density single family housing, 170
 upland, 211
 Forest deer mouse, 205, 216
 Forested wetland, 188, 307
 Formicidae, 105, 106
 Fox sparrow, 176, 184, 194, 197
Fragaria virginiana, 95
 F-ratio, 224
Fraxinus latifolia, 79, 83, 87, 92, 260, 322
 Friedman test, 277
 FT, see Flow-through wetland

G

Gadwall, 175, 184, 194, 197
 Galium
 aparine, 83, 92
 cynosum, 83, 92
 trifidum, 81, 91
 Gauge reading, 257
Gaultheria shallon, 76, 81, 90
 Geographical information system (GIS), 20, 36, 256
Geranium robertianum, 81, 92
 Germination requirements, plant species having specific, 10
Geum macrophyllum, 83, 90
 GIS, see Geographical information system
 Glaucous-winged gull, 176, 184, 194, 197
Glecoma hederacea, 94
Glyceria, 101
 borealis, 83, 92
 elata, 85, 92, 321
 grandis, 83, 90
Glyphosyche irrorata, 109, 111
Glyptotendipes, 116, 120
Gnaphalium uliginosum, 94
 Golden-crowned kinglet, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 197
Goodyera oblongifolia, 95
 Great blue heron, 174, 181, 183, 194, 197
 Green heron, 175, 184, 194, 197
 Green-winged teal, 194
 Groundwater
 calculations, 234
 discharge, 232
 exchange, 32
Gymnocarpium dryopteris, 94

H

Hat

a
c
?
:
:
!

Ha

Hc

He

Hf

Hg

Hh

Hi

Hj

Hk

Hl

Hm

Ho

Hp

Hq

Fr

Fs

Ft

Fu

Fv

Fw

Fx

Fy

Fz

Ga

Gb

Gc

Gd

Ge

Gf

Gg

Gh

Gi

Gj

Gk

Gl

Gm

Gn

Go

Gp

Gq

Gr

Gs

Gt

Gu

Gv

Gw

Gx

Gy

Gz

Index

H

Habitat(s)

- architecture, 136
- development, 18
- National Wetlands Inventory, 203
- scrub-shrub, 186, 260, 261
- shrub-land as bird, 277
- type
 - hydrologic regimes by, 78
 - palustrine open water, 145
 - seasonal hydrology associated with, 80
- Hairy woodpecker, 174, 183, 194, 197
- Halesochila taylora*, 110, 112
- Hammond's flycatcher, 175, 184, 194, 197
- Hayesomyia senata*, 117, 121
- Hedera helix*, 92, 322
- Hemiptera, 105, 106
- Herculeum lanatum*, 94, 321
- Hermit thrush, 173, 183, 194, 197
- Hibernation habitats, 147
- Hieracium pratense*, 93
- Hippurus vulgaris*, 73, 95
- Holcus lanatus*, 91
- Holidiscus discolor*, 85, 92
- Hooded merganser, 175, 181, 184, 194, 197
- House finch, 174, 183, 194, 197
- House mouse, 205
- House sparrow, 175, 184, 194, 197
- HSPF, see Hydrologic Simulation Program — FORTRAN
- Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest, 143
- Human values, of wetlands, 167
- Hutton's vireo, 175, 184, 194, 197
- Hydrocotyl ranunculoides*, 73, 95
- Hydrodynamics, 304
- Hydrologic regimes, by habitat type, 78
- Hydrologic Simulation Program — FORTRAN (HSPF), 288
- Hydrology, effects of watershed development on, 221-235
 - data collection and analysis methods, 223-225
 - data collection and analysis for wetland water balance, 224-225
 - statistical analysis of development impacts on wetland hydrology, 223-224
- Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research program, 222
- research objectives, 222
- results and discussion, 225-234
 - dry period, 230
 - hydrologic characteristics of intensively studied wetlands, 230-232
 - hydrologic components error analysis, 233-234

- multiple regression analysis, 229-230
- threshold level analysis, 225-229
- urbanization and other factors affecting wetland hydrology, 233
- wetland hydrology by season and wetland, 232-233
- wetland hydrology and water level fluctuation, 225
- Hydroperiod, predevelopment, 304
- Hydrophyllum tenuipes*, 73, 95
- Hyla regilla*, 149, 162, 163, 164, 165
- Hymenoptera, 134
- Hypericum
 - anagalloides*, 82, 93
 - formosum*, 82, 92
- Hypochaeris radicata*, 94

I

- ICP-MS, see Inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry
- Ilex aquifolia*, 83, 91, 322
- Impatiens
 - glandulifera*, 322
 - noli-tangere*, 94
- Inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), 49
- Insect(s), 97
 - abundance, 272
 - production, 100
 - substratum relationship, aquatic, 137
 - taxa, total and proportional abundance of, 103
- Insectivora, 203
- Insectivorous urban-avoiders, 276
- Invasive weedy plant species, 308, 317
- Invertebrates, of wetlands, 98
- In-wetland components, 232
- Iris pseudacorus*, 93
- Ischnura cervula*, 104, 109, 111, 135
- Issues, 4-5

J

- Juncus*, 101
 - acuminatus*, 80, 81, 92, 321
 - bufonius*, 82, 92, 321
 - effusus*, 72, 75, 80, 81, 91
 - ensifolius*, 82, 92, 321
 - supiniformis*, 73, 95

K

- Kalmia microphylla*, 73, 93

AR 014000.329

- KCSWM. see King County Surface Water Management
- Kiefferulus dux*. 117, 120
- Killdeer. 175, 184, 194, 197
- King County Surface Water Management (KCSWM). 288
- Kruskal-Wallis (KW) test. 223, 289
- KW test. see Kruskal-Wallis test
- L**
- Lamium purpurea*. 95
- Land
- type, dominant. 231
 - use(s)
 - categories of wetlands related to. 16
 - changes. 287
 - total impervious and effective impervious areas associated with. 37
 - urbanized. 153
- Landscape unit. 301, 303
- LDM. see Long-distance migrants
- LDR. see Low-density residential
- Ledum groenlandicum*. 82
- Lemna*. 101
- Lemna minor*. 76, 81, 91
- Lenarchus
 - rho*. 110, 112
 - vastus*. 108, 110, 112
- Lentic-breeding amphibian richness. 154
- Lepidoptera. 102, 105, 106
- Lepidostina cinereum*. 110, 112
- Libellula forensis*. 135
- Limnephilus
 - cerus*. 110, 112
 - externus*. 110, 112
 - fagus*. 110, 112
 - Fenestratus Gr.*. 110, 112
 - harrimani*. 110, 112
 - nogus*. 110, 112
 - occidentalis*. 110, 112
 - spinatus*. 110, 112
 - spp.. 108
- Limnophyes*. 115, 119
- Linnaea borealis*. 85, 93
- Literature review and management needs survey. 13-14
- LOI. see Loss on ignition
- Lolium
 - multiflorum*. 94
 - perenne*. 93
- Long-distance migrants (LDM). 182
- Long-tailed vole. 205, 215
- Lonicera
 - ciliosa*. 92
 - involuta*. 73, 76, 78, 83, 90
- Loss on ignition (LOI). 59
- Lotus corniculatus*. 94, 322
- Low-density residential (LDR). 225
- Ludwigia palustris*. 82, 92
- Lutra canadensis*. 201
- Luzula parviflora*. 83, 90
- Lycopus
 - americanus*. 92, 321
 - uniflorus*. 81, 91
- Lysichiton americanum*. 72, 76, 83, 90
- Lythrum salicaria*. 72, 95, 322
- M**
- MacGillivray's warbler. 175, 184, 194, 197
- Macroinvertebrate distribution, abundance, and habitat use. 97-141
- discussion. 134-137
 - methods. 99-102
 - field. 99-100
 - statistical. 100-102
 - results. 102-134
 - richness and abundance of aquatic and semiaquatic insects. 102-129
 - total insect and chironomid species richness and wetland characteristics. 129-133
 - terrestrial arthropod richness and abundance. 133-134
- Maianthemum dilatatum*. 83, 91
- Mallard. 174, 179, 183, 194, 197
- Malus fusca*. 83, 90
- Mann-Whitney (MW) test. 223, 267, 289
- Marsh shrew. 205, 215, 217
- Marsh wren. 174, 179, 183, 194, 197
- Masked shrew. 205, 215
- Master drainage planning (MDP). 295
- MDP. see Master drainage planning
- Melilotus alba*. 95
- Mentha arvensis*. 93, 321
- Menyanthes trifoliata*. 73, 94
- Menziesia ferruginea*. 83, 91
- Mesosmittia*. 115, 119
- Metal(s)
 - accumulations. 248
 - concentrations, for wetland samples. 65
 - pollution, from vehicles. 64
 - in soils. 63
 - trash, dumping of. 66
- Metricnemus*. 115, 119
- Mice, native. 204, 211
- Microsoft EXCEL®. 223
- Microtox analysis. 248

- Migration, 147
Mimulus guttatus, 73, 93, 321
 Model
 conceptual, 40, 41
 Surface Water Management
 Monitoring plan, typical, 19
Montia siberica, 93
 Morphology and hydrology, 31–45
 hydrology of palustrine wetlands, 33–36
 change in wetland storage, 35
 evapotranspiration, 35
 groundwater, 34–35
 precipitation, 34
 surface inflows, 34
 surface outflow, 35–36
 Puget Sounds Wetlands and Stormwater Management Research Program, 32–33
 research methods and wetland descriptors, 36–39
 watershed characteristics, 36
 watershed imperviousness, 37–38
 watershed soils, 38–39
 wetland morphology, 36
 results and conceptual model, 40–41
 conceptual model of influences on wetland hydroperiod, 41
 water level fluctuation patterns, 40–41
 wetland hydrologic functions, 33
 wetland hydrology, 39–40
 length of summer dry period, 40
 seasonal fluctuation in wetland water levels, 39–40
 wetland water level measurements and fluctuation, 39
 wetlands in urbanizing areas, 33
 MRPP, see Multi-Response Permutation Procedures
 Multiple regression analysis, 229
 Multi-Response Permutation Procedures (MRPP), 102
 Murinae, 210
 MW test, see Mann-Whitney test
 Mycetophilidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
 Mycorrhizal fungi, 202
 Myosotis
 laxa, 73, 92
 scorpioides, 93
- N**
- Nancladius*, 115, 119
Nasturtium officinale, 93
Natarsia miripes, 118, 121, 125
- National Wetland's Inventory (NWI), 170, 203
Nemotaulius hostilis, 110, 112
 Nest parasitism, 282
 Neuroptera, 102, 105, 106
 Nitrification, promotion of, 58
 NMDS, see Non-Metric Multidimensional Scaling
 NOAA stations, 170
 Nonchironomids, 126
 Non-Metric Multidimensional Scaling (NMDS), 102, 132
 Northern flicker, 174, 183, 194, 197
 Northern flying squirrel, 205
 Northern pygmy-owl, 176, 184, 194, 197
 Norway rat, 205
Nuphar, 101
Nupha: polysepalum, 92
 Nutrient
 cycling, rapid, 53
 toxicity, 4
 transfer, rates of among ecosystem components, 8
 NWI, see National Wetland's Inventory
Nymphaea odorata, 73, 95, 321
- O**
- Odonata, 102, 104
Odontomesa, 115
Oemleria cerasiformis, 85, 90
Oenanthe, 101
Oenanthe sarmentosa, 81, 91, 321
 Olive-sided flycatcher, 175, 181, 184, 194, 197
Oncorhynchus spp., 144
Ondatra zibethicus, 201
 Open water (OW) wetland, 57
Oplopanax horridus, 83, 92
 Orange-crowned warbler, 173, 183, 194, 198
Orthocladus, 115, 119
 Osprey, 181
Ostracera dimicki, 109, 111
 OW wetland, see Open water wetland
 Oxidation-reduction potential, 59
Oxyethra, 108
 Oxygen
 -depleted environment, 54
 replenishment of from atmosphere, 60
- P**
- Pacific jumping mouse, 205, 216
 Pacific Northwest watersheds, 242

- Pacific-slope flycatcher, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 198
- Paedomorphs, egg masses from breeding, 146
- Palustrine open water (POW) habitat type, 145
- Palustrine wetlands, see Puget Sound Basin
palustrine wetland vegetation,
characterization of central
- Parachironomus
cf. *forceps*, 117
monochromus, 117
- Parakiefferiella*, 115, 119
- Paramerina smithae*, 118, 121
- Parametrioctenus*, 115, 119
- Paraphaenocladus*, 115, 119
- Parasitoid wasps, 134
- Paratendipes*, 116, 120
- Paratendipes albimanus*, 117
- Particle size distribution (PSD), 59, 253
- Permanent residents (PR), 182
- Petasites frigidus*, 85, 93
- Pet predation, on small mammals, 212
- Phaenopsectra
flavipes, 117
punctipes, 117
- Phalaris*, 101
- Phalaris arundinacea*, 9, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 83, 86, 90
- Phleum pratense*, 93
- Phoridae, 123, 124, 127, 128, 130, 131
- Physocarpus capitatus*, 93
- Picea sitchensis*, 84, 91, 322
- Pied-billed grebe, 175, 184, 194, 198
- Pileated woodpecker, 175, 181, 184, 194, 198
- Pine siskin, 175, 184, 194, 198
- Pinus monticola*, 94
- Plant
cover, 19
richness, 259, 290, 291, 292
- Plantago
lanceolata, 93
major, 93
- Plecoptera, 102, 104, 268
- Plethodon
cinereus, 143
vehiculum, 148, 149, 162, 163, 164, 165
- Poa
palustris, 95
pratensis, 95
- Podmosta delicatula*, 104, 109, 111
- Podonominiae*, 114
- Polishing, 306
- Pollutant(s)
performance of wetlands in capturing, 13
trapping, 4
- Polycentropus flavus*, 110, 112
- Polygonum*
amphibium, 73, 94
hydropiper, 81, 91
- Polypedilum
illinoense, 117
ophioides, 117
- Polypodium glycyrrhiza*, 90
- Polystichum munitum*, 72, 73, 76, 90
- Populus
balsamifera, 76, 85, 90
tremuloides, 84, 93
- Poryophaenocladus*, 115, 119
- Potamogeton
diversifolius, 73, 95
gramineus, 95
natans, 81, 92
- Potentilla*, 101
gramineus, 73
palustris, 92
- POW habitat type, see Palustrine open water
habitat type
- PR, see Permanent residents
- Prairie marshes, 168, 281
- Precipitation, 34, 153
- Predevelopment hydroperiod, 304
- Priority peat wetlands, 302, 312, 313
- Procladius bellus*, 118, 121
- Prodiamesa*, 115
- Prunus emarginata*, 84, 91, 322
- PSD, see Particle size distribution
- Psectrocladius*, 115, 119
- Psectrotanypus dyari*, 118, 121, 125
- Pseudosmittia*, 116, 120
- Pseudotsuga menziesii*, 81, 90
- Psocoptera, 102, 104, 106
- PSWSMRP, see Puget Sound Wetlands and
Stormwater Management Research
Program
- Psychodidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
- Pteridium aquilinum*, 73, 84, 90
- Ptilostomis ocellifera*, 110, 112
- Puget Sound Basin palustrine wetland vegetation,
characterization of central, 69–95
discussion, 86–88
methods, 70–71
results, 72–86
abundance and distribution of invasive plant
species, 74–75
community richness, 75–77
community structure and composition, 72
habitat character, 72–73
hydrologic regimes by habitat type, 78–79
hydrologic regimes of some species, 79–86
wetland plant associations, 74

- Puget Sound Wetlands and Stormwater
Management Research Program
(PSWSMRP), 3, 222
design, 13
study locations, 16
Purple finch, 174, 183, 194, 198
Purple martin, 181
Pysichitum, 101
- Q**
- QA/QC, see Quality assurance/quality control
Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC), 49
- R**
- Rana
aurora, 148, 162
cascadae, 148
catesbeiana, 144, 149
pipiens, 144
pretiosa, 148
Ranunculus
acris, 73, 95
repens, 72, 73, 84, 90, 322
Rare species, 307
RC, see Rural controls
Red-breasted nuthatch, 174, 183, 194, 198
Red-breasted sapsucker, 175, 184, 194, 198
Red-eyed vireo, 176, 184, 194, 198
Redox potential, 9
Red-tailed hawk, 175, 184, 194, 198
Red-winged blackbird, 174, 179, 183, 194, 198
Regression model variables, significance of, 230
Reptile communities, 12
Reptilian predators, 202
Research program design, 14
Rhagionidae, 130, 131
Rhamnus purshiana, 73, 84, 90
Rheocricotopus, 116, 120
Rhinanthus crista-galli, 95
Rhododendron groenlandicum, 76, 92
Rhynchospora alba, 73, 94
Ribes
bracteosum, 95
divaricatum, 85, 93
lacustre, 84, 92
sanguineum, 93
Ring-billed gull, 195
Rodentia, 203
Rorippa
calycina, 93
curvisiliqua, 73, 95
- Rosa
gymnocarpa, 85, 91
nutkana, 95
pisocarpa, 85, 93
rugosa, 95
Rubus
laciniatus, 73, 81, 90
leucodermis, 92
parviflorus, 84, 91
procerus, 74, 84, 90
spectabilis, 72, 73, 76, 78, 84, 90
ursinus, 72, 73, 84, 90
Ruby-crowned kinglet, 174, 183, 194, 198
Ruffed grouse, 176, 184, 194, 198
Rufous hummingbird, 173, 183, 194, 198
Rumex
acetosella, 95
crispus, 92
obtusifolius, 73, 94
Runoff, 5
stormwater, 7
vegetation changes attributable to increased,
275
Rural controls (RC), 256
- S**
- Sagittaria latifolia*, 73, 95
Salicornia sp., 11
Salix, 101
alba, 85, 91
hookeriana, 94
lucida var. *lasiandra*, 78, 84, 90
pedicellaris, 73, 84, 91
scouleriana, 72, 73, 78, 84, 90, 321
sitchensis, 73, 77, 78, 84, 90, 321
Salmonidae, 98
Sambucus racemosa, 76, 84, 90
Sample contamination, 249
Sampling, baseline, 314
Scapanus orarius, 209
Scatopsidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
Sciaridae, 123, 124, 127, 128
Sciomyzidae, 130, 131
Scirpus, 101
atrocinctus, 86, 91
microcarpus, 85, 86, 91
Sciurus niger, 210
Scrub-shrub habitat, 186, 187, 260, 261
SCS, see Soil Conservation Service
Scutellaria lateriflora, 84, 91
SDM, see Short-distance migrants
Shannon diversity, 170
Sharp-shinned hawk, 175, 184, 194, 198

- Short-distance migrants (SDM). 182
- Shrew-mole. 206, 217, 218
- Shrews, richness and abundance of. 211
- Shrub-land, as bird habitats. 277
- Sium suave*. 93
- Small mammals, see Terrestrial small mammal distribution, abundance, and habitat use
- Smilacena
racemosa. 85, 92
stellata. 94
- Smittia*. 116, 120
- Snoqualmie. 172
- Soil(s)
 characteristics. 60
 drainage classes. 41
 effects of watershed development on. 247
 erosion-prone. 303
 fine-textured. 63
 impacts to wetland. 8–9
 metals in. 63
 moisture. 9
 organic content, median levels of. 247
 permeability. 38
 properties, urbanized wetland. 247
 quality statistics, for wetlands for experiencing significant urbanization change. 61–62
 saturation. 87
 statistics, for treatment wetland. 251–252
 texture. 63
 watershed. 38
- Soil Conservation Service (SCS). 38
- Soils, water quality and. 47–67
 soils. 59–66
 characteristics of wetlands with nonurbanized watersheds. 66
 collection and methods. 59–60
 research findings. 60–66
 water quality. 48–59
 collection and methods. 48–49
 research findings. 49–51
 seasonal variation. 54–57
 variation with wetland morphology. 57–59
 wetland water quality in context. 51–54
- Solanum*. 101
dulcamara. 75, 76, 77, 84, 90, 322
nigrum. 95
- Solidago canadensis*. 93
- Soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP). 48
- Song sparrow. 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 198
- Sora. 176, 184, 194, 198
- Sorbus
americana. 84, 91
scopolina. 91
- Source control best management practices. 301, 306, 313
- Southern red-backed vole. 205, 215, 217
- Soyedina interrupta*. 109, 111
- Sparganium*. 101
emersum. 81, 91
eurycarpum. 73, 94
 spp.. 76
- Species diversity. 171
- Sphaeroceridae. 130, 131
- Sphagnum* spp.. 76, 91, 323
- Spirea*. 101
- Spirea douglasii*. 73, 76, 77, 79, 82, 90, 177
- Spirodela polyrhiza*. 93
- Sport fish, stranding of. 317
- Spotted sandpiper. 184, 194, 198
- Spotted towhee. 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 198
- SRP, see Soluble reactive phosphorus
- Stachys cooleyae*. 85, 92
- Stage excursions. 310
- Stellaria
longifolia. 95
media. 84, 91
- Steller's jay. 174, 183, 194, 198
- Stictochironomus*. 116, 120
- Storm
 drainage system. 241
 events, frequency of. 289
 surges. 8
- Stormwater
 impact studies. 14, 15–20
 managers. 4
 ponds. 293
 protection measures. 293
 runoff. 7
 -flood event. 293
 pretreatment of. 301
 treatment, use of wetlands for. 13
- Stormwater management guidelines, wetlands and. 299–323
 approach and organization of management guidelines. 300–302
 scope and underlying principles of guidelines. 300–302
 support material. 302
 comprehensive landscape planning for wetlands and stormwater management. 302–309
 comprehensive planning steps. 303–307
 stormwater wetland assessment criteria. 307–309
 definitions. 318–321
 information needed to apply guidelines. 317–318

- native and recommended noninvasive plant species for wetlands in central Puget Sound basin, 321-323
 - wetland protection guidelines, 309-317
 - general wetland protection guidelines, 309-310
 - guidelines for protection from adverse impacts of modified runoff quantity discharged to wetlands, 310-313
 - guidelines for protection from adverse impacts of modified runoff quality discharged to wetlands, 313-315
 - for protection of specific biological communities, 315-317
 - Stratiomyiidae, 130, 131
 - Streptopus
 - amplexifolius*, 93
 - roseus*, 94
 - Study wetlands, landscape data for, 17
 - Summer dry period, length of, 40
 - Surface
 - inflow, 33, 34, 232
 - outflow, 35
 - Surface Water Management Model (SWMM), 7
 - Surrounding landscape, 18
 - Suspended solids, 58
 - Swainson's thrush, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 199
 - Swamps
 - New Jersey Pine Barrens, 9
 - Pine Barrens cedar, 11
 - SWMM, see Surface Water Management Model
 - Sylvilagus floridanus*, 210
 - Symphoricarpos albus*, 92
 - Syrphidae, 130, 131
 - SYSTAT®, 223
- T**
- Tanacetum vulgare*, 95, 322
 - Tanypodinae, 114
 - Tanytarsus*, 118
 - Taraxacum officinale*, 94
 - Taricha granulosa*, 162, 163, 164, 165
 - Taxa richness
 - EPOT, 269
 - values, 267
 - Taxus brevifolia*, 93
 - Terrestrial arthropod richness, 133
 - Terrestrial small mammal distribution, abundance, and habitat use, 201-218
 - discussion, 209-213
 - methods, 202-203
 - results, 203-209
 - Thienemanniella*, 116, 120
 - Threatened species, 307
 - Threshold level analysis, 225
 - Thuja plicata*, 76, 85, 90, 322
 - Thysanoptera, 102, 105, 106
 - TIA, see Total impervious area
 - Tiarella trifoliata*, 85, 92
 - Tipulidae, 123, 124, 127, 128
 - TKN, see Total Kjeldahl nitrogen
 - Tolmiea menziesii*, 85, 91
 - Torreyochloa pauciflora*, 82, 91
 - Total impervious area (TIA), 21, 311
 - Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN), 59, 66
 - Total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH), 248
 - Total phosphorus (TP), 48, 59
 - Total suspended solids (TSS), 49
 - Townsend chipmunk, 205, 218
 - Townsend's warbler, 174, 183, 194, 199
 - Townsend vole, 202, 205, 215, 216, 217
 - TP, see Total phosphorus
 - TPH, see Total petroleum hydrocarbon
 - Trap installation procedures, 145
 - Treatment
 - BMPs, 313
 - wetlands, 15, 250
 - Tree swallow, 174, 179, 183, 194, 199
 - Trichoptera, 268
 - Trifolium
 - pratense*, 95
 - repens*, 94
 - Trillium ovatum*, 73, 85, 91
 - Trowbridge shrew, 206, 212, 216, 217, 218
 - TSS, see Total suspended solids
 - Tsuga heterophylla*, 76, 85, 90
 - Turbidity, 58
 - Typha*, 101
 - latifolia*, 75, 76, 82, 86, 91, 321
 - spp., 4
- U**
- UC, see Urban controls
 - Urban controls (UC), 256
 - Urbanization, 5-6, 47
 - Urban plan developments (UPD), 295-296
 - Urtica dioica*, 77, 85, 90
 - Urticularia
 - minor*, 82, 93
 - vulgaris*, 81, 93
 - U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 5
 - USEPA, see U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
 - U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), 36, 70
 - USGS, see U.S. Geological Survey

V

- Vaccinium
ovatum, 73, 95
oxycoccus, 93
parvifolium, 74, 85, 90
uliginosum, 73, 94
- Vagrant shrew, 206, 215, 216, 217, 218
- Vallisneria americana*, 94, 321
- Varied thrush, 174, 183, 194, 199
- Vaux's swift, 176, 181, 184, 194, 199
- Vegetation
 community
 changes, 261
 hydrologic changes affecting, 297
 types, 70, 79
 destruction, 309
 effects of water level changes on wetland,
 10
 impacts to, 9–11
 hydrologic impacts, 9–10
 water quality impacts, 10–11
 plot, water depth at, 257
 richness, watershed urbanization and, 258
 sample station, 257
 structure
 generalized classifications of, 87
 of wetlands, 282
- Vernal wetlands, 312
- Veronica*, 101
americana, 73, 85, 90
scutellata, 85, 91, 321
- Versatility ratings, 185
- Vicia sativa*, 73, 95
- Viola glabella*, 93
- Violet-green swallow, 174, 183, 194, 199
- Virginia rail, 175, 184, 194, 199

W

- WAC, see Washington Administrative Code
- Warbling vireo, 174, 183, 194, 199
- Washington Administrative Code (WAC), 314
- Washington Department of Ecology, 65
- Wastewater additions, 4
- Water
 depth, stepwise regression summary for ranges
 of, 292
 permanence, 154, 157
 storage volumes, 231
 supply facilities, 37
- Waterbirds, 282
- Water level fluctuation (WLF), 32, 35, 39, 71, 154,
 255
- association of with vegetation community
 types, 79
 expression of, 311
 patterns, 40, 42
 relationship between outlet condition and
 event, 229
 seasonal, 39, 259
 wetland hydrology and, 225
- Water quality, 48
 effects of watershed development on, 238
 hydrologic impacts on, 8
 impacts, 7–8
 direct water quality impacts, 7–8
 hydrologic impacts on water quality, 8
 improvement study, 14
 ranges, found in study wetlands, 316
 statistics
 for treatment wetlands, 245–246
 for wetlands not experiencing significant
 urbanization change, 50, 55–56
 variables, 52, 53
- Water quality and soils, effects of watershed
 development on, 237–254
 highly urbanized wetlands, 239
 moderately urbanized wetlands, 238–239
 observations for individual treatment wetlands,
 243–244
 profile of treatment wetlands, 244–247
 treatment wetlands, 250–253
 treatment of wetlands, 242–243
 urbanized wetland soil profiles, 247–248
- Watershed(s)
 amount of forested area in, 227
 changes, categories of wetlands related to, 16
 characteristics, 36, 271
 conditions, 18
 development, 64
 diminished infiltration in wetland, 7
 hydrologic processes, influences on, 43
 imperviousness, 37
 nonurban, 49
 Pacific Northwest, 242
 runoff from urbanizing, 259
 soil characteristics of wetlands with
 nonurbanized, 66
 soils index (WSI), 38, 41, 228
 urbanization, 152, 258
 water quality assessment, 318
 wetlands in pristine, 177
- Water shrew, 206
- Weather data, 170
- Western tanager, 174, 183, 194, 199
- Western wood-pewee, 175, 184, 194, 199
- Wetland(s)
 acidic, 54

- avian richness among, 187, 188
- bird
 - communities, 188
 - richness in, 277
 - species within freshwater, 186
- buffer, 304, 309
- characteristics, 146
- Community Structure, 18
- constructed, 305
- control, 15
- data collected in program, 249
- ecological benefits of, 167
- ecosystems, 297, 300
- environment, structure of, 301
- estuarine, 307
- facultative, 70
- flooding, frequency of, 158
- flow-through, 57
- forested, 307
- highly urbanized, 239
- human values of, 167
- hydrographs, 227
- hydrology, 222, 300
 - characteristics of intensively studied, 230
 - functions, 33
 - urbanization and other factors affecting, 233
- identification of terrestrial small mammals at, 202
- impacts of urbanization on, 5–6
- indicator status, 70
- influence of wetland and watershed
 - characteristics on impacts to, 6–7
- inland palustrine, 69
- invertebrate communities, 98
- landscape data for, 17
- macroinvertebrate index scores, 271
- management areas (WMA), 295
- moderately urbanized, 238
- morphology, 18, 36, 57, 240
- nutrient cycle, 266
- obligate bird species, 315
- observations for individual treatment, 243
- open water, 57
- Pacific Northwest, 13
- performance of in capturing pollutants, 13
- permanently flooded, 136
- plant associations, 74
- priority peat, 302, 312, 313
- profile of treatment, 244
- resources, holistic view of managing, 302
- response and management, 294
- restoration of previously degraded, 307
- seasonally flooded, 133
- size, relationships between bird species richness and, 180
- soils
 - microtox analysis of, 248
 - trapping of toxic materials by, 9
 - sources of impacts to, 6
 - species richness
 - in forested, 188
 - in urban, 280
 - storage
 - change in, 35
 - volume, 231
 - study, water quality ranges found in, 316
 - survey, 14
 - treatment, 15, 242, 250
 - particle size distributions for, 253
 - soil statistics for, 251–252
 - type, management criteria by, 14
 - vernal, 312
 - water
 - balance, data collection and analysis for, 224
 - quality, 51, 315
 - watershed, outlet and hydrologic characteristics, 226
 - to-watershed ratio, 34, 41, 234
- Wetland hydroperiod, management of, 287–298
 - discussion, 293–297
 - basin planning, 294–295
 - master drainage planning and guidelines, 295–297
 - wetland management areas, 295
 - methods, 288–289
 - results, 290–293
- Wetland plant communities, relationship of to watershed development, 255–263
 - discussion, 259–261
 - methods, 256–258
 - results, 258–259
 - water level fluctuation and vegetation richness, 258–259
 - watershed urbanization and vegetation richness, 258
- White-crowned sparrow, 175, 184, 194, 199
- Willow flycatcher, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 199
- Wilson's warbler, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 199
- Winter wren, 173, 178, 179, 183, 194, 199
- WLF, see Water level fluctuation
- WMA, see Wetland management areas
- Wood duck, 174, 181, 184, 194, 199
- WSI, see Watershed soils index

X

Xestochironomus, 116, 120

AR 014000.337

Y

Yellow-rumped warbler, 175, 184, 194, 199
Yellow warbler, 173, 183, 194, 199

Z

Zapada cinctipes, 109, 111
Zavreliumia
 fastuosa, 118, 122
 sinuosa, 118, 122, 125, 126
 thryptica, 118, 122

WETLANDS/ECOLOGY

Over the past several decades it has become increasingly apparent that unmanaged runoff is the primary threat to the country's watershed resources. *Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future* focuses on understanding and managing the impacts of urban stormwater on wetlands. It documents the background and methods of wetlands research and draws conclusions about managing wetland ecosystems in urban areas. The book provides a set of comprehensive guidelines for the management of wetland hydrology.



Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future presents an integrated watershed approach to the scientific evaluation of the impact of landscape urbanization on wetland functions. It associates the source of impact (the landscape) with the sink (the wetland), relates findings to implications for future planning and management of watersheds, and provides a model for future comprehensive investigations of wetland impacts from urbanization.

Features

- Discusses the effects of watershed development on the ecosystem
- Aids in developing management strategies that avoid and minimize damaging alterations of wetland structure and function
- Presents the research team's analysis of management issues
- Furnishes the wetlands management guidelines that were developed and implemented by the

University Book Store

PRICE \$89.95

HORNER (F) AZOU
WETLANDS & URBANI
522.4 1-56670-386-7



4929275

H604322--0101

AR 014000.339

Wetlands and Urbanization

Implications for the Future

Edited by
Amanda L. Azous
Environmental Scientist
Azous Environmental Sciences

Richard R. Horner
Water Resources Consultant
Research Associate Professor
Landscape Architecture and
Civil and Environmental Engineering
University of Washington, Seattle



LEWIS PUBLISHERS

Boca Raton London New York Washington, D.C.

AR 014001

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Wetlands and urbanization : implications for the future / edited by Amanda L. Azous and Richard R. Horner.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 1-56670-386-7

1. Wetland ecology—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 2. Wetland management—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 3. Wetlands—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. 4. Urbanization—Washington (State)—Puget Sound Region. I. Azous, Amanda L. II. Horner, Richard R. (Richard Ray)

QH105.W2 W38 2000

577.68'097977—dc21

00-032730

CIP

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reprinted material is quoted with permission, and sources are indicated. A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequences of their use.

Neither this book nor any part may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

All rights reserved. Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use, or the personal or internal use of specific clients, may be granted by CRC Press LLC, provided that \$.50 per page photocopied is paid directly to Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA. The fee code for users of the Transactional Reporting Service is ISBN 1-56670-386-7-/009/\$0.00+\$.50. The fee is subject to change without notice. Organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

The consent of CRC Press LLC does not extend to copying for general distribution, for promotion, for creating new works, or for resale. Specific permission must be obtained in writing from CRC Press LLC for such copying.

Direct all inquiries to CRC Press LLC, 2000 N.W. Corporate Blvd., Boca Raton, Florida 33431.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation, without intent to infringe.

The research described in this document has been funded by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Washington State Department of Ecology with funds obtained from the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration, and appropriated for Section 306b of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972. King County Department of Natural Resources and Surface Water Management Division also funded this research. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use. The views expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the publisher or any of the funding agencies.

© 2001 by CRC Press LLC

Lewis Publishers is an imprint of CRC Press LLC

No claim to original U.S. Government works

International Standard Book Number 1-56670-386-7

Library of Congress Card Number 00-032730

Printed in the United States of America 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0

Printed on acid-free paper

AR 014002

C

AR 014003

Table 4.1-3. Summary of wetland mitigation credit for Seattle-Tacoma International Airport Master Plan Update improvements. (All impacts and mitigation occur in WRIA 9.)

Mitigation	Mitigation Area (ac)	Mitigation Credit
ON-SITE		
Wetland Restoration – Credit ratio 1:1		
Remove Fill Adjacent to Lora Lake	1.00	1.00
Remove Fill at Des Moines Way Nursery Site	2.00	2.00
Remove Fill at Wetland A17	0.30	0.30
Vacca Farm (prior converted cropland and other upland)	6.60	6.60
Temporary Impacts	<u>2.05</u>	<u>2.05</u>
	Subtotal 11.95	11.95
Wetland Enhancement – Credit ratio 1:2		
Des Moines Way Nursery	0.86	0.43
Vacca Farm (Farmed Wetland, Other Wetlands, Lora Lake)	5.70	2.85
Wetlands in Miller Creek Wetland and Riparian Buffer	10.25	5.12
Tyee Valley Golf Course	4.50	2.25
Wetland in Des Moines Creek Buffer	<u>1.01</u>	<u>0.51</u>
	Subtotal 22.32	11.16
Buffer Enhancement- Credit ratio 1:5		
Miller Creek Buffer, South of Vacca Farm	40.86	8.17
Vacca Farm	4.58	0.92
Lora Lake	1.81	0.36
Tyee Valley Golf Course Mitigation Area Buffer	1.57	0.31
West Branch Des Moines Creek Buffer	3.38	0.68
Des Moines Way Nursery	<u>2.73</u>	<u>0.55</u>
	Subtotal 54.93	10.99
Preservation – Credit Ratio 1:10		
Borrow Area 3 Wetland	2.35	0.24
Borrow Area 3 Buffer	<u>21.20</u>	<u>2.10</u>
	Subtotal 23.55	2.34
	Total On-Site ^{a,b} 112.75	36.44
OFF-SITE		
Wetland Creation^c - Credit ratio 1:1		
Forest (17.20 acres), shrub (6.0 acres), emergent (6.20 acres), and open water (0.60 acres)	29.98	29.98
Wetland Enhancement - Credit ratio 1:2		
	19.50	9.75
Buffer Enhancement - Credit ratio 1:5		
	<u>15.90</u>	<u>3.18</u>
	Total Off-Site 65.38	42.91
TOTAL	178.13	79.35

^a Mitigation credit has not been assigned for relocating a portion of Miller Creek channel, instream enhancement projects, drainage channel replacement, or a \$300,000 trust fund for watershed restoration.

^b In-basin mitigation area divided by wetland impacts (18.37 acres permanent plus 2.05 acres temporary) provides a 5.5:1 aerial replacement ratio.


^c Based on maps of hydric soils, mitigation can be also characterized as restoration.

D

AR 014005

15.30.340 Streams – Development Standards

A development proposal on a site containing a stream shall meet the following requirements.

- A. The following minimum buffers shall be established from the ordinary high water mark (OHWM) or from the top of the bank if the OHWM cannot be identified:
1. A Class 1 stream shall have a one hundred (100) foot buffer;
 -  2. A Class 2 stream used by salmonids shall have a one hundred (100) foot buffer;
 3. A Class 2 stream not used by salmonids shall have a fifty (50) foot buffer;
 4. A Class 3 stream shall have a twenty-five (25) foot buffer;
 5. Any stream restored, relocated, replaced or enhanced because of a stream alteration shall have the minimum buffer required for the stream class involved;
 6. Any stream with an OHWM within twenty-five (25) feet of the toe of a slope thirty percent (30%) or steeper, but less than forty percent (40%), shall have:
 - a. The minimum buffer required for the stream class involved or a twenty-five (25) foot buffer beyond the top of the slope, whichever is greater, if the horizontal length of the slope including small benches and terraces is within the buffer for that stream class; or
 - b. A twenty-five (25) foot buffer beyond the minimum buffer required for the stream class involved if the horizontal length of the slope including small benches and terraces extends beyond the buffer for that stream class; and
 7. Any stream adjoined by a riparian wetland or other contiguous sensitive area shall have the buffer required for the stream class involved or the buffer which applies to the wetland or other sensitive area, whichever is greater;
- B. Buffer width averaging may be allowed by the City if it will provide additional protection, as long as the total area contained in the buffer on the development proposal site does not decrease; and
- C. The use of hazardous substances, pesticides and fertilizers in the stream corridor and its buffer is prohibited unless specifically allowed by the City. (Ord. 92-1041 § 1)

wetland and that greater biologic and hydrologic functions will be achieved. The formulas in subsection E of this section shall apply to replacement and enhancement off the site.

G. Surface water management or flood control alterations including, but not limited to, wetponds shall not constitute replacement or enhancement unless other functions are simultaneously improved.

H. Mitigation sites should be located to alleviate wildlife habitat fragmentation and avoid impacts to and prevent loss of farmable land within agricultural production districts. (Ord. 14045 § 48, 2001: Ord. 13190 § 23, 1998: Ord. 11621 § 79, 1994: Ord. 10870 § 481, 1993).

KING COUNTY CODE

(King County 3-2001)

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS


21A.24.345 - 21A.24.360

21A.24.345 Wetlands: mitigation banking. King County may consider and approve replacement or enhancement of unavoidable adverse impacts to wetlands caused by the development activities through an approved wetland mitigation bank. Wetland mitigation banking is not allowed in the agricultural production districts if the purpose is to compensate for filling wetlands for development outside of the agricultural production districts. Compensatory mitigation in advance of authorized impacts must be provided through an approved mitigation bank. Criteria governing the creation and use of a mitigation bank shall be established in administrative rules. A pilot project or projects, complete with evaluation should be initiated that would test the viability of the mitigation bank concept before to its full implementation. (Ord. 14045 § 49, 2001: Ord. 11621 § 72, 1994).

21A.24.350 Wetlands: Limited exemption. Isolated wetlands less than 1000 square feet may be exempted from the provisions of K.C.C. 21A.24.320 - 21A.24.340 and may be altered by filling or dredging if King County determines that the cumulative impacts do not unduly counteract the purposes of this chapter and are mitigated pursuant to an approved mitigation plan. (Ord. 10870 § 482, 1993).

21A.24.360 Streams: Development standards. A development proposal on a site containing a stream shall meet the following requirements:

A. The following minimum buffers shall be established from the ordinary high water mark or from the top of the bank if the ordinary high water mark cannot be identified:

- 
1. A class 1 stream shall have a 100-foot buffer;
 2. A class 2 stream used by salmonids shall have a 100-foot buffer;
 3. A class 2 stream shall have a 50-foot buffer;
 4. A class 3 stream shall have a 25-foot buffer;
 5. In the Bear Creek Basin, class 1 and 2 streams used by salmonids, shall have a 150-foot buffer;
 6. In the Bear Creek Basin, a class 2 stream not used by salmonids, shall have a 100-foot buffer;
 7. In the Bear Creek Basin, a class 3 stream shall have a 50-foot buffer except in designated regionally significant resource areas where a class 3 stream shall have a 100-foot buffer;
 8. Any stream restored, relocated, replaced or enhanced because of a stream alteration shall have the minimum buffer required for the stream class involved;
 9. Any stream with an ordinary high water mark within 25 feet of the toe of a slope 30% or steeper, but less than 40%, shall have:
 - a. the minimum buffer required for the stream class involved or a 25-foot buffer beyond the top of the slope, whichever is greater, if the horizontal length of the slope including small benches and terraces is within the buffer for that stream class; or
 - b. a 25-foot buffer beyond the minimum buffer required for the stream class involved if the horizontal length of the slope including small benches and terraces extends beyond the buffer for that stream class; and

E

AR 014008

Photos of Vacca Farm – January 31, 2002



Photo 1. View of Vacca Farm, standing on fill, looking west towards Des Moines Way across area designated as Prior Converted Cropland.



Photo 2. Panning south but still looking west over PC cropland, farmed wetlands and part of Wetland A1.

AR 014009



Photo 3. Close-up of wetland vegetation.

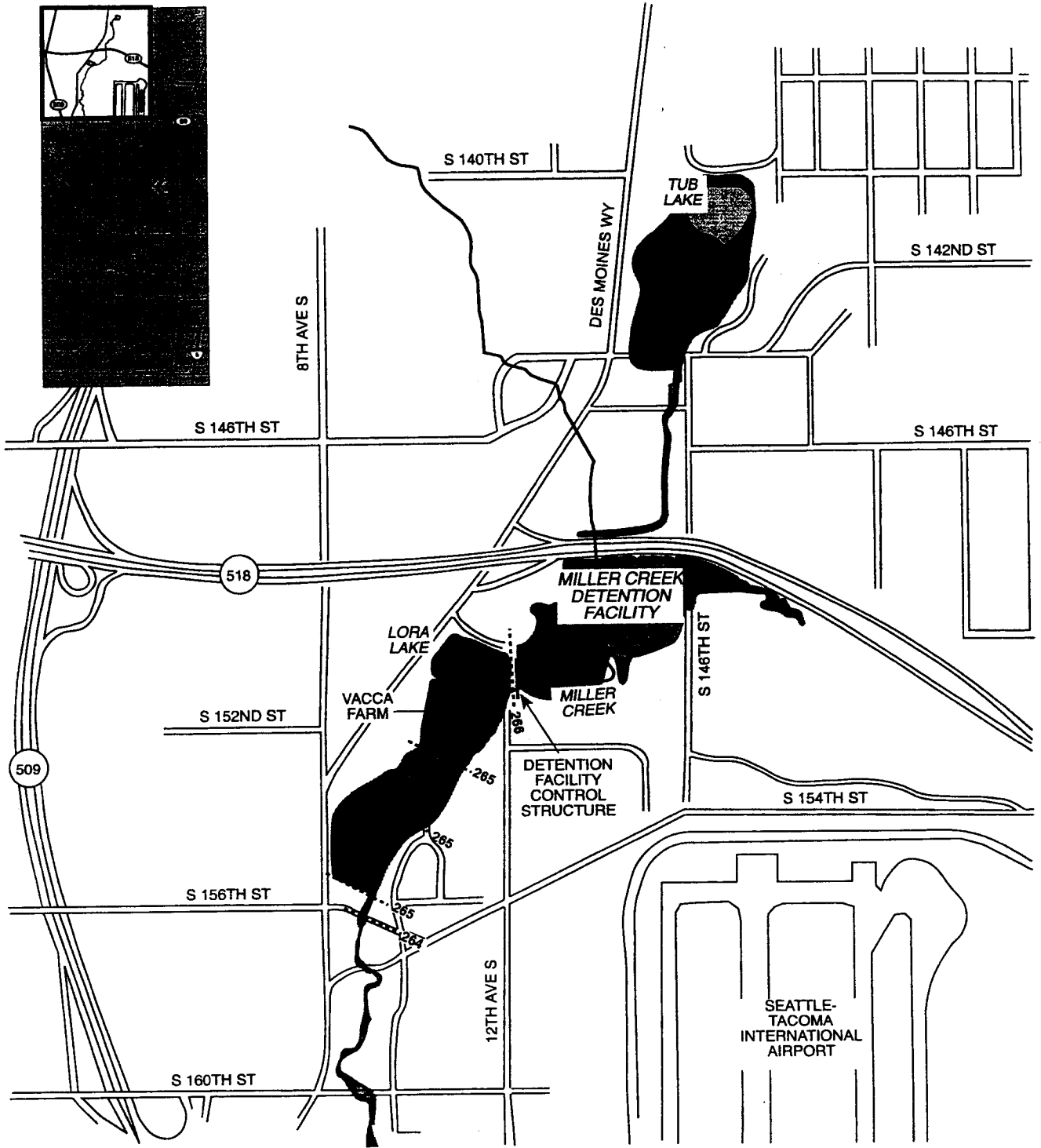


Photo 4. Miller Creek and Vacca Farm looking west across Wetland A1 (see Exhibit H for map of site).

AR 014010

F

AR 014011



Source: FEMA 1995

Port of Seattle/Natural Resource Mitigation Plan/556-2912-001/01(03) 11/01 (K)



NOT TO SCALE

- 100-year Flood Elevation (approximately 265.4 ft)
- ▨ Floodway
- 100-Year Floodplain

**Figure 2.2-2
Miller Creek
100-Year Floodplain**

G

AR 014013



STATE OF WASHINGTON

DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY

Northwest Regional Office • 3190 160th Avenue SE • Bellevue, Washington 98008-5452 • (425) 649-7000

December 5, 2001

Grant Beck, Director
San Juan County Permit Center
P.O. Box 947
Friday Harbor, WA 98250

Dear Mr. Beck:

RE: Ayer property on Orcas Island

This letter is in response to your request for additional review of the SEPA checklist, and other materials, for the Ayer wetland restoration proposal. In addition to the checklist and three site plans, I reviewed the *Wetland Boundary Determination Final Report (Report)*, dated May 2001, and the *Non-Compensatory Type 1 Proposal for Wetland Restoration (Proposal)*, dated June 2001, both prepared by Amanda Azous. I also spoke with Ms. Azous, the wetland consultant for this project, on October 29, 2001 regarding the details of the proposal.

The proposal includes *Phalaris arundinacea* (reed canarygrass) removal for the existing 3.6 acre wetland, excavation (ranging from 3 to 15 feet in depth) of approximately 2 acres of existing wetland, and replanting portions of the wetland. The plan is to change the current emergent wetland into an aquatic bed, open water and emergent wetland system, which could be stocked with cutthroat trout. The underlying soil in the wetland area is Semiahmoo muck.

The Department of Ecology (Ecology) believes this proposal is a wetland *conversion*, changing one type of wetland into another, and is not "restoration", which is defined as the process of intentionally returning an ecosystem to a close approximation of its pre-disturbance condition. A wetland conversion trades certain wetland functions for other functions. As this type of activity would alter the beneficial uses and the water quality of the existing wetland, **the proposal will require approval by Ecology**, under Chapter 90.48 RCW and Chapter 173-201A WAC, and may also require a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Ecology has the following concerns with this project:

1. The wetland function assessment method that was employed in the *Proposal* was the Wetland Evaluation Technique (WET). The consensus decision among the statewide function assessment technical committee (list attached) was that WET is generally not appropriate for the Pacific Northwest. WET was developed for nationwide use and so it has generalized many assumptions about what characteristics drive wetland function. The "scores" derived from WET are general and only relate to the likelihood that the wetland performs the function, not the degree to which it may perform the function. Ecology strongly suggests that a wetland function assessment method developed for this region, such as the Washington State Wetland Function Assessment Method, be utilized for analysis of the impacts associated with the current proposal. If WET is to be utilized, its limitations should be taken into account.

AR 014014

2. The *Proposal* states that water flows out of the subject wetland via a small channel at the north end and then sheet flows to another wetland; in addition, there is significant groundwater flow through the soils surrounding the subject wetland. Removal of 2 acres of Semiahmoo muck, which has a high moisture-supplying capacity (USDA, 1962), will not only alter the hydrologic regime of the subject wetland, but the connected downstream wetland systems as well. The *Report* notes that the subject wetland is a headwater for several downstream wetlands "fed by the groundwater stored in the peat soils." With less organic soil, there will be a reduced amount of absorptive capacity to hold water later in the growing season, thereby reducing late season flows from the subject wetland. Therefore, Ecology does not agree with the current assessment indicating that there will be no impact to downstream aquatic resources, or that the current hydroperiod will be preserved.
3. The *Proposal* specifies that the excavated muck will be placed on the uplands surrounding the subject wetland. The resulting runoff from such activity will release tannins into the system, and will take a considerable amount of time to flush out of the wetland community. In addition, the low pH of the subject wetland would limit the invertebrate community, which would ostensibly be required as a food base for the trout. Studies have shown that, in general, acidic waters have less invertebrate biomass and/or species richness, lower ratio of consumers to producers, and fewer clearly dominant taxa (Friday 1987; Sutcliffe and Hildrew 1989, Adamus and Brandt 1990, Schell and Kerekes 1989, Hall 1994, Mason 1996). The loss of this wetland function (invertebrate habitat) would decrease wetland habitat for other, higher trophic organisms, thereby decreasing overall habitat function.
4. One of the suggested performance standards in the *Proposal* is to reduce *Phalaris* dominance within the wetland to occasional specimens within three years. For purposes of reasonable assurance that this activity would have a high probability of success, Ecology would be interested in reviewing examples of similar projects completed by the applicant's consultant. Ecology is aware that *Phalaris* control is extremely maintenance intensive and, even with the appropriate attention, may still fail. In addition, the *Proposal* does not include information on whether maintenance would occur, although monitoring is mentioned.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide technical assistance on this proposed project. Please contact me at 425-649-7124 if you have any questions or would like more information.

Sincerely,



Sarah Suggs, Wetlands Specialist
Shorelands & Environmental Assistance Program

SS:jc

Cc: Amanda Azous

References:

- Adamus, P.R. and K. Brandt. 1990. *Impacts on Quality of Inland Wetlands of the United States: A Survey of Indicators, Techniques, and Applications of Community Level Biomonitoring Data*. EPA/600/3-90/073 (NTIS PB 113 837/AS). USEPA Environmental Research Lab, Corvallis, Oregon. 406 pp. <http://www.epa.gov/OWOW/wetlands/science/hgm.html>
- Friday, L.E., 1987. The diversity of macroinvertebrate and macrophyte communities in ponds. *Freshwat. Biol.* 18: 87-104.
- Hall, R.J. 1994. Responses of benthic communities to episodic acid disturbances in a lake outflow stream at the experimental lakes area, Ontario. *Canadian Journal Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51(8):1877-1892.
- Hruby, T, T. Granger, K. Brunner, S. Cooke, K. Dublanica, R. Gersib, L. Reinelt, K. Richter, D. Sheldon, E. Teachout, A. Wald, and F. Weinmann. July 1999. *Methods for Assessing Wetland Functions Volume 1: Riverine and Depressional Wetlands in the Lowlands of Western Washington*. WA State Department of Ecology Publication #99-115
- Mason, C.F. 1996. *Biology of Freshwater Pollution*. Longman Group Limited; Essex, England.
- Schell, V.A. and J.J. Kerekes. 1989. Distribution, abundance, and biomass of benthic macroinvertebrates relative to pH and nutrients in eight lakes of Nova Scotia, Canada. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution* 46(1-4):359-374.
- Sutcliffe, D.W. and A.G. Hildrew. 1989. Invertebrate communities in acid streams. *In* Moriss, R., E.W. Taylor, D.J.A. Brown, and J.A. Brown (Editors). 1989. *Acid Toxicity and aquatic animals*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1962. *Soil Survey San Juan County, Washington*

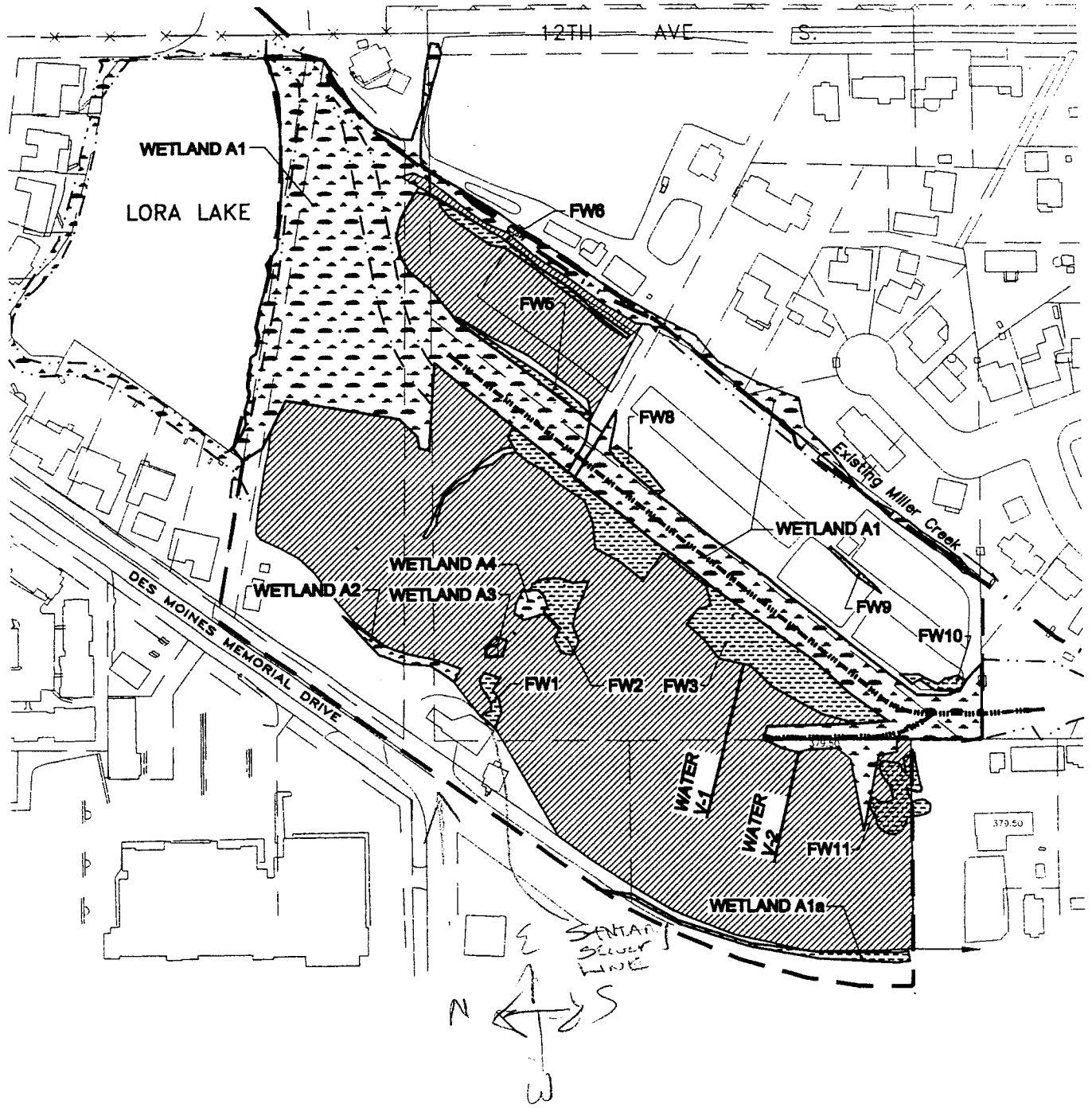


Members of the Statewide Technical Committee






Name	Organization
Ken Brunner	US Army Corps of Engineers
Dr. Sarah Cooke	Cooke Scientific Services
Joel Fruedenthal	Clallam County
Robert Fuerstenberg	King County Surface Water Management
Dr. Tom Hruby	Washington State Department of Ecology
Dr. Chuck Klimas	Klimas and Associates
Ivan Lines	US Natural Resources Conservation Service (retired)
Andy McMillan	Washington State Department of Ecology
Charles Newling	Wetland Training Institute
Dr. Ken Raedeke	Raedeke Associates
Dyanne Sheldon	Sheldon and Associates
Curtis Tanner	US Fish and Wildlife Service
Paul Wagner	Washington State Department of Transportation
Dr. Fred Weinmann	US Environmental Protection Agency (retired)
Bob Zeigler	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

H

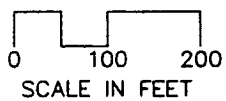
AR 014018



LEGEND:

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|
|  | Detail Area |  | Farmed Wetlands (FW),
14 Day Inundation (Observed, 3/98) |
|  | Drainage Ditch |  | Prior Converted
Wetlands |
|  | Vegetated
Wetlands | | |

FILE: 291203_F2
DATE: 11/15/01



**Figure 2.1-4
Jurisdictional Wetlands
on the Vacca Farm Site**

I

AR 014020



STATE OF WASHINGTON

DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY

Northwest Regional Office • 3190 160th Avenue SE • Bellevue, Washington 98008-5452 • (425) 649-7000

March 28, 2001

via fax 425-883-7977 and U.S. Mail

Mr. Don Scarberry
Novadyne Engineering
16600 NE 80th St, Suite 205
Redmond, WA 98052

Post-it® Fax Note	7671	Date	3/29/01	# of pages	1
To	JULIAM JONES		From	Don SCARBERY	
Co./Dept.			Co.		
Phone #	206 467 7654		Phone #	425 883 8355	
Fax #	206 623 7022		Fax #		

Dear Mr. Scarberry:

Mr. Kevin Fetherston has asked me to clarify the Department of Ecology's policy regarding the regulatory status of lands classified as "prior converted croplands" by the US Army Corps of Engineers.

The Department of Ecology regulates areas designated as "prior converted croplands" if they meet the technical criteria of wetlands in the 1996 Washington State Wetland Delineation and Identification Manual. The 1995 Washington State Legislature passed Engrossed Senate Bill 5776, which directed the Department of Ecology to "adopt a manual for the delineation of wetlands..." that was consistent with the 1987 federal delineation manual. This state manual is required to be used by all state agencies in the application of any state laws and regulations as well as by any city or county in the implementation of any regulations under the Growth Management Act. You can find the manual at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/sea/pubs/96-94.html>

"Prior converted croplands" are historic wetlands that have been put into agricultural use. The Food Security Act (FSA) excludes wetland areas from Section 404 of the Clean Water Act if they meet certain cropping history and modified wetland hydrology criteria. The Food Security Act does not apply to state law. Thus there are cases where wetlands meeting the state wetland delineation manual criteria (and the Corps of Engineers delineation manual criteria) are excluded from federal regulation but not state regulation.

I hope this answers the question you asked Mr. Fetherston to investigate. If you have any further questions please feel free to call me at 425-649-7061.

Sincerely,

Erik C. Stockdale
Senior Wetlands Specialist
Shorelands & Environmental Assistance Program

ES:SA

cc: Mr. Kevin Fetherston
Ann Kenny
Andy McMillan

J

AR 014022

1 IN THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF WASHINGTON
2 IN AND FOR THE COUNTY OF KING
3

4 PORT OF SEATTLE, a municipal)
corporation,)
5 Petitioner,)

) Supreme Court Cause No.
71562-9

6 v.)

) King County Cause No.
99-2-26788-5 KNT

7 RST ENTERPRISES, INC., a)
Washington corporation; and)
8 KING COUNTY,)

9 Respondent.)
10)

COPY

11 VERBATIM REPORT OF PROCEEDINGS
12

13 The above-entitled matter came on
14 regularly for hearing before the Honorable DEAN
15 S. LUM, Superior Court Judge for the State of
16 Washington, County of King, JUNE 5, 2001.
17

18 APPEARANCES

19 SUSAN DELANTY JONES
20 ROBERT W. FERGUSON
Attorneys at Law
21 On Behalf of the Petitioner

22 J. RICHARD ARAMBURU
Attorney at Law
23 On Behalf of the Respondent

AR 014023

24 RECEIVED
2.13.02
25 HELSELL
FETTERMAN

FEB 13 2002

Marci E. Cammon, Official Court Reporter - (206)205-2596

EXAMINATION INDEX

PAGE

JAMES C. KELLEY, PH.D.,

Direct Examination by Ms. Jones 5

Voir Dire Examination by Mr. Aramburu 11

Continued Direct Examination by Ms. Jones 12

Voir Dire Examination by Mr. Aramburu 24

Continued Direct Examination by Ms. Jones 26

Voir Dire Examination by Mr. Aramburu 33

Continued Direct Examination by Ms. Jones 34

Cross-Examination by Mr. Aramburu 53

Continued Cross-Examination by Mr. Aramburu 67

Redirect Examination by Ms. Jones 97

Recross-Examination by Mr. Aramburu 109

Redirect Examination by Ms. Jones 114

JACK DODGE,

Direct Examination by Ms. Jones 115

AR 014024

EXHIBIT INDEX

	<u>NO</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>ADMITTED</u>
1			
2			
3	2	Petitioner	159
4	6	Petitioner	34
5	13	Petitioner	131
6	14	Petitioner	96
7	19	Petitioner	12
8	20	Petitioner	26
9	21	Petitioner	12
10	24	Respondent	15
11	26	Respondent	43
12	53-A	Respondent	97
13	59	Respondent	139
14	63	Petitioner	163
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			

AR 014025

1 JUNE 5, 2001

2 MORNING SESSION

3 10:29 A.M.

4 * * * * *

5 THE COURT: I understand that it's been
6 unbearable. Well, it was very hot, and then it was
7 very hot this morning. So we're going to try to
8 do -- keep this open. And it's not that bad right
9 now.

10 MS. JONES: No. Thank you, your Honor. It
11 helped a lot.

12 THE COURT: So maybe we're going to go post
13 a sign.

14 THE BAILIFF: I did.

15 THE COURT: All right. And we're at the
16 end of the hall, so it shouldn't be too bad with the
17 door open.

18 Anyway, again, I apologize for being a little
19 bit late, Counsel. My dentist found something and so
20 he had to do something, and so it's bad news for me,
21 but not bad -- not as bad news for you, all right?
22 Thank you.

23 Counsel, we're ready for our next witness, then.

24 MS. JONES: Thank you, your Honor. The
25 Port calls James Kelley.

AR 014026

1 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Kelley, could you
2 step forward, please, and stand right in front of the
3 court reporter and raise your right hand?

4 JAMES C. KELLEY, PH.D., called as a witness on
5 behalf of the Petitioner,
6 after being first duly
sworn, was examined and
7 testified as follows:

7 THE COURT: Thank you. Please be seated in
8 that first chair there. And watch your step as
9 you're stepping up.

10 DIRECT EXAMINATION

11 MS. JONES:

12 Q. Mr. Kelley, please state your name.

13 A. James C. Kelley.

14 Q. And what is your job title?

15 A. I'm a senior wetland ecologist at Parametrix,
16 Incorporated.

17 Q. Okay. What is your job description, other than your
18 title?

19 A. I'm a wetland biologist.

20 Q. And what does that involve?

AR 014027

21 A. That involves evaluating property for -- to identify
22 wetland conditions, areas that meet the Federal and
23 state criteria for wetlands, and to advise property
24 owners and state and government agencies on how the
25 presence of wetlands might affect the development

1 potential or the ability for them to implement a
2 project.

3 Q. Mr. Kelley, you said that you worked for Parametrix.
4 Can you explain a little bit about what Parametrix is
5 or what its business is?

6 A. Yes. We're an environmental consulting and
7 engineering design firm. And we assist property
8 owners, public agencies, and others in the design and
9 permitting of environmental and engineering projects.

10 Q. Okay. Can you talk a bit about who -- you said you
11 advise public and other clients. Who are some of the
12 public clients that you have had that you kind of
13 advise work for?

14 A. We're currently working on permitting projects with
15 the Port of Seattle. We work with the Washington
16 State Department of Transportation on transportation
17 roadway projects, interchange improvement projects,
18 and work with Sound Transit, local communities,
19 public works departments that need to change or
20 replace bridges, culverts, add lanes to roads, et
21 cetera.

22 Q. You also said you worked for other clients, as well.
23 Do you work for private -- does Parametrix still do
24 work for private clients?

25 A. Yes, we do work for private clients. I have **AR 014028**

1 specifically been involved in conducting -- we had
2 land evaluations on property that's under
3 consideration as private development. I've worked on
4 projects such as the South Hill Village Mall in
5 Puyallup. I've worked on numerous housing
6 developments, short plat type developments, in King
7 County, Snohomish County, and in Pierce County;
8 worked for industries such as the Simpson Tacoma
9 Craftmill in Tacoma, and Alcoa Aluminum.

10 Q. Thank you.

11 Have you been retained to reach an expert
12 opinion with regard to wetlands being taken on
13 property being taken by the Port of Seattle for the
14 third runway?

15 A. Yes, I have.

16 Q. Okay. And does that work include delineation of
17 wetlands on Parcel 92?

18 A. Yes, it has.

19 Q. And do you understand that Parcel 92 is one piece of
20 property that is owned by a corporation called RST?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. Have you reached an opinion as to the
23 existence of wetlands on Parcel 92?

24 A. Yes, I have.

25 Q. Okay. And have you reached an opinion as to the

AR 014029

1 existence of agricultural wetlands on Parcel 92 as
2 those are defined in the SeaTac City Code?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. We'll talk about your opinions in a moment,
5 and the basis for them, but first I'd like to talk
6 briefly about your qualifications, please. Can you
7 describe briefly your education?

8 A. Yes. I have a Bachelor's of Science degree from the
9 University of Vermont, which I obtained in 1978. And
10 at that time, I studied plant ecology and botany.
11 Then I went to graduate school at Michigan State
12 University, where I obtained a master's degree in
13 plant biology, specifically ecology and botany. And
14 I received a doctoral degree from Michigan State
15 University, where I studied wetland ecology and
16 wetland ecosystems near Lake Michigan.

17 Q. Was your dissertation on wetland ecosystems near Lake
18 Michigan?

19 A. Yes, that's correct.

20 Q. Have you done any postdoctoral research?

21 A. I was employed at the University of Minnesota in
22 Duluth for two years, where I worked on some
23 postdoctoral research project investigating wetlands
24 in Voyageurs National Park. **AR 014030**

25 Q. Okay. And could you just talk briefly about your

1 work history since you left your postdoctoral work at
2 Minnesota?

3 A. Yes. I've been in the Seattle area since 1987. And
4 at that time, upon moving here, I started working in
5 the consulting industry and have been essentially
6 conducting the job description that I provided a few
7 moments ago since 1987.

8 Q. Okay. You said a few moments ago that you have --
9 are doing work for the Port of Seattle on wetlands
10 for the third runway project. Can you explain in a
11 little more detail the kind of work that you've been
12 retained to do on the Third Runway Project?

13 A. Yes. This work has involved identifying where the
14 Port's third runway and other master plan projects
15 may impact wetlands or may require the filling of
16 wetlands, identifying the regulatory criteria or the
17 development criteria that apply to those wetlands,
18 and assisting the Port in designing a strategy and
19 plan to mitigate those environmental impacts to
20 wetlands so that they can obtain the required permits
21 and proceed with the master plan projects.

22 Q. Have you reached an opinion as to the existence of
23 wetlands on the property that is being -- all the
24 property that is being taken for the third runway?

25 A. Yes, we have.

AR 014031

1 Q. And does that opinion include wetlands on Parcel 92?

2 A. Wetlands on Parcel 92 are not being filled by the
3 Third Runway Project. Wetlands on Parcel 92 are
4 incorporated into part of the mitigation that's
5 proposed for the Third Runway Project.

6 Q. Okay. Let's talk about that. You have in front of
7 you, Mr. Kelley, three books of exhibits. And I'm
8 going to draw your attention to Exhibit No. 19. Do
9 you recognize that Exhibit No. 19?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. And what is that, please?

12 A. This is a map of wetlands and prior converted
13 cropland at the -- what we call the Vacca Farm area,
14 which includes Parcel 92 and several other land
15 parcels in the same general area.

16 Q. Okay. And is this map that is represented by Exhibit
17 No. 19 a part of a larger wetland delineation report
18 that you have --

19 A. Yes, that's correct.

20 Q. Can you show the Court on the -- well, let's look --
21 actually, let's also look at Exhibit No. 21, please,
22 just a couple tabs. I think, actually, that Exhibit
23 21 looks closer to the blow-up; is that right? I'm
24 sorry.

25 A. That's correct.

AR 014032

1 Q. Can you tell -- could you explain the difference
2 between Exhibit No. 19 and Exhibit No. 21?

3 A. Exhibit No. 19 is indicating wetlands that the Corps
4 of Engineers takes jurisdiction over in the case of
5 the permit application that is under consideration
6 for the Port of Seattle.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. And Exhibit 21 was prepared in assisting the Corps in
9 determining what is jurisdictional wetland, and
10 identifies a category of wetland called prior
11 converted cropland, which the Corps does not take
12 jurisdiction over. However, the prior converted
13 cropland does still have wet soils and hydric soil
14 conditions.

15 MS. JONES: Okay. We'll talk about that
16 for a moment. But before we do that, your Honor, I
17 move to admit Exhibit Nos. 19 and 21.

18 THE COURT: Any objection?

19 MR. ARAMBURU: Voir dire, your Honor.

20 THE COURT: Sure.

21 VOIR DIRE EXAMINATION

22 BY MR. ARAMBURU:

23 Q. I notice that, some of the data plots are missing on
24 Exhibit 21 that are found on Exhibit 19, could you
25 tell me why that is?

AR 014033

1 A. I think that the explanation of that would be that
2 figure 19 was prepared at a later date, compared to
3 21, and some additional data have been collected in
4 the field and mapped on that figure at that time.

5 Q. Actually, Exhibit 21 appears to be several days later
6 by the date at the bottom?

7 A. That would -- that would be the print date and not
8 necessarily the date that the figure was actually
9 prepared.

10 Q. Okay. So the data show on Exhibit 21 was more
11 preliminary information than shown on 19?

12 A. I don't know that I would characterize it as
13 preliminary.

14 Q. But the additional data plots that are shown on 19
15 were taken after the data plots shown on 21?

16 A. Yes, that's what I -- yes.

17 MR. ARAMBURU: No objection to 19 and 21.

18 THE COURT: Exhibit Nos. 19 and 21 are
19 admitted.

20 CONTINUED DIRECT EXAMINATION

AR 014034

21 BY MS. JONES:

22 Q. Mr. Kelley, looking at Exhibit No. 19, just to carry
23 on Mr. Aramburu's comments for a moment, are those
24 data plots on number 19 all placed in areas -- or
25 primarily placed in areas where you appear to have

1 delineated wetland boundaries?

2 A. Yes, that's -- that's correct. When we conduct
3 wetland delineations and prepare wetland reports, we
4 need to collect -- collect data sheets and include
5 those in our reports that characterize the general or
6 typical conditions of the wetland. And typically, we
7 identify a data sheet within a wetland boundary and
8 outside the wetland boundary to kind of contrast
9 the -- those two conditions. That helps the Corps of
10 Engineers, in their evaluation of the record, review
11 the information on the wetland and come to their
12 jurisdictional decision.

13 Q. Okay. And --

14 THE COURT: Counsel, hold on just a minute.
15 I take it, when you're talking about data plots,
16 those are the red marks?

17 MS. JONES: That's right. I'll ask the
18 witness.

19 A. That is correct.

20 MS. JONES: Thank you, your Honor.

21 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) What are data plots, Mr. Kelley?

22 A. Well, those are specific locations where we dig a
23 hole generally 18 inches deep. We examine soil
24 conditions for hydric soil. The criteria -- there's
25 specific criteria that the Corps uses to identify

1 whether a soil is wetland or non-wetland. The
2 wetland soils are termed hydric soils. Also, in
3 the -- in those locations, we examine and identify
4 very specifically what kind of plants are growing at
5 that location and whether they're classified as
6 wetland plants by the Army Corps of Engineers. And
7 we also examine the hydrology of the site and
8 determine whether site conditions are wet or not, and
9 whether they meet the criteria for wetland hydrology.

10 Q. Mr. Kelley, could you turn to Exhibit No. 24 in your
11 exhibit book there?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Can you identify this document?

14 A. Yes. This is a Wetland Delineation Report for Master
15 Plan Update Improvements at Seattle-Tacoma
16 International Airport.

17 Q. And was this prepared by you?

18 A. Yes, it was.

19 Q. Okay. And does it anywhere in that document show the
20 worksheets that coincide with the data plots that you
21 indicated on the maps that are Exhibit 19 and 21?

22 A. Yes. There's an appendix to this report that
23 provides the data sheets. And there's a methodology
24 section that explains the process of collecting data
25 required for the wetland delineation.

AR 014036

1 Q. Now, this is entitled Revised Draft. Is this the
2 final wetland delineation report that was submitted
3 to the -- prepared for the Port of Seattle?

4 A. No. This is a -- a final draft was prepared in
5 December of 2000. And there were some minor changes
6 to that draft and other areas -- for other areas of
7 the Port's projects, but there were no changes to
8 condition -- wetland conditions on Parcel 92.

9 Q. Thank you.

10 MS. JONES: The Port moves for the
11 admission of Exhibit 24.

12 THE COURT: Any objection?

13 MR. ARAMBURU: No objection, your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Exhibit No. 24 is admitted.

15 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) On Exhibit No. 21, the one that you
16 call -- that's called figure C1 at the top, Mr.
17 Kelley. Can you -- I know, actually I want to back
18 up and ask a question. You said that the Port does
19 not take -- or that the Corps of Engineers does not
20 take jurisdiction over what are called prior
21 converted croplands, which you've outlined on Exhibit
22 21. Can you explain a little more detail what it
23 means for the Corps of Engineers to take jurisdiction
24 of a wetland?

25 A. Yes. Taking jurisdiction would be meaning that the

1 Corps -- environmental staff have evaluated
2 conditions on a site, determined conditions to be
3 wetland, and determined that that wetland is under --
4 is under regulation of the Clean Water Act, section
5 404.

6 Q. And what does it mean, just to make it real clear, if
7 the Corps does not take jurisdiction?

8 A. If the Corps does not take jurisdiction, then they
9 reach a conclusion that the area is neither wetland
10 or for some other reason is exempt from -- from
11 regulation by the Corps under section 404 of the
12 Clean Water Act.

13 Q. Okay. Why do the Corps -- why does the Corps of
14 Engineers for permitting purposes want to know about
15 wetlands so that people like you get hired to
16 delineate them? What's the point?

17 A. Well, the larger point is for environmental
18 protection, that wetlands are important ecological
19 areas that help maintain stream, wildlife habitat,
20 and other ecosystem functions or conditions that
21 society values.

AR 014038

22 Q. And so having found the information that the Corps of
23 Engineers want -- the Corps of Engineers wants for
24 issuing a permit, is there something that the Port of
25 Seattle must do once that information is made clear?

1 A. Yes. Once we identify what is a wetland and provide
2 the Corps with that information and they concur with
3 that, then we evaluate project impacts to wetlands.
4 And if there are impacts to important natural
5 resources as a result of filling or altering
6 wetlands, then mitigation is planned to compensate or
7 replace those environmental impacts.

8 Q. Have you and Parametrix worked on a mitigation plan
9 for the wetlands that you have delineated for the
10 Port of Seattle for the Third Runway Project?

11 A. Yes, we have.

12 Q. Okay. And can you explain a little bit about what
13 wetland mitigation means?

14 A. Well, mitigation is our actions that are taken to
15 compensate or replace for other environmental impacts
16 of a project. So in the case of wetlands, most
17 typically the projects may require filling wetland to
18 accommodate some development. And a mitigation plan
19 is proposed to either create new wetlands, to replace
20 those that have been filled, or to enhance or restore
21 some existing wetlands that may have been -- maybe
22 not totally eliminated, but partially destroyed by
23 some other previous land use activity.

24 Q. Will the construction of the third runway actually
25 result in the filling in of some wetlands in the area

1 where the runway's to be built?

2 A. Yes. The third runway construction would fill 18.37
3 acres of wetland.

4 Q. Okay. And what happens -- what is the Port required
5 to do as far as the Corps of Engineers is concerned
6 to mitigate the impact of the loss of those 18.37
7 acres of wetland?

8 A. Well, we're currently working on a mitigation plan
9 with the Corps of Engineers and Department of Ecology
10 that includes a variety of on-site mitigation near
11 the airport and off-site mitigation down near the
12 City of Auburn. The total area of this mitigation is
13 somewhat in excess of a hundred acres and includes
14 restoration of several wetlands and stream buffers
15 near the airport, as well as creating new wetlands
16 down at the City of Auburn.

17 Q. What's the process for creating wetlands at the City
18 of Auburn when you have wetlands that you're covering
19 up in SeaTac?

20 MR. ARAMBURU: I'm going to object, your
21 Honor. I'm not sure that that's a relevant question.

22 THE COURT: Counsel, what's the relevance
23 of that?

24 MS. JONES: Just -- it was actually sort of
25 background about mitigation, but I don't mind

AR 014040

1 withdrawing the question, your Honor, that's fine.

2 THE COURT: Okay.

3 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) Mr. Kelley, do you know -- actually,
4 what I want to do is to talk about the wetlands that
5 you've delineated here in the vicinity of Parcel 92.
6 And again, this would be looking at Exhibit No. 21 in
7 the blow-up here. There are particular numbers,
8 aren't there, on the wetlands that you've delineated?

9 A. Yes, that's correct.

10 Q. Now, for example, the one up in the top right-hand
11 corner is called Wetland A1. What is the purpose
12 for -- or can you explain what the extent of Wetland
13 A1 is? And you can come down here and actually show
14 the Court, if you'd like.

15 A. Well, Wetland A1 is a wetland area that occurs south
16 of this small lake called Lora Lake, extends actually
17 off this map to the east of the lake, and then
18 borders some agricultural drainage ditches through
19 the center of the property and connects into Miller
20 Creek down at the south portion of this Vacca Farm
21 area. Wetland A1 also extends around on the east
22 side and borders the periphery of Miller Creek, which
23 is this dash or dotted line down here.

24 Q. Why does -- why do you have Wetland A1 -- why is that
25 a single wetland all the way down to pretty much the

1 lower part of the map?

2 A. When you identify wetlands, you identify them
3 independent of any parcel boundaries, and you
4 identify them in this case as a continuous area with
5 meeting certain -- meeting the three parameters for
6 wetland, the hydric soil, the wetland, vegetation,
7 and the wetland hydrology. There's areas adjacent to
8 Wetland A1 that are called out separately as wetland,
9 and that's because those were identified as areas
10 that have wet soil, but they're farmland, and the
11 Corps evaluated those areas to make a determination
12 if they're wetland based on other criteria, then
13 vegetation, soils, and hydrology.

14 Q. Can you point out on this map the blow-up of Exhibit
15 21 where Parcel 92 is? It's not as clear as it
16 should be on the blow-up here.

17 A. Yeah. Parcel 92 would be located in this area,
18 roughly, down by what I'm outlining here.

19 Q. And I notice that at the southern part of Parcel 92,
20 there's a Wetland FW11?

21 A. Yes, that's correct.

22 Q. Can you point that out here?

AR 014042

23 A. That would be this area right here.

24 Q. And why is that separately designated from Wetland
25 A1, since it looks like it's right next to A1?

1 A. Well, it's actually designated separately, because we
2 in the Corps of Engineers reached a determination
3 that this was wetland based on different criteria
4 than for Wetland A1.

5 Q. And what were the different criteria?

6 A. And the differing criteria for these farmed wetlands
7 are that in areas that are farmed, wetlands are
8 designated as farmed wetland when the soils are
9 saturated to the surface, or there's standing
10 water -- actually standing water on the soil surface
11 for 14 days during the growing season, whereas -- and
12 there don't need to be wetland plants present in
13 farmed wetlands because they're farmed, and farmed
14 areas are typically plowed on an annual basis. From
15 the Wetland A1, we would be required to demonstrate
16 that there are wetland plants present, that there's
17 wetland soils present, and that there's wetland
18 hydrology present, whereas in the farmed wetland, we
19 have hydrology that is ponding, and we have wetland
20 soils present.

21 Q. Thank you.

22 Can you describe for the Court what these lines
23 that are called Water V1 and Water V2 are on the map?

24 A. These are drainage ditches that have been excavated
25 across the site to collect high groundwater and

1 convey that towards the creek and other drainage
2 ditches to -- presumably to facilitate a faster
3 drying out of the site and enhance farming.

4 Q. Now, this exhibit doesn't show those -- those Water
5 V1 and Water V2 going all the way to Miller Creek,
6 which you've previously shown the location of, do
7 they?

8 A. I think that we've portrayed them here as separated
9 until -- they're under Corps jurisdiction as a water
10 that was determined to be non-wetland. And then when
11 they reach the edge of the wetland where there's
12 remaining ditch, they're under Corps jurisdiction as
13 a wetland and as a stream or ditch.

14 Q. In other words, if they didn't go anywhere or go to a
15 wetland or go to a stream, they wouldn't come under
16 Corps jurisdiction?

17 A. The Corps specifically took jurisdiction of these
18 ditches because -- because historically this area was
19 a wetland, and the water that these ditches carry
20 flows down slope to adjacent wetlands and is apparent
21 in sustaining those wetlands.

22 Q. Could you look at -- or show the Court where Wetland
23 Ala is?

24 A. Ala is located on the western portion of the site.

25 Q. Is that right next to the road?

AR 014044

1 A. Yes. And most of this wetland is actually in the
2 right-of-way for Des Moines Memorial Drive and is
3 actually not on Parcel 92.

4 Q. Okay. Oh, why do you do a separate delineation of
5 that Ala?

6 A. Well, again, this was evaluating wetlands on the
7 project site. Ala is a vegetated wetland. It was in
8 an area that was non-farmed. And it's on the road
9 embankment at the very edge of the farmland where
10 natural vegetation occurs, but there's a high water
11 table there, and it's a place where groundwater
12 surfaces and then gradually flows near surface across
13 the site to the more extensive wetlands.

14 Q. Thanks. Mr. Kelley, you can have a chair for a
15 moment.

16 Did Parametrix also do an aerial photo of what
17 you'd call the Vacca Farmlands and superimpose the
18 wetlands that you delineated on that photo?

19 A. Yes, we did.

20 Q. Would you look at Exhibit No. 20, please?

21 A. (Witness complying.)

22 Q. Is this that photo, Exhibit 20, or one of the photos
23 that you took?

24 A. Yes, that's correct.

25 Q. Showing you the blow-up that I just put up here, it's

AR 014045

1 labeled Image #4. Is that the same label that's on
2 Exhibit 20?

3 A. Yes, that's correct.

4 Q. Keeping in mind that this looks more blurry than the
5 one that is in your book, is this an accurate blow-up
6 of Exhibit No. 21?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Or Exhibit 20? Excuse me.

9 A. Yes, it is.

10 Q. Is Exhibit 20 one of the exhibits that you placed in
11 the Wetland Delineation Report, Exhibit No. 24?

12 A. Yes.

13 MS. JONES: Your Honor, we move to admit
14 Exhibit No. 20.

15 MR. ARAMBURU: Voir dire, your Honor?

16 THE COURT: Sure.

17 VOIR DIRE EXAMINATION

18 BY MR. ARAMBURU:

19 Q. What is the date of the base map for this photograph?

20 A. The date of the photograph?

21 Q. Yes.

22 A. The date of the photograph is, I believe, 1995.

23 Q. And do I understand correctly that this is
24 illustrative of the material that you've done in
25 Exhibit 19 and 21?

AR 014046

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. It doesn't have an independent purpose? I'm trying
3 to understand the purpose of doing these drawings on
4 the aerial photograph.

5 A. Oh, the purpose of doing them on the aerial
6 photograph is primarily as an aid to the Corps of
7 Engineers, Department of Ecology, and other
8 regulatory staff. It helps them walk out to a
9 project site and understand -- on the ground they can
10 look at the aerial photograph and understand where a
11 house is in relation to a wetland or where a
12 particular ditch system might be in relation to a
13 wetland. The photograph helps them orient themselves
14 to a site. And in a large project area like this,
15 these were very useful to the regulators.

16 Q. Okay. But as I understand it, the -- how am I going
17 to describe this? The central blue line here that we
18 see on the photograph, that runs into a farm wetland,
19 does it not?

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. And the other area down here is also a farmed
22 wetland, correct?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. And you don't make that distinction here on your
25 drawing; is that right?

AR 014047

1 A. No, we don't, so this is somewhat of a simplification
2 of the map for -- which accompanies this image on the
3 very next page in our wetland delineation report.

4 Q. And can you show us where the lot 92 is on here?

5 A. (Witness complying.) Yes. The lot 92 would be
6 approximated by what I'm outlining here. Excuse me,
7 it would come up to about here on its easterly point
8 along Des Moines Memorial Drive, approximately across
9 here on the south, and on the north approximately
10 across like this.

11 Q. So the boundary between lot 92 and 93 goes -- goes
12 through the wetland that's FW11 on your other
13 drawings; is that correct?

14 A. I believe it does, yes.

15 MR. ARAMBURU: No objection, your Honor.

16 THE COURT: All right. Let's see, Exhibit
17 No. 20 is admitted.

18 CONTINUED DIRECT EXAMINATION

19 BY MS. JONES:

20 Q. You talked a moment ago and actually mentioned
21 prior -- the term prior converted cropland, Mr.
22 Kelley, and that shows as the lines on Exhibit No. 21
23 with vertical lines, is that correct, the prior
24 converted cropland?

25 A. With --

AR 014048

1 Q. I'm sorry, horizontal lines.

2 A. The horizontal lines.

3 Q. Excuse me.

4 A. Yes, that's correct.

5 Q. Thank you.

6 How did you reach the opinion that the property
7 indicated by the horizontal lines was prior converted
8 cropland?

9 A. Well, the criteria for prior converted cropland is
10 that an area has been in farm production since 1982
11 or later. And that -- actually, prior to 1982, the
12 area was put into farm production and has remained in
13 farm production since then, and that there is -- the
14 area lacks standing water for 14 consecutive days.
15 And under those conditions, for section 404, Clean
16 Water Act purposes, the Corps identifies wetlands as
17 prior converted.

18 Q. Okay. And I think you said before that for purposes
19 of -- when it's prior converted, that the Corps does
20 not take jurisdiction?

21 A. That's correct.

AR 014049

22 Q. Do you know why the Corps does not regard prior
23 converted wetlands as jurisdictional for purposes of
24 the 404 permit?

25 MR. ARAMBURU: Objection, speculative; lack

1 of foundation.

2 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) Well, you've worked on 404 permits
3 for how many years now, Mr. Kelley?

4 A. 13, 14 years, I guess.

5 Q. Okay. And are you responsible for knowing the
6 regulations that govern the granting of the 404
7 permit?

8 A. Yes, that's correct.

9 Q. And does that inform the work that you do when you
10 are delineating wetlands for purposes of assisting a
11 client in getting a 404 permit?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And I'm just -- I'll repeat my question, how do
14 you -- since you know that the Corps of Engineers
15 does not take jurisdiction over prior converted
16 croplands, you previously testified to, my question
17 is, do you know why the Corps does not?

18 MR. ARAMBURU: Same objection, your Honor,
19 lack of foundation. The witness is apparently being
20 asked to provide some legislative history here, and
21 he's not qualified to do that.

22 THE COURT: Objection's overruled.

23 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) You may answer.

24 A. Well, these areas are regulated under the Food
25 Security Act.

AR 014050

1 Q. What is the Food Security Act?

2 A. It's a department of agriculture regulation that
3 effects -- effects funding for farmers and farmland
4 and certain cropping procedures, whether they're in
5 wetlands or not, may or may not be eligible for
6 funding. So there's -- the Food Security Act sets up
7 a structure with regards to wetlands of providing
8 crop subsidies under various circumstances for
9 farmers, among other things.

10 Q. So does the fact -- just the simple fact that a
11 property may be described as prior converted cropland
12 mean that it is not a wetland under the definitions
13 that you work under in delineating the lands?

14 A. No, it does not mean that. And if an area was
15 non-wetland -- if an area that was under -- was being
16 farmed was non-wetland, if it didn't have the wetland
17 hydrology criteria, if it didn't have the wetland
18 soil criteria, we would just simply map it as upland.
19 And on a -- on our wetland map, it would remain
20 white, like the remaining areas. In this particular
21 case, there's hydric soils on the site, and there's
22 wetland hydrology on the site, so we had to bring
23 this to the Corps -- Corps's attention. And they had
24 to make a special determination to determine whether
25 this prior converted cropland criteria was applicable

1 to this particular piece of farmland.

2 Q. And in this case, they did conclude --

3 A. In this case, they did, because the Corps and
4 ourselves utilized the extensive history of aerial
5 photographs that are available to demonstrate
6 conclusively that since 1939, this site has been
7 farmed.

8 Q. Okay. Thank you.

9 Let me ask you this: In your work delineating
10 wetlands, you've testified already to your work with
11 the Corps of Engineers, do you also work with the
12 state -- Washington State Department of Ecology when
13 you're doing wetland work?

14 A. Yes, we do.

15 Q. And why is that?

16 A. Because under the -- under the Clean Water Act,
17 section 404, there's also another section of the
18 code, section 401, which relates to water. Section
19 404 relates to wetland themselves. And to obtain a
20 permit to fill wetlands, you also need to meet the
21 criteria of section 401, which is to protect water
22 quality. And in Washington State, the Department of
23 Ecology is responsible for implementing that program.

24 Q. So you have worked actually with the State Department
25 of Ecology on this particular Port of Seattle Third

1 Runway Project?

2 A. Yes, we have.

3 Q. Okay. Does the state -- or does the Port need to get
4 a permit from the state in order to carry on the
5 Third Runway Project with respect to wetlands?

6 A. Yes. We need to obtain the section 401 Water Quality
7 Certificate, and then we have to obtain hydrologic
8 project approvals from the state for modification of
9 wetlands and drainage networks, streams.

10 Q. Would you please turn to page -- or Exhibit 6,
11 rather, in your notebook there?

12 A. (Witness complying.)

13 Q. Have you seen this document before?

14 A. Yes, I have.

15 Q. What is this, please?

16 A. This is the Public Notice for the Port's permit
17 application for the third runway and other master
18 plan projects.

19 Q. And what's the function of the Public Notice, do you
20 know?

21 A. The Public Notice is to alert the interested public
22 that the Corps of Engineers and the Department of
23 Ecology are considering the Port's permit request to
24 fill and develop these wetlands.

25 Q. Would you look at the last page of that Exhibit No.

1 6, please? The seventh paragraph, sort of the first
2 large-ish paragraph there, contains a reference to
3 the State of Washington and the Vacca Farm site. And
4 it basically says that -- well, could you tell us
5 what it says, please?

6 A. Would you like me to read it or --

7 Q. Well --

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. You can read it or give me --

10 A. It states that the State of Washington is reviewing
11 the project to comply with the water quality
12 standards. This would be section 401. And that the
13 State has determined that they will extend
14 jurisdiction as a waters of the State over 7.88 acres
15 of land that's considered prior converted by the
16 Corps of Engineers.

17 Q. Do you know how this paragraph got into the Public
18 Notice that was issued by the Corps of Engineers?

19 A. Yes. In a general sense, we reviewed this area with
20 the Department of Ecology, and they evaluated the
21 soils and the hydrology on the site, the land use,
22 and they evaluated the determination that the Corps
23 had made, and the Department of Ecology determined
24 that this area was wetland and met the criteria of
25 being a wetland and should be considered a waters of

1 the State.

2 MS. JONES: Move to admit Exhibit No. 6.

3 THE COURT: Counsel?

4 VOIR DIRE EXAMINATION

5 BY MR. ARAMBURU:

6 Q. Is this the current notice?

7 THE COURT: I'm sorry, are you requesting
8 voir dire, Counsel?

9 MR. ARAMBURU: Yes, please, your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Go ahead.

11 MR. KELLEY: There -- should I answer that
12 question or --

13 THE COURT: If you can.

14 A. Okay. There was a public notice issued in December
15 of 2000 for the project, as well.

16 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) So this isn't the current public
17 notice for the 404 permit, is it?

18 A. I don't know that this notice or any information in
19 it would have been withdrawn. I guess I don't --
20 legally, I don't know the answer to that question.

21 Q. But this is --

22 A. There was a new notice that was done in December of
23 2000, and that new notice identified some additional
24 mitigation steps that had been taken and some changes
25 to the project had changed slightly, some of the

1 amounts of wetland impact, but there was no change in
2 the state's determination of what was jurisdictional
3 and what was not jurisdictional. And I would
4 anticipate that this exact same paragraph -- is this
5 the 2000 public notice?

6 Q. But you have looked at that notice recently?

7 A. I have not verified that this statement is in that
8 notice.

9 MR. ARAMBURU: I have no objection to this
10 document being the 1999 notice.

11 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

12 Well, the document is admitted. As to what it
13 is, that's not the real question here, Counsel,
14 that's for your cross-examination, but the document
15 is admitted in terms of admissibility.

16 MS. JONES: Thank you, your Honor.

17 CONTINUED DIRECT EXAMINATION

18 BY MS. JONES:

19 Q. Mr. Kelley, turning now from the Corps of Engineers
20 and the state to the City of SeaTac, do you know how
21 the City of SeaTac Code treats formerly farmed
22 wetlands that may exhibit some wetland
23 characteristics?

AR 014056

24 A. Yes. The City of SeaTac Code identifies that if
25 vegetation of a site has been altered such as would

1 happen through normal farming practices, that a
2 wetland determination would be made on the basis of
3 evaluating soils for certain hydric soil conditions,
4 and evaluating water conditions on the site to
5 determine that the wetland hydrology parameters are
6 met.

7 Q. Have you reviewed the definition of wetlands in the
8 City's code?

9 A. Yes, I have.

10 Q. Would you turn, please, to Exhibit No. 26?

11 A. (Witness complying.)

12 MS. JONES: Exhibit No. 26 is, just for
13 everyone's information, a portion of the land use
14 code or the City's code relating to land use.

15 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) And what I'm interested in, Mr.
16 Kelley, is if you'll turn to page 15-46.

17 A. (Witness complying.)

18 Q. Mr. Kelley, do you have a page 15-47 in your --

19 A. No, I do not. Oh, yes, I do, it follows 15-50.

20 MS. JONES: Your Honor, I apologize, we
21 apparently -- it should go 15-46, 15-47, 15-48,
22 15-49, 15-50, et cetera. I believe I covered
23 yesterday that we had placed it in the wrong order.

24 Thank you, Counsel.

25 THE COURT: And he's going to fix that in

1 the original?

2 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) Can you do that?

3 A. It's corrected.

4 Q. Actually, before we look at that exhibit -- or that
5 provision of the code, Mr. Kelley, are you familiar
6 with the term "altered wetland"?

7 A. With respect to City of SeaTac Code or --

8 Q. Yes, uh-huh.

9 A. I'm not really. I mean, in general parlance, we
10 would say a wetland has been altered or changed, and
11 I -- I don't recall specifically how that might be
12 defined in the City's code.

13 Q. Okay. And when you talk -- when you say generally
14 you understand what an altered wetland is, what would
15 be some examples of an altered wetland?

16 A. It could be farming of a wetland area; it could be
17 ditching or attempting to drain a wetland; it could
18 be partial filling of a wetland area that might occur
19 either legally or illegally as part of some
20 construction. So some kind of human cause, usually
21 human cause, construction activity, or clearing --
22 land clearing in a wetland.

23 Q. Do you have any knowledge of what farming would do to
24 a wetland that would alter the wetland? **AR 014058**

25 A. Well, typically, farming would remove wetland

1 vegetation and eliminate wetland vegetation,
2 depending on frequency and type of plowing. Other
3 times, farming involves attempting to drain wetlands,
4 either through excavation of surface ditches or
5 installation of underground drainage pipes and tile
6 to keep groundwater from saturating the soil and
7 effecting the ability to plow the soil.

8 Q. A moment ago when you were describing the work on
9 Exhibit No. 21, you referred to a wetland as -- or
10 referred to Wetland FW11 as a farmed wetland. Is a
11 farmed wetland the same thing as an altered wetland?

12 A. It would be a type of altered wetland. I would
13 consider a farmed wetland an altered wetland.

14 Q. Is there any difference between a farmed wetland or
15 is there a specific meaning to a farmed wetland that
16 isn't -- that is more -- more narrow than the generic
17 term "altered wetland"?

18 A. Yes, it is. It would be a narrow -- more narrow than
19 altered wetland, and it would be area that was in
20 agricultural production since at least 1982 and had
21 had continuous farming, and that it had standing
22 water present for at least 14 consecutive days during
23 the growing season.

24 Q. And that might not necessarily be true of a wetland
25 that was altered in a more general sense?

1 A. That's right; other wetland alterations might not
2 result in a farmed wetland. Or if farming started in
3 1990, for example, the area would not be classified
4 as a farmed wetland.

5 Q. Is a farmed wetland a Corps of Engineers' term?

6 A. Yes, it is. And part of the Food Security Act, as
7 well, identifies that.

8 Q. Okay. Thank you.

9 Now, looking back at page 15-56, Exhibit 26, do
10 you know what this -- what this provision is?

11 A. Yes. This is the City's definition of wetlands and
12 City of SeaTac zoning definition of wetlands and
13 their classification of wetlands into varying types,
14 based upon ecological value.

15 Q. Okay. And can you describe generally what you
16 understand a Class I Wetland to be under the City's
17 code?

18 A. Yes. Class I Wetlands are the highest quality type
19 wetlands that would be in the City of SeaTac. And
20 there's six criteria that are listed here for them.
21 They generally would include wetlands that might have
22 endangered species, wetlands that might have a high
23 diversity of plant and vegetation types in them,
24 wetlands that have rare plants in them, some of the
25 larger wetlands, especially if they're associated

AR 014060

1 with lakes or other water bodies, and also, wetlands
2 that have formed on organic or peat-type soils.
3 Also, finally, the larger forested wetland systems
4 that provide habitat for more diverse array of birds
5 would be classified as Class I.

6 Q. And you understand what a Class II Wetland is
7 generally?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And what is that?

10 A. Those would be wetlands that the City would still
11 consider quite valuable. They're somewhat less
12 diverse and probably smaller in size than the Class I
13 Wetlands. They must be greater than one acre in
14 size, but they have less diversity -- or they have
15 less wetland classes than a Class I Wetland might
16 have.

17 Q. Were you asked by the Port to reach a conclusion
18 as -- by the Port to reach a conclusion as to whether
19 the prior converted cropland on Parcel 92 met the
20 definition of wetlands for purposes of the City's
21 code, section 15.10.675?

22 A. At the time we prepared our wetland delineation
23 report and our mitigation plans, I was not asked to
24 do that.

25 Q. Have you subsequently been asked to do that?

1 A. Yes, I have.

2 Q. Okay. And what did you conclude?

3 A. I concluded that this wetland area would be a Class I
4 Wetland.

5 Q. Including Parcel 92?

6 A. Including wetlands on Parcel 92.

7 Q. Okay. And can you explain why it is that you
8 conclude that Parcel 92 is a Class I Wetland under
9 the City's code?

10 A. Yes. The Parcel 92 wetland is contiguous with
11 wetlands on adjacent parcels, and that total area of
12 wetlands, including Lora Lake, is 16.8 acres in size.

13 Q. And why is that important for your conclusion as to
14 Class I?

15 A. Well, the criteria number three identifies wetlands
16 that are equal to or greater than 10 acres in size.
17 So in classifying the wetland, I wanted to know what
18 the total size of the wetland is and whether this
19 criteria might be met or might not be met.

20 Q. And -- but we're, of course, only talking about
21 Parcel 92. Doesn't that constrain you in finding 10
22 acres?

23 A. Well, in classifying wetlands, and as indicated here
24 in the code, there's no criteria to evaluate wetlands
25 only on a single land parcel. In other words, you

1 classify wetlands irrespective of parcel boundaries.

2 Q. Okay. Is there any other reason besides the extent
3 of the wetland being greater than 10 acres that you
4 found that helped you reach your conclusion that
5 Parcel 92 is part of a Class I Wetland?

6 A. Yes. It's -- as I said, it's greater than 10 acres
7 in size, it's 16.8 acres, and it's also a rather
8 diverse wetland. There are actually four wetland
9 classes on the site -- or the wetland consists of
10 four wetland classes. And those classes include open
11 water, which is the Lora Lake area to the north. It
12 includes forested wetlands, which are around the
13 south side of Lora Lake. There are shrub dominated
14 wetland classes that are present on the south side of
15 Lora Lake, and also along the perimeter of some of
16 the agricultural drainage ditches that extend down
17 through the central portion of the wetland. And then
18 there are emergent wetland classes which occur along
19 some of the fringes of the wetland, particularly
20 adjacent to the farmed areas.

21 Q. When you say, "emergent wetland classes," what does
22 that mean?

23 A. Emergent wetlands are -- it's just simply a type of
24 wetland that's dominated by herbaceous or non-woody
25 plants, so grasses and cattails and sedges and rushes

AR 014063

1 are classified as emergent wetlands.

2 Q. Can you describe some of the kinds of vegetation that
3 you observed on the Vacca Farm wetland?

4 A. Yes. From the northern portion of the site, south of
5 Lora Lake, are forested wetlands that contain black
6 cottonwood trees and, also, willow shrubs and
7 blackberry. There are shrub wetlands that parallel
8 some of the agricultural drainage ditches that are
9 dominated by willow shrubs. In the center of some of
10 the agricultural drainage ditches are cattail and
11 rush. Along the margins of the wetland, particularly
12 adjacent to farmland, there's horsetail, reed
13 canarygrass, willow herb, and a variety of other
14 wetland grasses. There's some common rush in that
15 area.

16 Q. Are there any other criteria in the City's code,
17 other than number three, which you've just been
18 testifying to, that helped you to make your
19 conclusion that Parcel 92 is included in a Class I
20 Wetland?

21 A. The other criteria that would be relevant here would
22 be that it is mapped as a peat soil type. And my
23 observations on the site confirmed that the area is a
24 peat soil and a peat wetland. And the mapping
25 sources include a text, Peat Resources of Washington,

AR 014064

1 and also in 1953, I believe, a county soil survey
2 identified this area as peat.

3 Q. Thank you very much, Mr. Kelley.

4 MS. JONES: Your Honor, before I forget,
5 I'd like to move to admit Exhibit No. 24, which is
6 the City of SeaTac's code revisions.

7 THE COURT: Counsel?

8 MR. ARAMBURU: You mean 26?

9 MS. JONES: I'm sorry, I do mean 26.

10 THE COURT: All right.

11 MR. ARAMBURU: No objection, your Honor, to
12 Exhibit 26, the SeaTac Code Revision.

13 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. Exhibit
14 No. 26 is admitted. Thank you.

15 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) Would you please turn to page -- or
16 tab number 14, Mr. Kelley?

17 A. (Witness complying.)

18 Q. This is entitled King County Washington Soil Survey,
19 and it's dated 1952. Do you see that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Is that the source that you consulted in making your
22 conclusion that there were peat soils on the
23 property?

24 A. Yes, that's correct.

25 Q. Okay. And what does this soil survey from King

AR 014065

1 County in 1952 say about the soils on the property?

2 A. The soil survey includes a map of soil types in the
3 county. And it indicates that the area of Parcel 92
4 and the Vacca Farm area more generally is mapped as a
5 peat soil. There's two types of peat soil mapped in
6 this area, one of them is Rifle peat, and I believe
7 the other type is a Carbondale muck, which is also
8 classified as a peat soil.

9 Q. Thank you.

10 Other than the City's definition, which you have
11 just testified to with respect to Exhibit No. 26, do
12 you have other sources which assist you in
13 determining whether or not you have a wetland?

14 A. Yes. And the City code requires that you utilize
15 those other sources to identify wetlands. The City
16 code refers to the Federal manual -- the 1987 federal
17 manual for identifying wetlands, and also the State
18 Department of Ecology manual for identifying
19 wetlands. And those manuals provide very specific
20 criteria and procedures for evaluating site
21 conditions and reaching a determination as to whether
22 wetlands are present or not.

23 Q. Does the -- do the manuals that you're talking about
24 discuss the issue of what appears to be a wetland,
25 but there is no vegetation or little vegetation on

AR 014066

1 it?

2 A. Yes, they do. There's -- there's a term in the
3 manual that refers to normal circumstances, and
4 that's actually part of the wetland definition that
5 under normal circumstances, a wetland must have
6 hydric soil, it must have wetland hydrology, and it
7 must have wetland vegetation. And then it provides
8 guidance in what they mean by normal circumstances.
9 And the intent of using that word is that if, for
10 some reason, through some alteration, either natural
11 or manmade, vegetation were removed by farming or
12 plowing or land clearing, bull dozing, timber
13 removal, that an area can still be classified as
14 wetland without vegetation if soils and wetland
15 hydrology still meet the criteria for being wetland.

16 Q. Let's talk about those terms for a moment. You said
17 hydric soils, I believe. Could you describe what you
18 understand the Corps and the state's manual to mean
19 by "hydric soils"?

20 A. Yes. Hydric soils are soils that have formed over
21 relatively long periods of time, in wetlands or in a
22 condition of poor drainage, where at least for 14
23 days during the growing season they are saturated to
24 near the surface, or there's a high water table.

25 Q. And have you concluded with respect to Parcel 92 that

1 there are hydric soils?

2 A. Yes, I have.

3 Q. And how have you done that?

4 A. I have gone out onto Parcel 92 and dug soil pits
5 during the growing season and examined high water
6 tables. When we identify -- when we prepared these
7 maps for our reports, we walked the perimeter of the
8 area that has high water table and identified very
9 clearly the edge of the wetland based on hydric soil
10 characteristics, but also by high water table. So,
11 in essence --

12 Q. Please do.

13 A. In essence --

14 Q. The record should show that the witness is
15 approaching the blow-up of Exhibit No. 21.

16 A. In essence, this mapping of this wetland edge here
17 is -- represents a series of flags that were hung in
18 the field. And at each location where that flag was
19 hung, we examined the soils and came to a conclusion
20 that soils in the interior portion of the wetland had
21 wetland hydrology and soils exterior to the wetland
22 lacked wetland hydrology.

23 Q. I was just going to ask you what hydrology was, as
24 opposed to hydric soils. Can you explain what
25 hydrology is for the Court, please?

AR 014068

1 A. So, yes, wetland hydrology is the presence of
2 saturated soils or a high water table for at least 14
3 consecutive days during the growing season. And the
4 Federal manual identifies very specific ways to
5 determine whether this is present on a site or not.
6 For our studies, this involved walking -- determining
7 where the edge of the wetland is, walking that edge,
8 and identifying whether soils were saturated or had a
9 high water table.

10 Q. Did you submit those results to the Corps of
11 Engineers?

12 A. Yes, we did. This map is essentially those results.
13 It includes the data points that were checked in
14 their specific locations that provide more detailed
15 information for the entire Vacca Farm area. And then
16 the flagged data points and the mapping of those data
17 points delineate exactly where the edge of that
18 wetland is.

19 Q. Other than all of the matters you've just testified
20 to in support of your opinion that Parcel 92 is a
21 wetland, are there any other things you haven't
22 mentioned yet that would lead you to that conclusion?

23 A. I'm not aware of any.

24 Q. You think you've covered it?

AR 014069

25 A. I think I've covered it.

1 Q. All right. Great. Thank you.

2 I just want to talk briefly about a new topic,
3 which is what you referred to earlier as the ditches
4 or Water V1 and Water V2 on Exhibit 20 here. Are you
5 familiar with the requirements in some jurisdictions
6 that there must be a buffer between a wetland and any
7 area that needs to be developed?

8 A. Yes, I am.

9 Q. Okay. And what's the basis of that familiarity?

10 A. Well, we -- I have evaluated local regulations and
11 assisted clients in development issues near wetlands.
12 And these wetland protection codes typically have
13 protected buffers and criteria to modify or develop
14 in or near wetlands.

15 Q. When you've assisted clients with that kind of
16 effort, do you know if it's ever possible to move
17 wetlands, such as Water V1 or Water V2 in, or to
18 reduce the need for buffers and, therefore, enhance
19 development on the property?

20 A. Yes, in some cases, that's feasible.

21 Q. Okay. Are there issues raised by an application to
22 move wetland areas or ditches in a wetland to another
23 area?

24 A. The issues that would be raised would be a more
25 detailed review process by the City or county

AR 014070

1 government.

2 Q. Can you -- excuse me, go ahead.

3 A. That they would just simply -- they would have to
4 review the proposal, understand site conditions,
5 understand that the proposal was in compliance with
6 their code, and that it would, overall, provide some
7 kind of mitigation or benefit typically to the
8 resources.

9 Q. Are you aware if there are any permits that are
10 required when one seeks to move a wetland?

11 A. Well, locally, there might be -- depending on how the
12 regulations were structured, there might be a variety
13 of permits, such as a grading permit would be
14 commonly where this proposal would be removed --
15 would be reviewed, at the state level. It could
16 involve a hydrologic permit approval from the
17 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.

18 Q. What's that?

19 A. That is a requirement to comply with state law, HPA
20 review for any project that involves the -- the use
21 or the diversion -- a change in flow of waters,
22 waters of the State. So relocating a stream or
23 relocating certain drainage ditches would require
24 review with the state under HPA.

AR 014071

25 Q. And HPA, what did you say that was?

- 1 A. Hydrologic Project Approval.
- 2 Q. And what's the state department that approves that?
- 3 A. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- 4 Q. Okay. Are there any other state agencies that might
- 5 be interested in the removal -- or the moving of a
- 6 wetland, if you know?
- 7 A. Especially if you -- certainly if moving of the
- 8 wetland required the -- triggered section 404 of the
- 9 Clean Water Act, which would involve the Corps of
- 10 Engineers, then Washington Department of Ecology
- 11 would have to review and issue a section 401 Water
- 12 Quality Certificate for the project.
- 13 Q. If you worked -- just going back for a minute to the
- 14 Hydrologic Project Approval from Fish and Wildlife,
- 15 have you ever applied or assisted a client in
- 16 applying for an HPA permit?
- 17 A. Yes, we have; I have.
- 18 Q. Okay. And can you tell me how long that process took
- 19 to -- let me ask you this, did you acquire the
- 20 permit, and how long did the process take?
- 21 A. I've assisted and obtained a number of these. And
- 22 the length of time is somewhat unpredictable, and
- 23 it's variable, depending upon the complexity of the
- 24 projects and the types of issues involved. So a very
- 25 simple project that might involve modification of a

AR 014072

1 drainage ditch that also has been determined to be a
2 waters of the State might take several weeks to a
3 month. And a more complex project that might involve
4 concerns over fish habitat and protection of water
5 quality and perhaps the loss of wetlands might take
6 several months or longer, even.

7 Q. How about the Department of Ecology, if it got its
8 nose in looking at that, the timing there?

9 A. Well, like-wise the timing is dependent on the
10 complexity of the project and the significance of the
11 environmental change or the potential impact to the
12 environment. But in a 404, 401 permit review that
13 the Corps and Ecology would do, that timing I would
14 typically expect to be in the order of several months
15 to perhaps several years.

16 Q. Have you had a recent experience with Ecology in
17 trying to fill a parcel that Ecology is going to have
18 to approve?

AR 014073

19 A. I have an ongoing experience.

20 Q. Well, why don't you describe one -- do you have one
21 involving PCC farmland, what the Corps calls PCC
22 farmland?

23 A. A number of years ago, I worked on a project in
24 Eastern Washington at the City of Colville. The City
25 was proposing to construct a new airport that was on

1 farmland, nearly 100 percent plowed farmland, and
2 portions of this farmland had standing water on it
3 and met the criteria for prior converted cropland.
4 And I worked on this project probably for two and a
5 half years before a Corps of Engineers' permit was
6 obtained.

7 Q. Okay. Have you been out to Parcel 92 recently?

8 A. Yes, I have been.

9 Q. When was that?

10 A. I was out on Parcel 92 last Friday.

11 Q. Okay. Can you tell us any observations that would be
12 useful for your analysis of Parcel 92 as a wetland?

13 A. On Friday, I observed that there was standing
14 water -- excuse me, there was -- I did not observe
15 standing water in the wetland areas. I dug holes and
16 observed a high water table on the site. In one
17 case, the water was within four to six inches of the
18 soil surface, and the soil surface itself was wet
19 and --

20 MR. ARAMBURU: Your Honor, I want to
21 object. We asked specifically during the course of
22 discovery that all information regarding evaluation
23 by Mr. Kelley be turned over to us, so that we would
24 have an opportunity to review it with our expert.
25 This is new testimony and results that have not been

AR 014074

1 disclosed to us, and I would object to the testimony
2 as being material that would be in violation of the
3 discovery order.

4 THE COURT: Counsel, it is --

5 MS. JONES: I will withdraw that last
6 question, your Honor, that's fine.

7 THE COURT: Thank you.

8 Q. (By Ms. Jones:) Let me just conclude, Mr. Kelley,
9 have you concluded, in light of the testimony that
10 you've given, that the area that is described as --
11 or that is mapped as prior converted cropland on
12 Parcel 92 is a wetland for the purposes of the code
13 for the City of SeaTac?

14 A. Yes, I have.

15 Q. And what is the class that you have concluded?

16 A. That it's a Class I Wetland.

17 MS. JONES: Thank you. I have no further
18 questions.

19 THE COURT: Thank you.

20 Counsel?

21 CROSS-EXAMINATION

AR 014075

22 BY MR. ARAMBURU:

23 Q. Mr. Kelley, your description of this as a Class I
24 Wetland, have you expressed that to the Corps of
25 Engineers, the Department of Ecology, or anyone else

1 before today?

2 A. It's not -- it's a Class I Wetland under the City of
3 SeaTac Code, and the Corps of Engineers and the
4 Department of Ecology are not responsible for
5 implementing the City of SeaTac Code.

6 Q. I understand that.

7 A. So I have not discussed it with them.

8 Q. So you've not told anyone else before today that this
9 is a Class I Wetland?

10 MS. JONES: Objection, vague as to "anyone
11 else," your Honor.

12 A. I discussed the matter --

13 THE COURT: The objection's -- well, the
14 objection's overruled.

15 Answer the question, please.

16 A. I've told other people before today that this is a
17 Class I Wetland.

18 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Okay. And when did you reach
19 that conclusion?

20 A. Probably in late March.

21 Q. Of 2001?

AR 014076

22 A. Of 2001.

23 Q. And how long have you been working on this project?

24 A. I've been working on this project since about 1995.

25 Q. So as a Class I Wetland, do we generally try to stay

1 away from alter ratings of Class I Wetlands?

2 A. Yes, we do.

3 Q. And is that the Port's plan, to leave this in its
4 current condition?

5 A. Actually, no, it's not.

6 Q. So, of this area that you're showing us as Wetland
7 A1, what's going to happen to that?

8 A. The Port's plan for Wetland A1 and nearly all the
9 wetlands that are indicated on this map is to -- as
10 part of their mitigation for filling other wetlands,
11 to improve and enhance the wetland -- the wetland
12 site. So, for example, in Wetland A1, there are
13 areas that are dominated by blackberry, which is a
14 relatively low quality invasive plant. And the Port
15 would remove that blackberry and re-vegetate the area
16 with native trees and shrubs. The areas of farmland
17 on Parcel 92 and the rest of this area that are
18 mapped as prior converted cropland would be taken out
19 of annual crop production and would be replanted with
20 native trees and shrubs to provide habitat, and
21 particularly to help function as a floodplain
22 ecosystem that would benefit Miller Creek.

23 Q. Well, there's going to be lot of grading in there,
24 isn't there?

25 A. There will not be any grading on Parcel 92. There

1 would be some grading on some of the other sites to
2 increase and provide flood storage, and there would
3 be some grading to relocate Miller Creek and
4 construct a natural stream channel for Miller Creek.

5 Q. So a lot of the area that's shown as Wetland A1 will
6 be graded?

7 A. A portion, I don't recall the exact number.

8 Q. And when we're talking about grading, we're talking
9 about digging down and removing of soil so there'll
10 be additional areas for floodplain storage; is that
11 right?

12 A. The floodplain storage is actually planned to occur
13 on the west side of the site from the -- primarily in
14 the prior converted cropland. And in the upland
15 areas just west of the wetland edge that is higher up
16 and elevated, that area would be excavated down to
17 create new flood storage.

18 Q. And can you show us where that would be on exhibit --
19 what is this, 19?

20 A. Yeah. The area that would be graded for flood
21 storage is primarily in this area here, and then this
22 higher land to the west of the wetland.

AR 014078

23 MS. JONES: 21.

24 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) And what are the plans for Water
25 V1 and V2?

1 A. The -- those would be -- those would simply be left
2 as is with native vegetation planted around them and
3 over that area, over the entire area of Parcel 92.

4 Q. So I conclude from this that these wetlands you're
5 talking about aren't valuable enough to be saved in
6 their current condition; is that correct?

7 MS. JONES: Objection. I don't know that
8 it's germane what counsel concludes.

9 THE COURT: Objection sustained, vague.

10 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Do I understand, notwithstanding
11 your classification of Wetland A1 as a Class I
12 Wetland, that there will still be substantial
13 alteration to that area?

14 MS. JONES: Objection, vague as to the
15 meaning of substantial.

16 THE COURT: Objection overruled.

17 You may answer if you can.

18 A. There are alterations planned for Wetland A1 that
19 would involve alterations to improve its habitat or
20 its value. And then there would also be some
21 alterations to Wetland A1 to accommodate the Port's
22 project proposal.

23 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) And that is some filling of A1?

24 A. That would be some filling of A1. **AR 014079**

25 Q. And does -- what does the City of SeaTac say about

1 filling this Class I Wetland?

2 A. I have not asked them.

3 Q. Aren't you going to process this through -- this
4 permit of yours through the City of SeaTac?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Why not?

7 A. It's not a requirement to do that.

8 Q. It's not -- why isn't it a requirement?

9 A. The Port has entered into an Interlocal Agreement
10 with the City of SeaTac that exempts third runway and
11 master plan projects from the City of SeaTac
12 ordinance.

13 Q. So it's your testimony the Port doesn't have to
14 comply with the SeaTac requirements, but the private
15 property owner, RST, would; is that right?

16 A. I don't know what the private property owner is
17 proposing or would need to do.

18 Q. Now, let me ask you about the work that's actually
19 been done out on this property. You've shown us a
20 number of your -- Exhibits 19 and 21 show a number of
21 data plots; is that correct?

AR 014080

22 A. Yes, that's correct.

23 Q. And let's take a look at Exhibit 19, please. I think
24 we have 21 on the board.

25 Now, the red marks that are shown here are the

1 data plots --

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. -- what's the purpose of taking those data plots?

4 A. The Corps requests that we collect from wetland and
5 adjacent non-wetland areas information that
6 characterizes the environmental conditions on the
7 site.

8 Q. And how are those wetland plots -- how is it decided
9 where to put those?

10 A. They are put in areas that generalize site
11 conditions. And where site conditions are variable,
12 we would take additional data plots. But where site
13 conditions are uniform, we would tend to take less
14 data plots. So the data plots are meant to
15 generalize site conditions over a fairly broad area,
16 and they're also meant to discriminate between upland
17 conditions and wetland conditions.

18 Q. And would you look at Exhibit 24, please?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And at the back of Exhibit 24, these wetland
21 determination -- are these wetland data plots
22 identified?

AR 014081

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And are all the records for each data plot shown on
25 Exhibit 19 found in the appendix to Exhibit 24?

1 A. I'm not sure exactly what you're asking, could you --

2 Q. Are all the data sheets --

3 A. That are here?

4 Q. -- that correspond to the data points shown on
5 Exhibit 19 found in Exhibit 24?

6 A. I believe they are.

7 Q. Now, the plots that were done, on how many days were
8 those plots done?

9 A. I don't recall specifically what days the data was
10 collected.

11 Q. And was the data collected for more than a single day
12 on any of the plots?

13 A. On any single plot, the data would have been
14 collected on one day.

15 Q. Okay. And can we tell which day that is by looking
16 at the data sheets?

17 A. Yes. We do have a date on those data sheets.

18 Q. And can you tell us when that is?

19 A. These were on 4/19/1998.

20 Q. Now, I notice that there are no data plots found on
21 Wetland FW3; is that correct?

AR 014082

22 A. Yes, that's correct.

23 Q. And are there any -- and that's a farmed wetland?

24 A. Yes, that's correct.

25 Q. And are there any data plots for Wetland A1 in the

1 vicinity of the Parcel 92?

2 A. No, there are not.

3 Q. And are there any wetland plots that would be
4 adjacent or close by Wetland FW11?

5 A. No, there are not.

6 MR. ARAMBURU: It's Exhibit 19, your Honor,
7 that we're looking at here.

8 THE COURT: Right.

9 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Now, looking at Exhibit 19, does
10 Exhibit 19 have the rough outline of the Parcel 92
11 property?

12 A. Yes, it does.

13 Q. Okay. Specified by 092?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. Now, in fact, I don't see any data plots at all on
16 lot 92; is that right? **AR 014083**

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. So there's never been any data plots gathered for lot
19 92?

20 A. There's been data collected on lot 92. They haven't
21 been recorded on these data plots and included in our
22 report. The data collected when -- the wetland
23 boundaries were identified when we had access to the
24 site in 1999 and flagged the edges of the PC
25 wetland -- was collected to identify where hydric

1 soil was present and where wetland hydrology was
2 present. And those areas were flagged in the field
3 and presented to the Army Corps of Engineers to make
4 a determination on the presence of wetlands.

5 Q. Was that information turned over to the property
6 owner in this case?

7 A. It's right here in front of you. The edge of the
8 wetland on our map is my testimony as to where hydric
9 soil and wetland hydrology occurs on the site.

10 Q. So there's not any other data, other than this map --

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. -- for lot number two?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. And has there been an observation -- you were
15 describing the necessity to observe wetland hydrology
16 for a period of 14 days?

17 A. Yes, that's correct.

18 Q. And has that been done on lot 92?

19 A. Yes, it has. The area that is identified as farmed
20 wetland on lot 92 has been observed repeatedly by
21 myself and by the Corps of Engineers and by others in
22 my office and the Port as an area that has
23 long-standing flooding for actually several months or
24 more.

AR 014084

25 Q. And have you made any written recordings of that?

1 A. I -- only in the designation of it as farmed wetland
2 and recording that that area has greater than 14 days
3 inundation.

4 Q. And how was Wetland FW11 actually delineated?

5 A. That was delineated from an aerial photograph that
6 showed standing water present at -- during the early
7 part of the growing season in March of the year.

8 Q. And how many aerial photographs did you use?

9 A. We examined probably a dozen or so aerial photographs
10 of the area.

11 Q. Did you use one of those to make your determination?

12 A. Yes, that's correct.

13 Q. And what -- and which one was that?

14 A. I believe that it was a 1974 aerial photograph that
15 showed standing water on the site.

16 Q. And would you look at Exhibit 39-C, please?

17 THE COURT: It's in a different notebook.

18 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Now, Mr. Kelley, they're
19 individually tabbed with the numbers on them. Do you
20 have that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And is that the aerial photograph you used?

23 A. No, it's not.

24 Q. It's not. Did you use a different photograph?

25 A. This is dated 1946.

AR 014085

1 Q. Excuse me. It would be under tab C, Mr. Kelley.
2 There's four -- there's five photographs under
3 Exhibit 39.

4 A. I'm sorry. I understand. This is a 1985 photograph.

5 Q. Well, perhaps our notebooks -- would you look on the
6 back of the photographs? And I think we've tried to
7 put the dates there.

8 THE COURT: It may be your -- our courtesy
9 ones are different from the original ones, so you
10 might want to just go up and check on that.

11 (Off the record.)

12 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Okay. Now we're looking at 39-C.
13 Is this the photograph you used?

14 A. Yes, it is.

15 Q. And tell us how we can tell where wetland -- where
16 the precise boundaries of Wetland FW11 are on that
17 photograph.

18 A. Well, the actual photograph that we used was of
19 somewhat better quality than this, but there --

20 Q. Well, now, let me -- we've made copies of the
21 photographs and you may have a copy.

22 A. I have a copy.

23 Q. You have a copy. Let's --

24 MR. ARAMBURU: I think your Honor may have
25 a copy, as well.

AR 014086

1 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) We're going to lend you the
2 Court's copy here. The notebook you have contains a
3 copy of the photograph, and I think this is an
4 original photograph. Does that look more like what
5 you looked at?

6 A. Yes, it does. But I do believe that is still a Xerox
7 copy, but we had it printed on graphic paper, you
8 know, the same kind of paper that you would have a
9 snapshot-type printed on. And this is a color Xerox
10 medium.

11 Q. Okay. Did you have more than one of these --

12 A. No.

13 Q. -- made?

14 A. No. This is the right size. It had the Walker
15 designation on it, but it was on graphic paper.

16 MR. ARAMBURU: We have an original of this
17 photograph, your Honor, and that's what we're trying
18 to find.

19 THE COURT: Well, why don't -- let's take
20 our lunch recess at this time, we're fairly close,
21 and then you could probably find that. Thank you
22 very much, Counsel.

23 MR. ARAMBURU: Okay.

24 THE COURT: Let's make sure we don't mix up
25 the original from my copy.

AR 014087

1 MR. ARAMBURU: Correct.

2 THE COURT: But go ahead and take a look at
3 those.

4 MR. ARAMBURU: We'll take a look.

5 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. We'll
6 be in recess.

7 12:00 P.M.

8 (Court at recess.)

9 * * * * *

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

AR 014088

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

JUNE 5, 2001

AFTERNOON SESSION

1:39 P.M.

* * * * *

THE COURT: Counsel, go ahead.

CONTINUED CROSS-EXAMINATION

BY MR. ARAMBURU:

Q. Mr. Kelley, before the noon recess, we were looking at Exhibit 39-C. We were as yet unable to find the original photograph, and we're going to keep looking for that, but help us out, if you would, as to how -- the process that you went through with Exhibit 39-C in delineating Wetland FW11. Now, I recall that the testimony up until now has been that that delineation was made by using this map; is that right?

A. Well, in part.

Q. Using this aerial photograph?

A. It was made, in part, by this map, using the aerial photograph. But prior to using the aerial photograph in -- in -- I believe it would have been December and January of -- and February of 1999, we were in the area with the Corps of Engineers. We were reviewing some of our other delineation work, and we were examining the Vacca Farm area and Parcel 92. And on several occasions at that time, we identified

1 standing water on Parcel 92 and standing water in the
2 other farmed wetlands, such as Farmed Wetland 3 and
3 Farmed Wetland 2. And the Corps identified a need to
4 distinguish those farmed wetlands from the prior
5 converted cropland, because there was standing water
6 on these sites. And they indicated to us that
7 because of the standing water, these areas will not
8 meet the prior converted cropland criteria. And I
9 believe --

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. I believe at that time that we did not have access --
12 the Port did not have access to the property. And we
13 obtained access later on in the year, and at that
14 time identified this aerial photograph as useful in
15 showing where standing water on that -- this would be
16 useful in helping us map standing water on that site,
17 which we had previously observed.

18 Q. But this -- this map is now about 25 years old or
19 more, isn't it? Or, excuse me, this aerial
20 photograph?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 Q. Why didn't you use a later aerial photograph?

23 A. Well, this was the aerial photograph that we found --
24 could find in the record that was taken in the early
25 part of the growing season, the rainy part of the

AR 014090

1 growing season, when we would expect these farmed
2 wetlands to actually contain inundation. And it also
3 had patterns in the Farmed Wetland 11 that the Corps
4 and myself felt would be useful in mapping the aerial
5 extent of that area.

6 Q. Okay. But I notice that Wetland V1 and V2 don't seem
7 to be in existence in 1974.

8 A. That's correct; they're not on this photograph.

9 Q. And so the typical method of determining wetland
10 delineation is the flag, is that not correct?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. Did you ever flag Wetland 11?

13 A. No. I believe Wetland 11 was mapped based on this
14 aerial photograph.

15 Q. I meant to say FW11.

AR 014091

16 A. FW11, yeah.

17 Q. In looking at the photograph here, this was taken on
18 March 20, 1974, can you show us the areas that you
19 used to make your determination? Can you point those
20 out for us?

21 A. Yes. If you look at that photograph -- can I come up
22 to this exhibit? This may be -- how am I going to
23 show -- show you this? It's so tiny.

24 Q. Well, first of all, the photograph you used is the
25 one you had -- the same size you have in your hand,

1 correct?

2 A. Yes, that's correct.

3 Q. And you didn't get a blow-up of it or anything?

4 A. No, we did not.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. We examined it under magnification.

7 Q. Okay. But using that same size?

8 A. Yes.

9 MR. ARAMBURU: Perhaps the thing to do,
10 your Honor, would be to have the witness come up here
11 and help us out with where that is.

12 THE COURT: You want to present it,
13 Counsel?

14 MR. ARAMBURU: Okay. Good.

15 MR. KELLEY: I would like to use the
16 photograph that I believe is in the -- one of the
17 other notebooks that's slightly higher quality than
18 this one.

19 MR. ARAMBURU: Okay.

20 THE COURT: Here's the other notebook,
21 Counsel.

22 MR. KELLEY: Or, actually, it's right here.
23 There's a notebook right here with it in it too,
24 so --

25 MR. ARAMBURU: Okay.

AR 014092

1 THE COURT: Ms. Jones, do you want to come
2 up here?

3 MS. JONES: I do.

4 THE COURT: You want to do it?

5 MR. KELLEY: I'm not sure.

6 MS. JONES: I will just look over Mr.
7 Aramburu's shoulder.

8 (Off the record.)

9 A. So it's this dark soil area in here that was examined
10 under magnification and determined to coincide with
11 the areas that we have observed as being flooded in
12 the winter of 1999 with the Corps of Engineers. And
13 oftentimes on farm sites, areas that are -- where the
14 soil is wet, it shows up as being darker colored in
15 aerial photographs, and where there's surface water
16 on a soil, it shows up as being dark on aerial
17 photographs. So in viewing this aerial photograph
18 myself personally and with a Corps of Engineers, they
19 determined that that was an acceptable method for
20 mapping FW11.

21 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Okay. And there seems to be a
22 darker area just to the west of that, was that also
23 mapped?

24 A. Could you point to which?

25 Q. Is that a dark area there, too?

AR 014093

1 A. No, that was not mapped.

2 Q. Does that look like that's wet?

3 A. It could have been inundated, but it's not where we
4 observed water in the winter of 1999, in the early
5 spring of 1999, so the Corps -- so the Corps did not
6 call that farmed wetland. So they -- what actually
7 happened is we observed water on the site, and the
8 Corps determined there's farmed wetland present. And
9 then we were asked to map it, and the available
10 information to map it when we had access to the site
11 was these aerial photographs. We had access to the
12 site later on in the summer, and the surface water
13 had drained by that time.

14 Q. So -- and did you make consecutive observations over
15 14 days?

16 A. Yes. I believe we would have observed over probably
17 a several month period. And I observed water in the
18 winter of 2001 over a several month period on this
19 site, as well.

20 Q. But it's not the wintertime that counts, is it, Mr.
21 Kelley?

22 A. No, it's the growing season.

23 Q. In the early growing season?

24 A. In the early growing season.

AR 014094

25 Q. Did you make consecutive recorded observations over

1 14 days of water in the area of FW11?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And those are recorded?

4 A. No, they're not recorded.

5 Q. And -- and that's just what you remember; is that
6 right?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And was the -- was the area of inundation the same
9 each day?

10 A. I would say yes, for all practical purposes, it's the
11 same each day, with the exception of several periods
12 of time where it was very wet, it had rained a lot.
13 And on those days, the area of inundation was visibly
14 larger.

15 Q. And in the aerial photograph that you've looked at
16 here, do you know what the wetland conditions were
17 the next day after -- on March 21, 1974?

18 A. No, I do not.

19 Q. Now, there was some testimony about Wetland A1 or 1A,
20 I guess it is?

21 A. Which one is it?

22 Q. You testified about A1?

23 A. A1?

24 Q. Yeah. And how big is A1?

25 A. A1, I believe, is approximately two acres in size. I

AR 014095

1 would have to look at a table in our report to answer
2 that exactly. Actually, it's identified here on
3 Exhibit 19. It's 4.59 acres.

4 Q. Okay. It's not 10 acres, correct?

5 A. No; it's 4.59 acres.

6 Q. So it doesn't meet the 10 acre criteria under the
7 City of SeaTac Code; is that correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. Okay. Now, we're talking a little bit about the --
10 about the wetland situation here. And can you tell
11 us whether or not there's any rare or endangered
12 species found in this location?

13 A. We have not found any rare or endangered species at
14 this location.

15 Q. So would you look back again at page 15-46 of Exhibit
16 26?

17 A. (Witness complying.)

18 Q. Now, your testimony is that this is a Class I
19 Wetland. Have you consulted with the Department of
20 Ecology as to what class of wetland they believe it
21 is?

22 A. I have not consulted with them.

23 Q. Did you not tell us during the deposition that you
24 thought the Department of Ecology had classified this
25 as a Class II Wetland?

AR 014096

1 A. Yes. We classified it in our report as a Class II
2 Wetland, and the Department of Ecology has not opined
3 on that classification.

4 Q. So your original classification was a Class II
5 Wetland?

6 A. That was under the Department of Ecology
7 classification criteria, which may be different from
8 the City of SeaTac criteria.

9 Q. So in terms of looking at the wetlands, and let's
10 focus now, if we may, on those wetlands found on lot
11 92, those are -- those -- would it be fair to
12 characterize those as degraded wetlands?

13 A. Yes, it would.

14 Q. And degraded because of the agricultural activities?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And you've concluded those agricultural activities
17 have gone on for years; is that correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And have you found any plant associations of
20 infrequent occurrence?

21 A. No, I have not.

22 Q. And on lot 92, are there any forested wetlands
23 greater than one acre in size?

24 A. No, there are not.

25 Q. Are there forested wetlands greater than one acre in

AR 014097

1 size for Wetland A1?

2 A. Yes, there is forested wetland in Wetland A1.

3 Q. Is it greater than an acre?

4 A. I'm not certain the actual acreage that's forested.
5 I suspect it's greater than an acre.

6 Q. Now, would you look at Exhibit 24 and page 3-27,
7 please?

8 A. (Witness complying.)

9 Q. That indicates, does it not, that the -- go back.
10 Does -- is the information shown on page 3-27 done
11 under your direction?

12 A. Yes, it was.

13 Q. Did you write it?

14 A. I wrote portions of it, and I reviewed the entire
15 text.

16 Q. And indicates that the emergent communities in the
17 Wetland A1 are predominantly reed canarygrass?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. Is that a wetland species?

20 A. Yes, it is.

21 Q. Is that a native species?

22 A. No, it's not.

23 Q. And was Wetland A1 delineated on-site?

24 A. Yes, it was.

AR 014098

25 Q. It was flagged in the environment of lot 92?

1 A. Yes, it was.

2 Q. Now, you've provided testimony about the Department
3 of Ecology's involvement in the wetland delineation
4 work. What was the question that was put to the
5 Department of Ecology? What were they asked to do?

6 A. For the Port's permit application, the Department of
7 Ecology needs to determine that the functions and
8 values of impacts to wetlands are adequately
9 mitigated.

10 Q. And in the area that we're talking about on lot 92
11 and in the vicinity of lot 92, there wasn't going to
12 be filling for the third runway, was there?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. And so the question that was asked the Department of
15 Ecology was whether they would agree that the areas
16 in this vicinity could be used as mitigation; is that
17 correct?

18 A. Well, in a general sense, we talked to the Department
19 of Ecology about mitigation on this site and how that
20 mitigation would be characterized, whether it would
21 be characterized as wetland restoration or wetland
22 enhancement. So we -- in addition to -- we wanted to
23 discuss some of the specifics about how to -- how
24 they would like to see mitigation accomplished on
25 this site.

AR 014099

1 Q. So the Department of Ecology wasn't presented with a
2 development project such as you have for your private
3 clients, were they?

4 A. No, they were not.

5 Q. So the only question they were asked is whether or
6 not this was going to be a suitable area for a
7 wetland mitigation?

8 A. Yes, that's correct, for parcel --

9 Q. And then they asked you to give advice or opinions on
10 the ratios of wetland enhancement that might be
11 available on these properties?

12 A. That's correct. They were --

13 Q. And --

14 A. They were also concerned about wetland impacts to the
15 prior converted cropland that's identified in this
16 location, because the project would fill a portion of
17 this prior converted cropland. So in -- that was an
18 area where they had an interest that went beyond
19 simply mitigation.

20 Q. But that's not near the lot 92 parcel?

21 A. It's a few thousand feet from lot 92.

22 Q. Is it your testimony that the wetlands on lot 92
23 cannot be moved or modified in any fashion?

24 A. No.

AR 014100

25 Q. And we've talked about Waters V1 and V2, the ditches?

1 A. Uh-huh.

2 Q. Could those be moved and relocated on the site?

3 A. Under certain circumstances.

4 Q. And what would that be?

5 A. It would be preparing a development plan -- a
6 mitigation plan that met -- would meet HPA and local
7 zoning code requirements.

8 Q. And would it not be the case that one might have to
9 mitigate for the loss of area in those two ditches?

10 A. In those -- could you rephrase that question?

11 Q. If they were to be filled, would you expect that
12 someone would ask for replacement -- wetlands
13 enhancement?

14 A. Yes. I think you would need to replace the area of
15 those ditches that was lost, as well as the functions
16 that they provide, the ecological benefits that they
17 provide.

18 Q. And what are those?

19 A. Primarily, in this case, the conveyance of water
20 across the site of groundwater.

AR 014101

21 Q. That could be done with a pipe?

22 A. It could be -- an engineer would do it with a pipe, a
23 biologist would do it differently.

24 Q. Is there anything unique or important about the
25 vegetation that's found in those two ditches?

1 A. The vegetation helps stabilize the edges of the
2 ditches and helps keep sediment from moving across
3 the site and moving into Miller Creek.

4 Q. But is there any kind of desirable vegetation that
5 we'd want to save out of those two ditches?

6 A. No.

7 Q. And so in terms of mitigating for the loss of the
8 ditches, we'd have to replace that on a ratio of
9 one-to-one, two-to-one, three-to-one, something like
10 that?

11 A. Perhaps three-to-one would be a starting point.

12 Q. And how big are Wetlands V1 -- or ditches V1 and V2?

13 A. They're a few hundredths of an acre in size,
14 probably.

15 Q. I recall, and correct me if I'm wrong, that each one
16 of them is counted on your information as 1/100th of
17 an acre. Take a moment if you'd like to consult your
18 material. I think that's found on exhibit --

19 A. They're on Exhibit 19. And that's correct, they're
20 each identified as 1/100th of an acre.

21 Q. And so that would be about 436 square feet, each --

22 A. Roughly.

23 Q. -- acre being 43,560 square feet.

AR 014102

24 So if we replace those, we might have to have an
25 area on a three-to-one mitigation of, say, 3,000

1 square feet?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, is it your testimony that the point of -- again,
4 let's look at Exhibit 19, because that's useful, I
5 think, to help us here. Is it your testimony that
6 the point of Wetland A1 that goes into lot 92, that
7 that area could not be filled?

8 A. No, I did not testify to that.

9 Q. So that area could be filled?

10 A. Under certain circumstances.

11 Q. And that would be the same circumstances as the
12 filling of Waters V1 and V2?

13 A. Yes, with the addition that that would require
14 compliance with section 404, because that's not
15 exempt from 404 jurisdiction.

16 Q. Okay. And what about the filling of FW11?

17 A. That would be -- that it would be part of 404
18 jurisdiction, and that would require section 404
19 permitting, in addition to local permitting.

20 Q. Any reason why that couldn't be filled if it complied
21 with the other provisions?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Is there anything so unique or desirable on any of
24 these wetlands that we wouldn't want to fill them
25 under any circumstances?

AR 014103

1 A. Well, any condition for filling them under section
2 404 would require demonstration of no practicable
3 alternatives for a project, and that would apply to
4 Wetland FW11 and A1, so that -- whether those were
5 filled or not would be very dependent on specifically
6 what was proposed for the site and why the only --
7 why this was the only site where that particular
8 project could occur on. If -- and then in the local
9 regulation in reviewing permits and determining
10 whether wetland fill should be approved or not, the
11 quality and quantity of mitigation and whether that
12 mitigation functionally replaced what was occurring
13 on-site would be the critical review point. That
14 would be what the agencies would decide on. So the
15 functions of flood storage that Wetland FW11
16 provides, the water quality benefits that wetlands --
17 vegetative wetlands provide, the collection and
18 conveyance of groundwater across the site would be
19 one of the functions that the wetlands provide. And
20 all of these would have to be incorporated into a
21 mitigation plan and reviewed -- agreed to and
22 reviewed and approved by a permitting authority.

23 Q. This is the kind of work you do all the time for your
24 private clients, isn't it?

25 A. That's correct.

AR 014104

1 Q. And we haven't -- from our materials here, we don't
2 have a total amount of wetlands on the Parcel 92
3 site. But from my sort of eyeballing it, it looks
4 like less than half an acre, would you agree with
5 that? And again, I'm not asking to be precise, but
6 that looks to be about the number?

7 A. No. I would -- I would agree that nearly the entire
8 site, if not the entire site, is wetland.

9 Q. Well, let's leave aside the issue of -- and I
10 understand your testimony on prior converted
11 croplands, but looking at Exhibit 19, would you agree
12 with necessity that the wetlands that are mapped
13 there would be less than half an acre?

14 A. The wetland that the Corps of Engineers has
15 determined are jurisdictional under their 404 program
16 may be less than half an acre.

17 Q. And are there any rules and regulations that relate
18 to filling less than half an acre of wetland?

19 A. Under the Corps of Engineers?

20 Q. Correct.

AR 014105

21 A. These wetlands would -- well, I think it would depend
22 on the development proposal. There are a variety of
23 nationwide permits that might allow a more -- that
24 might allow -- that may apply to this situation or
25 may require an individual permit. And it would

1 depend on the specific development proposal, what the
2 nature of the development was, and why you had to
3 fill these wetlands.

4 Q. And it would also not be the case that the Court
5 would take a close look at the functions that the
6 wetlands serve on the site?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And we agree that these are degraded wetlands; is
9 that correct?

10 A. The habitat value of these wetlands has been
11 degraded. The function that the wetlands provide in
12 providing flood storage may not have been degraded,
13 portions of the wetlands still in the floodplain.
14 The functions that the wetlands provide in terms of
15 groundwater discharge, the movement of groundwater to
16 surface water, and the supplemental base flow to
17 Miller Creek downstream may not have been degraded by
18 farming. So some functions have been degraded and
19 others may not have been. **AR 014106**

20 Q. So there might have to be some arrangement to
21 continue the drainage of water that's otherwise
22 conveyed by Waters V1, V2, and A1 on lot 92?

23 A. That's correct. And the agencies, in reviewing a
24 permit application, might require, instead of
25 mitigation, instead of a square area that might be

1 3,000 feet square, they may require a long linear
2 type mitigation wetland that would provide
3 groundwater collection and conveyance functions
4 similar to what these existing ditches do; however,
5 they might allow you to move that function to a
6 different location on the site.

7 Q. Is it unusual in Western Washington to deal with
8 wetlands on a commercial or residential site that are
9 less an half acre?

10 A. Yes. It's common to do -- excuse me, no, it's not
11 unusual to deal with.

12 Q. Would you turn to page 3-19 of Exhibit 24, please?

13 A. (Witness complying.)

14 Q. I had a question about the last paragraph that's
15 found on that page. There's a sentence that says
16 certain areas meet the criteria for PC cropland,
17 prior converted cropland, but it says these have
18 hydric soils and saturation within 12 inches of soil
19 surface for more than 15 consecutive days; is that
20 right?

21 A. That's what it says.

AR 014107

22 Q. And have you gone out to the site and have records of
23 observations of soil saturation for more than 15
24 consecutive days?

25 A. We've gone out to the site -- to all of these parcels

1 as a whole on numerous occasions during the spring
2 and early summer months. And when a site that
3 contains peat soils is observed to have saturation
4 during the late spring and summer months, as we
5 have -- early summer months, as we have observed on
6 this site, that observation alone is sufficient to
7 demonstrate long-term saturation, that if it hasn't
8 rained and the drainage characteristics of peat soil
9 is so slow that if -- when you observe water during
10 the non-rainy season, you know that that water has
11 been there for a substantial period of time, and it
12 will be there for a substantial period of time in the
13 future because it drains out of those soils so
14 slowly.

15 Q. Well, my question to you, however, is do you have
16 records that indicate observations in the prior
17 converted croplands for more than 15 consecutive
18 days?

19 A. No, I don't have those records.

20 Q. Then your next sentence says, however, these areas
21 lack inundation for at least 15 consecutive days and
22 therefore, the areas do not meet the criteria for
23 farmed wetlands according to the Food Security Act.
24 Do you see that sentence there?

25 A. Yes.

AR 014108

1 Q. So it indicates that they are not inundated for more
2 than 15 consecutive days; is that correct?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. Okay. And is that different than the previous
5 sentence?

6 A. The previous sentence, we're talking about saturation
7 of soils, which is walking out on the site and
8 observing that the soil water table is high, the
9 soils are squishy, in layman's terms. But in -- in
10 doing our testing, you dig a hole and you observe
11 where the pore space in the soil is fully -- 100
12 percent saturated with water, and that's the criteria
13 for wetlands. And that's what the first sentence is
14 stating, that the soils are saturated. Inundation is
15 the presence of water sitting on top of the soil two
16 inches deep, three inches deep, maybe deeper.

17 Q. So if you're off-site, can you see the inundation
18 because you can see surface water?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. However, for purposes of soil saturation for your
21 previous sentence, you'd have to go out and dig a
22 hole, wouldn't you?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. So isn't that the common way to do is to go dig a
25 hole and observe the water levels in the hole for a

AR 014109

1 consecutive period of days?

2 A. Well, it's not necessary to do it for a consecutive
3 period of time because of the drainage
4 characteristics of soils in our area, and
5 particularly peat soils that don't drain rapidly.

6 Q. Well, but did you go out to the site and set up a
7 number of observations or holes that you looked into
8 over a period of time and saw that there was
9 saturation within 12 inches?

10 A. We went out to the site and we observed the soil
11 characteristics and the hydrologic characteristics.
12 And based on those observations, we delineated
13 wetlands. We brought the Army Corps of Engineers out
14 and the Department of Ecology out, showed them the
15 work that we had done, the basis for our wetland
16 determination, how our data plots that we took
17 characterized the site conditions, and based on that
18 information, I personally, and agency staff,
19 concluded that the areas were wetland and met the
20 Federal criteria for wetlands.

21 Q. But as I understand it, the issue that you were
22 taking to the Corps was not a development proposal to
23 fill wetlands, but a proposal to alter them for
24 beneficial purposes; is that correct? **AR 014110**

25 A. When we first started taking the Corps out to this

1 site, we had not been looking at this site as
2 mitigation, so it was -- they were making a
3 determination as to where wetlands occur on property
4 that the Port of Seattle owns or was acquiring.

5 Q. But that these were prior converted croplands was
6 fine with the Port for its purposes; isn't that
7 correct?

8 A. Well, whatever it was is fine for our purposes.

9 Q. But there wasn't a contest over this issue as to
10 whether they were or weren't?

11 A. Well, there was in the sense that we had to provide
12 to the agencies enough documentation so that they
13 would make that determination we requested. We
14 identified to the Corps that we felt this area met
15 the criteria for prior converted cropland. They
16 asked us to provide that information to them. We
17 have an appendix in our wetland delineation report
18 that addresses our determination on prior converted
19 cropland, and the Corps has accepted that. So we did
20 ask them to make this determination.

21 Q. But did you ask them to conclude that it was all
22 wetlands, the prior converted croplands were
23 wetlands?

AR 014111

24 A. No, we did not.

25 Q. And that would not have been in the best interests of

1 the mitigation plan, would it?

2 A. I don't think it would have mattered to the
3 mitigation plan. The agencies want a site that is --
4 that has a high probability of being able to
5 reestablish wetland functions on it. It's in the
6 best interests of the mitigation plan that this site
7 does, indeed, have high water tables in the spring
8 and doesn't need excavation or grading to create
9 hydrology. The hydrology is already there. So it
10 may have been in the best interests of the mitigation
11 plan if the Corps determined it was jurisdictional
12 wetland.

13 Q. But you get more benefit for restoring wetlands than
14 you do for enhancing existing wetland; is that not
15 correct?

16 A. The Corps is not -- or Ecology has not specifically
17 identified to me how they're going to credit our
18 mitigation proposal with benefit for this site.

19 Q. But there's different ratios for properties that are
20 existing enhancement of wetlands and the restoration
21 of other wetlands; is that correct?

22 A. Generally, mitigation ratios are accepted by the
23 Corps on a site-by-site basis, on a case-by-case
24 basis.

AR 014112

25 Q. And as I understand it, you don't have your Corps

1 permit yet for all this work?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. And how many times have you submitted material to the
4 Corps?

5 MS. JONES: Objection, irrelevant.

6 THE COURT: Overruled.

7 A. We submit information to the Corps on a monthly
8 basis.

9 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Well, I notice that there were
10 two notices of Corps applications, one in 1999 and
11 one in 2000; is that right?

12 A. That's right.

13 Q. So there was a resubmission of material in 2000?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. Is that because the Corps told you, you needed to do
16 more work?

17 A. A lot of that was procedural in terms of not
18 obtaining a Corps' permit within -- and obtaining
19 section approval from Department of Ecology on the
20 Clean Water Act certification within a one year
21 period. But there's ongoing -- but we have work
22 ongoing.

23 Q. Would you turn to Exhibit 54, I guess it's 53-A,
24 please?

25 A. (Witness complying.)

AR 014113

1 Q. Does your firm work on the natural resource
2 mitigation plan for the third runway?

3 A. Yes, that's correct.

4 Q. And can you identify the materials that are found
5 under tab 53-A?

6 A. There is chapter two -- actually, there's various --
7 various pieces of a report, the Natural Resource
8 Mitigation Plan for Seattle-Tacoma International
9 Airport, Master Plan Update, prepared and finalized
10 in December of 2000.

11 Q. And did your office have a hand in preparing that?

12 A. Yes, that's correct.

13 Q. And were you substantially responsible for preparing
14 it?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Okay. Now, in that material, and this is the
17 mitigation plan that you've submitted to the Corps to
18 tell them that you should be permitted to fill the
19 wetlands for the third runway, this would be the
20 mitigation for that?

21 A. That's right.

22 Q. And in this material, do you make a distinction
23 between wetland restoration and wetland enhancement?

24 A. We do.

AR 014114

25 Q. And looking over, I think, on page 5-2, table 5.1-1,

1 does that summarize the mitigation areas?

2 A. Yes, it does.

3 Q. And wetland restoration, 6.60 acres, is that primary
4 to the prior converted cropland?

5 A. Yes, it is.

6 Q. Now, does -- this report also describes monitoring
7 wells that were put in; is that correct? Look over
8 at page 5-31 and 32?

9 A. Yes. We did place monitoring wells.

10 Q. And what was the purpose of that?

11 A. They were placed in -- near the location of
12 relocating a stream channel, and to evaluate the
13 hydrologic conditions and the feasibility
14 constructability of relocating the Miller Creek
15 stream channel.

16 Q. And those would give you groundwater levels?

17 A. Yes, that's correct.

18 Q. Any of those on lot 92, Parcel 92?

19 A. No, they aren't.

20 Q. Did you consider at all in your evaluations of the
21 wetlands on lot 92 the ability to transfer
22 development rights from that property to other
23 properties?

AR 014115

24 A. No, I did not.

25 Q. Do you know if that is permitted by local SeaTac

1 regulations?

2 A. I do not know.

3 Q. Is it -- is the concept of development or of transfer
4 of development rights in connection with wetland
5 preservation a common element found in wetland
6 regulation?

7 A. I've never used it on a project that I've worked on.

8 Q. Would you turn to Exhibit 6, please?

9 A. (Witness complying.)

10 Q. I have some testimony from you concerning a portion
11 of this Corps -- this Public Notice of the Corps'
12 application. And you didn't write this, I take it?

13 A. No; the Army Corps of Engineers wrote this.

14 Q. And you brought our attention to some language in the
15 notice on page 9; is that correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. This says that -- it talks about the Vacca Farm, and
18 then it says, accordingly, impacts being considered
19 under water quality standards include certain
20 property to be filled at the Vacca Farm site, and an
21 additional 6.92 acres of waters of the State
22 temporarily impacted during construction of
23 mitigation. Do you know what's going to be filled at
24 the Vacca Farm site?

25 A. Yes, I do.

AR 014116

1 Q. What is that?

2 A. There's a portion of this prior converted cropland
3 that would be filled. Miller Creek, which flows
4 across this portion of this site, would be moved over
5 into a portion of Wetland A1, and that would
6 accommodate the runway embankment and the 154th
7 Street relocation.

8 Q. Okay. And then it says that there are waters of the
9 State that will be temporarily impacted during
10 construction of mitigation. Do you know what that
11 means?

12 A. That's referring to areas within Wetland A1, all
13 these farmed wetlands and other small wetlands, and
14 the prior converted cropland that would be restored
15 during the mitigation process. So taking trucks out
16 into the wetland, digging holes to plant wetland
17 vegetation, in some cases excavation for floodplain,
18 is what is referred to as those temporary impacts.

19 Q. And do I understand from this that the principal
20 concern of DOE has to do with the water quality
21 standards?

22 A. Their concern is with water quality standards and
23 wetland function, and how wetland function may
24 pertain to water quality, but habitat, as well,
25 aquatic habitat functions.

AR 014117

1 Q. So when it says water quality standards, then, would
2 the Department of Ecology be concerned that working
3 in the wetlands might cause downstream siltation to
4 harm fish and that kind of thing?

5 A. Yes, that's one of their concerns.

6 Q. That seems to be the one expressed here.

7 A. It's the one expressed here in this notice.

8 MR. ARAMBURU: Those are all the questions
9 I have for cross-examination. Thank you very much,
10 Mr. Kelley.

11 THE COURT: Counsel, redirect?

12 MS. JONES: Yes, I have a little redirect.
13 Thank you.

14 First, your Honor, I would like to move to admit
15 Exhibit No. 14, which I neglected to do on direct.
16 That's the soil survey of King County, Washington,
17 dated September 1952, Exhibit 14.

18 THE COURT: Thank you. Any objection?

19 MR. ARAMBURU: No objection to 14, your
20 Honor.

21 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. Exhibit
22 No. 14 is admitted.

23 MR. ARAMBURU: Your Honor, I'd like, also,
24 to ask for the admission of Exhibit 54-A, which the
25 witness discussed during his testimony.

AR 014118

1 THE COURT: Hold on just a minute.

2 MS. JONES: No objection.

3 THE COURT: 54-A or 53-A?

4 MR. ARAMBURU: Excuse me, 53-A, your Honor.

5 Excuse me.

6 THE COURT: So that is the Natural Resource
7 Mitigation Plan for the third runway; is that
8 correct?

9 MR. ARAMBURU: That's correct.

10 MS. JONES: No objection, your Honor.

11 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Thank you.

12 Exhibit No. 53-A is admitted.

13 Thank you. All right. Counsel, go ahead.

14 MS. JONES: Thank you.

15 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

16 BY MS. JONES:

17 Q. Mr. Kelley, Mr. Aramburu asked you early in your
18 cross-examination whether the Port was going to
19 mitigate Wetland A1. Do you recall that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. And the question I have is, is the Port doing
22 any mitigation activities on Parcel 92?

23 A. Yes, we are.

AR 014119

24 Q. And what are they, please?

25 A. The mitigation activities are primarily planting that

1 area with native trees and shrubs that are adapted to
2 wetland conditions.

3 Q. Are you planting or does the Port's mitigation plan
4 include planting not only on what's been delineated
5 as wetland, but what you have testified is wetland
6 and what's been shown on your exhibits as prior
7 converted cropland?

8 A. Yes, that's correct.

9 Q. You also testified that the Port will be filling part
10 of exhibit -- of Wetland A1, and also restoring part
11 of it by relocating the creek and replanting some
12 native trees and shrubs there; is that right?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Is there -- is there a cost to doing that; that is,
15 does the Port have to expend money to do those
16 mitigation activities?

17 A. Yes, they do.

18 Q. I believe Mr. Aramburu asked you how many days that
19 you -- how many days the data plots were done as you
20 were delineating the wetlands. Do you recall that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Would you normally go out and do data plots for more
23 than one day before you made your conclusion on a
24 particular data plot?

AR 014120

25 A. It's usually only in -- in -- it's unusual

1 circumstances where wetland consultants and wetland
2 regulatory agencies have to observe sites for 14
3 consecutive days. On a site like this, where it's
4 obviously wet during much of the year, we can very
5 readily examine the soils and examine the hydrologic
6 conditions of the site and determine that the site
7 meets the criteria for wetland.

8 Q. When you were doing data points, does the Army Corps
9 of Engineers' Wetland Delineation Manual require you
10 to mark data points for more than one day before you
11 have a conclusion based on those data points?

12 A. No, it does not require that.

13 Q. What about the State of Washington, Department of
14 Ecology Wetland Delineation Manual?

15 A. No, for general determinations, it does not.

16 Q. Now, there was some question about the lack of data
17 points on Parcel 92, even though there are some data
18 points in prior converted cropland to the north. Do
19 you recall that?

AR 014121

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Why do data points -- or do data points -- why don't
22 you explain that, why did you not do them on 92 when
23 you had done them prior to the north in the area that
24 you've described as wetland, but also has been
25 delineated as prior converted cropland?

1 A. Well, generally, what the Corps wants to see in a
2 delineation report are data plots that are
3 representative of the variety of conditions that
4 might be on a site, and so that they don't require a
5 data point at every wetland delineation flag which
6 might be hung around the perimeter of a wetland.
7 They don't require a data point on every square foot
8 of the delineation site. They require a -- enough
9 data plots in the wetland and around the perimeter of
10 the wetland to sufficiently characterize the larger
11 or the broader changes that may be present on a site.

12 And so in this particular case, where we
13 identified wetlands and prior converted cropland, it
14 was determined that the data plots that we have to
15 the north of Parcel 92 in prior converted cropland
16 adequately characterize the presence of hydric soil,
17 the presence of peat soil. And the hydrology of the
18 site, when we obtained access to Parcel 92 and
19 examined those conditions, we found them
20 substantially the same as areas to the north.

21 Q. What were the conditions that you examined on Parcel
22 92 when you did get access that made you think they
23 were the same as the ones you had done data points on
24 farther north? **AR 014122**

25 A. We dug holes and determined that the soils were peat

1 soils, and we determined that there was the same type
2 of peat that occurs to the north on other parcels.
3 We observed water flowing into those holes and water
4 flowing almost to the soil surface and determined
5 that the wetland hydrology criteria was met. In the
6 case of the prior converted cropland, the plowing was
7 the same as the plowing further north. In the case
8 of Wetland A1, the vegetation along the perimeter of
9 the wetland was the same as -- as vegetation in other
10 portions of that area.

11 Q. Thank you.

12 Now, in response to a question from Mr.
13 Aramburu, you indicated that Wetland A1 is less than
14 10 acres in size; is that right?

15 A. That's what I said, yes.

16 Q. Okay. In your correct testimony, you had indicated
17 that you were -- had concluded that there was a Class
18 I Wetland here because there was in excess of 10
19 acres for a wetland?

20 A. Yes.

AR 014123

21 Q. Can you explain why -- or explain if there is a
22 discrepancy, what that -- how you reconcile that?

23 A. Yeah. I think that this figure that we have here in
24 the 4.59 acreage, I think that we -- that I stated
25 for Wetland A1, consider that particular unit of

1 wetland, which is Wetland A1, where a wetland
2 determination was based on the presence of three
3 parameters, according to the routine delineation
4 approach identified in the Federal manual and in the
5 State manual.

6 So in this area, we found undisturbed wetland
7 vegetation, we found hydric soil, we found a high
8 water table, so all three parameters were met. Then
9 on other portions of this site -- and so that area
10 was called out as Wetland A1, 4.59 acres. Then as we
11 continued to study the site, we found places where
12 there was ponding and places with hydric soil and
13 water, but no vegetation, and so we started
14 identifying out some of the little nuances of the
15 site that we need to bring to the attention to the
16 Corps so they can make a determination on wetlands,
17 and so these other areas were identified and called
18 out. Then -- and that's why our map is a little
19 mosaic of different things, because it represents the
20 different criteria that were used in the field to
21 identify these different areas. We had the vegetated
22 wetlands with these perimeters, we had prior
23 converted croplands soils, but no inundation present.
24 And then we had the farmed wetlands that had hydric
25 soil, no plants, 'cause they're plowed, and they had

AR 014124

1 inundation. That's independent of how this wetland
2 is classified according to the City of SeaTac zoning
3 code. If you're classifying this wetland according
4 to the City of SeaTac zoning code, all the little
5 detail, the boundaries that separate out this area
6 are just simply dissolved, and it becomes one big
7 wetland, which is 16.8 acres in size.

8 Q. Thank you.

9 Mr. Aramburu asked you to -- asked you whether
10 or not Parcel 92 is degraded wetland. Do you recall
11 that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Is there a difference between degraded wetland and
14 altered wetland, do you know?

15 A. No, it's just -- there's no technical difference,
16 it's just a matter of common usage. They both would
17 refer and imply -- well, degraded to me implies that
18 the wetland functions may be impaired, altered just
19 means maybe something is changed, things have
20 changed, it may or may not imply that functions have
21 been degraded. But it's just a nuance, and there's
22 no technical definition that I'm aware of.

23 Q. All right. Is there -- do you know if the SeaTac
24 City Code includes the term or uses the term degraded
25 wetland?

1 A. I'm not aware that they do.

2 Q. Okay. Mr. Aramburu asked you if the wetland point --
3 on Parcel 92, that point that we've talked about on
4 A1, Wetland A1, and also FW11, can be moved. Do you
5 recall that?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Okay. And I believe your answer was that there
8 would -- yes, but there would have to be compliance
9 with section 404; is that right?

10 A. Yes, that's right.

11 Q. Okay. What kinds of things would be required to
12 comply with section 404 if you wanted to move those
13 wetlands?

14 A. Well, you would need to delineate the wetland,
15 prepare a wetland delineation report, have that
16 delineation approved by the Corps. You would need to
17 prepare -- presumably with an engineer or a real
18 estate developer, you would need to prepare a
19 development plan and determine the acreage of impact
20 to that wetland, the acreage of direct impact. You
21 would have to review with the Corps whether there are
22 any indirect impacts to that wetland, whether
23 developing the -- developing the non -- the PC
24 portion of that site near the wetland might intercept
25 hydrology and cause indirect impacts to a greater

AR 014126

1 area of wetland than was just being filled by the
2 project. So impact issues would need to be reviewed
3 and approved by the Corps.

4 The Corps would be requesting information on
5 what the ecological functions and values of that
6 wetland were, so an evaluation of wildlife habitat,
7 aquatic habitat, groundwater functions, storm water
8 functions, flood storage functions, would need to be
9 prepared and summarized in a report. And I think key
10 on this site in getting a key permit would be
11 evaluation of purpose and need, and demonstrating
12 that you did not have alternatives to developing a
13 project that avoided wetlands, and that can be a very
14 difficult -- a very difficult hurdle, or it takes
15 extensive information to demonstrate to the Corps
16 that this is the only project site in -- available to
17 you to accomplish this particular development. And
18 for private development, it's very difficult to make
19 that demonstration to the Corps.

20 Q. Do you have any estimate of the time it would take if
21 you were to provide such a request to the Corps to
22 move the wetlands we just talked about, getting a
23 determination from the Corps about whether you could
24 do it or not?

25 A. Well, I would think it would be in excess of 12

1 months to get all the information together and all
2 the issues resolved and approved.

3 Q. Now, you talked about the moving of the ditches, as
4 well, the ones -- the things we've referred to as
5 Water V1 and Water V2. And I believe that your
6 testimony was that these were a very small portion of
7 the land, what did we say, .01?

8 A. .02, I believe.

9 Q. 436 square feet, each of them?

10 A. Yes, yes.

11 Q. Okay. And then I believe you testified that you
12 might be able to -- in the moving of those particular
13 ditches, you might -- that the nationwide permits
14 might apply. Do you recall that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. What is a nationwide permit?

17 A. It's a -- there's a series of nationwide permits
18 which are essentially permits that the Corps -- I
19 believe that they're essentially permits that the
20 Corps has issued to themselves to allow a more
21 streamlined approval, compared to -- and so in
22 requesting a nationwide permit, you are asking the
23 Corps to review your development proposal and concur
24 that you meet these pre-specified terms and
25 conditions. And an individual permit is a more

AR 014128

1 lengthy process, where there's much more focus on
2 individual project review.

3 Q. If a developer were to come along and, again, just
4 based on your work with private individuals or
5 smaller projects and didn't want to move FW -- or do
6 anything to FW11 or A1, but did want to move those
7 ditches, and therefore sought to do it through a
8 nationwide permit, can you estimate the length of
9 time that that process could take?

10 A. Well, it is an estimate. I would think it would be
11 probably several months. I think that the Corps
12 would ask you to provide information on endangered
13 species, being Chinook salmon and bull trout, which
14 don't occur on this site, but these streams connect
15 to waterways that connect to Puget Sound where
16 there's water quality concerns for these species, and
17 that's -- these kinds of issues have -- are not clear
18 cut. And it can take -- they're unpredictable. And
19 so I hate to -- I'm hesitant to say three months,
20 because it could take longer, but it would be -- I
21 would be pleased if I could get it resolved in three
22 months for a client.

23 Q. Would there be any other permits required that you
24 know of in this particular site to move these
25 ditches?

AR 014129

1 A. It would.

2 Q. If the developer wanted to do that?

3 A. It would require, as we discussed earlier, hydrolic
4 project approval from the Department of Fish and
5 Wildlife, the state Department of Fish and Wildlife.
6 And these are protected under the City of SeaTac
7 ordinances, I believe, as a stream.

8 Q. Thank you.

9 Mr. Aramburu asked you about the fact that you
10 have assisted the Port in resubmitting -- in
11 submitting new information to the Corps of Engineers
12 at its request as it considers the 404 permit. Did
13 any of the new information that you or Parametrix
14 provided to the Corps apply to Parcel 92?

15 A. It applied -- what we submitted in December applied
16 to Parcel 92.

17 Q. And was it changed?

18 A. It was not changed information.

19 Q. Thank you.

20 You said that the Port was doing some filling in
21 the area northeast of Parcel 92, and I believe that
22 you talked about this prior converted cropland area
23 here that's designated as having .92 acres. Is that
24 the area?

25 A. That's the area.

AR 014130

1 Q. Okay. What kind of -- did the Port have to receive a
2 permit to do that work, filling of that prior
3 converted cropland area?

4 A. Well, they haven't done it yet.

5 Q. They haven't done it yet, excuse me, of course they
6 haven't. What do they have to do to do that?

7 A. It is included in our permit application. And
8 Ecology has told myself and the Port that that area
9 is a water of the State and that our mitigation has
10 to include area to compensate for that impact. Our
11 mitigation plan has specific -- it's larger because
12 we have .98 acres of impact to that prior converted
13 cropland.

14 MS. JONES: Okay. Thanks. I don't have
15 any more.

16 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

17 MR. ARAMBURU: May I have --

18 THE COURT: Sure, just brief rebuttal.

19 REXCROSS-EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. ARAMBURU:

AR 014131

21 Q. Mr. Kelley, you talked about the mitigation plan for
22 the facility. And would you look at Exhibit 54-A?
23 And that would be, I guess, following page 3-10 of
24 that document.

25 (Off the record.)

1 THE COURT: 54-A, Counsel?

2 MR. ARAMBURU: 53, your Honor. I've got a
3 hang-up here with 53 and 54. Excuse me.

4 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) 53-A, looking at figure 3.2-1, do
5 you see that? We've excerpted your report, which is
6 much longer than this. In my copy, it stops page
7 3-10.

8 A. Yes, I have it.

9 MR. ARAMBURU: Okay. About ten pages in,
10 your Honor.

11 THE COURT: All right. So you're looking
12 at the --

13 MR. ARAMBURU: 3.2-1.

14 THE COURT: Got it.

15 Q. (By Mr. Aramburu:) Now, does this indicate in
16 general the -- what's going to happen at the Vacca
17 Farm site?

18 A. Well, it doesn't show the vegetation replant --
19 there's a lot of detail it doesn't show.

20 Q. Okay. But this shows that essentially pretty much
21 the entire area to the east of the drainage ditch is
22 going to be excavated for floodplain purposes; is
23 that right?

24 A. Yes, it does.

AR 014132

25 Q. Okay. And as I see here on the drawing, 9,589 cubic

1 yards of material is going to be removed from that
2 area. So that's digging down, what, two or three or
3 four feet?

4 A. That's digging down more than that at the northwest
5 portion of the site that's currently upland, and
6 digging down one to two feet, in general, or less
7 over the broader central portion of the site. And
8 then on Parcel 92, we aren't doing any excavation.

9 Q. Well, I noticed that there appears to be some work
10 outlined here on lot 92.

11 A. Yeah. That work would be temporary berm to control
12 runoff and to assure that, if there was a heavy rain
13 that would generate erosion or mobilize soil
14 particles, that it would not run off-site onto the
15 lot 94, which is south of Parcel 92, and that the
16 water would be directed into the sedimentation ponds
17 that would be present on the site during
18 construction.

19 Q. And that -- and would that be removed after
20 destruction?

AR 014133

21 A. Yes, most likely it would be removed.

22 Q. And would that -- would that area -- that would be an
23 area of fill -- fill material brought in?

24 A. I suspect it would be fill material brought in.

25 Q. And that goes right through FW11, doesn't it?

1 A. Yes, it does.

2 Q. And it goes into exhibit -- or into A1?

3 A. Yes, it would.

4 Q. You discussed concern about Chinook salmon that are
5 found downstream in Miller Creek; is that correct?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Are there any Chinook salmon located in the vicinity
8 of lot 92?

9 A. No, there are not.

10 Q. And have any -- have any salmonids of any kind been
11 identified in this area?

12 A. No.

13 Q. And would the first salmonids be found downstream of
14 160th Street?

15 A. Yes, that's correct --

16 Q. Okay. And that's --

17 A. -- as far as we are aware.

18 Q. Okay. And that's pretty much off of our Exhibit 19
19 that we have here?

20 A. That's correct.

AR 014134

21 Q. And is the conclusion of your work that the entire
22 development of the third runway and all of the
23 filling and work that's necessary there is not going
24 to have an adverse impact on Chinook salmon?

25 A. That's the conclusion of our work. And that

1 conclusion is also based on very extensive water
2 quality mitigation that occurs during construction,
3 very extensive water quality and storm water controls
4 during operation. And it also includes retrofitting
5 portions of the airport right now that do not have
6 standard or acceptable storm water management
7 facilities up to current standards. So there was an
8 extensive amount of mitigation that was required for
9 us to come to that conclusion and to get concurrence
10 from the Federal agencies on that determination.

11 Q. So the excavation that's shown on Exhibit 53-A at
12 figure 3.2-1, excavation of almost 10,000 cubic yards
13 of material, isn't going to hurt the fish?

14 A. That's correct; if it's done with identified
15 mitigation to control sedimentation and storm water
16 runoff during construction.

17 Q. One last question: Are you familiar with the King
18 County Sensitive Areas mapping?

19 A. Yes, I am.

20 Q. Does any of what's shown on Exhibit 19 show up on
21 that map?

22 A. I have not looked.

23 MR. ARAMBURU: No further questions.

24 THE COURT: Anything else, Counsel?

25 MS. JONES: Just one, your Honor.

REDIRECT EXAMINATION

1
2 BY MS. JONES:

3 Q. You just testified that you understand that there are
4 no salmonids having been identified in Miller Creek
5 north of 160th Street; is that right?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Do you know how far 160th Street is from Parcel 92?

8 A. I think it's about half a mile.

9 MS. JONES: No further questions.

10 THE COURT: All right. You may step down,
11 sir.

12 MR. KELLEY: Thank you.

13 THE COURT: I think you pulled one of the
14 maps out of there.

15 MR. KELLEY: I'm afraid to figure which one
16 it came out of.

17 MS. JONES: It's 39.

18 THE COURT: 39, all right. Go ahead and
19 put it back in the notebook by 39 if you could.

20 All right. Thank you, Counsel. We're going to
21 take our afternoon recess at this time. We'll see
22 you in 15 minutes. Thank you. **AR 014136**

23 MS. JONES: Thank you, your Honor.

24 (Court at recess.)

25 THE COURT: Counsel, I should tell you just